Markazi Kutubkhana Publications

A BOOK OF

ENGLISH IDIOMS

by

S. M. YAMIN, M.A., L.T.

Professor of English, Islamia College, Lahore

Scrutinised by

K. McCALL, M.A. (Oxon.), Dip. Ed. (Oxon.)

Professor of English, Govt. College, Lahore

MKK

Can be had of :

ILMI KITAB KHANA

URDU BAZAR - LAHORE

[redacted]

Markazi Kutubkhana Publications

A BOOK OF
ENGLISH IDIOMS

by
S. M. YAMIN, M.A., L.T.
Professor of English, Islamia College, Lahore
Scrutinised by
K. McCALL, M.A. (Oxon.), Dip. Ed. (Oxon.)
Professor of English, Govt. College, Lahore

Can be had of:
ILMI KITAB KHANA
URDU BAZAR - LAHORE

[redacted]

Published by
Markazi Kutubkhana
Urdu Bazar, Lahore

[redacted]

Printed at
Zarreen Art Press
61, Railway Road, Lahore

PREFACE

The most amazing thing a foreigner lives to learn about the English language during his lifetime is its attitude of superb nonchalance; it will not yield to the gentle art of persuasion or to the blandishments of softer treatment. Few even amongst Englishmen have been able to forge a vital link between communication and expression; fewer still have been lucky enough to master the English idiom in all its finer shades of meaning and use it with telling effect both in speech and writing. Plunge a foreigner into this maelstrom and he has no earthly chance of emerging to the surface; invariably he misses the stroke or loses his breath and sinks to the bottom, unwept, unhonoured, unsung. Small sympathy goes out to the man who has to face such a trying and obdurate mistress—one whom he can ill afford to ignore yet who must be wooed and won for his own peace of mind.

The phenomenon we witness in our own days is indeed a startling one. Till yesterday English jostled its shoulders against some ancient but respected languages in the crowded markets of the world; to-day it has elbowed them out of the seats of honour they occupied once and enthroned itself as a Queen destined to rule. An achievement unparalleled in the history of mankind, no doubt! English today girdles the globe faster than Puck or Ariel could have dreamt of it; its signals reach us even from outer space. Yet this victory is fraught with peril for its admirer. It imposes a new form of strain on his meagre resources.

Viewed from the psychological angle, the study of a new language demands from the learner an orientation of outlook; it calls for emotional and mental adjustment of a novel type; it means visualizing new patterns, thinking along unfamiliar lines. A language is primarily an instrument of expression in a certain context, it presumes knowledge of a certain setting, a particular norm or standard of

behaviour, a way of life and thought peculiar to a certain people. It is here that the learner has to face many pitfalls and surmount unforeseen difficulties—nothing in his knowledge or experience of his own vernacular can prove a safe or reliable guide. A sharp break with the mode of expression he holds so dear in his own mother tongue is bewildering to the extreme when he has to wrestle with an idiom in a foreign language. It is still more galling for him to find himself a novice after years of strenuous toil. His cries for help too often go unheeded.

'There is no royal road to learning,' says the proverb. Continuous application must remain the motto for all and sundry for acquisition of skill in any sphere ; no word of caution or advice as such is generally deemed necessary. But surely an uphill climb can be rendered easier by a word of cheer, a recognised voice and a helping hand. It is in this spirit of service that the compiler has ventured to embody in this work the sum-total of his teaching and administrative experience extending over a quarter of a century. He can claim modestly that no such work has been compiled hitherto for the benefit of the student or the layman whose mother tongue is not English and whose aspirations to understand and use the English idiom for his daily requirements are scarcely met by those precious tomes that are content to give him a few chosen important idioms and rarely illustrate their use in pertinent sentences. May it serve and suit their needs !

.It is his pleasant duty to record his deep sense of gratitude to Prof. K. McCall, M.A. (Oxon.), Dip. Ed. (Oxon.) of Govt. College, Lahore, for his painstaking and thorough scrutiny of this work. As an Englishman he is in a position to view with cool detachment the frame of mind of a student community that is non-English but striving to acquire a mode of expression that corresponds to his English heritage.

Lastly, the publishers deserve every word of praise for their excellent get-up and printing.

THE COMPILER

CONTENTS

A BOOK OF

ENGLISH IDIOMS

A

A1. *First class, right, perfect, very good, excellent, best, of highest quality, first rate.* The origin has to be borne in mind. 'A' is the first letter of the alphabet and "1" is the first number. In Lloyd's Register it is the term applied to a vessel of the best construction and in the fittest condition for sailing. The full expression is "A1 at Lloyds". 'Lloyds' is still the headquarters of shipping interests in England. News about sailing and arrival of ships from different parts of the world is broadcast or published from this place. (*Illustrative sentence*) : 'They say the sea is no longer rough and the going is A1' or 'My friend is A1' (=*ready to share anything*).

Taken aback—*surprised.* She suddenly started abusing the Sub-Inspector of Police, and he was taken aback.

Abandon oneself to—*no longer control one's feelings, give oneself up completely to.* When her money disappeared, she abandoned herself to despair.

Abide by—*be true or faithful to, to carry out, to fulfil, to refuse to depart from*: (*i*) An honourable man must always abide by his promise ; (*ii*) The rules of the game cannot be altered and we must abide by them.

(*iii*) Who is the happy warrior ?
It is the generous spirit......
Who, with a natural instinct to discern,
What knowledge can perform, is diligent to learn,
Abides by this resolve and stops not there,
But makes his moral being his first care.

—***Wordsworth.***

***About.* Be going about**—*be passed from one person to another.* The news is going about that the ministry will fall soon (*i.e.* people are saying.)

Going about—*performing a task or duty.* He is going about his work very thoroughly.

Be up and about—*be out of bed and doing things.* He has recovered completely from his recent illness and will soon be up and about.

(Notice another use of the word) : Have you any money *about you*? (=*in your pockets*).

***Above.* Be above oneself** (colloq.)—*think oneself bett or cleverer than others. Be too proud of oneself.* Ti average German is apt to be above himself.

Above board (adj. and adv.)—*honest without any trick or concealment, honourable, fair or open, undisguisedly.* [The metaphor is taken from a game of cards. The man who cheats at cards keeps his hands under the board.] Now all is open and above-board with you. Both in sports and business you should be fair and above board. **Above all**—*more than anything else.*

***Abraham.* Abram-man** (history)—*wandering beggar of the 16th century, either a lunatic or feigning lunacy*; hence : **To sham abraham**—*to feign illness or madness* (Luke xvi); *to malinger*; it also means *to dissimulate or to pretend ignorance.* You know the facts as I do about this legislative enactment, it is rather late in the day to sham Abraham ? Don't sham Abraham, get up.

Keep abreast of (with)—*keep level with, not to be behind.* 'We must read the papers to keep abreast of the times (=*to know the latest things that are being said and done in the world.*)

***Abroad.* All abroad**—*to be unable to follow any matter* (a more common form of this expression is **'all at sea'**) —*in a state of mental confusion ; without complete control of one's organism.* Look at a poor student before his university examination ; he is such a crazy creature, with his mind all abroad. After the sixth goal the

hockey captain was all abroad and had lost all presence of mind and power of attack or defence.

The schoolmaster is abroad—*education is now becoming generally accessible or is spreading everywhere.* The apathy of the villager has broken down now that the schoolmaster is abroad.

Account. **Not on any account (On no account)**—*not for any reason.* Don't leave the baby alone on any account.

Of no account—*not important, having little use or value.*

On one's own account—*for one's own profit or advantage* or *for and at one's own purposes and risk.*

Turn to account—*make a profit from.* He turned his military experiences to good account by writing for the newspapers and earning money.

To take into account—*to make allowance for, to think about, to consider.*

To take no account of—*pay no attention to.*

To make little account of—*to think of small value.*

To lay one's account with—*to expect, to look forward to.* **To give good account of**—*to be successful with.*

Keep accounts—*enter all expenditure for comparison with income.*

Balance *or* **Square accounts with someone**—*receive or pay the balance due.*

In account with a person—*having credit relations with.* **On account of**—*because of.*

For account of—*to be sold for a person.*

Find one's account in—*profit by.*

Gone to his account—*is dead.*

Lay one's account with—*include in one's calculations.*

The Great Account—*The Day of Judgment.*

On no account—*by no means* or *certainly not.*

Sale for the account (on the stock exchange)—*not for cash, but payable at next periodic settlement.*

Account rendered—[used when a bill previously sent in, but left unpaid, is sent in again.]

Profit and loss account—*headings of sub-division in ledger.* **On one's account**—*for his service.*

Achilles' heel—*The one weak spot in a man's circumstances or character.* [According to legend, Thetis, the mother of Achilles, tried to make her son invulnerable by dipping him in the river Styx, and succeeded except that the heel by which she held him, not being immersed, remained vulnerable. In the Trojan War, Achilles was wounded by an arrow in this spot by Paris, and died of the wound.]

To '**bruise the heel of Achilles**' is to attack a person or a nation at the weakest point.

The acid test—*A decisive, critical, crucial test.* [The phrase in its scientific sense meant the testing of a substance with nitric acid to find out whether it contained gold. Thus it meant subjecting anything to a severe test. Thus it came to mean testing morals.]

Within an ace of—*very near to, failing or escaping by a hair's breadth* (the smallest possible amount). Yes, he is better, but he was within an ace of dying.

Act. **Act of God**—*operation of uncontrollable natural forces.*

In the act of—*while doing something.* The thief was caught in the act of taking the money.

Act on or **upon**—*do what one is advised to do.*

Act on a suggestion—*do what is suggested.*

Act up to one's reputation—*do things as one is expected to do them.*

Act the fool—*behave like a fool.*

Act up to a principle—*put a principle into practice.*

Act the part of Othello or **Hamlet**—*perform or take a part in a play.*

Act on—*have an effect on.* This medicine acts on the heart.

Act a part—*behave in a manner which is not one's normal way of behaving.*

To act in cold blood—*to act without emotion, to act after thought and deliberation.* The doctor acted in cold blood when he ordered the sick man to be evicted.

Advantage. **Have the advantage of** or **Gain an advantage over**—*acquire a better position than.*

You have the advantage of me—*you know me and I do not know you.*

Take advantage of a person—*deceive him or use a trick against him, overreach.*

Take a person at a disadvantage—*to take unawares, surprise him.*

To the best advantage—*in the most useful or profitable way.*

To advantage—*in a way that shows the good points of.* The picture is seen to better advantage from a distance (=*its good points are seen better*).

To the advantage of—*so as to help or profit.*

Turn a thing to advantage—*use it so that it helps or profits.*

Take advantage of a thing—*make good use of it* or *profit by it.*

To show to advantage—*to display favourably.* Put this picture over there, in this light it will show to great advantage.

Ad interim (Latin)—*for the meantime, serving for the present interval.* "The road to success does not lie through an *ad interim* teaching of false creeds." —(*Spectator*)

Ad libitum (Latin) [nearly always abbreviated to ***ad lib.***]—*freely, without restraint, as much as you please, to any extent.* This is a store which might be drawn on *ad lib.*

Ad nauseam (Latin)—*until people are tired and sick of the subject.* He goes on talking *ad nauseam* about things we have heard so often.

Ad valorem (Latin)—*according to the value*. An *ad valorem* duty of five per cent is imposed on all goods coming from France.

Adam. **The old Adam**—*unregenerate condition, the evil nature within a man*. He took to drinking again, a sure sign that the old Adam was having the upper hand.

Adam's ale or **Adam's wine**—*pure water*. We will drink Adam's ale.

Adam's apple—*the projection in the neck under the chin* of a man (not a woman). He secured the noose by tightening it above his Adam's apple.

Not to know a man from Adam—*to be quite unacquainted with him, have no knowledge of his looks, not to know a person at all*. I should not know him from Adam if he stood before me.

Son of Adam—*a man*. All sons of Adam must hold converse with one another.

To be an addle-pate—*to be foolishly confused in mind*. Poor Samuel ! he always was an addle-pate and now he has married a girl as silly as himself.

Pay one's addresses to—*to court a woman, to show by one's words and acts that one wishes to be accepted as a suitor*.

To address oneself to—*to work at, be busy with, to undertake work*.

To be all adrift—(*i*) *To move without direction*. The ship was all adrift. (*ii*) *To lose one's sense of direction* (mentally).

Affair of honour—*a duel*.

Affaire de coeur. (A French phrase)—*a love affair*, (affair of the heart.)

To offer an affront. To put an affront upon—*to insult openly*.

Life afloat—*the life of a sailor*. Which do you prefer : life on land or life afloat ?

There was mischief afoot—*preparations were being made to do wrong.*

***After*.** **Time after time**—*very often, again and again.*

After you—*will you please go first* (formula in yielding precedence.)

After all—*in spite of all that has been said or done, nevertheless.* Everyone said I had committed a mistake, but I was right after all.

Run after—*try to catch.* The policeman ran after the thief. **Ask after**—*enquire about the health of.*

Look after—*take care of.*

Be after—*try to get* or *do.* What are you after?

After a fashion (or **manner**)—*not very well, rather badly.*

Take after—*be like.* The son takes after his father (in other words, *is like his father*).

After one's own heart—*exactly what he likes or admires* (such as one loves). It was indeed a representative gathering on the day of Id after the Pakistanis' own hearts.

Note.—(The word 'after' also means 'in imitation of' *e.g.*, This is a picture after Chughtai.)

***Age*.** **To come of age**—*to reach the age of twenty-one,* when the law permits a man to manage his own affairs. **Age of discretion**—*14 years old.*

Moon's age—*time elapsed since new moon.*

Age before honesty—children must give precedence to their elders.

To be an age—*to take a long time.*

All agog—*in a state of activity* or *restless expectation* or *eagernes.* The public was all agog to see the new premier.

***Agree*.** **Agree with**—*does not suit the constitution of.* Fish does not agree with him.

Agree together—*get on with one another.*

Agree with is also used in another sense. It means

correspond with. The verb agrees with its subject in number and person.

To make oneself agreeable to—*to be a pleasant companion to, to strive to entertain.*

Aground. **Run (go) aground**—*to touch the bottom in shallow water and be unable to float or move.* The ship ran aground during the storm.

To run aground—*to be stranded.* The steamer has run aground.

Ahead. **Go ahead**—(*i*) *make progress* or *advance* or *move more rapidly.* Things are going ahead. (*ii*) (colloq.) *don't stop.* Go ahead (with what you're doing).

Look ahead—*think of the future and prepare.*

Air. **In the air** (these words are often preceded by 'all' or 'quite')—*uncertain.* (The phrase is used figuratively with reference to projects, etc.) Our holiday plans are still in the air. (As the air is virtually present everywhere).

To be in the air means *being without fixed situation,* and so, in an extended sense, *without concrete existence.* [Compare **Vanish into thin air**—*disappear.*](In another sense the idiom means *much talked about,* referring to something that has not yet come into existence.) Let us take examples. (*i*) There are rumours in the air—*people are saying that* ... (*ii*) My plans are still in the air—*uncertain, not definite.* (*iii*) *Spreading about* (used about opinions, feelings), *prevalent, found everywhere* (views).

On the air—*through* or *by means of radio* or *broadcast by wirless.* What's on the air this evening ? What's the radio programme ?

By air—*in a flying machine* (an aeroplane or airship). Letters are sent from Pakistan to Europe by air now.

Castles in the air—*foolish ideas or dreams or visionary projects.*

Give a person the air (slang)—*dismiss a person.*

Note.—When used in the plural it means 'affected manner,' as, for example :

Give oneself airs—*to be conceited or arrogant in behaviour.* (Behave as if one were better than others, to be too proud or self-important). It is also used as 'Put on airs.'

Aladdin's Lamp. [The origin of this expression can be traced to *The Arabian Night's Entertainment.* It was a lamp which gave the person who had it and rubbed it everything he wanted.] Goodwill is almost as effective as Aladdin's lamp.

All. **And all**—*also, as well as.* He jumped into the river, clothes and all (wearing his clothes).

After all—*considering everything, nevertheless.* It was not a fine day but after all the weather might have been worse. **Be all in all to**—*be very dear to.*

All told—*counting everything or all of them.*

For good and all—*for ever, finally.*

Once (and) for all—*for the last or only time.* I must warn you once for all that this foolishness must stop.

Not at all—*not in the least.*

All at sea—*unable to under stand, to be ignorant of a state of affairs, to be confused about a situation.* [The metaphor has its origin in the condition of a boat that is drifting on the high seas, out of control, buffeted by winds and waves with the occupants not knowing where they are.] In studying Einstein's theories we are all at sea.

All eyes for—*with looks concentrated on, be very anxious to see.* I am all eyes.

All ears for—*be very anxious to hear.* I am all ears.

For all that—*whatever may have been said or done.*

All in all—(*a*) *supreme, all powerful, of paramount or exclusive importance.* The then Prime Minister was all in all at Oxford. (*b*) *be the dearest object of love.* Desdemona was all in all to her husband.

To be all one to—*to make or mean no difference in or to be just the same to.*

All very fine or **well** (colloq.) [a formula of dissatisfaction.] It is all very fine but I stall stand it no longer. **All along of** (vulg.)—*owing to.*

All smiles—*full of smiles.*

Be all over with—*be finished with, ruined, likely to die.*

On all fours—*on hands and kness, crawling or creeping.*

To be all things to another—*to adjust oneself or to accommodate oneself to the wants and moods of another.*

(Struck) All of a heap—*completely astonished.* I thought he had fainted in the examination hall; he was struck all of a heap by the question paper.

All in my eye—[a phrase three hundred years old] or

All my eye—*nonsense, not to be believed, humbug a matter for contemptuous disbelief.* [The other version of the phrase is **All my eye and Betty Martin.** The reference is to the tears of a person that do not flow because of any deep emotion that he feels; the tears are in his eyes but do not spring from the heart.] His weak eyes were full of tears, but when his nephew left he winked at me and said, "You know, it's all in my eye, but don't let any one know about it."

Not all there—*not in possession of his mental faculties.*

All there—*more than usually intelligent, extremely clever.*

All his geese are swans—*he considers ordinary people and things and events as remarkable.* [The phrase is four centuries old. Swans are graceful, geese are of homely or ordinary appearance. The man who inverts the order is ridiculed in this phrase. He forgets that others may not regard things as so important.]

All serene—*very good, all right.* [At one time a popular street cry in London.]

All and sundry—*every one* (without dinction.)

All along—*during its whole existence, the whole time.* This tax was all along felt to be a crushing burden by people belonging to the middle class.

In all conscience—*extremely, certainly, indeed.*

All square—*so arranged or managed as to be fair to all sides.*

It is all one—*it is a matter of indifference or comes to the same thing.* [The net result or effect on the persons concerned is the same.]

It is all up (or **All is up**)—*it is a hopeless situation, all hope is at an end or gone.*

(**When**) **All is said and done**—*when all the facts have been considered,* or *when everything has been discussed and ended.* The word 'done' is equal to 'done with' meaning 'ended.'

All one's eggs in one basket—*risk everything in one venture, stake all one's hopes on one source or means.* [It is thus a warning. If anything happens to the basket, if any injury befalls it, the loss of the eggs may cause total ruin to a person.]

Alpha and Omega—*the beginning and the end.* [These are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet.]

Alter ego (A Latin phrase)—*the other self, one who is very near and dear to a person, an inseparable friend.*

Amende honorable (A French phrase)—*sufficient apology and compensation for wrong done.* France must make an *amende honorable* to Algeria.

Amiss—*to take a thing amiss,* (*i.e., to be offended by a thing, to resent it.*)

Amour propre (A French phrase)—*self-esteem.* You should save his *amour propre* from the shock of rebuke.

Angel. **To entertain an angel unawares**—*to do service to one who proves to be an important person* (Heb. xiii, 9) *to be hospitable to a guest whose good qualities are unknown* (Genesis xviii). [See the Bible for the origin of the phrase.]

Angel's visits—*visits, short and far between, of a pleasant nature.*

Like an angel—*beautifully, perfectly.* The child sings like an angel.

Animal. **Animal magnetism**—*mesmerism.*

Animal spirits—*natural buoyancy, the liveliness that*

comes from health and physical exhilaration. She had animal spirits.

Anno Domini—*in the year of Our Lord*, [*i.e.*, in the year since the birth of of Jesus Christ and, abbreviated to A.D., is used to distinguish a given date in the Christian era from one before that, indicated by B.C. (=*Before Christ*).]

Ape. **Play the ape**—*mimic.*

To lead apes—*to be an old maid.* [This phrase has its origin in an old superstition that unmarried women suffered from this punishment after death.]

Appeal. **Appeal to the eye**—*prove attractive to one.*

Appeal to the country—*to advise the king to dissolve the Parliament and ask the electors to send up new representatives.*

To appeal from Philip drunk to Philip sober—*to wait till a person comes to his senses.*

Appearance. **Put in an appearance**—*show oneself* or *to visit.* **To all appearances**—*so far as can be seen* or *so far as one can judge by externals.*

Keep up appearances—*maintain outward show to behave in a seemly way before others.*

Judge by appearances—*form an opinion only from outward looks.* **To be of mean appearance**—*to look poor.*

Apple of Sodom or **Dead Sea Apple**—*having a fair appearance but disappointing in the long run.* [The fruit had a fair appearance externally but when bitten dissolved into smoke and dust].

Like to the apples on the Dead Sea shore
All ashes to the taste.—(*Byron*).

Apple-sauce (slang)—*insincere flattery.*

Apple of the eye—*any cherished object, a much-prized treasure.* [The apple of the eye is the eye-ball, so called from its round shape; something very delicate.] The youngest son is the apple of the eye where the old father is concerned. [Thus it means 'something extremely precious to one.' The phrase occurs in the

Bible: "Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings" (Psalms xvii: 8). The point to remember is that the pupil is the most sensitive and precious part of the eye.]

Apple of discord—*something which causes strife, cause of contention.* [Let us note the reference· Eris (the goddess of Hate and Discord) was not invited to the marriage of Thetis and Peleus. She threw a a golden apple among the gods and goddesses with this inscription attached 'To the *fairest*' (most beautiful). Three goddesses, Juno, Minerva and Venus claimed the prize and contended for its possession. Paris, Prince of Troy, being appointed arbiter, gave the apple to Venus, the goddess of beauty, because she promised him the hand of the most beautiful woman on earth. This indirectly caused the outbreak of the Trojan War.] Auqaf (wealthy endowments) formed an apple of discord in the past amongst Muslims.

To make an apple-pie bed—*to arrange the bed clothes so that a person cannot get into bed.*

Apple-pie order—*perfect or extreme neatness or methodical arrangement* (for an apple-pie to look as well as to taste well the apple must be carefully cut and arranged in the pie dish.) The flower garden is in apple-pie order.

Apply. **Apply to a person**—*have reference to, concern.* What I am saying *does not apply to you* (you need not pay any attention to it.)

Apply oneself to—*work hard at, give all one's attention to.* **Apply for**—*to make use.* All this money is to apply for the benefit of poor, homeless children.

April fool—*a person sportively imposed upon on All Fools Day* (April 1st) *or a person uselessly sent on a pointless errand or deceived on April 1* (a day reserved for such practical joking).

Tied to a woman's apron-strings—(*i*) *For a grown-up person—unduly controlled by that woman* (*e.g.*, wife or mother); (*ii*) *For a child—continually in a woman's company, unwilling to quit her side.* I am not a

child to pin myself to a woman's apron-strings. [For (*i*) note the sentence: "Her little husband is ever dangling at her apron-strings and has no will of his own."]

Apropos—*to the purpose, in respect of, with reference to.*

A propos de rien (A French phrase)—*having no reference, irrelevantly.* The story was introduced *a propos de rien.*

A propos de bottes (A French phrase)—*having no connection with the previous conversation.* "This is a strange remark and *a propos de bottes.*"—(*Stevenson*).

A street Arab—*one of the uncared for children of large cities.*

Argue. **Argue it away**—*get rid of it by argument or persuade or cause a person to do something by giving reasons.* He wanted to go to Russia but we argued him out of it (=*persuaded him not to go*).

Argue to be—*show, prove.* His accent argues him to be a foreigner.

To have come out of the ark—*to be very old fashioned, out-of-date.*

Arm. **With open arms**—*cordially.*

Keep at arm's length—*avoid familiarity with* or *keep at a distance.*

Arm-in-arm (is used of two persons with their arms interlinked, walking in friendly fashion.)

In arms (Infant in arms)—*too young to walk,* hence *carried about.* **In open arms**—*fighting openly.*

Up in arms—*roused to anger, ready to fight.*

Bear arms—*serve as a soldier.*

Lay down arms—*cease hostilities.* **In arms**—*armed.*

Up in arms—*actively engaged in rebellion,* or *hostile.*

Under arms—*in battle array* (having weapons and organised for warfare.)

Armed with—*supplied or equipped with.* A teacher should be armed with answers to any questions that

his pupils are likely to ask. He set out armed with a rain-coat and an umbrella.

To receive a call to arms—*called to serve as a soldier.*

To be the right arm—*to act as a main support.*

To stand with arms akimbo—*to rest one's hands on the hips with the elbows out and stand thus.*

Of all arms—*representative of all regiments.*

rriere-pensee (A French phrase)—*ulterior motive, mental reservation.*

rt. **Black Art**—*magic.*

To study art—*learn to draw, paint,* etc.

Work of art—*a beautiful painting, drawing, piece of sculpture.*

The fine arts—*painting, drawing, sculpture, architecture.*

To be (or **have) art and part in**—*to be connected with the execution of, to be concerned or contriving.* You are art and part with us in purging heresy.

s. **As long as**—*on condition that, provided that.*

As good as—*practically, so to speak.* He as good as told me I was a coward (=Although he did not say I was a coward, that is what he meant).

As well—*also, too.* **As well as**—*in addition.*

As far as—*up (down) to.*

(Just) as soon—*with equal willingness.* I would just as soon stay at home as go out for a walk.

As soon as not—*with equal willingness* I would stay at home as soon as not (=I am just as willing to stay at home as to do something different.)

As much—*so.* I thought as much (=That's what I thought.)

So as to—(*i*) *In order to.* (*ii*) *In such a way as to.*

Such as—*like.* **As to**—*concerning, about.*

As a rule—*generally, usually.*

As it is—*really, in reality.*

As it stands—*without change.* **As it were**—*so to speak.*

As one (man)—*together.* The country rose as one man against the invaders.

Ask. **Ask about**—*request information about.* I asked him about dinner. **For the asking**—*if you ask for it.*

Ask for (trouble, etc.)—*invite trouble, act foolishly.*

Ask for it (slang)—*court trouble.* (It means doing what one ought to know will (would) cause troubles, to bring about an undesirable, even disastrous result.)

Look askance at—*to regard with suspicion.*

To shake like an aspen—*to tremble violently.*

Ass. **To make an ass of oneself**—*to behave foolishly* [the ass is taken to be a representative of folly], *to stultify oneself or another, exhibit oneself in a ridiculous light.*

The Ass's Bridge—*a name given to the fifth proposition of the first book of Euclid because of the difficulties it presented to beginners.* [It is also known as '*Pons Asinorum.*']

An ass in a lion's skin—*one who boasts great things but is cowardly and foolish.*

Assert. **Assert oneself**—*insist upon one's rights* (*declare.*)

To be astir—*to be up and doing.*

To make assurance doubly sure (Shakespeare's *Macbeth,* Act IV, Scene 1, line 83)—*to remove all possible doubts* or *to take every possible precaution.* I'll take a bond of fate, and make assurance double sure—(*Shakespeare*).

To be astray—*to be off one's right path.*

Blow to atoms—*destroy completely by explosion.*

Be attached to—*be very fond of, love very much.* The mother was deeply attached to her son.

Attentions. **Pay attentions to a lady**—*be polite and kind to a lady to win her love.*

Come to (stand at) attention—*stand straight and still.*

Attic. [Relating to Athens, centre of culture.]

Attic taste—*refined or pure taste.*

Attic salt—*refined wit or pleasantry.*

Attic bee—*a sweet poet* [a name given to Sophocles, the Greek dramatist.]

To cleanse the Augean stables—*to do a great (and apparently impossible) task of purification.* [The reference is to one of the famous twelve labours of Hercules. Augeas, a legendary king of Elis, imposed on Hercules the task of cleansing his stables, where three thousand oxen had lived for thirty years without any cleansing. Hercules turned the river Alpheus through them and by causing this river and another to flow through them he completed his arduous task in one day.

Avail. **Avail oneself of**—*get benefit from, take advantage of, make use of.*

Without avail—*without getting benefit or advantage, unsuccessfully.* **Of no avail**—*useless.*

Away. **Make away with**—*destroy.*

Out and away—*beyond comparison, constantly, continuously.* **Cannot away with**—*cannot get on with.*

Away with you—*go away*! (imperative).

Away with it—*take it away.* **Pass away**—*die.*

Fall away from—*take away support, leave* or *desert.*

Right away *or* **Straight away**—*at once, now, without delay.*

Far and away—*very much.* This is far and away the best (=very much better than any of the others).

Awake. **Awake to**—*become conscious or aware of.*

Wide awake—*mentally alert, shrewd.*

Axe. **Put the axe in the helve**—*solve a puzzle.*

An axe to grind—*private ends to serve, to have a personal pecuniary interest in the matter.* [The story of this phrase comes from Benjamin Franklin. When he was a boy in his father's yard, a soft-speaking man came up to him and praised the grindstone in his father's

yard and asked the young Franklin to show how it worked. Franklin turned the wheel and this pleasant spoken man sharpened on it an axe of his own. The boy was flattered with the man's sweet words and praises and went on working till his hands were blistered. When the man had finished his work he sent the boy away with an oath.]

That man had an axe to grind—*he had a hidden motive for his conduct.* (All his politeness was prompted by extreme selfishness.)

Get the axe—*to be dismissed from one's job.*

The Geddes axe—*a ruthless cutting down of expenditure* (especially in Government departments).

Some Foreign Phrases and Idioms

Au. ***Au courant*** (A French phrase)—*acquainted with what is going on, well-informed.*

Au contraire (French)—*on the contrary.*

Au fait (French)—*conversant, instructed.* Put a person *au fait* of... (=instruct him in .). She appears to be as *au fait* to (with) the ways of the world as you or I. (=She is as familiar with or accustomed to worldly ways.)

Au fond—*at the bottom of.*

Au grand serieux—*quite seriously, in sober earnest.*

Au naturel—*in the simplest way.*

Au pair—(of arrangements between two parties) *paid for by mutal services* (no money passing).

Au pied de la lettre—*literally, exactly, without deviating from the exact words.*

Au revoir—*good-bye till we meet again.*

Affair d'amour—*a love affair.*

Agent provocateur—*a spy* (who by professing sympathy incites people to subvert the established order.)

Aide de camp—*personal assistant* or *attendant upon a high official.*

A la main—*in hand.* **A la mort**—*till death.*

A l'extremite—*to the end of one's resources.*

Ancien regime—*the ancient order (a past regime or rule).*

A outrance—*to the bitter end.*

Avion (*par avion=by air.*)

Ante meridiem (A. M.)—*before noon.*

Annus mirabilis—*year of wonders.*

B

A babel of tongues or voices—*a scene of confusion or a place where there is confused sound.* A babel of sounds was heard from the schoolroom window. [For the origin of the phrase see the Bible, Genesis xi. Babel was a city in Babylonia where a tower was built to reach heaven. The builders had to stop when they began to speak new and different languages.]

Give a person the baby to hold—*to thrust one's responsibilities on some other person then depart.*

The babes in the wood—*simple trustful children.* [An old ballad tells us how a bad uncle cruelly ill-treated two orphan children.]

Back. **Back down**—*give up a claim.*

Back out of—*say that one cannot do what one has promised.* He said he would help the refugees and then backed out.

Back a person up—*support him in every way.*

Back a bill—*write one's name on the back of a business paper promising to pay money if necessary.*

Pay a man back (in his own coin)—*treat him as he has treated you.*

Go back on one's word—*fail to keep a promise.*

Go back on a friend—*be false to him, betray him.*

Back from—*at a distance from.* The house stands back from the road.

Back and forth—*to and fro, up and down.*

Never look back (colloq.)—*always be successful, do not regret or wish to change one's actions whether successful or not.* **Set a person's back up**—*make him angry.* **At the back of**—*behind in support, pursuit or concealment.* **Make a back**—*bend down at leap frog.*

On one's back—*laid up with illness or injury.*

With one's back to the wall—*hard pressed.*

Back and belly—*clothing and food* or *in a difficult position.*

Have on one's back—*be burdened with.*

Break one's back—*overburden him.*

To the backbone—*thoroughly.*

Put one's back at something—*work very hard at it.*

Behind one's back—*without one's knowledge.* (Also used of an old-fashioned person, machine, method, etc.)

Home on the pig's back—*to be in an unbeatable position, certain of success, very lucky.*

Take a back seat—*behave as if one were not important.*

Back number (of a magazine, etc.)—*an edition that is of an earlier date and is not now being sold.*

To back a sail—*lay it back to face the wind.*

To break the back (or **neck**) **of**—*to finish the hardest part of a task.*

To give (or **make**) **a back**—*to stoop down so that another may jump over you.*

To back the field—*to bet in favour of other horses in the field against a single one in particular.*

To back oars—*to reverse one's decision.*

***Bacon*.** **Save one's bacon**—*escape death or personal injury,* (generally in an undignified way), *safeguard one's existence.*

Bring home the bacon (slang)—*succeed in one's undertaking.* **To sell one's bacon**—*to sell one's body.*

Backstairs influence—*private influence of an unworthy nature, underhand intrigue at court.* A backstairs minister gains ascendancy through domestic influence in the

king's household but is looked down upon in his own country.

Below are given three phrases, each of which means a rascal, a scoundrel, a worthless person.

Bad. **A bad egg** has its origin in U. S. A. [An egg is a symbol of what is figuratively rotten because outwardly it shows no signs that it is rotten, but has a special offensive smell.]

A bad hat. [A hat has been taken as a symbol because outwardly it hides and covers the head of a person. The head is the seat of a person's bad mind and character.]

A bad lot. [This is an auctioneering phrase.]

Go from bad to worse—*decay; become ruined.*

Act in bad faith—*be dishonest* or *insincere.*

With bad grace—*reluctantly.* **Bad shot**—*wrong guess.*

In bad form—*showing lack of good breeding.*

In a bad sense—*unfavourable.*

To create bad blood—*to cause ill-feeling to grow.*

Bad for—*causing harm to, dangerous to.*

Be in a bad way—*be very ill or unfortunate.*

To be taken bad—*become ill.*

Have a bad time—*have an anxious or unpleasant time.*

Be bad at—*not be very clever at.*

Go bad—*become unfit for use.*

To go to the bad—*to lose one's good character by mixing with bad company.*

To the bad—*in debt, having a deficit or loss.*

Bad coin—*debased coin.*

Bad air—*corrupt or infected air.*

Bad debt—*a debt that is not recoverable* (of which there is no hope that it will be paid).

Bad food—*diet or food that is not nourishing.*

Bad lands—*extensive, barren, uncultivable tracts of land.*

Bad pre-eminence—*disrepute.*

Take the bad with the good—*to accept misfortune.*

To go bad (of meat or food)—*to spoil.*

A bad leg—*injured leg.*

Bag. **Bag and baggage**—(*i*) *leaving no property behind, completely.* [The phrase was originally used of the complete evacuation by an army of an enemy's territory and is now employed generally to signify the wished for departure of an unwelcome guest.] (*ii*) *with all one's portable belongings.* [The phrase originated in *As You Like It* (*III. ii*) It is generally used about forced and ignominious departure.]

Let the cat out of the bag—*reveal or tell a secret without wishing to do so.* **Bag of bones**—*lean creature.*

Bag of tricks—*every device.*

The bottom of the bag—*as a last resource.*

In the bag—*in one's possession or power* or *as good as secured.* **Bagman**—*commercial traveller.*

Bait. **Bait the hook**—*to attract in order to catch.*

A tempting bait—*an attractive offering* (to catch one who is hanging back.)

Half-baked—*immature, halfwitted.*

Balance. **The balance** (of)—*the remaining portion.*

Hanging in the balance—*undecided, awaiting a decision, uncertain.*

Lose one's balance—*fall physically*, or *be upset mentally.* **Hold the balance**—*maintain the equilibrium or the power to decide.*

On balance. *Taking everything into consideration.*

Ball. **Have the ball at one's feet**—*see one's way to success.*

Keep up the ball or **Keep the ball rolling**—*do one's part in talk.*

Give a ball—*invite people to such a gathering.*

The ball is with you—*it is your turn.*

Open the ball—*lead the first dance.*

To have the ball at one's foot or before one—*to be*

in a position to command success, to have things in one's power.

To take up the ball—*to take one's turn in speaking or in any social matter.*

Balloon. **Then the balloon went up**—*the outbreak of war or a battle.* [This caused great (usually unpleasant) excitement. In former days the ascent of a balloon provided great sensation to the public.]

Ballon d'essai (A French phrase)—*experiment to see whether the public or foreign states will tolerate a new departure in policy, etc.*

Band. **To look as if one came out of a band-box**—*to present an appearance of extreme neatness.*

Be on the band-wagon—*be able effectively to influence affairs* (esp. political affairs). [The reference is to the choice of the person on the band-wagon who can lay down which tunes are to be played.]

Then the band played—*then there were excited expressions of dissent.*

To bandy words with anyone—*to dispute so that no conclusion is arrived at.*

Bang. **To bang the bush**—*to surpass anything that has gone before.* **Go bang**—*explode.*

Bang the door in a person's face—*keep out or dismiss a person once for all.*

Bank upon—*base one's hopes on, count upon, reckon reliable.*

Banner. **Banner** (headline in newspaper)—*conspicuous, pre-eminent headline.*

Follow the banner of—*become a follower of.*

Bar. **Cross the bar** (of ship)—*go safely through the sand* or *pass at the mouth of a harbour.*

Be called to the bar—*be admitted as a barrister.*

Be called within the bar—*be appointed King's Counsel.*

The bar of public opinion—*the opinion of people in general acting as a judge.*

Bar sinister—*the sign of illegitimate birth.* [In the days of chivalry, knights of illegitimate birth carried the arms of their family marked with a black diagonal bar across from the upper right corner.]

To bar out—*to refuse to admit the masters of a school.* [Scholars in England often revolted in this way many years ago.]

To read for the bar—*study to become a barrister.*

To be at the bar—*to be a prisoner standing before a judge.*

To be bare-faced—*to be impudent in behaviour.*

Bargain. **Good bargain**—*something cheaply bought.*

Bad bargain—*result dearly bought.*

Dutch (or **wet**) **bargain**—*an agreement closed with drink.* **Into the bargain**—*beyond the strict terms.*

Strike a bargain—*come to terms, end by making an agreement.* (Instead of using the word 'strike' we may also say conclude, close, settle a bargain.)

Make the best of a bad bargain—*take misfortune cheerfully* or *try to look cheerful and to be satisfied in spite of bad fortune.*

Drive a bargain—*work hard to make an agreement.*

A bargain's a bargain—*you must keep your agreement.*

Bargain for—*be prepared for, expect.*

Bargain away—*part with for a consideration.*

Bargain with—*haggle with someone over terms of give and take.*

Barge. **Barge in**—*intrude.*

Would not touch with a barge-pole—*regard with loathing, to wish to avoid.* He is the man I would not touch with a barge pole.

Bark. **Bark at**—*abuse.*

Bark up the wrong tree—*denounce the wrong person, misjudge a situation.*

His bark is worse than his bite—*what he does is not*

so bad or serious as what his words seem to threaten or *he uses strong language but acts with mildness, thus he is a testy harmless person.* Don't listen to father; his bark is worse than his bite.

Barmecide. **A Barmecide feast**—*a banquet or feast where there is nothing to eat.* [The name comes from the *Arabian Nights* where the story is told of a rich man, Barmecide, who invited a friend to dine with him. Rich dishes were brought to the table in due order, but there was no food in them. The host, however, pretended to eat, and his guest had the politeness to imitate him. Afterwards a real feast was served to reward the man for his good behaviour.]

To know how many beans make five—*to be sharp-witted, not easily imposed upon.*

Base. **Base-born**—*of low birth, illegitimate.*

Base coin—*spurious or alloyed coin.*

Base tenure—*not absolute but determinable on fulfilment of contingent qualification, something worthless.*

Base metal—*metal that has no value.*

Basilisk glance—*evil eye, person or thing that blasts reputation.*

Basket. **Pick of the basket**—*best of the lot.*

To be left in the basket—*to be neglected or thrown over.*

Keeping all your eggs in one basket—*risking everything an one venture.*

Bat. **Have bats in the belfry**—*be crazy* or *eccentric* or *foolish in mind.*

On (or **off**) **one's own bat**—*unaided.*

Bat away (or **on**)—*keep trying.*

Bath. **Bath of blood**—*carnage.*

Go to Bath—*become a beggar.*

Battle. **Join battle**—*fight.*

Half the battle—*a good way towards success.*

A pitched battle—*a quarrel* or *fight at some definite spot.*

A battle of wits—*an argument in which neither side seems to score over the other.*

To give battle—*be ready to fight.*

Bay. **To bay the moon**—*to speak ill of one's superiors.*

At bay—*facing one's enemies when escape is impossible.*

Bead. **Tell one's beads**—*say one's prayers.*

Draw a bead on—*take aim at.*

Bead-roll—*list of names or a long series.*

Bean. **I haven't a bean**—*I have no money.*

Give one beans—*punish or scold him.*

Full of beans, or **Bean-fed**—*in high spirits.*

To give a person beans—*to cause pain to or beat a person.*

Beam. **Be on one's beam-ends**—*be helpless, in danger* or *without money.*

To kick the beam—*to weigh lighter.*

Bear. **Bear a hand**—*help.* **Bear a grudge**—*feel ill-will.*

Bear in mind—*remember.*

Bear a person company—*go with him.*

Bear a person out or **bear out what a person has said**—*give proof that what he has said is true.*

Bear away the palm—*be successful, win the prize.*

Bear off (**away**)—*win, succeed in getting.*

Bear resemblance to—*be like.*

Bear down on—*move quickly towards to attack.*

Bear up to—*come near to.* **Bear out**—*confirm.*

Is borne in upon—*becomes my conviction.*

Bear a part in—*share.*

Bear oneself well—*behave well.*

Grin and bear it—*endure, put up with.*

Bear with—*treat forbearingly.*

Bear up—*uphold, not despair.*

Bear down—*overthrow.* **Bear hard on**—*oppress.*

Bear upon—*be relevant to.* **Bring to bear**—*apply to.*

Bear to the right—*incline.*

Bear up—*keep ship farther away from wind.*

Bear up for—*change ship's course so as to sail towards.*

To bear one hard—*to be unfriendly to.*

To bear a bob—*to assist, to join others in work.*

A bear leader—*one who acts as companion to a person of distinction.*

To play the bear with—*to injure, to damage.*

A bear garden—*a disorderly gathering, scene of tumult.*

Beard. **Take by the beard**—*face boldly.*

Beard the lion (man) in his den—*attack a dangerous or much-feared man boldly in his own quarters* or *resolutely approach a person especially superior with a demand.* (In this case the word 'beard' means to oppose openly, to defy.) [The origin of the use of the phrase can be traced to the Bible, I Samuel xvii : 34—35. See Scott's *Marmion* vi. 14.]

And darest thou then
To beard the lion in his den.

(Thus is means to attack a person in his own house boldly.)

Bearing. **Take one's bearings**—*find one's position by looking round in various directions.*

Lose one's bearings—*not to know where one is, be lost, be unable to find one's way,* (fig.) *be puzzled.*

Beyond all bearing—*too much to be endured or suffered.*

In bearing—*producing fruit.*

Beast. **Beast of burden**—*an animal used for carrying things* (as a horse, mule or donkey)

Beast of prey—*an animal that kills other animals for food* (as a lion or tiger.)

The Beast—*Anti-Christ.*

The beast—*the animal nature in man.*

Beat. **Beat black and blue**—*bruise.*

Beat the breast—*mourn loudly.*

Beat at the door—*knock loudly.*

Beat a path—*make a path by trampling.*

Beat the air—*strike in vain* or *do something useless or for which one will not be thanked.*

Beat up—(in cooking) *mix thoroughly by striking with a fork or spoon, to reduce to powder, froth, paste.* The cook has to beat up six eggs for the sweet dish.

Beat up—*to take part in a noisy, boisterous party, to inflict great damage* (in a military operation).

Beat up (naut.)—*strive against wind.*

Beat up recruits—*collect recruits.*

Beat up the quarters of—*visit without ceremony.*

Beat hollow—*surpass* or *vanquish easily.*

Beats cock-fighting—*is extremely exhilarating.*

Beat in—*crush.*

Beat down price or **seller**—*cheapen* or *bargain with.*

Beat out (metal)—*forge.*

Beat one's brains—*search for ideas.*

Beat a parley—*propose terms.*

Beat it (slang)—*go away.* **Beat a retreat**—*retire.*

Beat about the bush—*approach a subject slowly, shilly-shally or avoid saying openly, frankly, directly, straight out what one means* or *approach a matter in a roundabout way, talk round a subject or talk about everything except the most important point.* [The allusion is to beating trees and bushes in order to dislodge the birds. Thus it is to avoid a direct statement of what must be said and to convey one's meaning in a roundabout fashion.]

To beat the bush—*to search* (as sportsmen do when in pursuit of game.)

Beat the woods—*to go into all parts of the woods to drive out wild animals and birds for sport and in hunting.*

Beat time (in music)—*measure the time of the music by making strokes to show the speed.*

Beat the goose—*to thump the arms against the chest to get warm.*

That beats the Dutch (or **the band**)—*that is astonishing.*

Beat the devil's tattoo—*to beat on the table usually with fingers* or *to beat with the fingers and other flat surface.* (It is generally a sign of impatience or of ill-humour). "There lay a dozen ruffians writhing on the ground and beating the devil's tattoo with their heels"—*C. Reade.*

Beat a dead horse—*pursue an argument* (specially a destructive one) *when the matter is settled and there is nothing more to discuss.* [The allusion is to the folly of a person who continues to flog a dead horse to make it go on, not realising that it is dead and nothing more is to be got out of it.]

Dead beat (colloq.)—*tired out.*

Be off one's beat—*be doing something different from usual and with which one is not familiar.*

A beaten track (path)—(fig.) *a line of study with which one is familiar.*

Beau. (French phrases formed with this word are given below)

Beau Geste (bozhest)—*a display of magnanimity.*

Beau ideal—*one's highest type of excellence or beauty, 'the ideal beautiful'* (often misconceived in English as 'a beautiful ideal.'), *finest specimen.* My ambition is to give them a *beau ideal* of a welcome.

Beau monde—*fashionable society.*

Beaux yeux (French phrase)—*fine eyes.* (**For the *beaux yeux* of**=*just to gratify a person.*)

Beauty. **Beauty is but skin deep**—*one cannot judge by appearances.* (Beauty is a thing which can be easily destroyed and should not therefore be valued too

highly. Marry a women for her virtues, beauty is but skin-deep.

Here is a beauty—*this is an exceptionally good specimen.*

That's the beauty of it—*the particular feature that gives satisfaction.*

Beauty sleep—*sleep taken before midnight.*

Beauty-spot—(*i*) *beautiful scene,* (*ii*) *small patch placed on a lady's face as a foil to her complexion.*

Beauty and the Beast—*a lovely woman with an ugly male companion.* [The expression is borrowed from an old nursery tale.]

Be at a person's beck and call—*be under entire dominion and obedience to.*

Bed. **Bed and board**—*entertainment, connubial relations, food and lodging.*

Bed of roses—*a situation of ease and comfort.*

A narrow bed—*the grave.*

Bed of sickness—*invalid state.*

Die in one's bed—*expire through natural causes.*

Go to bed—*retire for the night,* (slang) *cease talking.*

Take to bed or **Keep one's bed**—*become ill.*

Make the bed—*arrange the coverings* (put the sheets and blankets in order ready for a person to sleep in.)

Got out of bed on wrong side—*is bad tempered for the day.*

Lie in the bed one has made or **As you make your bed, you must lie on it**—*you must bear the consequences of your deliberate actions or acts.*

Bee. **Have a bee in one's bonnet**—*be mad on some point or crazy in a certain direction.*

In a bee-line—*following a straight course, the direct, straight, shortest line between two places,* (fig. in conversation, discussion, etc.) *immediate, direct approach to,* or *raising of a point.* [A bee was thought erroneously in the past to fly always in a straight line

to the hive. Compare with this phrase : 'As the crow flies.']

***Beer*.** **Small beer**—*trifling matters.*

Beer and skittles—*fun and pleasure.* [Skittles is a game played with ninepins.]

Think no small beer of—*have high opinion of, esteem very highly.*

***Beg*.** **Beg to do**—*take leave to do, take the liberty of doing.*

Go a-begging (of situations or opportunities)—*find no acceptor* or *not be wanted by anybody.* If these things are going a-begging (=nobody wants them) I'll take them.

Beg off—*get person excused from a penalty* or *ask to be excused.*

Beg to differ—*say that one cannot agree.*

Beg pardon—*ask to be excused.*

I beg your pardon—(*i*) *I'm sorry,* (*ii*) *Please excuse me,* (*iii*) *I Didn't hear what you said, please say it again.*

Beg a favour of—*ask some one to help or to do something.*

Beg the question—*to assume the truth of the matter in dispute* or *to assume as true that which requires to be proved, to take for granted the very point at issue,* (in a controversy *put forward a point that assumes or takes for granted what is being discussed and argued about.*) [Sir Ernest Gowers points out in *ABC of Plain Words* that it means 'To form a conclusion by making an assumption that is as much in need of proof as the conclusion itself.']

***Beggar*.** **Beggar description**—*be impossible to describe.* (To refer to a thing, event so remarkable, strange, extraordinary, etc., that it reduces one to a state where one cannot find words to describe it adequately.) Cf.

> For her own person,
> It beggared all description.
> —(*Antony and Cleopatra II, iii, 202.*)

Beggars can't be choosers—*they must take whatever is offered to them* or *those who ask for favours should submit to the terms imposed upon them.*

Begin. **To begin with**—*in the first place.*

Begin upon—*set to work at.*

Begin the world—*start in life.* **Begin at**—*start from.*

Behaviour. **Be on one's good behaviour**—*do one's best under probation.*

Behind. **Behind one's back**—*secretly, without one's knowledge.* **Behind the scenes**—(fig.) *in secret, in private.*

Put behind one—*refuse to consider.*

Go behind one's words—*look for secret motives on his part.* **Behind time**—*unpunctual, late.*

Behind the times—*antiquated, old fashioned, out of date.*

Fall behind—*not keep up.* **Behind-hand**—*slow.*

Behind in one's work—*be late in doing it, not having done as much as one ought.*

Belief. **To the best of my belief**—*in my genuine opinion.*

Bell. **Bear (Carry) away the bell**—*be first, win, to be a victor in a race or other contest.*

Bell, book and candle—*formula for cursing* (used amongst churchmen.) **Clear as a bell**—*quite sound.*

Bell the cat—*take the danger of a common enterprise on oneself.* [A phrase borrowed from the well-known fable of mice and cats. Here is the version of Lord Gray as given to Scottish nobles: "A colony of mice had suffered greatly from the attacks of a cat, who pounced upon them before they had time to escape. They were much concerned over the matter and resolved to do something to defend themselves. A young mouse rose and proposed that they should fix a bell round pussy's neck which would warn them of her approach. This proposal was warmly received until an old mouse put the pertinent question, "Which of us will bell the cat?" The orator had not thought of this and was speechless.] (So the other

meaning is, *to render, at great personal risk, a common foe harmless for evil.*)

Belong. **Belong under** (or **in**)—*be righty classified among.*

Belong here—*live here, be rightly placed under the heading.*

Below. **Below one's breath**—*less audibly than quietly, in whisper.*

Below the mark—*of poor quality, not well, in poor health.*

Hit below the belt—*make an unfair attack, strike an unfair blow.* [A boxer is not allowed by the rules of the game of boxing to hit his opponent under his waist —belt.]

Bend. **Bend to** (or **before**)—*bow, stoop, submit.*

Be bent on—*be determined to do* or *have one's mind set on.* He is bent on mastering French.

Bend one's mind—*turn one's thoughts.*

Bend one's steps towards—*turn and go in the direction of.* **Bend down**—*not be obstinate.*

Beneath. **Beneath notice** or **contempt**—*not worthy of being looked at.*

Marry beneath one—*take a wife or husband of lower social rank.*

Benefit. **The benefit of the doubt**—*free a person from blame, assuming his innocence.* The punishment is not awarded because there is some doubt whether he has really done wrong.

Benefit performance (**concert**) or **benefit night**—*performance at a theatre, a concert when the money is received for the benefit of some special cause* (a hospital or home for the poor.)

Berth. **Give a wide berth to**—*keep at a safe distance from, avoid.*

Beside. **Beside oneself**—*wildly excited, mad, out of one's senses, raised to a state of strong excitement.*

Beside the mark (**point, question**)—*having nothing to do with the subject.*

Best. **The best thing to do**—*the thing that is most likely to bring success.*

He had best wait—*he would find it the wisest course to wait.*

Make the best of a bad business—*be cheerful or contented in spite of troubles.*

Best man (at a wedding)—*bridegroom's supporter.*

Put best leg (or **foot**) **foremost**—*go at full pace.*

Bad is the best—*no good event possible.*

Do one's best—*do all one can.*

Have the best of it—*win in argument.*

Make the best of one's way—*go as fast as possible.*

At best—*on the most hopeful view.*

Did it for the best—*did with good intentions.*

To the best of one's power—*so far as one's power allows.*

The best is the enemy of the good—*too high a standard bars progress.*

Be at one's best—*be brilliant, show how well one can do something.*

The best of being honest—*the great advantage of being honest.*

The best of both worlds—*the benefits connected with two different* (and perhaps *opposed*) *conditions, circumstances* etc., etc. (The reference is to the impossibility of getting these).

You bet ! (slang, an American expression)—*I assure you.*

Bete noire (bat nwahr)—*one's abomination, pet aversion, object of particular dislike.*

Better. **No better than**—*just the same, practically.*

Better off—*richer, in a more satisfactory state.*

One's better feelings—*one's higher self, the higher part of one's nature.*

No better than she should be—*of easy virtue.*

For better, for worse—*on terms of accepting all results.* (indissolubly in marriage.)

He had better—*he would find it wiser to.*

Better than one's word—*more liberal than one promised to be.* **One's better**—*a more skilful person.*

Get the better of—*defeat, outwit, overcome, vanquish.*)

Think better of it—*change one's mind.*

Better half—*a man's wife* (a term of praise for a married woman.)

Have seen better days—*have been richer, have lived in a better and more comfortable style, have been in better condition.*

Better oneself—*get a more important position or one of higher pay.*

Know better—*refuse to accept a statement, not be so foolish as to do something, be wise or experienced enough to avoid doing something amiss.*

Beyond. **Back of beyond**—*many miles from a settled civilized region.* **Beyond compare**—*excellent.*

Beyond measure—*very great.*

Be beyond a joke—*to be too serious or annoying to be amusing.* **The Beyond**—*life after death.*

Between. **Between you and me**, or **between ourselves**—*speaking in confidence.*

Between two fires—(lit. and fig.) *attacked on two sides* (a position of peculiar danger in warfare.)

Far between—*at wide intervals.*

Between the cup and the lip—*of disappointed hopes.* There's many a slip between the cup and the lip (*i.e.*, we're often disappointed in our hopes.)

In between—*spaced out among.*

A go-between—*a person who acts as an agent between two other persons.*

Between wind and water—*at a vulnerable point.*

Between the devil and the deep sea—*with no escape.*

Stand between—*mediate.*

Between whiles—*in the intervals.*

Between Scylla and Charybdis—*between two menacing dangers.* (Avoiding one you fall into the other.) [Scylla was a rock and Charybdis was a whirlpool on the coast of Sicily and the narrow passage between was very much feared by sailors because it presented a double danger to their ships. Now they are looked on as harmless.]

To fall between two stools—*to adopt two plans of action and to fall or to lose oneself by putting faith in two supports instead of boldly choosing a single one.*

Bid. **Bid fair**—*to seem likely, to promise well.*

Make a bid for—(fig.) *make an attempt to secure* (favour or prize.)

Bid against—*offer more money than.*

Bid up—*make the price higher by offering more money.*

Bid defiance to—*announce that one will challenge.*

Bid welcome (good-night) etc.,—*greet a person.*

Big. **Big bug**—*a person of importance.* (The same expression in slang is *a big pot.*)

A big-wig—*a person in authority, a high or powerful person.*

Bill. **Bill of fare**—*a list of food dishes at a hotel, restaurant*, etc., *a menu.*

Bill of concert—*advertisement or poster about plays* or *music.*

Bill of exchange—*a paper used as a means of payment*, (esp. for money owing to foreign countries.)

Bind. **Bind over**—*subject to legal obligation.*

Bind the bargain—*ratify.*

Bind up—*bandage, wreathe the head with a bandage.*

Bird. **Old bird**—*wary person.*

Little bird—*unnamed informant.*

Birds of a feather—*people of like character or taste.*

The bird is flown—*the prisoner has escaped.*

Kill two birds with one stone—*gain two ends at once* or *effect two results with one expenditure of trouble.*

Give one the bird or **get the bird**—*hiss him* or *be hissed.* **Bird of Jove**—*eagle.* **Bird of Juno**—*peacock.*

Bird of paradise—*New Guinea family of peacocks with beautiful plumage.*

Bird's-eye view—*conspectus of town, district as seen from above* or *a general view.*

Bird of prey—*birds* (like hawk, eagle, owl) *that hunt and kill for food* (smaller birds or mice or other rodents.)

Jail-bird—*a rogue who is oftener in prison than out of it, a hardened offender.*

Bird of passage—*a migratory person who shifts from place to place* (also fig. of sojourner) *a person who never stays in one place for long, who is moving about without a settled home.*

A bird in hand is worth two in the bush—*a sure advantage* (something certain or known that one already has) *is better than a problematical advantage* (something that is only a possibility).

A little bird whispered it to me—*something was reported to me* (used in a playful manner to indicate something that has been repeated).

Bit. **Bit by bit**—*gradually.*

Give a bit of one's mind—*speak candidly.*

Do one's bit—*contribute service or money to a cause.*

Not a bit of it—*by no means, not at all.*

A bit at a time—*by degrees.*

Bits of children—*poor little children.*

Every bit as—*quite.*

Wail a bit—*lament for a short time.*

Take the bit between one's teeth—(of a horse) *run away, get out of control*, (fig.) *be out of control.*

A bit thick—*going too far, outrageous, beyond moderation.*

Bite. **Bite a person's head off**—*speak angrily to a person about something without listening to an explanation or allowing excuses.*

Were you bitten ?—*were you swindled or taken in ?*

Bite off more than one can chew—*attempt too great a task, undertake more than one can perform.*

To bite one's lips—*show signs of disgust and mortification* or *try to control one's anger.*

Bitten with—*infected with* (enthusiasm or a mania.)

A bite—*a begging request for money on loan.*

To bite—*to request the loan of money.*

Bite the dust—*fall in battle and die* or *be killed.*

To bite the thumb at—(this was once a sign of contempt often made use of by those who wished to pick a quarrel.)

To the bitter end—*to the last painful extremity.*

Black. **Black in the face**—(*i*) *Dark red because of anger or great effort*, (*ii*) *Purple with strangulation or passion.*

Black looks—*sulky or threatening looks.*

Deep in one's black book—(be) *quite out of his favour, be in disgrace.*

Looking black and blue—*looking discoloured with bruises.*

(Down) in black and white—*recorded in writing or print.*

Black sheep—*scoundrel, a member of a society which is not considered respectable.*

Black Monday—*the Monday on which the schools reopen.*

Give a person a black look—*look at him in an angry or ill-tempered way.*

Look black at—*look at with anger or disapproval.*

Not so black as one is painted—*not so bad as one is said to be.*

To black out—*to lose consciousness suddenly.*

Black out—*the extinguishing of all lights during war-time* (to prevent enemy pilots from effectively bombing a town.)

Blame. **Bear the blame**—*take the responsibility* or *be held responsible for.*

Lay the blame on—*say that a person is responsible for* or *find fault with a person for neglect of duty or folly.*

Blank. **His mind** (or **memory**) **was a blank**—*he could remember nothing.*

There was a blank look on his face—*he seemed not to understand, his face had no expression.*

There was a great blank in her life—*her life seemed empty and without interest.*

Blank silence—*complete silence.*

Blanket. **A wet blanket**—(*i*) *one who discourages or causes others to become disheartened,* (*ii*) *discouragement,* (*iii*) *a person who extinguishes conversation.*

Born on wrong side of blanket—*illegitimate.*

Blarney. **To have kissed the Blarney stone**—*to have a cajoling tongue, to be full of flattery and persuasive language.* [Blarney Castle, in Ireland, has a large stone set in an almost inaccessible place on the outer wall. According to legend, the gift of persuasive speech is granted to anyone who succeeds in kissing the stone.]

Bless. **Have not a penny to bless oneself with**—*be very poor.* **Be blessed with**—*be so fortunate as to have.*

To bless oneself—*to be astonished.*

To bless oneself with—*have in one's possession.* (Generally used of coin, especially of silver coin, with which people crossed their palms for good luck.)

Blind. **Turn a blind eye to**—*pretend not to see.* [Lord Nelson's action during the naval battle of Copenhagen, when he raised his telescope to his blind eye and ignored his admiral's order to retreat.]

Be blind to—*be incapable of appreciating.*

One's blind side—*direction in which one is unguarded* or *incapable of recognising a fact or truth.*

To go it blind—*act without proper caution and forethought.*

Block. **A chip of the old block**—(fig.) *a child who is like his father.* **Go to the block**—*have one's head cut off.*

Cut blocks with a razor—*waste ingenuity.*

Block up (or **in**)—*confine.* **Block out**—*sketch a plan.*

Blood. **His blood is up**—*he is in a fighting mood, excited, in passion.*

Blood out of a stone—*pity from the pitiless.*

In cold blood—*deliberately.* **Blue blood**—*high birth.*

Fresh blood—*new members admitted to family, society,* etc. **Blood and thunder**—*wild melodrama* or *wildly melodramatic* (with reference to plays, novels etc., that have as their stock-in-trade murders and effects intended to be, like thunder, terrifying.)

Runs in the blood—*is a family trait.*

Blood is thicker than water—*the bond created by blood relationship is stronger than that created by other circumstances* (*viz.*, marriage, friendship business relations.) (Kinship will cause a man to befriend his relatives, it is better to trust one's kinsmen than strangers. The metaphor is one of changing air currents.)

A prince of the blood—*a nobleman who is a near relative of the royal family.*

To make your blood creep—*to fill you with awe or terror.*

Blood and iron—*military compulsion, the might of powerful armies.* [A phrase associated with the German Prince Bismarck—'Blut und Eisen']. (Thus it means *relentless use of force.*)

See things bloodshot—*find incitements to slaughter or traces of blood in them.* **Bit of blood**—*good parentage.*

Make bad blood between persons—*cause them to quarrel or feel angry with each other.*

They're of the same blood—*they have the same ancestors.*

Blot. **Blot out**—(*i*) *Obliterate.* (*ii*) *Cover completely.*

To blot one's copy-book—*to commit an indiscretion.* (It refers to conduct in one's profession or business that might injuriously affect one's career.)

A blot on one's escutcheon—*a stain on one's reputation.* (An escutcheon is a shield with a person's armorial bearings.)

Blow. **Blow hot and cold**—*be inconsistent* or *vacillating in one's expressed opinions* (at one moment praising and supporting a thing, at another moment unfavourably criticising it.)

Blow off steam—*get rid of superfluous energy.*

Blow the gaff—*let out a secret or reveal a plot.*

Blow one's own trumpet—*praise oneself.*

Blow out—*extinguish.*

Blow the expense—*spend recklessly.*

I'll be blowed (slang)—*confounded* or *confused, cursed.*

Blow out (of wire)—*melt because the electric current is too strong.*

Blow up—(*i*) *explode, go into pieces,* (*ii*) *destroy or break open* (with an explosion), (*iii*) *fill with air or gas* (*e.g.*, a tyre, a balloon, an air-cushion), (*iv*) *scold, reprimand.*

Blow out (a person's or one's own) **brains**—*kill by shooting in the head.*

Blow out—*burst* (a pneumatic tyre.)

Blow over—*pass off, to be heard no more.*

Come to blows or **exchange blows**—*fight.*

Strike a blow for (or **against**)—*help, support, fight for.*

At one blow—*in one operation.*

Strike a blow against—*oppose.*

Without striking a blow—*without having to fight.*

Blue. **Look blue** (things looked blue)—*appear depressing or nervous.* **Like blue murder**—*at top speed.*

A blue funk—*extreme or uncontrollable fear* (people can literally turn a bluish tinge from fear through disturbance of the circulation of the blood), *in a state of terrified expectation or a condition of frightened suspense.* A schoolboy suffers from a blue funk just one day before the publication of his examination results.

Blue-water school—*strategists who regard the fleet as sufficient defence for Great Britain.*

The Blue Ribbon—(*i*) *the Order of the Garter*, (*ii*) *a distinction of the highest kind*, (*ii*) *a badge worn in England and America by those who do not drink intoxicating liquors.*

Once in a blue moon—*very seldom.*

Be in the blues—*be depressed.*

A bolt from the blue or **from the blue**—(*i*) *sudden unexpected misfortune*, (*ii*) *suddenly and unexpectedly.* (There is no reference to a misfortune in this case.)

True blue—*the people who stick to their faith and principles.*

Blue-stocking—*a woman having or affecting literary tastes and learning.* [The Blue Stocking Society was established by Mrs. Montague about 1750. This was the name given to meetings at her house where talks on literature were held instead of playing cards.]

To blue one's money—*to spend it all recklessly and quickly.*

Blue moonshine—*fantastic nonsense.*

The man in blue—*the policeman.*

Blue devils—*dreadful apparitions* (appearing to a patient when suffering from delirium tremens.)

To fly the Blue-Peter (of a ship)—*to be ready to sail.* [The Blue Peter is a white flag with a square of blue in centre. In ships' code it represents (*i*) the letter P, (*ii*) a notification that the ship is ready to leave harbour.]

Blue-beard—*husband of many wives.*

Blunder. **Blunder upon**—*to find by accident or luck.*

Blunder out—*utter thoughtlessly.*

Blunder away—*waste by mismanagement.*

Blunder into—*find by accident.*

Blush. **To put to the blush**—*to cause one to redden with shame.*

At (the) first blush—*when one looks hastily for the first time, at the first sudden appearance.*

Board. **On the boards**—*employed as an actor.*

Swept the board—*take all the cards or stakes, win overwhelmingly.* **Groaning board**—*plentiful meal.*

Board (with)—*be entertained for pay in the house of.*

Go by the board—(of masts) *fall over the ship's side,* (fig.) *give up plans or abandon hopes, fail completely.*

Boat. **Take a boat for**—*embark for, go by ship to.*

Be (all) **in the same boat**—*have the same dangers.*

Have an oar in every one's boat—*to be a busybody.*

Burn one's beats—*do something which makes it impossible to change one's plans.*

Go boating—*go in a rowing-boat for pleasure.*

Bob up like a cork—*become active or conspicuous again after defeat.*

Bobby—*a policeman.*

To keep body and soul together—*to sustain life, to remain alive.*

Boil. **Boil over**—*be agitated.* **Boil down**—*reduce.*

Bold. **Make so bold** (as to)—*presume, venture.*

To make bold with—*to tackle, to deal with.*

As bold as brass—*impudent without modesty or shame.*

Bolt. **Bolt in** (or **out**)—*shut in,* (*exclude.*)

A fool's bolt is soon shot—*a fool speaks soon and is soon silenced.*

Shoot one's bolt—*make utmost effort or attempt* (and be unable to do more).

Make a bolt for it—(colloq.) *run quickly to escape from danger or from something unpleasant.*

Bolt upright—*straight.*

Bon, **Bonne** (French)—*good.*

Bon gre, mal gre—*whether one likes it or not.*

Bon mot—*a clever saying.* ***Bon ton***—*good breeding.*

Bon vivant—*a person fond of good living, an epicure, a gourmand.*

Bona. ***Bona fide***—*in good faith, trustworthy, genuine.*

Bona fides—*honest intention* or *sincerity.*

Bone. **Flesh and bones**—*thin person.*

His bones were laid to rest—*his remains were buried.*

Horse with plenty of bone—*a horse with well-developed frame.*

Bred in the bone—*it cannot be wiped out, it is ineradicable.*

A bone of contention—*a matter of sharp division between two people or bodies of people* or *something which causes a quarrel* (as a bone does when thrown among dogs.)

A bone to pick with some one—*a subject of dispute that must be discussed, to have some cause of quarrel or complaint against some one.*

Feel in one's bones—*be quite sure.*

To make old bones—*to live long.*

To make no bones—*to declare openly, not to hesitate in publishing one's intentions or likings.*

To say boo to a goose—*to have no courage at all* (the person deserves to be despised for his timidity or cowardice).

Book. **Book of Life**—*list of those who will be saved.*

In the good books of—*in high favour, highly approved of.*

In one's black (or **bad**) **books**—*in disfavour, seriously disapproved of.*

On the books—*entered in the list of members.*

Take one's name off the books—*cease to be a member.*

To bring to book—*to call to account, to accuse of a fault or crime, ask a person to explain why he has done wrong and punish him.*

Suit one's book—*suit one's plans or wishes.*

He is booked—(caught) cannot escape.

Take a leaf out of a person's book—*follow a person's example.*

Boot. **The boot is on the other foot**—*the true position is (or the circumstances are) exactly the reverse, truth or responsibility is just the other way round.*

Heart in one's boots—*terror-stricken.*

Over shoes, over boots—*as well risk much as little.*

Get (give) the boot (slang)—*be dismissed, dismiss from employment.*

The order of the boot (slang)—*dismissal.*

To die with one's boots on—*to die while at work, or before retirement.*

Born. **Born of**—*owing origin to.* **Born**—*regenerated.*

In all one's born days—*during one's whole experience of life.* I have never in all my born days seen such a knave as he was.

To be born with a silver spoon in one's mouth—*to be destined to wealth.* She was born with a silver spoon in her mouth. (Whenever some near relation of hers dies she inherits money.)

To be born in a caul (under a lucky star)—*to be very lucky.* He will never know grief of any sort, he was born in a caul (or under a lucky star). (Those who are born with a caul—a thin membrane covering the face—are thought by superstitious people to be gifted with good luck.)

Not born yesterday—*worldly-wise, not easily gulled, not young in wisdom.* Father is a long-headed man,

he was not born yesterday and you cannot take him with a simple tale.

Be borne away by impulse—*not to act in a reasonable manner.*

Borne on the books of—*paid by.*

Borne in upon one—*impressed upon one's mind.* (Generally used of some foreboding or warning.) It was borne in upon her to call for divine mercy for the homeless refugees who took to evil ways of living.

A bosom friend—*a very intimate friend.* He is not quite a bosom friend of mine to confide all particulars to me.

To boss the show—*to take control, to become the leader.* He won't be there for five minutes before he'll want to boss the show.

Bottle. **To bottle up** (one's feelings)—*to restrain, to keep in check.* Don't show your feelings during his presence ; bottle up your anger.

Bring up on the bottle—*to rear a child on food other than mother's milk.* He is sturdy though he was brought up on the bottle.

To be a three-bottle man—*to be able to drink heavily and keep one's wits.* He will never betray his secrets ; he is a three-bottle man.

A bottleneck—*an obstruction to an even flow* (esp. in industrial production.)

Bottom. **One's bottom dollar**—*one's last coin.* I would have parted with my bottom dollar to relieve my younger brother of his distress.

To be at the bottom of anything—(*i*) *to be the chief instigator in any affair.* I am sure that Abdul Ghaffar Khan is at the bottom of this movement against Pakistan. (*ii*) *to be the lowest.* You are at the bottom of the list and so you must wait for your turn.

From the bottom of my heart—*most earnestly or genuinely,.* I assure you from the bottom of my heart that I will vote for your nominee in the coming general elections.

To get to the bottom of—*to search thoroughly, to find out a cause.* We must get to the bottom of this mystery otherwise these secret plottings will continue.

Every tub must stand on its own bottom—*every object must stand independently without support.* I cannot lend him any support for I believe that every tub must stand on its own bottom.

Borrowed plumes—*qualities which a person boasts to possess himself although they belong to another.* The jackdaw could not shine even in borrowed plumes in the company of other birds.

Bounce. **All bounce**—*swaggering and boastful.* That editor of the Urdu daily is all bounce, he does not get even Rs. 1000 yet he talks of buying a new Ford.

Bounce like a ball—*be full of energy, rebound.* If you want anything done, go and ask the Press reporter to do it, he bounces all over Lahore like a ball.

Bounds. **To be within bounds**—*to keep within given limits.* These college boys must keep within the bounds of good behaviour if they are to enjoy the respect of citizens.

To be out of bounds—*to be beyond the limit assigned.* Owing to the outbreak of influenza in India, it must be put out of bounds to Pakistanis.

Bow. **To make one's bow**—*to bow to an audience.* The actor made his bow to the audience at the end of the play.

To draw the long-bow—*to exaggerate.* He is inclined to draw the long-bow when talking about his success in trade.

To draw the bow at a venture—*to make a chance attack or chance remark to get at the truth or to say or do anything without knowing exactly what the result will be.* When I said that her mother was a German I drew a bow at a venture but her silence showed that I was right.

To have two strings to one's bow or **To have more than one string to one's bow**—*to be provided with some-*

thing in reserve in case an accident takes place or *to be able to draw from more than one source* . If he needs a partner in the firm, you need not join, as he has more than one string to his bow. Make sure in both directions for it is as well to have two strings to one's bow.

Bowels. **His bowels yearned**—*he felt sympathy and affection.* At the sight of his son's sufferings, the father's bowels yearned for his son.

Bowels of mercy or compassion—*feelings of pity.* No man of business is supposed to have bowels of compassion.

Bowl. **Bowl out**—*stop in a successful career.* The bank refused to lend him money ; thus he was bowled out.

Bowl over—*knock down, overturn.* Napoleon's last defence was bowled over by Grouchy's desertion.

Box. **In the wrong box**—*to be in the wrong place* or *to be in a difficulty.* When the meeting commenced, I looked at the members who appeared most unfriendly, I could see that I was in the wrong box.

In the same box—*equally embarrassed.* We entered together and we found that we were in the same box for we had no money.

To box the compass (a nautical phrase)—*to shift round to all quarters* So the lawyer argued in his own way and would box the compass all round.

To box Harry—*to avoid the regular hotel table and take something substantial at tea-time to avoid expense.* (A phrase used by commercial travellers).

Brace. **To brace oneself up**—*to strengthen oneself for what has to be done, to screw up one's courage.* The patient braced himself up to hear the doctor's report.

In a brace of shakes—*very quickly.* I'll pack that parcel for you in a brace of shakes.

To put on the brake—*to go more slowly, to put out less effort.*

To have something on the brain—*to be obsessed.* Every schoolboy is anxious to become like Fazal

Mahmood, he has cricket on the brain and talks about nothing else.

Root and brach—*thoroughly*. We must examine this evil root and branch to wipe it out.

A brand from the burning—*taken or saved from destruction*. When I recovered from the attack of 'flu, I felt like a brand from the burning.

To brave anything out—*to face any situation without fear*. We had done the right thing and so could brave his anger out.

To brazen out an act—*to refuse to confess to a guilty action or to boast of it, to face impudently and without shame*. The Police Officer told the criminal what they thought of his action, but he just stood and brazened it out.

***Bread*.** **A bread and butter letter**—*a letter written to thank host or hostess for hospitality after a visit*.

Bread buttered on both sides—*in very comfortable circumstances*. You are now a big officer and have received a good inheritance—well, your bread is buttered on both sides.

To take the bread out of anyone's mouth—*to prevent a person from earning a living*. If you dismiss a poor clerk these days you take the bread out of his mouth as it is very difficult for him to get another job.

To quarrel with one's bread and butter—*to dislike or throw away one's living*. You may dislike your job as a clerk but it's no use quarrelling with your bread and butter, you have no other means of living.

To break bread (an old-fashioned phrase)—*to eat, to be a guest*

Bread and butter—*material welfare, source of income that sustains life*. In your present plight you can't throw to the winds the question of bread and butter.

Bread and cheese—*the bare necessaries of life*. As a refugee in Pakistan I have had to be content with bread and cheese.

A "bread and cheese" marriage—*a marriage to a*

man who cannot afford to give his wife luxuries. The marriage of your daughter has turned out to be a bread and cheese affair.

Break. **To break one's duck**—(*i*) *to score one's first run in cricket.* Hanif went in to bat and broke his duck for four off the first ball. (*ii*) *to have one's first success in a new vocation.*

To break one's back—(*i*) *to make one bankrupt, to be hard pressed.* This last loss has broken Birla's back. (*ii*) *accomplish the most important or difficult part of it.* I think we can now consider that we have broken the back of this job. [The phrase owes its origin to the killing of an animal. The backbone is the largest, hardest, most resistant part of an animal organism.]

To break a flag—*to unfurl a flag on the flagstaff.* We usually break the Pakistan flag when we have a famous foreign visitor.

To break faith—*to fail to keep one's word to anyone.* We should not break faith with the director by neglecting to supervise work in the factory during his absence.

To break a butterfly on a wheel—*use unnecessarily elaborate methods in argument to dispose of a small matter.* [To break on the wheel was a common practice in the Middle Ages for killing or maiming a person on an instrument of torture that revolved with the victim bound to it. Pope's Epistle to Dr. Arbuthnot has 'Who breaks a butterfly on the wheel'. De Quincey says, "To apply any more elaborate sentiments to them would be to break a fly upon the wheel."]

Break a lance with—*enter into a discussion or controversy,* (fig.) *a fight or duel with a bold adversary.* [The allusion is to kinghts in the Middle Ages fighting on horseback with lances]. (Cf. **Cross swords.**) Mr. Masud broke a lance with the American Ambassador on the introduction of English as the medium of instruction in colleges.

Break Priscian's head—*use bad grammar.* You often find students of Intermediate classes breaking Priscian's head.

Break new ground or **break ground**—*begin siege,* (fig. *any operations.*) (Literally it means to 'plough or break up with the spade the ground that has not previously been cultivated.' Figuratively it means 'finding new sources for extending business in the course of commercial development, or making, a speech or introducing in writing fresh matter or arguments.') In his brilliant researches he has broken new ground. By giving impetus to textile exports from Pakistan the Finance Minister has broken new ground.

Break the ice—*to begin a conversation where there has been an awkward silence,* (thus being the first to speak on delicate matter or to *put an end to formality, stiffness, shyness* in one's relations with people. The expression in its literal sense means 'To break the frozen surface, *e.g.*, of a river, lake, etc., for the passage of boats.') It is a point of honour with me never to break the ice.

To break the news—*to give startling intelligence in a soothing, gentle manner* (preparing the recipient of the news for the eventual shock.) I was asked to break the news to the family of the death of the grandfather in an aeroplane accident.

Break (off) with—*have a breach or cease relations with* or *to quarrel and thus cease to be friendly with.* I have given him no cause to break with me.

Break a way (into or **through)**—*penetrate by removing obstacles.*

Break into. We had to break into the house as we had lost the key. (Thus, 'break into,' means *make a way into the house with effort.*)

Break out of—*find a way suddenly and with violence.* The thieves broke out of the jail last night.

Break in—*intrude, interpose or interrupt another with a remark.* "Don't talk to me about Karachi," the Pathan broke in with disgust.

Break down—(*i*) *to lose control over one's feelings.* When she heard of the loss of her jewellery she

suddenly broke down and cried. (*ii*) *to fail in health, collapse.* No man could go on working so hard as I have done and not break down.

Break the will (or **spirit**) **of**—*crush and overpower by overcoming the resistance or courage of a person.* Continuous andfruit ful opposition has broken his will (or spirit.)

Break free (or **loose**) **from**—*escape or emerge from.* The convicts broke free from the prison at midnight.

Break out—*spread* or *start* or *originate* A fire broke out near here yesterday. War broke out between England and Germany in 1939.

Break up—*to be near death, to show signs of approaching dissolution.* The poor manager lying in the Mayo Hospital for months is breaking up.

Break bread with—*be entertained by.* Pakistani students broke bread with Aligarh boys.

Break the heart of—*ruin or discourage, cause great sorrow* or *give a shock to a person* (by cruelty, ill-treatment, etc.)

Break the record—(*i*) *do something that has not been done before,* (*ii*) *not do something that has always been done before.* [Examples : (*i*) When an athlete runs a race in a shorter time or jumps higher or further than has been done before, when a flood devastates a country and mighty river soverflow their banks submerging a greater area than they did before. (*ii*) When, as in Japan, there is no eruption of a volcano for a longer period than is remembered, or when an office hand does not turn up punctually on a particular occasion whereas he has been punctual always.]

Break a blow—*weaken the effect of the blow.* He lurched at me and I managed to throw my stick in his face thus breaking the blow.

Break ranks—*cause disorder in the ranks by leaving them.*

Break into a run—*change from a walk into a run.*

Break one's word—*not be faithful to one's promise, fail to keep a pledge.*

Break one's rest—*make it impossible for a person to sleep.*

Break in a horse—*discipline or tame a horse* (making it accustomed to its new work by regular training, over-powering it complately.)

Break the bank—*act so that the bank has no money left.*

To make a clean breast of—*to make a full and free confession of something that has been kept a secret.* She resolved to make a clean breast of it before her death. If you have robbed your own father of his hard earned money you had better make a clean breast of it.

Breath. **Spend** (or **waste**) **one's breath**—*to speak to no avail.* I see that you are not moved by my distress, so I will not waste my breath on you.

Keep your breath to cool your porridge—*don't talk so much or to so little effect.* What you plead will have no effect on that hard-hearted old woman, so you may as well keep your breath to cool your porridge.

To take away one's breath—*to cause surprise or consternation.* So completely did he take away her breath that she gave him permission to go ahead without realising what she was doing.

To speak under one's breath—*to whisper, speak almost inaudibly.* The conductor told me under his breath that grandfather would not be present at the wedding ceremony.

To be out of breath—*to pant from haste or exertion.* After climbing the round staircase of my college I am completely out of breath.

With bated breath—*restraining or keeping under control one's breathing by reason of some deep feeling.* The remarks of the Director were so astounding that the share-holders listened to him with bated breath.

The breath of one's nostrils—*of an essential need and interest to a person, something as valuable as life itself.*

His flattery was as the breath of the nostrils. (=Just as air is necessary to retain life so flattery by her lover was as dear to her as her own life.)

To breathe one's last—*to die.* He breathed his last at 6 a.m. in the hospital.

Wear the breeches—*to be master or masterful.* The wife wears the breeches in the house, the husband is little more than a maid-of-all-work.

Brick. **To be a brick** or **a regular brick**—*to be good-hearted, to show courage and fortitude.* Her husband is a regular brick, he never spoke a word about last night's mischief. The boy was a regular brick, he made no complaint when his wounded hand was dressed.

With a brick in one's hat. (American slang)—*drunk.*
Like a ton of bricks—*violently, with great impetus.* If the principal learns of your misbehaviour last night he will come down on you like a ton of bricks.

Bridle (up)—*to show resentment.* He called the soldier a coward and at that he bridled up with anger.

To accept a brief on behalf of (a legal phrase)—*to advocate or espouse the cause of.* The lawyer consented to accept a brief on his behalf.

Bring. **To bring into play**—*to cause to act, to set in motion, to give scope to.* His appointment as Civil Engineer brought into play all his genius.

To bring about—*to cause to happen, to assist in accomplishing.* There are many who would like to bring about an end to the slaughter of Algerians.

To bring round—*to restore, to cause to recover.* The doctor's timely help will bring him round.
To bring up (of a sailing vessel)—*to stop, to cease moving.* The coast guard cutter brought up in Greenwich Bay.

To bring down the house—*to give a performance that calls forth great or enthusiastic applause.* Danny Kaye brought down the house during his last appearance on the stage in New York.

To bring home to one—*to make one realise, emphasise.* I can never bring home to you how serious the financial condition of the family is.

To bring under the hammer—*to sell by auction.* His household effects were brought under the hammer.

To bring to bear—*to cause to happen,* to bring to a successful issue. There is no other method to bring things to bear except by working untiringly for the completion of the track.

To bring into the world—*to give birth to.*

Bring back—*call to mind.*

Bring on—*lead to, cause discussion of.*

Bring off—*rescue from wreck, conduct enterprise to success.*

Bring down—*kill or wound.* The shot brought down the lion.

Bring grist to the mill—*produce money or profit.*

Bring through—*save a sick person.*

Bring out—*express, introduce girl to society, exhibit clearly, publish.* **Bring under**—*subdue.*

Bring over—*convert.*

Bring up—*educate, rear, sue in court, come to a stop.*

Bring up the rear—*come last.*

Bring to book—*exact account from an offender.*

Bring to pass—*cause to happen.*

Bring about (of ship)—*reverse.*

Brink. **On the brink of the grave**—*about to die.*

Shiver on the brink of—*hesitate to plunge.*

It is as broad as it is long—*either alternative will lead to the same result.* (Cf. **Cut both ways.**)

Broke. **To be stony broke**—*to be without money, or penniless.*

A broken man—*a person reduced by despair.*

A broken reed—*a person or thing failing to give the help or support needed.*

Broom. **New brooms sweep clean**—(*i*) *newly appointed officials are anxious to sweep away abuses or are apt to make great changes*, (*ii*) *new things alway seem more valuable than old.* (*i*) The new secretary was doing well and the members of the conservative club remarked, "New brooms sweep clean." (*ii*) She bought new furniture and was well pleased with it as new brooms sweep clean.

To jump the broomstick or **to marry over the broomstick**—*to be married in gypsy fashion* or *to be irregularly married.* She advised him to elope with her and to marry her over the broomstick.

Brown. **In a brown study**—*absorbed in thought or in reverie.* I did not speak to him for he seemed to be in a brown study.

Browned off—*disgusted, depressed.*

Brown, Jones and Robinson—*representatives of Englishmen of the middle class.* [Their adventures were published in *Punch*.]

To do brown—*to hoodwink completely, to gain complete mastery over.*

To astonish the Browns—*shock the astonished neighbours.* If we travel on the top of a bus it will astonish the Browns.

Brown Bess—*old army flintlock musket.*

Brown sugar—*half-refined sugar.*

Bubble. **Prick the bubble**—*unmask futility or pretension*

Bubble with (laughter or wrath)—*make the sound of.*

Buckle to—*to prepare for, to set to work in earnest.*

Nip in the bud—*destroy at an early stage.*

Have a wash and brush up—(*i*) *Remove traces of fatigue after travelling*, (*ii*) *to smarten, to touch up generally.* You must have a wash and brush up before you are interviewed by the Public Service Commission.

By brute force—*violently and without any pity.* The owner of the land threw the tenants out by brute force.

A brute of a fellow—*a wicked, harsh person.* The manager of the mill is a brute of a fellow and works his men to the bone.

To kick the bucket (colloq.)—*to die.* The aged servant looks as if he may kick the bucket any day, he is very ill.

In nature's buff (or **in the buff**)—*uncovered and bare to the skin.* The patient stood in the surgery theatre in nature's buff.

To be a bugbear—*to frighten and be a nightmare to anyone.* The old man is the bugbear of the family; whenever he visits any member he is sure to stir up trouble.

Bulk. **To sell in bulk**—*to sell in the mass.* We are selling this consignment of rice in bulk, supplies to individuals are cut off.

To load in bulk—*to load a cargo in the loose form.* It would cost too much to put all this furniture in crates, it must be loaded in bulk.

Bull. **Like a bull in a china shop**—*altogether in the wrong place and likely to do mischief.* A maulvi in a wine shop is like a bull in a china shop.

To take the bull by the horns—*to face a crisis boldly.* To grapple with a difficult situation in a successful and heroic, bold and direct manner.

To make an Irish bull—*to make an absurd or illogical statement.* Scientists who say that the radiation caused by the H-bomb is not dangerous, make an Irish bull at best.

To score a bull's eye—*to make a successful coup.* You scored a bull's eye in selling the property so easily.

Bullet. **Bite the bullet**—*to endure discomfort and hardship in a heroic spirit.* Be a man and bite the bullet.

Every bullet has its billet—*it's no use contending against fate, nothing happens by chance.* No materialist believes that every bullet has its billet.

Bully. **Bully for you !**—*well done.* You're top of your class ; bully for you Ahmad !

Bully out of—*to deter by terrorisation, to overcome by threatening.* I wanted to tell you but the boss bullied me out of it.

Bumbledom—*the stupid pomposity of subordinate officials.*

Bump (up) against—(*i*) *strike against*, (*ii*) *meet accidentally.* (*i*) The boat bumped up against the rocks. (*ii*) Fancy bumping against you here of all places.

Take the bun (cake)—(*i*) *to do something entirely unexpected.* The old bachelor is going to be married, that takes the bun ! (*ii*) *to win the prize.* What an absurd story ; it takes the cake.

All bunkum—*rubbish, humbug.* What you told me is all bunkum.

To burke a question—*to waive a question, to prevent a question being asked.* His father was anxious to know where the son had disappeared at dead of night but the young chap managed to burke the question.

Burn. **Burn one's boats**—*take a step that will make impossible any retreat from a course of policy.* [The allusion is to the action by military leaders of burning the boats in which an army had crossed a river so that the soldiers would know they must conquer or die, as retreat was impossible.] He fired the shot to alert the enemy about the attack, saying that they had burned the boats behind them and had no option but to launch the attack.

To burn the candle at both ends—*to use or waste recklessly, to expend one's resources in two directions, to consume one's energies in a double way.* He goes on working night and day thus burning the candle at both ends. (In other words he has dangerously exhausted his energies by overworking in two different directions.)[Charles Kingsley in *Two Years Ago* describes a character who burnt the candle at both ends by sitting up till two in the morning and rising again at

six, that is to say, the ends are regarded as the conclusion of one day and the beginning of the next. The origin of the phrase is obscure for it is practicable to arrange a candle by laying it on a surface or by suspension horizontally or perpendicularly so as to give light at both ends simultaneously. The expression was used as early as 1730.]

Burn one's fingers—*suffer loss,* or *come to harm by rash meddling in an affair* or *by investing in some plausible financial speculation,* or *taking part in another man's quarrel.* (The person suffers for meddling.) Leave these quarrelsome rogues alone for you'll only burn your fingers if you try to help them.

A burned child dreads the fire—*those who have suffered are wary.*

Burn out—*consume contents of.*

Burn up—*get rid of by fire.*

Burn low (or **down)**—*burn less vigorously* (as fuel fails).

Burn daylight—*use artificial light by day.*

Burn into—*impress indelibly on.*

Burn the water—*spear salmon by torchlight.*

Burn the midnight oil—*work,* (especially studying or writing) *until late at night.*

Are your ears burning ?—*supposed reddening of the ears when one is being talked about in one's absence.*

To burn like a match (or) **matchwood**—*to burn very easily and rapidly.* The hut will burn like matchwood if it ever catches fire.

To have money to burn—*to have money enough to gratify all one's whims.* That man has not only a comfortable income, but enough money to burn.

Money burns a hole in the pocket—*to have insufficient control to prevent one from spending money too easily.* (For him money clamours to be spent.) That man inherited a fortune but he is one of those with whom money burns a hole in the pocket, so

now he has to work in a small shop for a mere pittance.

Bust. **On the bust**—*to be indulging recklessly in amusement.* He went on the bust last night because he had got his arrears of salary.

A bust-up—(*i*) *a complete failure, to go bankrupt.* Both the partners have gone bankrupt and it is a complete bust-up. (*ii*) *a violent quarrel.* He called the neighbour a liar and there was a bust-up.

Burst. **Burst into flames**—*began to burn suddenly.* The building burst into flames.

Burst upon the view—*was seen suddenly and unexpectedly.*

Burst into tears—*begin crying suddenly, weep bitterly.*

Burst in—*get in by force.* We must burst in the door.

Ready to burst—*greatly excited.*

Burst one's sides with laughing—*laugh so much that it begins to hurt one's sides.*

Burst out—*exclaim, begin speaking suddenly and violently.*

Burst with—*overflow, be full.*

Burst up—*explode.*

Burst into leaf, (song) etc.—*to break out suddenly.* The child threw back her head and burst into song.

Bury. **Bury the hatchet**—*renounce a quarrel, give up fighting, to put aside anger and forgive past offences.* It's no use continuing the quarrel, let's bury the hatchet and start afresh. [The allusion is to the custom of the Red Indians, on making peace, of ceremoniously burying their war axes.]

Bury one's head in the sand—*avoid facing facts and recognising realities by pretending that they do not exist.* [The allusion is to the fable that ostriches, when hunted, thrust their head into the sand, thinking that because they cannot see their enemies, they cannot be seen by them.]

Bury oneself in the country—*go away to a place in the country where one will meet few people.*

Bury oneself in one's books—*give all one's time and attention to reading.*

Be buried in thought (memories of the past)—*be thinking so deeply that one notices nothing round one.*

A burying beetle—*a woman who has outlived several husbands.* She's remarkably tough and has outlived several husbands small surprise if she's called the burying beetle.

Bush. **Take to the bush**—*become an outlaw.*

Beat about the bush—*to avoid a direct statement of what must be said, to convey one's meaning in a round about fashion.* A man who hits out straight from the shoulder is better than one who beats about the bush.

Good wine needs no bush—*a good thing requires no advertisement* (it commends itself.) Formerly the branch of a tree was hung out in front of a tavern to indicate that liquor was for sale.

Bush-ranger—*Australian brigand* (at first an escaped convict) *living in the bush.*

Bushman—*aboriginal of a South African tribe, dweller, farmer or traveller in the Australian bush.*

Bushel. **Under a bushel**—*secretly, without others knowing it.*

To hide one 's light under a bushel—*to act modestly regarding one's accomplishments, not let people know how good or clever one is.*

Not hide light (or **candle**) **under bushel**—*set example.*

Measure others' corn by one's own bushel—*judge others by oneself.*

Business. **To go about one's business**—*to go off.* (The phrase is generally used in dismissing an intruder).

A man of business—*a man gifted with powers of management, one who can prudently direct the details of an enterprise or undertaking.*

To do the business for a man—*to kill a man.*

Do the business—*settle some point, achieve some end.*

To have no business in a place—*to have no occupation calling one thither.*

To have no business to do anything—*to have no right to do a thing.*

To mean business—*to have serious intentions, to be bent on executing a project.*

To make something one's business—*to attend specially to some affair.*

Send a person about his business—*tell a person to go away, order a person not to interfere.*

Go to business—*go to the shop, office, etc., where one works.*

Get down to business—*start the work that must be done.*

Mind one's own business—*look after one's own affairs, keep out of other people's affairs.*

Business as usual—*things will proceed in spite of disturbing circumstances.*

Butter. **Butter-fingers**—*fingers through which a ball slips* (used contemptuously of a cricket player who fails to hold a ball; or of any clumsy person.)

To look as if butter would not melt in one's mouth—*to look unconcerned, harmless and innocent or demure.*

To know on which side one's bread is buttered—*to be well aware of one's own interests, to be full of worldly wisdom as regards oneself.*

To butter both sides of one's bread—*to gain advantages from two parties at one time.*

Butter to butter is no relish—*something substantial is required as a basis for what is merely a relish.*

Fine words butter no parsnips—*mere promises are valueless.*

Butter up—*practise fulsome flattery* (of a person).

Button. **A button short**—*of weak intellect.*

Boy in buttons—*page, a messenger-boy.*

Take by the button-hole—*detain in order to talk to or to button-hole.*

Touch the button—*produce complicated result.*

Buy. **To buy in**—*to purchase goods at an auction on behalf of the person selling.*

To buy the refusal of anything—*to give money for the right, at a future time, of purchasing it for a fixed price.*

To buy a pig in a poke—*buy something without previous examination or knowledge of it.*

Buy up—*buy everything or as much as possible.*

To buy off a person—*to cause one to cease from opposition by giving him a sum of money or other benefit.*

It is dearly bought—*it has been obtained by heavy sacrifice.*

Buy off—*get rid of by payment.*

Buy out—*pay person to give up post or property.*

Buy over—*bribe.*

By. **By and large**—*on the whole, all things considered, broadly speaking.* [The term in its original sense dates back to the days of sailing ships].

By-the-by—*incidentally, moreover, also.*

By and by—*soon, anon, after a time, later*

By this—*when this took place, on, before long.*

By-the-bye—(phrase used to introduce a new subject for which the hearers are not prepared.)

Let bygones be bygones—*ignore the past, avoid disinterring unpleasant memories.* You certainly did not behave nicely for you showed your malice, why not let bygones be bygones and say no more about it?

By the way—*incidentally, near to the road or path.* By the way, did I ever ask you for a loan?

C

Caesar's wife should be above suspicion—*those who are immediately connected with great men should have a stainless reputation.* [When Caesar, with his unsavoury

past, was remonstrated with for putting away his wife on a mere suspicion, he replied that it did not matter for Caesar, but Caesar's wife should be above suspicion in respect of morality.]

Cain. **The curse of Cain**—Cain was condemned to be a wanderer and vagabond on the earth for the murder of his brother Abel. They came to a miserable end in Pakistan with the curse of Cain upon their heads.

Raise Cain—*make a disturbance.* [See Gen. iv.]

Cake. **To sell like hot cakes**—*to sell or be otherwise disposed of very rapidly.* The box of fruit sold like hot cakes.

One cannot eat one's cake and have it—*one cannot spend one's possessions and at the same time hoard them.* (It is impossible to reap the advantages of two wholly opposite courses of conduct—a person must choose which course he will follow, and which set of advantages he prefers, and be prepared to resign any claim to the other set of advantages. Slave-holders alone had the privilege of having their cake and eating it.)

My cake is dough—*I am quite disappointed.*

To take the cake—*to be first in a contest, to secure the first place in a competition, carry off honours.*

A piece of cake (colloq.)—*something easy or pleasant.*

Calf. **Worship the golden calf** (Ex. xxxii)—*to worship wealth.* Everybody in Pakistan worships the golden calf because he thinks of nothing else but money-making.

To kill the fatted calf—*to welcome someone by offering the best one has.* Whenever my mother-in-law comes to see us we have to kill the fatted calf.

Calf love—*the juvenile passion of a young man.*

To eat the calf in the cow's belly—*to be too ready to anticipate.*

Call. **Call to account**—*to answer for.* You will be called to account for falsifying entries in the cash-book.

Call attention to—*indicate, bring to notice.*

To call names—*to utter abusive epithets, to vilify.* To call the scoundrel names won't get you your money back.

To call in money—*to ask for repayment of debts, mortgages, etc.* The company decided to call in all money loaned after January.

To call in question—*to doubt any statement.* I must call in question your statement that you attended the office yesterday. **To call for trumps**—*to imply or show that trump cards should be played.*

A close call—*a narrow escape.*

Call out—*shout or cry for help or from pain, surprise, astonishment.*

Call forth—*bring out and use.* You will have to call forth all your energy.

Call in—(*i*) *order the return of.* The librarian has called in all the books. (*ii*) *ask to come, summon.* Call in a doctor at once now that you are ill.

Call for—*need, require, demand.* Your plan calls for a lot of money.

Call off—*stop, give orders that a thing must be stopped.* Please call your dog off. The cricket match was called off.

Call out—*give orders to do something, summon for action.* The fire brigade was called out twice last night.

Call over names—*read out a list of names* (to find out who is present or absent).

Call a halt—*say that it is time to stop.*

Call to mind—*remember.*

Call a meeting—*say that a meeting will be held and ask people to come to it.*

Call a strike—*give orders to workmen, asking them to refuse to work.*

Call to order—*ask* (a person or people at a meeting) *to be quiet, to obey the rules, etc.*

Call the roll—*read aloud a list of names* (to find out who is absent).

Call over the coals—*scold or blame.*

Answer a call—*respond to summons.* He answered the call of his country.

Within call—*not far away, close at hand, ready for orders.*

To feel the call of—*be attracted by.*

A place of call—*one at which calls are made regularly.*

To have calls on money—*many demands for money.*

To have too many calls on one's time—*many duties that need a lot of time.*

Called to one's account—*removed by death.*

Call upon—*invoke the aid of.*

Call of the wild—*attraction of jungle life.* The call of the wild is a feeling that one must get away from cities and modern civilisation.

Call into play—*give scope for.*

Call into being—*create.*

Call away (off)—*direct, distract.*

Call forth—*elicit.*

Call out—*challenge to duel* or *summon troops* (esp. to aid the civil autho ities.)

Call down—*reprimand, challenge.*

Pay a call—*make a formal visit.*

No call to blush—*no occasion to feel shame.*

Call a thing one's own—*possess it.*

Within call—*ready for orders.*

Calm down—*become smooth and quiet.* You had better calm down for you are ranting like a politician.

Cancel out—*neutralise, make void, remove common factors.* What you are saying now cancels out all you have said in the past. We need not carry his vote, the Governor will cancel him out.

Candle. **Can't** (or **is not fit to**) **hold a candle**—*is not to be compared with, is quite inferior to, is in no way comparable with.*

The game is not worth the candle—*the result does not justify the cost or trouble.*

Bell, book and candle—*to use a cursing formula.*

To hold the candle to the devil—*to support what is wrong for the sake of gain, to agree with someone to avoid giving offence, to diverge from what is strictly right or moral, to do knowingly what is wrong.*

To hold the candle—*to act as assistant, to aid and abet.*

To burn the candle at both ends—(See **Burn**).

To cannon into someone—*to knock heavily into some one unexpectedly.* The cyclist cannoned into the pedestrian, knocking him down.

To be full of cant phrases—*to quote religious phrases in a whining tone.* I can't endure that man, he is full of cant phrases.

Under canvas—*in tents.* Soldiers are living under canvas at present.

Cap. **To cap verses** or **to cap an anecdote**—*to improve on the verse or anecdote of previous speaker, to compose or recite a verse beginning with the final letter of the previous speaker.*

Set one's cap at—*to try to snare into marriage.* Just see how she's setting her cap at that young man.

If the cap fits, wear it—*if circumstances seem to harmonise one must accept the facts.* I don't say you carried on the propaganda, but if the cap fits wear it.

To throw up one's cap—*to exhibit signs of joy.* At the mention of a holiday the boys of Islamia High School threw up their caps and shouted.

A feather in one's cap—*something to make one proud.* To have taken the first prize is a feather in your cap.

To cap the globe—*to surpass everything.*

Cap in hand—*adopting a submissive attitude* (when one has a favour to ask.)

To cap the climax—*to go beyond already large limits, to say or do something extraordinary.*

The cap fits—*a person feels that the remark is true of him.*

Capital. **To make capital out of anything**—*to use anything for one's own profit, turn to account.*

Fixed capital—*machinery.*

Floating capital—*goods, money, etc.*

Take captive—*make prisoner.*

Cards. **On the cards**—*'ilely to happen.* Its's quite on the cards that I mαy have to sail to the West this summer.

To deal out cards—*to give each player the number of cards that is his share.*

A great card—*a popular or prominent man, a man much talked about and admired.*

Play one's cards well (badly)—*to conduct one's affairs well (badly).*

To show one's cards—*reveal what one knows.*

Have the cards in one's hands—*to possess the power to act.* I have all the cards in my hand and can stop what he is doing at any moment.

To have a card up one's sleeve—*to have some idea or plan that one does not divulge.*

To put one's cards on the table—*to lay one's plans open to inspection by others.*

To play one's trump card—*to put one's best chance to the test.*

To be a queer card—*to be eccentric or strange.*

To be a sure card—*to be someone or something dependable, something certain to bring success.*

Just a house of cards—*altogether insecure.*

To be a knowing card—*to be alert and up-to-date.*

To be in queer street—*to be bankrupt.*

Carpet. **On the carpet**—*under discussion.* What you say is already on the carpet.

To have on the carpet (mat)—*to rebuke a subordinate.* I had to have the new clerk on the carpet for being late.

To be a carpet knight—*to receive honours not earned by real work.*

Like a carrot to a donkey—*something that lures one on.* Flattery is to him like a carrot to a donkey, he follows the lead at once.

Carry. **Carry coals to Newcastle**—*take something to a place where it is so plentiful that it is not wanted, do something that is absurdly superfluous.*

Carry one's point—*succeed in gaining one's object* or *having an argument accepted.*

Carry one's bat—*to be 'not out,' at cricket.*

To carry weight—*to have influence.* This argument will carry weight with voters.

To carry everything before one—*to be exceedingly successful.* The old lawyer carries everything before him.

To carry on—(*i*) *to continue, to conduct, to manage* ; (*ii*) *to behave in a particular fashion so as to call attention to one's conduct.*

To carry out—*to bring to completion, to give practical effect to.* **To carry through**—*to bring to completion.*

Carried away by one's feelings—*governed by emotion and not by reason, overcome by emotion.*

To carry off—*to help to pass, to aid, to supplement or supply what is lacking.*

To carry the day—*to win the prize or victory or to prove superior,*

To carry anything too far—*to exceed the proper bounds in anything.*

To carry it off—*to refuse to succumb, to pretend indifference.* The phrase is used when a person is placed in an awkward or humiliating position and tries to hide his feelings of shame and confusion.

Carry it off well—*make a brave show.*

Carry one's hearers with one—*persuade people to believe in oneself.*

Carry one back—*transport oneself in fancy to earlier times.*

Carry conviction—*implant one's own beliefs in other minds.*

Carry over or forward—*continue entries to new page or account.*

Cart. **Put the cart before the horse**—*reverse order, take effect for cause, to deal with matters in the wrong order, to put the wrong thing first.*

In the cart—*in disastrously serious trouble, in a fix.*

Carte blanche—*blank paper given to person to write his own terms on, to give him full discretionary power.*

Case. **In any case**—*whatever may have been said or done.*

Put the case—*to explain or to assume for the sake of example.*

In the case of—(*i*) *In the event of*; (*ii*) *under the example of, concerning.*

To be case-hardened—*to be callous, without shame.* He is drunk every night but it's no use arguing with him, he is case-hardened.

Case of conscience—*matter in which conscience has to decide between conflicting principles.*

Cast. **To cast in a person's teeth**—*reproach a person for having done something* (*cf.* throw in a person's face).

Cast one's bread upon the waters—*be kind and generous, even in distant quarters, without counting on, at all events immediate, gratitude or return.* [Bible, Ecc. ii : 1. "Cast thy bread upon the waters for thou shalt find it after many days."]

To cast sheep's eyes—*to stare foolishly at, to stare in an infatuated manner.* He was casting sheep's eyes at the curate's daughter all the time.

Cast pearls before swine—*to offer something of value to those incapable of appreciating it or do things for*

people or give or offer them things (especially in the sphere of sentiment, affection, the arts) *that they are incapable of appreciating.* [The phrase comes from the Sermon on the Mount: "Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet and turn again and rend you"—Matt. vii : 6.] What is the use of giving a clean house to the villagers to live in? —it is casting pearls before swine.

Cast down—*dejected.* **To cast out**—*to quarrel.*

To cast up. (*i*) *to upbraid or reproach,* (*ii*) *to add arithmetically,* (*iii*) *to turn up, to appear unexpectedly.*

A casting vote—*a vote which decides when the voting is otherwise equal.*

To lose caste—*to become degraded socially.* After being sent to the prison, he lost cast in the village.

Castles. **To build castles in Spain** or **to build castles in the air**—*to indulge in visionary schemes, to create imaginary situations pleasurable to oneself.* Young men do not work hard for promotions; they build castles in the air.

Cat. **Care killed the cat**—*it is unwise to worry too much about anything.* You cannot get back the money that was stolen, so stop worrying over it; remember care killed the cat.

To lead a cat-and-dog life—*to be always at strife,* (relations between the two people is one of constant bickering and quarrelling). Mr. and Mrs Zaheer lead a cat-and-dog life, one should not live near them.

The cat o' nine tails—*a whip, an instrument for punishment* (so called from the nine pieces of leather or cord which compose it.) **A cat may look at a king**—*An impertinent remark meaning that the speaker is as good as the one to whom he speaks.* When the lady asked the boy what he was staring at so rudely, he remarked, "You, of course! A cat may look at a king, mayn't he?"

Grin like a Cheshire cat—*to smile broadly, to be always smiling, displaying the gums and teeth.* Don't stand grinning like a Cheshire cat; take off your coat and get on with the digging.

To fight like Kilkenny cats—*to fight with deadly desperation.* [The Kilkenny cats are said to have fought till only their tails remained.]

To shoot the cat—*to vomit* (slang) **To wait for the cat to jump or to see which way the cat jumps**—*to avoid taking action or making a decision until one sees which move will be the more favourable to oneself.* [The expression is often used with reference to a politician refusing to commit himself to the formulation of a policy until public opinion has declared itself.] The M. L. A. decided to wait and see which way the cat jumped before voting on the question of the restoration of the ministry. **Catcalls**—*sounds indicative of scorn or derision.* The catcalls of the audience drove the actors from the stage.

To let the cat out of the bag—*to divulge a secret, reveal a fact.*

To be a cat's paw—*to be the tool of another.* You have been made a cat's paw by your supposed friend. [The reference is to a story about a monkey that used the cat's paw to get chestnuts from the fire.]

Not room to swing a cat—*extremely little space.*

Rain cats and dogs—*rain heavily* [The uproar of the mutual fighting of cats and dogs is compared to a heavy downpour of rain].

To be like a cat on hot bricks. *To be fidgety, anxious.* Do sit down; you are like a cat on hot bricks with your running to the window to look for the postman.

A cat has nine lives—(a proverb expressing the prevailing belief that it is very difficult to kill a cat.)

Sick as a cat; sick as a dog—*extremely sick.* [In these similes 'sick' means vomiting. The dog and cat being our chief animal friends are the two animals whose behaviour is most familiar to us, but there is no

ground for imagining that they are more violently sick than other animals.]

Catch. **A catch-penny**—*something valueless offered for a small sum.* Sometimes newspaper boys shout headlines but it is all catchpenny, there is no such news.

To catch it—*to receive punishment.* You'll catch it when your father sees what you have done.

To catch old birds with chaff—*one must use skill to deceive the experienced.* A real gold coin, you say; you can't catch an old bird like me with chaff.

Catch as catch can—*to get all that is possible for oneself.* If the company shows signs of failing it will be catch as catch can with the shareholders.

Catch the drift—*get the meaning.* Did you catch the drift of the argument?

To catch redhanded—*take in the act.* He was caught redhanded as he was taking his fellow traveller's purse.

Catch the Speaker's eye—*to receive the Speaker's permission to speak in a parliamentary session.* Three times Iftikhar tried to catch the Speaker's eye during the session of the National Assembly but was unable to do so.

To catch another's eye—*to attract his attention.*

To catch some one napping—*to gain an advantage through the temporary carelessness of another.*

To catch up—(*i*) *overtake,* (*ii*) *interrupt a speaker with a critical remark, to disagree with one who is speaking.*

To catch a tartar—*to find that the person in question is more formidable, troublesome, tough, than one had expected.* (The Tartars were reputed to be savage, ferocious people.)

To catch a crab—*to be struck with the handle of the oar in rowing and to fall backward.* (This accident occurs if the oar be left too long in the water before repeating the stroke.)

To catch at (or **clutch**) **a straw**—*when in extreme danger, anxiety, etc., avail oneself of even the slightest*

chance of rescue from one's difficulties, or gain hope from the slightest sign that may seem favourable. [The allusion is to the saying that a drowning man will catch at a straw.]

Catch a likeness—*see a resemblance and reproduce it.*

Catch one's breath—*stop one's breath suddenly from fear or excitement.*

Catch hold of—*seize.* **Catch up**—*to pick up quickly.*

Catch a glimpse of—*see for a moment.*

Catch fire—*start burning.* **Catch on**—*become popular.*

Don't catch on—*fail to see the meaning of.*

Catch in (a thing)—*be entangled.*

Catch out—*dismiss a batsman by catching the ball when it is off the ground.*

Catch one on the nose—*hit on the nose.*

No catch—*a bad bargain, unwelcome acquisition.*

To turn Catherine wheels—*to turn head over heels using the hands and feet.* The children in their games turned Catherine wheels for the amusement of the spectators.

To be a Cato—*to be a man of simple and strict habits of life and principles.*

To make common cause with—*to side with and support.* The Awami League made common cause with the Republicans.

To cave in—(*i*) *to collapse.* The roof caved in during the storm. (*ii*) *to smash*—I'll cave your head in, you scoundrel.

Caviare to the general—*above the taste or the palate of, a good thing unappreciated by the general public or the ignorant.* [Caviare, a delicacy from Eastern Europe (especially Russia), is the pickled roe of the sturgeon, eaten as a relish. The phrase comes from *Hamlet* II. ii.]

Caution. **To be a caution**—*to be an eccentric person.*

A caution—*something to be dreaded and avoided.*

To have the key of the cellar—*to have control over supplies.*

Don't worry about the wedding feast; I've got the key of the cellar and I'll see you have what you want.

To pass the censor—*to get permission to make anything public.*

To make a century—*to score a hundred runs in cricket, to live to be 100 years old.*

A dead cert (colloquial)—*something sure to happen or to succeed.*

***Certain*. Of a certain age**—*implying a number of years, but not venturing to guess or to state how many.*

A certain person—*purposely vague or purposely scornful.* A certain person told me, I can't say who it was.

To be in a chafe—*to be irritable, fretted.*

To be caught with chaff—*to be deceived easily, to be guillible.* The business man said he was too old to be caught with chaff, when the jeweller showed him cheap jewellery at a high price.

To be on the chain—*to be secured by a chain, to be restricted in one's movements.* She keeps her servants on the chain.

***Chair*. To take the chair**—*to preside at a meeting,* (as its chairman.)

To appeal to the chair. To address the chair—*to seek the advice or support of the chairman, to speak directly to the chairman.*

***Chalk*. Chalk it up**—(*i*) *to make something public.* He was punctual to-day! Chalk it up! He hasn't done that for months. (*ii*) *to have a small debt marked against one with chalk on a slate.* (*iii*) (against a person) *attach blame for it, hold it as a reproach.*

By a long chalk—*by a great deal, by much, clearly, indisputably, by a great interval.* Col. Abid's steed was by a long chalk the best.

As like as chalk and cheese—*utterly dissimilar.* You said that those two plants were similar; why, they are as like as chalk and cheese.

***Chance*. Take the chance**—*run the risk.*

An eye on the main chance—*to consider one's own advantage chiefly.* I don't like being his partner in business for he has an eye clearly on the main chance always.

Take an even chance—*to stand equally to gain or lose.*

To get a man into chancery—*to get a man into a position from which it would be very difficult for him to extricate himself.*

To get into chancery—*to be completely at the mercy of another.* (In a boxing match, when a combatant's head is taken under the arm of his opponent and receives a succession of blows the poor fellow is said to be in chancery.)

Change. **Take your change out of that**—*to give person as good as he gives you.* You told me a lie yesterday, I've told you one to-day so take your change out of that.

To ring the changes—*to make use of an expression in a variety of ways, to repeat something in various different forms.*

Ringing the changes—*a method of cheating whereby a customer gets back his own coin and keeps the change.* [To take an example. A man buys six-pence worth of vegetables, tenders half a crown, gets back two shillings as change. Then he says: "Oh, here is a six-pence, give me back the half-crown," which, the shopkeeper taken unawares, probably does, and the cheat makes off with two shillings.]

To put the change upon a person—*to deceive him.*

Chapter. **To the end of the chapter**—*to the very end, uninterruptedly.*

A chapter of accidents—*a series of misfortunes which happen without the possibility of being foreseen and prepared for.*

To give chapter and verse for anything—*to give exact particulars of its source.*

Character. **Out of character**—*unsuitable, inappropriate.*

In character—*appropriate, suitable.*

In the German character—*in the writing-symbols of Germans.*

A public character—*a known person.*

Character-actor—*one who devotes himself to playing eccentric parts.*

Charge. **At his own charge**—*by bearing the expense himself.*

Give (a person) **in charge**—*hand over to the Police.*

To be given charge over—*to have authority over, to rule.*

To charge oneself with—*to take responsibility for anything.*

Take charge of—*be responsible for, take care of.*

Lay a charge against—*accuse.*

Charity. **Cold as charity**—*grudging and unwilling to give.* My relations are as cold as charity, I cannot ask them for anything, for, if I do, they give with ill grace.

Charity begins at home—*one's own kith and kin should have the first claim on one's pocket and attention.* His son is without an overcoat, yet he gives large sums of money to the orphanage when charity should begin at home.

Charm. **Charm away**—*influence, as if by magic.*

Bear a charmed life—*appear to be endowed with magic.*

Charmed with—*captivated by.*

Chateaux en espagne (French)—*something having no real existence.*

To go on a wild goose chase—*to search in vain.* We are on a wild goose chase; we don't even know that he is in the neighbourhood.

Goods and chattels—*all movable possessions.*

From China to Peru—*from one side of the world to the other.*

Cheap. **Cheap and nasty**—*of low cost and bad quality.*

Hold cheap—*despise.*

Dirt cheap—*at a very low price.*

On the cheap—*without expense* (sometimes by letting others pay).

To be a cheap jack—*to offer poor quality goods in a street market, to peddle cheap goods. To have a poor quality of character.*

To feel cheap—*to be affronted or ashamed.*

To be cheap of anything—*to have received no more than one's deserts in the way of affront or punishment.*

A clean sweep—*an entire doing away with, a clearing away.*

To cheat the gallows—*to escape serious and well deserved punishment.* That man has been a rogue from his earliset days but so far he has cheated the gallows.

Cheek. **To cheek a person. To give a person cheek**—*to be impertinent.*

The cheek of the devil—*unblushing impudence.* That boy has the cheek of the devil.

Cheek by jowl—*close together.*

None of your cheek (impudence, etc.)—*don't be impertinent.* Now put that sword away and none of your cheek.

With his tongue in his cheek (satirically)—*not intending to carry out his word.* I fancy he must have said that with his tongue in his cheek; he could never have meant it.

Cheese. **Cheese it** (colloq.)—*put an end to whatever is being said or done.*

Hard cheese—*bad luck.* I call it hard cheese to fail after hard work.

To be cheese paring—*to be over-economical, niggardly.* The matron is so cheese-paring that the girls are always complaining of hunger.

To get the cheese—*to receive a check or a disappointment.* [The phrase owes its origin to the late arrival of Beau Brummel at a dinner when he got only cheese (a late course)].

The cheese—*what is excellent or first-rate.*

A blank cheque—*a cheque that is left open for the recipient to fill in the amount.* He gave the hospital a blank cheque for he is a philanthropic millionaire.

To make two bites at a cherry—*to try to divide something too small to be worth the trouble.*

A chestnut—*an old, well known joke or tale.* The person bored us with his tales, they were all chestnuts.

Chew. **To chew the rag**—*to be sullen and abusive.* He was chewing the rag at me the whole evening.

To chew the cud—*to enjoy the memory.* It is possible to chew the cud of some sweet thought at greater leisure.

Chicken. **To be no chicken**—*to be no longer youthful.*

To count one's chickens before they are hatched—*to compute profits before they have been made, to count hypothetical gains, to be sure that a thing is actually in one's possession before you speak of it as yours or act as if it were yours.*

Child. **Child's play**—*something very easy, work requiring no effort or labour.*

Second childhood—*extreme old age, senility.*

From a child—*from infancy.*

Chill. **To cast a chill over**—*to make gloomy.*

Take the chill off—*to warm slightly.*

To chime in with—*to harmonise with.*

Chips. **To hand in one's chips** (American)—*to die.*

He has had his chips—(*i*) *he is dead*, (*ii*) *he has no hope of obtaining what he expects or wants.*

Mr. Chips—*a schoolmaster* (specially an elderly, kindly, conscientious one.)

A chip of the old block—*a child possessing the characteristics of its father, to resemble one's family physically or mentally.*

To be chin deep. To be up to the chin—*to be deeply involved.*

Chisel. **Full-chisel** (American slang)—*in haste.*

To chisel—*cheat* or *fraud.*

Choke off—*to get rid of anything in a summary way.*

Take one's choice—*to select what one desires.*

Pick and choose—*to select fastidiously.*

Not much to choose between—*about equal in value or worth.*

Cannot choose—*not able to select, obliged to do something.* The wedding guests could not choose but hear.

Chop. **To chop and change**—*to go from one thing to another, to change about.* Now you cannot chop and change all day, make up your mind.

To chop logic—*to indulge in altercation, to argue in a pedantic fashion, to bandy words to and fro.*

To chop upon—*to meet suddenly.*

First chop—*in the first rank or first class.*

Not much chop—*of little value or interest.*

To chop a yarn—*to tell stories.*

To chronicle small beer—*to register or notify insignificant events, to recount petty events.*

To chuck up—*to abandon, to discontinue, to surrender.*

To chum up with—*to make friendly advances to, to be friendly with.*

Off one's chump (colloq.)—*foolish, out of one's wits.*

To go into the church—*to become a parson.*

Burn to cinders—*to burn till only refuse remains.*

Circle. **To argue in a circle**—*to make the mistake in logic of proving one proposition from another that depends on it for proof, generally to talk without reaching a satisfactory conclusion.*

To wander in a circle—*to go over the same ground, ending at the point at which one started.* We have lost our way and I'm sure we are wandering in a circle.

Circumlocution office—*descriptive of a system where sense is wrapped up in words or in which words cloak intention.*

Circumstances. **In the circumstances**—*taking conditions into account.*

In such circumstances—*under the conditions named.*

Circumstances alter cases—*it is necessary to modify*

one's conduct by the particular circumstances or conditions of each case.

Something in the city—*vague references to some one's employment, to hold a post in town.*

To lay claim to—*to assert ownership.*

Clap. **To clap hold of**—*to seize perhaps roughly.*

To clap eyes on—*to meet, encounter unexpectedly.*

Clap-trap—*something showy but worthless.*

Claret. **One's claret jug**—(slang for *nose.*)

To tap someone's claret—*to cause a man's nose to bleed.*

Class. **No class**—*inferior, low-bred.*

In a class by oneself—*unique, superior to others.*

Red in tooth and claw—*bearing signs of bloodshed, ruthless.*

To wet the clay—*to have a drink.*

Clean. **To have the hands clean**—*to be free from taints of evil.*

Show a clean pair of heels—*run away, escape.*

To clean out—*to ruin or render bankrupt, to take away all available money from.*

To have grown clean out of knowledge—*to have changed beyond recognition.* When he came to Pakistan after twenty years he had grown clean out of knowledge.

To have a clean bill of health—*to be free from physical complaint or disease.*

Clean up—*pick up dirt and rubbish from the floor or ground.*

Clean down—*brush, sweep, wipe dirt from walls.*

Clean out—*remove dirt from a room or box.*

Be cleaned out—*have no money left, be robbed.*

Clear. **To clear the decks for action**—*to prepare for any piece of work.*

To clear the air—*to settle differences with an antagonist* (so that peace may exist again), (said of a thunderstorm after a period of sultriness).

To clear the room—*to remove furniture* or *to make people evacuate the room.*

The coast is clear—*there is no one in the way, no obstruction.*

To clear out—*to go off entirely, to go away.*

Clear the ground—*cut down trees before cultivating it.*

Clear away—*remove.*

The grand climacteric—*the most critical period in a man's life* (sixty-three years of age).

Cleave to the chine—*split open to the backbone.* With a blow of his axe the huge man clove the other to the chine.

To be in a cleft stick—*to be in an awkward predicament.* The foolish man found himself in a cleft stick by promising to marry two women at the same time.

Clerk of the weather—*whatever laws may control the weather.*

To click (colloq.)—*to get engaged, to get one's desire.*

To clinch an argument—*to drive home an argument so that it cannot be gainsaid.*

In clink (colloq.)—*in prison.*

To act under the cloak of—*to work in secrecy, disguising one's real motives.*

To go like clock-work—*to run smoothly and regularly with precision.*

Clod-hopper—*a clumsy, boorish creature.*

A cloistered life—*to live apart from the usual activities of life.*

Close. **To close with**—*to agree to.*

To be close to. To be close upon—*to be in proximity with.*

A close shave—*a narrow escape.*

A close thing—*a success that was nearly a failure.*

Close up—*come nearer together.*

Close with an offer—*accept it.*

Close an account—*pay what one owes.*

Draw to a close—*end, finish.*

Run a man close—*be nearly equal to him or even with him.*

Keep oneself close—*keep away from people, refusing to meet them or talk to them.*

Press a man close—*treat him severely.*

Keep a thing close—*keep it secret, saying nothing about it.*

A close season (time)—*the time when certain fish may not be caught or certain birds or animals shot or hunted.*

A close call—*something almost fatal.*

Behind closed doors—*in private.*

To be close-fisted—*to be mean and miserly.*

In long clothes—*still a young infant.*

Cloud. **Under a cloud**—*in disgrace, in disfavour, with injured reputation.* (A cloud is a symbol of the atmosphere overhanging misfortune as sunshine is used for indicating prosperity.)

To be in the clouds—*to dream of what is impracticable, to build castles in the air.*

Every cloud has a silver lining—*the darkest prospect has some redeeming brightness, nothing is wholly dark.*

To be under a cloud—*to be under suspicion for a misdemeanour or crime.*

Wait till the clouds roll by—*postpone matters for a more favourable occasion.*

Have one's head in the clouds—*be busy with one's own thoughts, not paying attention to duty.* These thoughts are about unreal or imaginary things.

Cloven. **The cloven foot**—*the mark of an evil or devilish nature.*

To show the cloven hoof—*to display an evil side in one's nature.*

Clover. **Pigs in clover. To live in clover**—*to be in very comfortable circumstances, to wallow in luxury.* (Cattle greatly enjoy feeding in a field grown with clover).

To go from clover to rye-grass—*to exchange a good position for a bad.*

Clutch. **To clutch, catch at a straw**—*to snatch at the slightest means of aid.*

Out of one's clutches—*to escape from the hold of anyone.* At last we are out of the moneylender's clutches.

To get into a person's clutches—*get into his power.*

Coach. **A slow coach**—*a dull, slow-moving sort of person.*

To drive a coach and four (a coach and six) through—*to break the provisions of, find a safe means of evading.*

Coal. **To haul** (or **bring over) the coals**—*to administer a rebuke, to censure, to find fault with.*

To carry coals to Newcastle—*to take a thing where it is already plentiful.*

To heap coals of fire on one's head—*to return good or benefits for evil or ill-treatment and awake repentance in the enemy making him ashamed of his conduct.*

Coat. **To cut one's coat according to one's cloth**—*to regulate one's expenses by one's income.*

To dust a man's coat for him—*to give him a castigation.*

To turn one's coat—*to change to the opposite party.*

To trail one's coat—*to try to force a quarrel.* Knowing the Pathan to be hot-tempered, the Sheikh trailed his coat-tails talking loudly about the boastful Pathans in order to anger him.

Cock. **A cock-and-bull story**—*something quite incredible or impossible, an absurdly incredible tale.*

That cock won't fight—*that expedient will not do.*

To be cock of one's own dunghill—*to be master in one's own place, to brook no rival.*

Cock the eye—*to wink, to blink, to cast a look upon.*

Cock of the walk—*leading character in a particular group.*

Knock into a cocked hat—*beat or overcome completely.*

That news fairly knocked me into a cocked hat, I just couldn't believe it.

To be cock-a-hoop—*to be noisily jubilant, to be triumphant, to be exuberantly elated.*

Cocksure—*to be self-confident.*

Live like fighting cocks—*have ample and excellent food.* [In the days of cock-fighting—made illegal in 1849—the fighting cocks were highly fed to make them more pugnacious and strong.]

Cocky—*with pert self-confidence.* [Cocky is an allusion to the arrogant strut of a male domestic fowl.]

According to cocker—*in accordance with the present system of figures.*

To warm the cockles of one's heart—*to give a pleasant inward feeling.*

The cockpit of Europe—*Belgium.*

Coign of vantage—*a position offering an opportunity for observation.*

Coign. **To pay a man back in his own coin**—*to serve him as he has served you.*

To be paid in one's own coin—*to get back as good as one has given.*

To coin money—*to make money or grow rich very rapidly, to produce great profits.* That scheme of yours is wonderful, it will coin money.

Go and eat coke (colloq.)—*do what you like but get out of the way.*

Cold. **Cold comfort**—*small or no consolation.*

Have cold feet—*be frightened or nervous.* (Fear tends to reduce the circulation of blood, and so causes cold especially in the extremities of the body).

Throw cold water (on a plan)—*discourage.*

Give the cold shoulder to—*entertain poorly, show distaste for the company of.*

In cold blood—*without the excuse of heat or excitement, cruelly.*

Cold snap—*sudden spell of cold weather.*

Have a person cold—*have him at mercy.*

Left out in the cold—*not looked after.*

Inches of cold steel—*thrust.*

Collar. **In the collar**—*to be in restraint.*

To collar anyone—*to catch hold of a person, detain him.*

To collar anything (colloq.)—*to snatch anything one wants, to take without leave.*

White-collar worker—*clerk, typist, stenographer, etc.*

Against the collar—*difficult, causing fatigue.*

In the collar—*employed.*

Colour. **To collect local colour**—*to observe local customs and conditions, etc., for description in subsequent work.*

Change colour—*to grow pale or red, to show emotion.*

Nail one's colours to the mast—*adopt an unyielding attitude, refuse to give way, recede, abandon one's principles, etc., whatever happens to fight to the bitter end.* [The allusion is to nailing a flag to the mast of a ship so that it cannot be lowered in sign of surrender, or have a rope to which it is fixed shot away.]

Like to see the colour of his money—*like to have the money paid, i.e., to receive, not merely promises, but cash, a cheque, treasury notes, bank notes.*

Give or lend colour to—*give grounds for believing to be true, provide confirmation of, cause to be plausible.*

Come off with flying colours—*emerge from an affair with great honour, triumphant success, to be highly successful.* [The allusion is to the honours of war.]

Paint in bright colours—*give a lively and cheerful description of a situation,* or (if there is a reference to the future) *a hopeful interpretation.*

Show one's colours Show one's true colours—*reveal one's character or opinions.*

Stick to one's colours—*be loyal to one's beliefs.*

To take one's colour from—*to be influenced by surroundings, companions.* It's no use asking Khaliq for his views ; he has none for he takes his colours from the company he is in at the moment.

Under colour of—*with the pretext of.* He came here under colour of being strictly orthodox.

Follow the colours—*to be in the army.* My brother follows the colours.

Off colour—*not quite in one's usual health.*

To be colour-blind—*to be physically unable to distinguish one colour from another because of defective eyesight.*

Lose colour—*to become unwell, show signs of ill-health.*

Under false colours. Sail under false colours—*act under false pretences.* They are not commercial travellers, they are political spies sailing under false colours.

With the colours—*serving as a regular soldier.*

Colt. **Like a young colt**—*irresponsible, energetic, clumsy.* That boy is like a young colt about the place.

To have a colt's tooth—(of an elderly person) *to have juvenile tastes.*

Comb. **To cut a man's comb**—*to humble him.*

To comb a man's head—*to give him a thrashing.*

Comb out—*search very thoroughly.*

Come. **Come down like a ton of bricks**—*blame severely in violent terms.*

Come a cropper—*have a heavy fall, come to disaster.* It means much the same as 'come to grief'.

Come down on the right side of the fence. [This expression comes from the U. S. A. It means *make a decision that, of two alternatives, is the right one.* The phrase is generally used with reference to political affairs.]

Come down to brass tacks—*stop discussing general principles, plans, etc., and turn attention to practical details.*

Come down to earth—*return to the discussion of mundane, practical facts and considerations from lofty, idealistic, visionary reflections.*

Come to (oneself)—(*i*) *recover from a fainting fit.* (*ii*) *Return to one's normal sensible attitude.*

When the cows come home—*never.*

To come to blows—*to quarrel and strike each other.*

To come and go—*to appear and disappear.* A strange light seemed to come and go in the sky.

To come to a head—*to reach a climax.*

To come to hand—*to be found without anyone making a special search.* The book I wanted came to hand when I was turning over some papers.

Come high, come low—*whatever betide.* Come high, come low, we are going through with this affair.

To come within an ace of—*almost to accomplish, to be very close to.*

To come down on one—*to reproach, scold,* or *make a demand on.*

To come to light—*to be found without any search at all, unexpectedly.*

Come to nothing—*to be ineffective, to fail to mature.*

To come about—*to result, to happen.*

To come down—*to subscribe, to give money to an object.* He would be certain to come down handsomely.

A come-down—*a fall, a lowering of a person's dignity.* His brother-in-law admitted that he was an ordinary clerk, the officer coloured and said that it was rather a come-down.

To come in—*to prove, to show itself.*

To come off—(*i*) *to happen, to take place.* The thing he had in mind was really coming off. (*ii*) *to end by being, to close a struggle.* It is time that full honour is paid to Tariq who came off a conqueror.

To come over—*to obtain great influence with, to fascinate.*

To come out—(*i*) (of a young lady) *to enter into society,* (*ii*) *to be discovered, to become public.*

To come round (a person)—*to cajole, to deceive.* His daughter came round the old man to get money.

To come round (intransitive)—*to recover from an attack* of *sickness.*

To come and go upon—*to rely upon.*

To come to hand—*to be received.*

To come upon the parish—*to become a pauper.*

To come to the point—*to speak plainly on the real question without circumlocution.*

To come it strong—*to exaggerate, to ask a person to believe something impossible.*

To come to pass—*to happen.*

Come to an end—*cease.*

Come into the world—*be born.*

Come home to—*be realized by.*

Come what may—*whatever happens.*

Comes of—*is the result of.* That's what comes of grumbling.

Come the bully over (slang)—*play the part of a bully.*

Come of (noble parents)—*be descended from.*

Come across—(*i*) *meet with*, (*ii*) (American slang) *tell the truth, do not conceal anything.*

Come along—*make haste.*

Come at—*reach, discover, get access to.*

Come back—*recur to memory.*

Stage a come-back—*return to one's former position.*

Come forward—*present oneself, answer an appeal.*

Come in—*enter house or room.*

Come in—*share.* Where do I come in ? How are my interests advanced ?

Come in for—*get a share of.*

Come into—*receive possession of, inherit.*

Come near doing—*narrowly escape or fail.*

Come off—*be detached, extricate oneself from contest.*

Come out—(*i*) *go on strike,* (*ii*) *be published.* This

magazine comes out on Saturdays. (*iii*) *emerge from examination with success.*

Come out of that ! (slang)—*desist from.*

Come out with—*utter.*

Come over (from Lahore to see his friends)—*come from a distance.*

Come upon—*attack by surprise, strike or lay hold of.*

Come under—*be classed as or among, be subjected to the influence of.*

Come up—*join university, approach a person for talk.*

Come into one's own—*receive what one has a right to.*

(The prices have) **come down**—*become lower or cheaper.*

Come on to—*start, begin.* It came on to rain.

Come up (of seeds)—*begin to grow.* The seeds I sowed last week have not come up yet.

Come up with—*overtake.* Let us go slowly so that the others may come up with us.

Come up to—*equal.* Your work does not come up to what I expect of you.

Come of age—*reach the age of 21* (in England).

Come into effect (or **force**)—*operate.* The new law comes into force from the 5th May.

Come into fashion—*become fashionable.*

Come into leaf (**bud, blossom, flower**)—*begin to show leaves.*

Come to harm—*meet with misfortune* or *accident.* He does not know how to drive a car properly and he will come to harm if he tries.

Come to terms with—*make an agreement.*

Come to a standstill—*stop, reach a stage where nothing can be done.*

Come out with—*utter.* He came out with a terrible oath.

Come to one's ears or knowledge—*become known.* I hope it won't come to the ears of the Principal.

Come off—*become separate or detached.* The handle has come off.

Come to pieces—*become broken or in bits.*

Comme il faut. (French)—*as it should be, proper, well-dressed and good-mannered.*

To put a ship in commission—*to send a ship on active service.*

Command. **At one's command**—*ready for service.*

In command. Under command—*in charge of, under charge or control of.* Captain Rashid is in command of ship. We are under your command, give us your orders.

Commit. **Commit to memory**—*to learn by rote.* I have committed the rule to memory.

To commit oneself—*to become involved, to bind oneself to a course.*

To commit for contempt—*to send a person to prison because he is disobedient or disrespectful in a court of justice.*

Common. **In common**—*shared alike, held equally with others, shared indiscriminately.*

In common with—*to share opinions.*

Out of the common—*somewhat rare, unusual, not often seen.* That dress becomes you and it's somewhat out of the common.

On short commons—*scantily provided with food, insufficiency of material or food.* Owing to the break-down of supplies we're living on short commons now.

Make common cause with—*to join a party or section of the community in some cause.*

For the common good—*for the interest of all.* Taxes will be imposed, I suppose, for the common good.

Fetch a compass—*to go a roundabout way.* We wanted to avoid going through the town, so we fetched a compass.

Company. **To have company**—*to entertain people.* We can't come, we are having company.

To keep company—(*i*) *To be in association with.* I'll keep company with you as far as the Ravi Bridge. (*ii*) *To be courting with a view to marriage.* The maid-servant is keeping company with the gardener, so the supplies of vegetables never fail.

To be good (**bad**) **company**—*to be sociable* (*unsociable*), *to have good or bad companions.*

To tell a man by the company he keeps—*to judge a man's character by his friends.* He is often out with vagabonds and you can tell a man by the company he keeps.

Compare. **To compare notes**—*to exchange opinions or views on a subject of interest.* Scientists are not yet ready to compare notes on the effects of radiation.

Beyond (or **past**) **compare**—*cannot be compared with in respect of.*

Cannot compare with—*is unable to look satisfactory.*

Compliments. **Compliments of the season**—*usually a Christmas or New Year greeting,* (but used for other greetings.) It is Xmas, so I wish you the compliments of the season.

A left-handed compliment—*something said as though to convey a compliment but really conveying the opposite sense.* You are not such a fool as you look.

Pay one's compliments to—*to go to visit, send one's kind regards.*

To return the compliment—*to say or do something pleasant in return for a previous favour.*

Comrade in arms—*one who shares difficulties with others.* They are old comrades in arms and stick together.

Out of conceit with—*to have no more regard for.*

Up to concert pitch—(*i*) *tuned or keyed up to a special degree* (instruments of music.) The piano must be tuned up to concert pitch. (*ii*) *keyed up generally,*

fully trained or prepared. I'm tuned up to concert pitch so let's get the interview over.

To try conclusions—*put to the test.* He does not tr yconclusions with me because I am so big.

Confusion worse confounded—*a still worse state of disorder.*

Conscience money—*money paid anonymously by ratepayers who have cheated the revenue at some previous time.*

With one consent. With one accord—*unanimously.*

My conscience !—*an exclamation showing surprise, repudiation or annoyance.*

In all conscience (an exclamation of emphasis)—*and enough too.* The fees his broker charged were enough, in all conscience.

In consort—*together.* They came in consort and good fellowship.

Outrun the constable—*to spend too much and incur a debt.*

Bear (put) a construction—*to have as a meaning.* Your remark might bear a construction that is incapable. You've put a construction on my words that they were never intended to convey.

To carry conviction—*to seem true on the face of it.*

To come in contact with—*to meet, to have dealings with.*

To cook accounts (colloq.)—*to alter incorrect accounts so as to make them appear correct.*

To tamper with accounts—*to change figures.* They could not make the ledger balance, so they cooked the accounts and that is how they were not caught ; the auditor passed the figures.

To cook one's goose—*to put an end to something or the other, to retaliate.* I will stop all payments and that will cook their goose for them.

Cool. **To cool one's heels**—*to be made to wait* (when paying a visit to some important personage).

A cool hundred (or any sum)—*the large sum of a hundred pounds or any amount.*

Cool as a cucumber—*not agitated, perfectly cool and composed.*

Cool card (customer, character)—*an impudent person, one not easily surprised into betraying himself.*

A contradiction in terms—*a phrase containing words that contradict, that are inconsistent with, one another.*

To cope with—*to be master or be adequate.*

Core. **To the very core**—*through and through, completely.*

Rotten to the core—*unsound within, unreliable.* All the members of that family are rotten to the core.

To cop anything (colloq.)—*to catch anything* (*illness*).

Copper. **Copper, cop**—*a policeman.*

To get copped—*to be caught by the police.*

To give a copper—*to bestow a penny.*

Corn in Egypt—*plenty* (*perhaps where none was expected*). Here is an unopened tin of cigarettes ; corn in Egypt !

To count one's chickens before they are hatched—*to make plans with over-confidence depending on events that may not happen.*

Crocodile tears—*hypocritical tears or show of grief.* [The origin of the phrase was the false belief that the crocodile wept tears in order to allure its victims.]

As cross as two sticks—*annoyed, irritated, petulant.* [The origin of the simile is obscure. It has been suggested that the allusion is to two people in a rage who are fighting with sticks. Another explanation is that the expression is a play on words, and refers to two sticks crossed over one another.]

Cross the rubicon—*take a decisive and irrevocable step.*

[The allusion is to Julius Caesar's act when, with his army, in 49 B.C. he illegally crossed the River Rubicon and so brought on the civil war.]

Corner. **A hole and corner affair**—*something done out of the public notice.* The agreement was a hole and corner affair.

Drive (or **force**) **into a corner**—*to put in such a position as to prevent escape.* Now you've driven me into a corner.

To corner the market—*to secure a monopoly of any commodity so as to control the selling price.*

Keep a corner—*to leave an empty space.*

Turn the corner—*to survive some crisis.* The firm turned the corner last year.

My cup of tea—*the sort of thing that pleases or appeals to me.* [The metaphor is nearly always used negatively for what is not agreeable to one, that does not suit one's taste.]

Cupboard love—*pretence of affection in order to gain material benefit.* [A cupboard, with its store of food, stands for what the pretender aims at getting from the person for whom he simulates affection.]

In one's cups—*drunk* (cup here means a wine glass).

Cotton. **To cotton on to a person**—*to be attracted to a person, to take kindly to anyone.*

Keep in cotton wool—*take foolish, unnecessary care of it.* He is a spoiled darling, his mother keeps him in cotton wool.

To cough up—*to pay.* You'll have to cough up Rs. 200 if you want to profit by your membership of that Association.

Keep one's counsel—*to keep one's secrets, to refrain from divulging what has been imparted.*

To count (or **tell**) **one's beads**—*to recite the rosary.*

***Countenance*.** **To countenance anything**—*to give anything sanction or approval.*

To keep countenance—*to refrain from showing emotion, to prevent from looking dismayed or distressed.*

To keep one's countenance—*to prevent oneself from smiling untowardly.*

To be out of countenance. To put anyone out of countenance—*to be ashamed or put to shame.*

A counter-jumper—*a shop assistant.*

The old country—*the motherland.*

***Courage*.** **To pluck (take) courage**—*to act bravely.*

To lose courage or heart—*to become distressed, fearful.*

To have the courage of one's convictions—*to act according to one's principles.*

***Course*.** **The course of nature**—*the passage of life.* In the course of Nature, sooner or later we must all die.

A matter of course—*that which can be taken for granted.*

In due course—*following in order, natural or otherwise.*

In the course of—*during.* **Of course**—*naturally.*

To change one's course—*to alter one's plans, habits, ways.*

To keep one's course—*to continue one's way, to pursue one's duty.*

To have a courtesy title—*to be known by a name or title to which one has no right in law.*

Send to Coventry—*shut out from social intercourse.*

***Cover*.** **To break cover**—*to leave a hiding place.*

To take cover—*to shelter or hide oneself.*

To be a milch cow—*to be the one to whom everyone comes for assistance.*

The cowl does not make the monk—*do not judge by appearances.*

To catch a crab—*to make a faulty stroke in rowing.*

Crack. **To crack a bottle**—*to open a bottle of wine or other drink.*

To have a crack—*to make an attempt.*

The crack of doom—*the end of time, the end of the world.*

To crack a joke—*to make a joke to show friendliness.*

To crack up (a person or thing)—(*i*) *to praise highly*, (*ii*) *to break up*, (*iii*) *to have a serious accident*, (e.g., in a car or aircraft), (*iv*) *to have a nervous or physical collapse.*

From the cradle—*from earliest childhood.*

Go to a crammer—*to have intensive preparation.*

To be a crawler—*to be an underhand tale-bearing person.*

Creaking doors hang longest—*those who are weak or complain of ill-health often outlive the more robust.*

Cream. **The cream**—*the best part of anything.*

Take the cream off—*take the best part.*

Create. **To create a part**—*to fulfil a role on the stage for the first time* (and so give the first interpretation of character or to give the player a particular role.)

To create a peer—*to bestow the title of a lord upon a particular person.*

Fond of creature comforts—*having a liking for food and household comforts.*

Crib. **To crib** (colloq.)—*to steal objects of small value, to copy another's works.*

To use a crib—*to use an answer-book for one's school preparation.*

To crack a crib (thieves' slang)—*to burgle a **house.*** Thieves cracked a crib last night.

To play cricket—*to be honest and straightforward.*

To be a croaker—*to be a foreboder of evil.*

To be crocked—*to have suffered in an accident, to be ill.*

Crook. **By hook or by crook**—*in some way or other.*

On the crook—*dishonestly.*

Cross. **No cross, no crown**—*one must not hope for reward without suffering toil and hardship.*

Cross the mind—*to come to one's memory.*

To be a cross-patch—*to be a disagreeable person.*

To cross one's path—*come in the way.*

To cross plants—*to fertilise a plant of one kind with the pollen of one of another species.*

To cross swords—*to have a duel, to enter into controversy.*

To cross the hand with silver—*to offer a bribe for information.* [Fortune-tellers, who in England and other countries are most frequently of the Gipsy race, begin their operations by having their hands crossed with a silver coin. They pretend that this is an indispensable preliminary to divination.]

Crow. **Jim Crow** (American slang)—*a negro.*

As the crow flies—*in a straight line, the shortest distance.*

Crow's feet—*the wrinkles which age or trouble causes to form about the eyes.*

To eat crow—*to do what is excessively unpleasant.*

To have a crow to pluck with anyone—*to have some fault to find with one, to have a matter requiring explanation, to have a small disagreement.*

To crow over—*to triumph over or to exult when another has met with mischance.*

Far from the madding crowd—*away from distraction, in a quiet place.*

A crucial test or question—*a severe test, an all-embracing question.*

Barmy (or **balmy**) **on the crumpet** (colloq.)—*not right in the head.* That boy is barmy on the crumpet, he has brought me soda for salt.

Crop. **To crop out**—*to appear above the surface.*

To crop up—(*a*) *to rise in different places unexpectedly, to appear and happen unexpectedly.*

A crooked sixpence—*a lucky thing, a talisman.*

Cry. **Much cry, little wool**—*little to show for plenty of noise.* It's 'Much cry, little wool' with the Egyptians.

Raise a hue and cry—*to give pursuit and raise an uproar.*

To cry for the moon—*to desire something immeasurably beyond one's reach.*

To cry quarter—*to cry for mercy or relief.*

To cry quits—*to abandon a contest as though the sides were equal.* The two boys grew tired of fighting and cried quits.

To cry over spilt milk—*to spend time in unavailing regrets.*

To cry off—*to retreat from a bargain, to refuse to carry out an engagement.*

To cry up—*to praise highly, to puff.*

To cry wolf—*to raise a false alarm.*

To cry stinking fish—*to belittle, to decry.*

Lick the cub into shape—*to curb the unruly, to teach right behaviour.*

To cudgel one's brains—*to exercise one's powers of thought on any matter, to try seriously to remember something.*

Take the clue—*to pick up the signal for one's entry on to a scene, to follow some course of action.*

A slip twixt the cup and the lip—*don't trust fortune till you actually hold the prize.*

Pass current—*taken by the public as a fact.*

Curses, like chickens, come home to roost—*evil thought of or done to others generally recoils on the doer's head.*

Curtain. **To suffer a curtain lecture**—*to endure a reprimand or scolding given by a wife to her husband at night.*

To take a curtain call—*a favourite actor called before the drop curtain by the applause of the audience.*

Draw the curtain on—*cover up and hide a scene.*

Not worth a tinker's cuss—*worthless, not worth bothering about.*

Cut. **To cut in**—(*i*) *to make a remark before another speaker has finished,* (*ii*) *to throw in a remark suddenly,* (*iii*) *To act before another person can do so,* (*iv*) *to overtake* (contrary to good manners or common sense a motor car, etc.)

To cut one's stick—*to go off in a hurry, to run away.*

To cut off with a shilling—*to leave a ridiculously small sum as a legacy* (as an insult.)

To cut one short—*to interrupt another while speaking.*

To cut (dead)—*to refuse to recognise an acquaintance* in public.

To cut a figure (a dash, a dido)—*to make oneself prominent, to do something to attract notice.* [The last phrase is slang, the first two are conversational.]

To cut up rough—*to resent any treatment, to show a disposition to quarrel.*

To cut up—*to be distressed.*

To cut one's eye-teeth—*to learn how to cheat another man, to become knowing.* The Scotsmen cut their eye-teeth after they had set foot in the U.S.A.

The cut of one's jib—*personal appearance, the peculiarities of one's dress and walk.*

To cut the Gordian knot—*to solve a difficulty in an easy and speedy fashion.* [The allusion is to a story about Gordius, a peasant of ancient Phrygia and Alexander the Great. When Gordius, arriving in a wagon, was chosen as king he dedicated it to Zeus.

Its pole was fastened to the yoke by a sort of bark. An oracle declared that whoever untied the knot would reign over Asia. In a later age Alexander in his conquests came to Phrygia, and heard about the oracle. He cut the knot with his sword.]

Cut the cackle—*shorten the general talk about the situation and deal with the heart of the matter.*

Cut to the quick—*deeply hurt in one's feelings.* [The 'quick' is the tender, sensitive flesh below the skin and especially the nails.]

Cut one's coat according to one's cloth—*restrict one's expenditure on a particular thing to one's available means.*

Cut and dried—*with opinions lacking freshness and spontaneity.* [The phrase originally referred to herbs, in herbal shops, as contrasted with growing plants, and then came to be applied to opinions, schemes, etc., that are fixed, often derogatorily, narrow and inelastic.]

Cut and run—*make haste to get away* (as soon and quickly as possible, especially from an unpleasant situation), *to run off immediately.* [The metaphor is nautical for cutting a cable, to make sail instantly without waiting to weigh anchor.]

Cut both ways—(*i*) *have an advantage that compensates, for any disadvantage.* A double-edged sword cuts in two opposite directions. (*ii*) *to be reciprocal in effect.*

Cut it fine—*to allow only the minimum of time, material, money, etc.* (for achieving one's object.)

To cut the ground from under one—*to leave one in an illogical position* (with no reasonable argument in one's favour.)

To cut out—*to supplant, to secure another's place or privileges.*

To be cut out—*to be suitable or qualified* (generally used in a negative sense.) He is not cut out for a pleader, he cannot argue logically.

To cut one's throat—*to act so as to ruin oneself.*

Cut and thrust—*keen and forcible arguments or comments.*

To draw cuts—*to decide a matter by drawing papers of unequal length presented so as to have the same appearance* (equivalent to 'tossing up').

To cut no ice—*to be ineffective.*

To cut a poor figure—*to appear to disadvantage.*

To cut one's wisdom teeth—*to have reached years of discretion.*

Cut one's losses—*resign oneself to, write off a loss* (on an unprofitable undertaking.)

Cut off one's nose to spite one's face—(from pique, spite or revenge) *do something that will injure oneself.* [In order to gratify one's resentment, one does something that makes a situation worse. The image is that of a person so dissatisfied, disgusted, annoyed by his general ugliness that he cuts off one feature, only to make his ugliness worse than it was before.]

Cut the whole concern—*renounce it.*

Cut a tooth—*have it appear through gum.*

Cut-back (cinema)—*repeat for dramatic reasons portions of scenes already shown on screen.*

Cut out—(*i*) (fig.) *outdo or supplant rival or fashion.* (*ii*) *cease doing a thing.*

Cut off—*intercept supplies or communications* or *exclude from access.*

Cut up—*cut in pieces, destroy utterly,* (fig.) *criticise severely.*

Cut off a corner—*go straight from one point to another* (instead of going a longer way round a corner.)

Have one's work cut out—*have more work than one can conveniently do.*

Cut loose—(fig.) *separate by cutting.*

Cut oneself loose from one's family—*live away from one's family* (and be independent.)

Cut something away—*remove by cutting.* We cut away the dead wood from the trees.

Cut down—(*i*) *cause to fall* (by cutting). (*ii*) *kill or injure* (by striking with a sword). I cut down the enemy with a heavy blow from my sword. (*iii*) (fig.) *deprive of life or health* (by disease.) He was cut down in the prime of youth. (*iv*) (fig.) *make smaller or shorter, reduce in size or amount* (cut down expenses, cut down a father's trousers and make them fit his son, cut down an article to make it fit the pages of a magazine.)

Cut something off—(*i*) *remove something* (especially what is at the top by cutting). Cut off a branch from a tree. (*ii*) *stop or interrupt* (to be cut off while talking by telephone, disconnect electricity or gas supply.)

Cut something open—*make an opening or injury* (by cutting). He fell on a sharp rock and cut his head open.

To have a cut (at)—*to make an attempt at doing something new.*

Cut at—*aim a sharp, quick blow at* (esp. with a sword or whip). (fig) *injure, tend to destroy.* This cuts at all my hopes (=makes it, unlikely that they will be realised.)

Cut after—*hurry after something.*

Cut on—*hurry.* We cut on in spite of darkness.

Cut a caper—*jump for joy, carry out a quick lively movement.*

Cut capers—*play tricks, jump about, behave in an active and light-hearted manner.*

Cut the cards—*lift up part of a pack of cards lying face downwards, select one of a number of cards spread out face downwards and turn it over.* [When one cuts for deal the player who turns up the lowest card has the right to deal. When cutting for partners the two players who turn up the lowest cards play together against the two players who turn up the highest cards.]

Cut glass—*have designs or decorations cut into the surface of glass.*

D

A regular dab—*very skilful in anything.* He is a regular dab at figures.

Dabble. **To dabble in**—*to engage 'in' or 'at' pursuit as a hobby.* He dabbles in art or French literature. (He studies light-heartedly as a hobby—not seriously or continuously).

To dabble in funds (stocks, shares), etc.—*to do business in a small or inexpert way.* Yes I dabble in stocks and shares a little, also politics, but nothing very much in either.

Daggers. **At daggers drawn**—*bitterly hostile.* Both members of the cabinet were at daggers drawn and could not sit at ease in each other's company. (This means that they were on the point of fighting or in strained relations.)

Speak (look) daggers—*to glare at, to gaze upon with animosity, regard savagely* (so as to wound the feelings of others).

To be overdainty—*to be too particular, pernickety.* She is wearisome because she is över-dainty. Nothing is refined enough for her.

Fresh as a daisy—*not in the least tired or bedraggled.* After a full sleep you ought to be as fresh as a daisy.

A daisy cutter—*a ball (in cricket) that does not rise.*

Dally away—*consume (time, opportunity) to no purpose.*

Spotted like a Dalmatian—*covered with spots like a dalmation dog, not consistent.* The family is spotted like a Dalmation—every member dances a little, sings a little, talks a little ; but not one of them does anything really well.

Dam up—*hold back water* (and thus prevent flooding), (fig.) *restrain flow of emotion or words.*

What's the damage ? (colloq.)—*how much is the bill ? What is there to pay ?*

Damn. **Damn with faint praise**—*commend so frigidly as to suggest disapproval. To belittle by giving inadequate praise, to condemn everything* (by praising slightly). His brother damns his pictures with faint praise.

I'll be damned if I know—*a strong oath to indicate total ignorance* (of any affair or matter).

Damn your eyes !—*curse* and *an oath expressing censure.*

The sword of Damocles—*imminent danger in the midst of prosperity.* [Damocles was a courtier in the palace of Dionysius the Elder, ruler of Syracuse. Having extolled the happiness of princes, he was enlightened in the following fashion by his master. He was invited to a sumptuous banquet and dressed in royal robes was given the principal seat, but over his head hung a sword suspended by a single horse-hair. In this way Dionysius meant to intimate the precarious nature of the supposed felicity and power of princes.] They would be happy if they did not know that there is a sword of Damocles suspended over their heads in this new land.

Damon and Pythias—*devoted or sworn friends.* They share each other's wealth for they are like Damon and Pythias, they cannot live apart or drift to other ways of life.

To be a damper—*to take the edge off the appetite. to be depressing.* That prig is a damper, he spoils everything.

Damp. **Cast or strike a damp over or into**—*to cause dejection or discouragement.*

To damp down a fire—*heap with ashes* (to check combustion).

A damp squib—*intended joke or entertainment that fails in its effect.* [A squib is a fire-work ; if it is damp it will not send out sparks.]

Damp a person's spirits—*discourage or sadden a person* (=make him less happy and joyful).

From Dan to Beersheba—*from one end of the country to the other, to take great pains.* We searched from Dan to Beersheba to find a Persian carpet to match this.

Dance. **Dance attendance on**—*follow a person about in a servile manner* (paying unnecessary and assiduous attention to him.) [The phrase is used in contempt to indicate the undesirable behaviour of a fawner or flatterer]. He cannot go on dancing attendance on him, he will have to fend for himself.

Dance to one's tune or pipe—*follow one's lead.*

To lead a person a dance (a pretty dance)—*to cause him unnecessary trouble, to be trying in some way or other to involve him in effort.*

To dance and pay the piper—*to labour to amuse and have the expense of entertainment besides.*

To dance a horn-pipe—*to dance in a lively way.*

Dance upon nothing (on the air)—*to be hanged.* They dealt summarily with the murderers and within five minutes the cut-throats were dancing upon nothing.

Dander. **Raise the dander**—*provoke to anger.* I called him a rogue, this raised his dander and he gave me a black eye.

To get one's dander up—*to become angry.* The abuse hurled at him got his dander up.

Out of danger—*no longer in the threat of some peril.*

To be a Daniel come to judgment—*to show mature wisdom.*

To clap on the Darbies (colloq.)—*to put on the handcuffs.* The constable clapped darbies on the ruffian.

Darby and Joan.—*a happy old couple* (devoted to each other). [They are characters in a popular ballad.] You may be a Darby but I will be no Joan, I promise.

To be a dare-devil—*to be brave to foolhardiness.* The boy was a dare-devil when out with his friends.

Dark. **In the dark**—*unenlightened.*

In the Dark Ages—*at the time when people were ignorant and superstitious.*

A dark horse—*of unknown capability, inscrutable to others* or *a competitor about whose chance of winning the world knows nothing*. He does not seem to know anything about shipping, he appears to be a dark horse.

Keep it dark—*don't tell* (a person), *keep in ignorance*.

To leave in the dark—*to omit to give information*.

To keep dark about anything—*to preserve secrecy about it*.

The darkest place is under the candlestick—*the head of an organisation may be ignorant of what is common knowledge among his subordinates*. [Where one would expect illumination to be brightest, there is shadow. The statement could not be literally true unless a candlestick had a wide sconce.]

Dark side of things—*cheerless aspect*.

A dark humour—*sullen*.

Dark saying—*obscure remark*.

The Dark Continent—*Africa*.

Dark room—*a room which has actinic rays excluded* (for treating photographic plates.)

The Prince of Darkness—*the Devil*.

Leap in the dark—*rash step or enterprise*.

Darken one's door—*to cross the threshold of his house, pay him a visit* (used in a negative sense.)

Darken counsel—*make perplexity worse*.

David and Jonathan—*inseparable friends*.

What a daub—*paintings crudely executed, blotches of colour carelessly laid on*. He showed me one of his latest pieces of work ; what a daub ! Is this modern art ? I say.

Nothing daunted—*unabashed, fearless*.

Date. **Go out of date**—*become obsolete, antiquated*.

Up-to-date—*quite modern, everything cleared up*, (for accounts) *completed up to the current or according to the latest requirements or knowledge*.

Dates from—(*i*) *has origin from.* The church dates from the 14th century). (*ii*) *count time, reckon.* It dates from the creation.

A date (American slang)—*an appointment to meet a friend or acquaintance* (for pleasure or social intercourse).

Davy Jones—*a sailor's term for death.*

Davy Jones's locker—*a water grave* (in the sea). That dreadful flag has long been hauled down and stowed away by Davy Jones in his locker.

Dash. **Dash a thing off**—*write or draw something quickly and roughly*

Cut a dash—*appear distinguished in one's dress.*

Make a dash for (at)—*move forward quickly and violently.*

Dash one's hopes—*frustrate.*

Dash with—*qualify or dilute.*

Dash against—*collide with.*

Dawn upon—*begin to be perceptible, become evident to mind.*

Day. **Day in, day out**—*something so regular as to be monotonous.* Day in, day out we saw at Karachi the same set of people moving in the same manner until we were fed up with it.

The Day—*the time fixed upon.* Let us drink to the Day, my friends, and may it be soon.

To name the day—*to fix a date for marriage.*

The other day—*quite recently.*

Pass the time of day—(*i*) *the actual hour,* (*ii*) *to greet someone,* (*iii*) *spend a little time in the day with a person* (in a friendly chat).

In the good old days—*in the happy past.*

One of these days—*some time in the future.*

Call it a day—*consider the day's work as finished.*

For a rainy day—*for circumstances in the future* (when money that has been saved or reserved may be needed.)

His days are numbered—*his death or end is near and inevitable.*

Palmy days—*flourishing period.*

Seen better days—*experienced more prosperous times.*

A day (or **the day**) **after the fair**—*too late.* [The phrase refers to something that might have been done but now cannot be done as the opportunity has been lost and will not recur].

To have had one's day—*to be past one's prime, to be no longer in the swim, to be old fashioned, to be discarded for something newer.*

Every dog has had his day—*the period of enjoyment allowed to a person is a short one.*

This day week (or **year** or **six months**)—*a week counting from this day, the corresponding day of last or next week.*

To carry the day—*to win a victory, to be victorious.*

Day of Grace—(*i*) *day allowed by the law* (before money is called in or the law is put in execution.) [Three days of grace are generally allowed for the payment of a bill beyond the date actually mentioned in the paper.] (*ii*) *date of specified festival.*

Fallen on evil days—*facing misfortune after having known better days.*

On a day—*not long ago.*

One of these fine days—*before long* (in prophecy or promise).

On one's days—*when he is at his best.*

Some day—*in the future.*

Sufficient for the day is the evil thereof—*do not anticipate trouble.*

Men of the day—*persons of importance at any time.*

Creature of a day—*short-lived.*

To throw daylight upon—*to reveal, to display in view.*

My day is done—*the time of my success is ended.*

Dead. **Dead as the dodo**—*right out of fashion.* All horse-drawn vehicles as the victoria and the landau are as dead as the Dodo.

Dead as a door-nail (a herring, mutton)—*stone dead or quite dead.* "If I do not leave you all as dead as a door nail, I pray God I may never eat grass more"—(Shakespeare).

Dead Sea fruit—*something of illusory beauty or attraction* (that turns out to be a hollow and bitter disappointment). [From times immemorial there were tales of a strange fruit that was said to grow on the shores of the Dead Sea. Josephus in the first century A.D. wrote of it as having a fair appearance externally, but, when grasped, breaking into ashes or powder. Therefore, it means something that charms the eye but is not pleasant to the taste.] He wanted to be a minister and when he become one he found the office was a Dead Sea fruit.

To pull the dead horse—*to work for wages already settled or finished with.*

Dead men tell no tales—(This is an argument put forward for killing possessor of secret).

Dead to—*unconscious or unappreciative of, hardened against.*

Dead language—*language no longer in ordinary use, no longer spoken by a nation.* I would sooner study a modern language than Latin.

Play the dead march—*to play funeral music.*

Down among the dead men *to put an empty bottle under the table.* [In former days people spoke of an empty bottle as a dead man and at a drinking party the dead men were put under the table.]

In dead men's shoes—*to be in a position formerly occupied by, or to have the former possessions of, a deceased person or expectations of money to be inherited.*

To be dead from the neck up (colloq.)—*to be lacking in intelligence or understanding, to be mentally inert.*

To make a dead set at—*to attack any matter with determination.* She made a dead set at him for he was the only eligible bachelor.

To be dead against or to be dead set against—*indirect and determined opposition.* The man is dead set against me for some reason or the other.

To be dead on time—*to arrive at exactly the appointed moment.*

To be a dead weight—*to be a heavy burden on someone.* His mother-in-law was a dead weight on him.

Dead weight—*the weight of a beast after killing.* That tiger will weigh about four hundred pounds dead weight.

Dead to the world—(*i*) *to be oblivious of (not interested in) modern affairs.* Old Joe is dead to the world ; I tried to talk to him on modern topics but he responded to none of them. (*ii*) *unconscious or deeply asleep.*

A dead letter—*a law or rule not enforced.* [Unclaimed letters are kept in the dead letter office].

Dead hand—*the mysterious influence of a dead person* (whom one has injured.) [An old superstition of this kind still lingers].

In a dead hand—*said of land or property held by a corporation* (for example, by the Church and not by a person.)

A dead-head—*a person who obtains entrance into an entertainment without paying, a sponger.*

A dead-heat—*a contest where it is impossible to decide who is victor.*

Dead beat—*thoroughly exhausted.* I was dead beat, body and soul.

Dead man's part (in law) *the portion of an intestate person's movables beyond the shares which goes by right to his wife and children.* (A technical phrase).

Death. **To the death**—*to the very end.* He would stand by his mate to the death.

To be in at the death—*to be present at the kill* (hunting), hence *to be present at the conclusion of things.*

To be at death's door—*to be so ill as to be at the point of death.*

The death rattle—*the last breathing of a dying man.*

In the throes of death—*to be passing through the pains of death.*

To be the death of—(usually in a jocular sense). That Irish comedian was so funny that if I see him again he will be the death of me.

To be the death of—*to kill, to put an end to.*

Weary (sick) to death—*exceedingly weary* (of some one or something).

To do to death—*to kill.*

(Sudden) death on anything—*having a great dislike for anything.*

To the death—(figuratively) *vehemently to the end without surrender*, (literally) *until one of the combatants is killed.*

Hang (hold) on like death—*stick resolutely to the task in hand* (whatever the difficulties.) [Death is taken as a symbol of a force that, having seized its victim, never releases its hold.]

Debt. **To pay the debt of nature**—*to die.*

In one's debt—*owe.* How much am I in your debt?

Deal. **New Deal**—*the programme of social and economic reform planned by the Roosevelt administration of 1932. and subsequent years.*

Raw deal—*unfair treatment.*

Square deal—*justice.*

Deck. **All hands on deck**—*everyone to his task.*

Clear the decks for action—*make all preparations for future events.*

Sink into a decline—*to be a victim of consumption.*

Decoy duck—*swindler's confederate, tempter or bait, a luve to bring others into a trap.*

On the defensive—*ready to protect one's views.*

"Scorn delights" (Milton)—*put pleasures aside.*

To delve into—*to search deeply.* Delve into that barrel and see if any mangoes are left.

Demand. **In demand**—*much sought after.*

On demand—*when asked for.*

A den of thieves—*the resort of robbers or persons of ill-fame.* The Mohalla is a den of thieves.

A new departure—*a fresh policy, change of operations.*

Depend upon it—*you may be certain.*

Play the deuce with—*disorganise, ruin.* [Deuce was a demon among the Brigantes,a tribe of early Britons.] The cooking wlll play the deuce with his digestion on I'd.

Deus ex machina—*an unexpected deliverer or helper* (who comes just at the critical time of danger or difficulty.) [The origin of the phrase may be traced to the use of a theatrical device amongst the Greeks. Thus it is a classical one and alludes to the supernatural deliverance of heroes on the Roman stage by the descent, by mechanical contrivance, of a god who bears them off in safety.]

Depth. **To be in one's depth**—*to be able to cope with one's circumstances, to understand.*

To be out of one's depth—(literally) *to be swimming in water too deep for the swimmer to touch the bottom.* The boy was a good swimmer but he was well out of his depth ; he was seized with a cramp and was drowned. (fig.) *to be concerned with matters one does not understand, beyond one's knowledge or understanding.* When they discuss Einstein's theory I am quite out of my depth.

In the very depth of despair—*very low spirited.* We called to cheer him up but he was in the depths of despair and scarcely listened to us.

Devil. **Between the devil and the deep sea**—*between two equally serious evils or dangers.*

Play the devil with—*seriously injure.* ('Play' here means 'play the part of').

The devil to pay—*great difficulty or trouble, a heavy price or reckoning.* [The allusion is to the Faust legend of the heavy price exacted by the devil for favours had from him. The devil takes Faust to hell.]

To give the devil his due—(*i*) *do justice to a person one dislikes* (by admitting a point in his favour). (*ii*) *to give even a wrong-doer credit when he has earned it, be fair and just to a person even though he does not deserve such treatment.*

The devil is not so black as he is painted—*one's enemies always magnify one's wrongdoing.* We know he is a daredevil but even the devil is not so black as he is painted and he has some very good points—kindness to relations being one.

Devil-may-care—*reckless, heedless. To behave without a care in the world, to be insouciant.* The young man was devil-may-care ; he did not bother whether he had a job or not.

To play the devil with—*to render utterly confused.* The Auditor played the devil with the office before he was convinced that the voucher had really been lost purely by accident.

Pull devil, pull-baker—*each of a pair is as big a rogue as the other.* With those two partners it is pull devil, pull baker all the time, each one trying to cheat the other.

Devil take the hindmost—*each one must look after himself, for the last or slowest will come to grief.* When the slump came, every man tried to get out as much of his wealth as possible for it was devil take the hindmost.

As the devil loves holy water—*to dislike someone or something thoroughly.* We love the Income-Tax Inspector as the devil loves holy water.

Devil's own luck—*extraordinary good fortune.* The contractor had the devil's own luck with that contract; he got his money a week before the firm went bankrupt.

A printer's devil—*one generally held responsible for printer's errors* (usually the youngest or most recent employee). Look at the mess that proof is in! I should think the printer's devil has been let loose on it.

Play a devil's tattoo—*to tap irritatingly with the finger-tips in succession on some hard surface, to knock loudly and persistently at a door.* Do stop playing a devil's tatto on that window-pane; the rain won't cease.

Talk of the Devil and you'll hear the flutter of his wings (or **he's sure to appear**) (generally abbreviated to "speak of the Devil!" *i.e.*, here comes the very person we have been discussing!), *a person who appears just after he has been the subject of conversation.* There you are! I told you Javed would come; you've only to talk of the devil to hear the flutter of his wings.

A devil of a temper—*a very bad temper.*

To whip the devil round the post—*to evade rules or provisions.*

Like the devil—*with great energy.*

Go to the devil—*be ruined,* (imperatively) *be off.*

The devil of all—*everything bad.*

The devil among the tailors—*row, disturbance.*

Devil's advocate—*depreciation.*

Devil's books—*cards.*

Diamond. **Diamond cut diamond**—*a meeting of two sharpwilled persons.* You should have heard them arguing, it was diamond cut diamond all the time.

A rough diamond—*a person of intrinsic worth but rough manners or possessing merit but unpolished.*

A diamond of the first water—*anything or anyone of the highest quality.*

Diamond wedding—*60th wedding anniversary.*

To have the diles—*to have money.* I have got the diles if you can find the goods.

With loaded dice—*an unfair advantage.* (Dice weighted so as to fall as the player wishes). Trying to compete with him is like playing with loaded dice ; he scores every time.

What the dickens ! What the devil !—*An expression of surprise and annoyance.* What the dickens do you mean ? I have none of your belongings, so why accuse me of stealing them ?

Play the dickens with—*completely upset, disarrange.* The child has played the dickens with my papers.

To diddle out of—*cheat, win by craft.* The swindler diddled us out of Rs. 400 last month and we can do nothing about it.

All dicky with anyone—*a hopeless case for anyone, no chance of saving him.*

***Die*. Die game**—*maintain a resolute attitude to the end of a struggle.* [The expression might be used for literally fighting to the end but it is generally applied in a figurative sense, especially with reference to a political or moral cause. The phrase is from cock-fighting.]

A die-hard—[The term is generally applied to a politician and means a person who refuses to change or compromise, however much general opinion round him has changed. In other words, he will not let his opinions, figuratively, die.]

Never say die—*do not give in, keep up courage.*

I die daily - *I suffer as in death every day.*

Die in harness—*pass away while still at work.*

Die in one's boots or shoes—*perish by violence.*

Die the death—*be put to death* (archaic or jocular).

Die in one's bed—*death overtakes a person in the natural course* (=he dies either of age or illness).

Be dying for (or **to do**)—*have great desire for.*

To die by inches—*to die slowly, to waste away slowly but steadily.*

The die is thrown or cast—*the decision is made, the decisive step is taken or the fate or question is settled.* The die is cast; you've got to accept the job whether you like it or not. (It also means *the course is irrevocably decided.*)

Upon the die—*at stake.*

As straight (or **true**) **as a die**—*very honest.* [The word 'die' is used here as the singular of 'dice'.]

On a diet—*restricted to certain kinds of food.* The doctor put him on a diet owing to his illness.

Agree to differ—*resolve not to come to an agreement* (but not to quarrel over a matter).

To have a dig at—*to aim some remark or jest at a person, to make some implied criticism.*

A gold-digger—*one who tries to get expensive presents from another by means of cajolery.* She is a gold-digger of the worst type.

To be in diggings (usually abbreviated to 'digs')—*to live in lodgings.*

To stand (or **to be**) **on one's dignity**—*to behave in a reserved manner and assume one's worth.*

Din. **To make a din**—*to create a clamour, to be uproarious.*

To din into one—*to keep repeating something until it has been memorised by the listener.*

Dine with Duke Humphrey—*to go hungry.*

A diner-out—*a man who generously dines with friends.*

By dint of—*by means of, by force.* By dint of hard work he got first class.

Dip. **The dip of the horizon**—*the drop of the horizon below eye-level.*

To dip in gall—*to make very bitter.*

Like a dirge—*mournful, like a lament.*

Dirt. **To fling dirt at**—*to slander.*

Dirt cheap—*at an excessively low price.*

To eat dirt—*to submit to insult, to swallow insult.*

To wash one's dirty linen in public—*to let the outside world know about one's private troubles.* Anyhow, you might keep the affair to yourself, it is not seemly to wash one's dirty linen in public.

Dirty weather—*very stormy.* By the look of the sky we are going to have some dirty weather, we had best turn the boat for home.

Dirty work—*something mean, unworthy or dangerous.* They are doing some dirty work over that contract, you had better keep out of the matter.

To do the dirty work—*to undertake the toil for which someone else will probably get the reward.* If you think I am going to do all the dirty work while you come in at the end for the praise, you are greatly mistaken.

To do someone dirt. To do the dirt on someone—*to beat a person unfairly, to deceive or trick.*

At a discount—*below par, not in demand, not valued highly, unpopular, sold at less than the market value.*

Discretion. **At one's discretion**—*open for one to decide.*

Within one's discretion—*dependent on one's decision.* It is within my discretion to dispose of part of the property or the whole of it.

To reach the years of discretion—*to be old enough to make decisions for oneself.*

Dish. **To dish out**—*to distribute into shares, to apportion.*

To be dished out of something (colloq.)—*to be cheated of something.*

To dispose of anything—*to get rid of, sell, destroy, finish with.*

Beyond dispute—*of a certainty, no need to argue or discuss.*

Distance. **Keeps one's distance**—*not to approach too*

hoodwink him. The police arrested the man who had done me brown.

To do a person in the eye—*to cheat him.* The shopkeeper did your friend in the eye over that motor cycle.

That will do me—*that will satisfy me.* Is that a size 6 hat? That will do me.

To do to a turn—*cook, roast to the right degree.* That chop is done to a turn.

Do oneself well—*make liberal provision for one's own comfort.*

Do in Rome as the Romans do—*adapt yourself to the customs and manners of those you live among or are for a time closely associated with, act or proceed like the locals.*

Let us have done with—*cease*

Do without—*dispense with.* **Do in** (slang)—*kill.*

There is a big do on at No. 2 Frere Road. [The word 'do' here means entertainment, jollity.]

Fair do's!—share honestly.

Easier said than done. Easier to talk about than to do.

Do one's best—*exert oneself to the utmost.*

Do one's worst—*harm as much as one can.*

Do one's duty—*take one's share.*

Do wonders—*bring wonderful results.*

Do one's bit (or **do one's duty**)—*take one's share in doing something even if one cannot do much.*

Do one's darnedest (colloq.)—*do something with all one's energy and strength.*

Do one a good turn—*show a favour or kindness.*

To be done for—*to be served with board and lodging.*

To do justice to—*treat fairly, show due appreciation of.*

Do oneself justice—*perform worthily of one's abilities.*

Do unto others as you would be done by—*treat others as you would like others to treat you.*

Nothing doing—*everything is quiet or the desired thing cannot be obtained.*

Doctor. **To put the doctor on a man**—*to cheat him.* Perhaps ways and means could be found to put the doctor on the prig.

To doctor food or drink—*make it inferior in quality or put drugs in it or to adulterate or otherwise interfere with the rightful quality of anything.* The grocer doctored the sugar with sand.

Doctors agree (or **disagree**)—*there exists a grave difference of opinion.* [A phrase in common use employed somewhat playfully.]

The religious dodge—*seek assistance by trading on any person's religious feelings.*

Dog. **A dog-in-the-manger**—(*i*) *a selfish man* (who refuses to allow his neighbour to enjoy even what he himself has no use for). The course of conduct is thus that of a "dog-in-the-manger". (*ii*) *a churlish person* (who though he does not want or is unable to have something grudges or prevents its being had by others.)

To dog-ear a book—*to turn down the corners of its pages* (so that they resemble a dog's ears).

Dog-in-a-blanket—*a kind of pudding* (made of dough and suet and enclosing jam).

The dogs of war—*famine, sword and fire.*

A dog's life—*a wretched, unpleasant existence.*

To lead the life of a dog (or **dog's life**)—*to pass a miserable unpleasant life.*

Dog does not eat dog. [A person ought not to attack, try to injure or to make profit out of a person of his own set, e.g., one in the same occupation, with the same interests, working in the same cause. Thus a doctor does not charge a fee to another doctor.]

Let sleeping dogs lie—*do not disturb state of affairs with potentialities of harm at present dormant* (lest

action may precipitate trouble). [The phrase is explained by Chaucer.]

A cat and dog life—*a relation between two people of constant bickering and quarrelling* (especially between husband and wife.) [Dogs and cats are traditional enemies.]

Go to the dogs—*take to bad courses with bad companions, lead an irregular life that will end in ruin.* [The selection of dogs as typical of creatures leading disorderly lives probably reflects Biblical influence. In the Bible the dog appears as an unclean and degraded creature.]

Dog-tired—*extremely tired.* [When a dog comes in tired it flops down as if dead.]

The dog days—*the hottest time of the year in the British Isles.* It is hot to-day but then what can you expect in the dog days ?

Die like a dog—*die ignominiously.*

A dirty dog—*a cad, an unpleasant person.*

Dull dog—*an uninspiring person lacking in brightness and wit.* Her fiance proved to be a dull dog; we could never make him see a joke.

To dog a man's footsteps—*to follow a man very closely* (to be always on his track). The police suspected the man of theft and dogged his footsteps for a whole month.

To keep a dog and bark oneself—*to have lazy servants or assistants and to fail to correct them.* The master complained that he kept a dog and barked himself, for none of his orders were ever carried out.

Give a dog a bad name and hang him. [When a person has a bad reputation he might as well be dead, since no one will ever think any better of him.] Give a dog a bad name and hang him is true in the case of a refugee from India, for no one ever has a good word to say for him now.

Love me, love my dog—*I can accept your affection only on condition that you extend it to those I am fond*

of. It was a case of love me love my dog for she would never accept an invitation unless her sister were included in it.

Any stick will do to beat a dog with. [If a person desires to find fault with another he will succeed in finding some cause for complaint.] You hate Rafiq for you are always complaining of his love of dirt; well, any stick will do to beat a dog with.

A dog's dinner (colloq.)—*an unsightly mess.* I don't know what it is taken to be; to me it looks like a dog's dinner.

A sly dog—*a cunning rascal.* That builder was a sly dog.

A dog's orphan—*of no account.* That railway guard is nothing but a dog's orphan.

To be top dog—*to emerge victorious from a conflict.* There was no doubt about it; he had come out top dog as the result of the struggle.

Throw to the dogs—*to throw away something as useless, to squander.* His father left him a large fortune but be just threw it to the dogs.

To be an underdog—*be in a position where one must always obey.*

Help a lame dog over a stile—*give assistance to a person in a difficulty.*

Die a dog's death—*Die in shame and misery.*

Not even a dog's chance—*no chance at all.*

To be dogged by (misfortune, etc.)—*to be followed closely behind.*

Take a hair of the dog that bit you—*drink more in order to cure effects of drink.*

Put on the dog (colloq.)—*assume importance.*

It's dogged as does it (colloq.)—*persistence tells in the end.*

Donkey. **Donkey-work**—*subordinate work.*

Donkey's years—*a long time.*

Dot. **Dot one's i's and cross one's t's**—*be most precise in the minutest details.*

Dot and carry one—*irregularly and spasmodically, to walk or advance in a halting manner, to walk lamely.*

In the doldrums—*depressed, in low spirits.* The doldrums are a region near the equator where there is little wind and sailing ships are becalmed.

On the dole—*receiving state relief.* Many people are on the dole because they do not like to work.

Door. **To be indoors**—*to be in the house.*

Behind closed doors—*in secrecy.* The society held its meeting behind closed doors.

Darken the door—*enter the house.* He ordered the servant to pack and never darken his door again.

Show the door to anyone—*to order from the house, to expel.* As soon as she began to storm and rage I showed her the door.

Close the door upon—*make impossible.*

Out of doors—*abroad, in the open air.*

Lie at the door of—*impute to.*

Lay at one's door—*to charge one with.*

Next door to anything—*approaching closely to it.*

A Dorcas Society—*a society of women or ladies to make clothes for the poor.* (Acts ix. 36).

Double. **Double-dyed** (usually figuratively)—*deeply stained with guilt, a scoundrel.*

To double cross—*to cheat.*

Double-dealing—*dishonest dealing, saying one thing and doing another.*

Double quick time—*exceedingly quickly.*

To be a man's double—*to resemble a man very closely, to be so like a man as to be able to impersonate him if required to do so.*

To take a double first—*to pass for a degree at Oxford with the highest honours in two schools or departments.*

A double entendre—*a remark covering a concealed meaning which has generally a questionable reference.*

Double or quits—[When two persons have been playing for a stake, the loser or the winner may give a second challenge for the same amount. The result of the second venture either leaves the loser twice as badly off as before, or makes both parties even. In making this challenge the phrase "double or quits" is used.]

Down. **To be down upon a person**—*to rebuke or find fault with him.*

To have a down on a person—*to be antagonistic towards him* (to the extent of always seeking an opportunity to rebuke or chastise him.)

To be down—*to be in low spirits or depressed.* I saw him this morning; he was very down over the loss of the car. **To be downcast** (or **downhearted**) has the same meaning.

To be down at heels—*to be shabbily and carelessly dressed.* That man will never be respected while he is so down at heels; he could at least brush his coat and shoes.

To be down on one's luck—(*i*) *to be in a state of need, in an evil plight, unfortunate,* (*ii*) *in low spirits.* The undergraduate has been out of employment for months and is badly down on his luck.

To look down in the mouth—*to appear depressed or worried.* The President looked so down in the mouth that everybody in the office knew something was wrong.

To be down and out—*to have reached the bottom level of society, to be exceedingly poverty-stricken, to be utterly destitute.* The tramp was apparently down and out so the landlord gave him a meal and some money. [The metaphor is taken from boxing when a defeated

boxer has been knocked down and is unable to resume the fight before he is counted out.]

To be down with (influenza, etc.)—*to be afflicted with.*

To be down-trodden—*to be oppressed by a superior or tyrant.* The junior staff was down-trodden by the seniors who took all the privileges themselves and left the juniors all the work.

Daker. **A baker's dozen**—*thirteen.* [Formerly bakers gave an extra loaf or bun with every dozen sold to customers.]

Give a man a baker's dozen—*give him a thorough beating.*

Drag. **Drag one's feet**—*walk without raising one's feet from the ground* (showing that one is very tired).

To drag in by the head and shoulders—*to introduce abruptly and without sufficient cause.*

Drag an anchor—*draw the anchor from the sea-bottom.*

Drag up a child (colloq.) *bring it up roughly and carelessly.* Children in Pakistan seem to have been dragged up anyhow instead of being educated properly.

Drag one's feet along—*so tired and weak that one's feet seem heavy and it is an effort to move along.*

Drag at one's heart-strings –*feel being pulled.*

Drag on—*continue tediously.*

Drag out—*protract.*

Sow dragon's teeth—*to stir up strife or trouble or things which bring future destruction.* [Cadmus, the founder of Thebes, succeeded in killing a fearless dragon with the help of the goddess of wisdom and war, Pallas Athene, and planted its teeth in the plain. From these teeth sprang up armed men who killed each other save five, the ancestors of the Thebans.]

Drat it—(colloq.) *a mild oath,' a term of execration.* "Drat it" said the butcher, "this is the tenth goat I must slaughter within two hours on I'd."

Draw. **To draw a blank**—*to fail to find what one seeks.* He looked in the safe for the jewels but he drew a blank.

To draw a cover (hunting)—(*i*) *to cause a fox to leave its temporary headquarters.* The huntsman said they would draw a cover if the fox hid in the bush. (*ii*) (fig.) *to make an investigation, seek information.*

To draw a line somewhere—*to bring to an end, to refuse to go on or not to move outside of a certain mode of conduct.* We must draw a line somewhere otherwise this man will never cease to foist himself on us.

To draw it fine (or **mild**)—*to speak without exaggeration.*

To draw on one's imagination—*to tell an imagined tale instead of describing actual facts.* The reporter did not know the true story of the murder, so he drew on his imagination.

To draw a man out—*to encourage a person to express his feelings and ideas.* The first year student was shy and reserved but his Professor drew him out and soon he was talking freely.

To draw rein—*to check progress of a horse.*

To draw on—*to approach.* And so the time of departure drew on rapidly.

To draw up—(*i*) *to stop, to come to a halt.* [There is the idea of gradual slackening of motion as a train slows down.] (*ii*) *to prepare a plan, etc.*, (in writing).

To draw the wool over someone's eyes—*to hoodwink, to deceive.* He doubted his ability to draw the wool over Henry's eyes, as Henry was so clever.

A drawn game—*a game in which neither party wins.*

Draw a person off—*pull off, cause to move out or away in another direction.*

Draw the sword—(fig.) *declare war.*

Draw the teeth of—*make harmless.*

Draw the long bow—*exaggerate.*

Draw (a chicken, etc.)—remove those parts inside a bird which are not eaten.

Draw back—*pull or cause to move back.* He drew back a curtain.

Draw down—*cause to move down.* He drew down his uncle's anger on himself.

Draw forth—*cause to appear or be made.* His skill drew forth exclamations of wonder and praise.

Draw stumps (cricket)—*pull up the stumps when play is finished for the day.* Stumps were drawn at six o'clock because of poor light.

Draw one's first breath—*be born.*

Draw tears (or **applause**) **from**—*move the hearts or win appreciation from.*

Draw the winner—*be successful, get a ticket on which is the name of the horse that wins.*

Draw a distinction between—*show how things are different.*

Draw rations (military)—*get or receive supplies of food.*

Draw a prize—*get a prize by chance in a lottery.*

Draw first blood—*make the first successful attack.*

Draw tea—*get the strength from the leaves after pouring on boiling water.*

Draw lots—*decide something by chance* (*e.g.*, from a box, etc., number of things that look exactly the same but which are differedt in some way.)

Draw a parallel between—*point out how things are alike.*

Draw the line at—*refuse to go so far as.* I don't mind lending him my razor but I draw a line at lending him my tooth-brush.

To draw in—*get shorter.* The days begin to draw in when November begins.

To draw out—*become longer.* After December the days begin to draw out.

Draw on—*get nearer.* Winter is drawing on.

Draw off—*move away.* When the enemy saw how strong we were they drew off.

Draw on (upon) something—*make demands on, ask for, get by asking, take as a source.* We must now draw on our capital ; we must live on the interest or you may draw on me for any sum up to Rs. 600 (=you may get such a sum from any of my agents.)

Draw round—*come closer.* Draw round and I'll tell you the story.

Draw a bow at a venture—*say something on the chance that what one-half suspects may be found to be true.*

Draw up—*place in order or formation.* The troops drew up on the parade ground.

Draw together—*come nearer.* The two ships drew together until they were near enough to exchange signals.

Draw away—*get in advance.* The "Queen Mary" was much faster than the French liner and soon drew away from it.

Draw for (partners)—decide by chance who shall be partners in a game.

The dress circle—*seats for upper class in cinema.*

To dree one's wind (Scotland)—*to submit to one's fate.*

To drink like a fish—*to drink heavily of intoxicants.*

Drive. **To drive one's pigs to market** (colloq.)—*to snore loudly.* Hark at the old man driving his pigs to market.

To let drive—(*i*) *to hit at heartily* (in games). The batsman let drive at the ball and missed it. (*ii*) *to scold furiously.* The woman let drive at her husband who had lost his pay envelope.

To be hard driven—*to have too much to do in a given time, to be pressed into difficulty by another.* I shall be hard driven to finish my books by the end of this month.

To drive at anything—*to speak with a definite end in view.* What are you driving at ? (=What are you trying to imply ?)

Driven by—*worked by.* The machinery is driven by electricity.

Let drive at—*aim a blow at.*

Drive a person into a corner—(fig.) *put him in a position from which escape will be difficult* (*e.g.*, in an argument).

Driven to (*e.g.*, steal by hunger)—*impelled by.*

Drive too hard—*exact too much labour from.*

Drive a roaring trade—*be immensely successful and prosperous.*

Drive a good bargain—*make an agreement that will be of advantage.*

Drive through—*build or construct large scale engineering operations* (*e.g.*, tunnel).

Drive in the face—*blow violently.* The rain was driving in our faces.

Drive along before—*be blown violently in the direction.* The ship drove along before the wind.

Drive away at—*work very hard at.* He was still driving away at his Geometry.

Drive out—*oust, take the place of.*

Drive one out of a one's senses—*constrain or compel a person to be mad.*

Drive a quill—*write.*

To be a drone—*to be an idler,* (living on the work of others.)

Drop. **To drop an acquaintance**—*to cease to visit or consort with any one.* It will be wiser for you to drop bad acquaintances.

To drop anchor—*lower the anchor.*

Drop the subject—*cease talking about it.*

Drop off—*become fewer, go away.* His friends dropped

off one by one (=gradually left him until he had few or no friends.) (*ii*) *fall asleep or doze.* He dropped off during the sermon as it was so hot.

His customers dropped off (became fewer). The doctor's practice dropped off (*i.e.*, he has now a smaller number of patients).

Drop into—*lower oneself from a higher place.* He climbed out of the window and gently dropped into a garden.

Drop behind—*come to a position in the rear* (of a ship, **drop astern**.)

Drop in (on)—*pay a visit to someone without telling him before hand.*

Drop through (fig.)—*come to nothing, collapse.*

Drop across (a person)—*meet by chance.*

Drop out—*stop taking part in something.* This car won't hold so many persons. Some of us must drop out.

Let something drop—*give up dealing with it or talking about it.* We couldn't agree about the matter so we decided to let it drop.

Drop a brick (in conversation or speech or letter)—*suddenly and unexpectedly, startlingly to come out with a remark that excites strong disagreement and disapproval and dismay.*

Drop a hint—*utter advice or a warning casually* (as if unconsciously).

Drop out—*disappear.* The letter has dropped out.

Drop on one's knee—*kneel.*

A drop in the bucket—*a contribution so small as to be scarcely worth mentioning.*

A drop in the ocean—*infinitesimal amount or factor.*

Has taken a drop too much—*is drunk.*

Have a drop in one's eye—*be drunk.*

Drown. **Like a drowned rat**—*in a soaked condition.*

Drown out—*drive out by flood.* They were drowned out.

Drowned in—*full of.* Her eyes were drowned in tears.

Drown one's cares in wine—*try to forget them by drinking.*

Drown the miller—*to mix water and spirits in unequal proportions* (as to make the concoction unpalatable from too much water).

Drowning men catch at straws (see **Catch**). [When a man is in a desperate situation he seeks to save himself by every possible means, even when those which offer themselves are ridiculously inadequate.]

A drug on the market—*an unsaleable commodity, an article which no one wants to buy and which can only be sold very slowly.*

Duck. **Play ducks and drakes**—(*i*) *to throw stones* (so that they skim along the surface of still water). (*ii*) *to be wasteful.* He is just playing ducks and drakes with his money (of a property—*spend it foolishly*). ['Ducks and drakes' is a game played with a flat piece of stone or metal which when flung with its broad surface almost parallel to smooth water skips up and down like a bird. It would be foolish to use coins for such a purpose.]

A lame duck—*one who is unable to pay his debts on the stock exchange.*

A duck's egg (or **a duck**)—*nothing.* [A phrase used when a batsman in a cricket match scores zero.]

A fine day for ducks—*rainy weather.*

Dry. **A stirring of the dry bones**—*a revival of life when all seems dead.* [A Biblical phrase. See Ezek. *xxxvii* : 1-10.]

Dry humour—*quiet and undemonstrative* (as when a person tells a funny story with a very serious face).

To be dry as a bone—*to be exceedingly thirsty.* This walking in the sun made me as dry as a bone ; do you think we can get a drink here ?

A dry stick—*a caustically witty person.* Our old servant is a dry stick, for one never knows when he will have a fling at us.

Go dry—*accept legislation prohibiting sale of intoxicants.*

The cow is dry—*it is not yielding milk.*

Dry jest—*a joke expressed in matter-of-fact tone with show of unconsciousness.*

Dry thanks—*unprofitable or dull and meagre thanks.*

Dry rot—*unsuspected social or moral decay.*

Dry nurse—*one who tends but does not suckle the child of anothar.*

Die a dry death—*die not by drowning or bloodshed.*

Dry lodging—*lodging without board.*

To be a dud—(colloq.) *to be useless, ineffective, spurious.* That stone is a dud, I can tell by its weight that it is not genuine.

In due time—*when the time is ripe.*

As dull as ditch water—*thoroughly uninteresting.* The lecture was as dull as ditch water.

Dumb. **Dumb**—(*i*) *taciturn or reticent.* The English are a dumb people. (*ii*) (American) *unintelligent, easily deceived, slow of understanding.*

Strike dumb—*to be silent through emotion.* When I heard the news of Liaquat's murder I was struck dumb for the moment. I could not believe it.

A dumb dog—*a person who remains silent* (when he ought to speak out and protest).

A dumb duck—(American) *a foolish, gullible person.*

To be dumbfounded—*to be astonished to the point of being dumb.*

In the dumps—*depressed or melancholy, sulky, in a bad temper, in low spirits.* This heat wave is enough to make anyone feel in the dumps.

A Norfolk dumpling—(*i*) *a plump, stolid, heavy person uninteresting and unintelligent,* (*ii*) *a kind of food.*

To wear a dunce's cap—*to be regarded as a foolish person.*

Under duress—*in restraint, by force.* They were kept under duress on charges of being spies.

Durance vile—*irksome imprisonment.* He was transferred to durance vile for his misdeeds.

Dust. **Bite the dust**—(*i*) *to be humiliated or crushed.* He will make us bite the dust before he has finished with us, so much does he hate our family. (*ii*) *be killed or slain, fall wounded or dead.* Soon the soldier was biting the dust in the battle.

Dust a person's jacket for him—*to reprimand, scold, chastise, beat him well with a stick.*

Throw dust in a man's eyes—*to prevent a person from seeing the true state of affairs, mislead a person by misrepresentation or by diverting his attention from the point, cheat or try to lead a person astray.* If you flatter him, you can easily throw dust in his eyes over the matter of that lost parcel.

Dust the floor (with)—*treat as one pleases, make another feel one's power.* I'll dust the floor with you before I've finished.

Kick up a dust. Raise a dust. Make a dust—(fig. or colloq.) *make a fuss, make commotion, cause a disturbance.* I should not have kicked up a dust about it ; after all it is a very small affair.

Not so dusty (indirect praise)—*very fair.* That piece of embroidery you've finished is not so dusty.

Shake the dust off one's feet—*depart indignantly, go away in contempt, anger or scorn.*

A dust-up—*a rowdy fight.*

Dutch. **Dutch courage**—*bravery induced by drink.*

Dutch treat—*an entertainment at which each person pays his own expenses.*

Dutch auction—*an auction where goods are started at an extravagantly high price and then gradually lowered in price.* (The auctioneer reduces the prices so that he finds someone willing to buy).

Dutch wife—*a pillow or bolster for resting the limbs in bed.*

Double dutch—*unintelligible language.*

Dutch concert—*a musical gathering at which each person sings his own song* (without reference to that of his neighbour.

A Dutch uncle—*a clumsy, uncouth man.*

Well, I'm a Dutchman—*an expression of incredulity.* [This phrase is used after a supposition has been made to show its absurdity.

Duty free—*allowed to enter a country without tax.*

Dwell on—*speak at length.*

Of the deepest dye—*of the worst kind.* He is a villain of the deepest dye.

Like a dummy (to stand or **look)**—*to have the appearance of being a stuffed figure without life or intelligence.*

E

Eagle. **Spread-eagled**—*with arms and legs extended.* The child lay spread-eagled on the ground where it had fallen from the cot.

Eagle-eyed—*keen-sighted.* (The eagle is famous for its sharp eyesight).

Swoop like an eagle—*descend with rapidity.* The Pathans swooped like eagles on the flying Indian army.

Double eagle—*an American coin worth twenty dollars* (now obsolete).

Ear. **To have no ear**—*to lack ability to distinguish musical sounds.* The villager has no ear because he can't sing a simple scale.

To have an ear for music—*to possess the faculty of discriminating sweet sounds.*

Clean the ears (colloq.)—*listen more carefully, intelligently.* You had better clean your ears for they are planning an attack on you in future.

Sent him away with a flea in his ear—*gave him a sharp rebuff.*

Give ear to—*listen, mark a person's words.* Give ear to what I am saying for this affects your and my future well-being.

To turn a deaf ear to—*to refuse to listen.* I shall turn a deaf ear in future to all your requests.

To be all ears—*to give close attention.* Just explain to me your ambitious plan to become rich overnight, I am all ears.

To have one's ears burn—*to feel the fleshy part of the ear grow hot.* An old belief is still held by many that if one's ears burn people are discussing him in his absence.

Were your ears burning last night? (we were talking about you)—*did your ears give a sensation of pain* (because you were the subject of talk)?

Lend one's ears—*pay attention.* Lend me your ears for 15 minutes.

Set by the ears—*to stir up a quarrel, to cause annoyance.* Father always sets the family by the ears.

Over head and ears—*completely.* He has fallen in love with her over head and ears (or head over ears).

Little pitchers have long ears—*don't discuss important or private matters before children.*

To stop one's ears—*to refuse to listen, to close the orifice of the ear by inserting a plug.* The screams and the din in the neighbourhood made us stop our ears.

To tickle the ears—*to please by flattery, to be amusing.* I tickled the ears of the boss by pointing out that his address was considered a masterpiece, at least that was the general opinion.

Walls have ears—*be careful lest someone be eavesdropping.*

A word in the ear—*to give advice, speak privately to a person.* Now then, a word in the ear; accept this offer of the firm for you wont get a better one.

To bring anything (*e.g.*, a hornet's nest) **about one's ears**—*to cause trouble, loss or confusion.* He endorsed the forged cheque and thus brought the law about his ears.

To give one's ears for—*to make a sacrifice to obtain something.* I would give my ears for a glance at the new Income-Tax schedule.

To have itching ears—*to be pleased by and desirous of listening to gossip.* The old lady in the village has itching ears for she cannot live without gossip; for her it is meat and drink.

To prick up one's ears—*to pay attention suddenly on hearing something unexpected.* When the shareholder heard the word "dividends" he began to prick up his ears.

To sing (or **play**) **by ear**—*to perform without actually looking at the music but after having heard a piece of music.* The small boy was unusually clever and could sing by ear very prettily.

Up to the ears in debt—*very deeply in debt.* The inheritance came to him as an unmixed blessing for he was up to the ears in debt.

In at one ear and out of the other—*leaving no impression on the memory, to be inattentive.* You get nervous when the examination is near and the result is that all that a professor teaches seems to go in at one ear and out of the other so far as you are concerned.

To earmark—*to set apart for a special purpose.* I have earmarked this present for Khaliq.

Early. **It's the early bird that catches the worm**—(*i*) *before the usual or right time.* (*ii*) *delay may result in loss.* Reach the vegetable market in Gwalmandi before seven o'clock for it is the early bird that catches the worm. If you get there late the best stuff will have been sold.

Keep early hours—*go to bed early and rise early.*

In dead earnest—*seriously, with one's mind fully set on something to be determined.*

Earth. **Why on earth** ?—*why ?* (emphatic).

All over the earth—*throughout the world.*

Of the earth, earthy—*to show the coarse animal side of one's nature.*

Earth-born—*of mortal race.*

Run a thing to earth—*discover it as the result of searching.*

Move heaven and earth—*make every possible effort.*

Come back to earth—*stop dreaming and take up practical realities.*

On earth—*in the world.*

Ease. **At one's ease**—*in a state of freedom from anxiety, awkwardness or embarrassment.* He is quite at ease in fashionable society.

Ill at ease—*restless, anxious or uncomfortable.*

At ease in one's inn—*thoroughly at home and comfortable.* "Shall I not take mine ease in mine inn?" —(Shakespeare. *Henry IV.*)

Stand at ease—*a military command which gives rest to the legs.* (The soldiers are ordered to stand with legs apart in a restful position.)

Take one's ease—*to lay aside one's burden and responsibilities, to relax.* Writing this book was a difficult piece of business, but now it is finished and I can take my ease.

To ease a man of anything—*to steal from him.* A pickpocket eased me of my wallet in the bus.

Ease off—*become or cause to become less troublesome or tense.*

To ease away a hope—*to slacken it gradually.*

Ease her !—*reduce the speed of an engine.* [This is a nautical term and the command is given when the engines of a steamer have to be slowed down. This is generally followed by the order, "Stop her!"]

Easy. **To make easy-going**—*lacking difficulty.* From now on the road to Hyderabad drops downhill and makes easy going.

To be easy-going—*to be not harsh, not given to street discipline, to be nice in behaviour.* You are too easy-going and hence suffer.

Easy in one's mind—*untroubled, free from worry.* I'm quite easy in my mind about my son's results ; he is sure to get first class.

Easy money—*profit or gain achieved without hard work.* The wholesale issue of permits has brought easy money to many Pakistanis.

Free and easy—*unconstrained.* He is a charming fellow, so free and easy in his ways.

Take it easy—*relax and take a rest.* You've done quite enough work for to-day ; now take it easy for an hour.

Easy come, easy go—*whatever is gained without difficulty is resigned or spent without much thought.*

Go easy—*not work very hard, be rather lazy.*

Easy manners—*pleasant and smooth behaviour* (in society).

Easy to get on with—*not showing formality.*

Easy dress—*not formal in putting on clothes.*

To be in easy circumstances—*to have enough money to live comfortably.*

To lead an easy life—*to live free from trouble, worry, pain or anxiety.*

Easy of access—*easily got at.*

Of easy virtue—*unchaste.*

Take it easy—*proceed comfortably.*

Ease all. Stop (order in rowing).

Eat. **Eat one's terms** (or **dinners**)—*study for the bar.* [The phrase is also used in another form 'eat for the bar'. Those studying for entrance to the bar are required to be present at a certain number of dinners

in the Temple or Gray's Inn). He is having smooth sailing while eating for the bar in London.

To eat one's heart out—(*i*) *to suffer silently and intensely*. She retired to bed to eat her heart out in the privacy of her chamber. (*ii*) *to have one's emotional life absorbed by deep and continuous grief or to fret unduly over something because of dissappointment or forced inactivity*. The boy could not get the prize for the long jump and was therefore always eating his heart out unknown to his loving parents.

To eat one's words—*to take back what one has said, to retract ignominiously assertions that were made too boldly*. (Thus he has to retract his statement in a humble manner and suffer loss of face). He boasted that he would beat all rivals and score a century ; he had to eat his words because all his rivals scored heavily while he was out with a duck.

To eat the head off—*to cost more in keep than it is worth*. These cows will not give milk any more ; if you keep them they will just be eating their heads off.

To eat one out of house and home—*to live immoderately at the expense of another*. If that relative of ours stays here for another month, he will eat us out of house and home.

To eat humble pie—(*i*) *submit meekly and apologetically to blame or humiliation*. (*ii*) *to be compelled to act with humility after having extolled oneself*. He boasted that he had excellent dinners in his village and over-awed his classfellows but when they accompanied him to his place and saw the coarse meals that were served he had to eat humble pie.

Eat one's cake and have it—*one cannot reap the benefit of two opposite courses of conduct*. (You cannot indulge in the pleasure of spending money freely and at the same time enjoy the satisfaction of saving money and enlarging your bank balance ; in otherwords you can't have it both ways.)

To eat the air—*to be deluded* (with fase hopes). "I eat the air promise-crammed."—*Hamlet.*

To be eaten up with pride—*to be unduly conceited.* Now that the young chap has inherited his grandfather's vast estate unexpectedly he is eaten up with pride.

The proof of the pudding is in the eating thereof—*it is only experience of the results that will show the value of some scheme or arrangement* (in the same way that only the eating and tasting of the pudding proves how good the ingredients were and how expert the cook was in its preparation).

Eat up—*consume completely, waste.*

Eat away—*destroy gradually.* The mice have eaten away the gram kept in the store-room.

To the echo—*vehemently, enthusiastically.* To cheer or applaud to the echo the dictator who promises a golden harvest is the failing of the masses.

Under an eclipse—*not seen to the best advantage, suppressed.* If you serve under foreign rule you are under an eclipse.

In Eden—*in a state of supreme happiness, in ideal circumstances.* They were married two days ago and at present are living in Eden.

Be thrown into ecstasies over something—*be greatly delighted with, to be very enthusiastic about.* (Also **Go into ecstasies**).

Edge. **To be on edge**—*be excited or irritable, to be apprehensive or taut nervously.* He was on edge because the exam results had not been published although the promised date had expired.

To put an edge on—*to sharpen.* The sauce put an edge on my appetite.

Do the inside (outside) edge—*skate on the inner (outer) brink of one's skates.*

Take the edge off (a weapon, an argument or appetite)—*to blunt, weaken, dull.* The thick trunk of

the tree took the edge off the axe. We drank so much water that it took the edge off our appetite.

By the edge of the sword—*by force, drastic action.*

Set one's teeth on edge—*to jar one's feelings or nerves, affect one with repulsion, to render the nerves susceptible of pain.* The fruit was so sour that it set my teeth on edge.

To edge oneself in—*to gain a foothold where one was not invited, to push oneself in.* When the conference began he edged himself into the discussion although nobody knew who he was.

Play with edged tools—*to sport with what is dangerous, trifle with dangerous matters.* Some of these phials contain deadly poisons and you are simply playing with edged tools by sniffing and touching them.

Get a word in edgeways—*to join with difficulty in a conversation* (owing to the fact that one or several persons talk at the time.) Everybody was talking and in this uproar I could not get a word in edgeways.

***Eel*.** **Slippery as an eel**—(*i*) *very difficult to hold.* This piece of silk is slippery as an eel. (*ii*) (fig. of a person) very cunning and shrewd.

To get used to anything like an eel to skinning—*to be accustomed to a painful experience* (because it is repeated). You have to get up for morning prayers; it goes against the grain at first but it's just like the eels with their skinning.

***Effect*.** **Give effect to, take effect**—*become operative.*

For effect—*calculated to produce an operation.*

Carry into effect—*accomplish.*

No effect—*the order written by a banker on dishonoured cheques.*

In effect—*for practical purposes, really, actually.*

The general effect—*the total result.*

Without effect—*fruitless.* I spoke to him without effect.

Burn in effigy—*to burn some image intended to represent an unpopular person.*

***Egg*. In the egg**—*in an early stage.*

As full as an egg—*chockful.*

A bad egg—*a person of low character, a scheme that comes to no good, a worthless or evil fellow.* His son is a bad egg, he wastes all his time in villainy.

A good egg (slang)—*excellent person or thing* (a commendatory exclamation).

As sure as eggs is eggs (or **as sure as eggs**)—*undoubtedly, assuredly, certainly.* [Perhaps a corruption of "as sure as *x* is *x*"—a dictum in logic.]

To have all one's eggs in one basket—*to risk all one's goods in the same venture, to have everything dependent on the security of one particular thing or one particular undertaking.* I have invested all my money in this enterprise for I believe in having all my eggs in one basket.

Teach your grandmother to suck eggs—*offer advice to persons more experienced than yourself, try to instruct those who know better than yourself.* Look here, my lad, I am an old man. Don't tell me that this venture will succeed, go and teach your grandmother to suck eggs.

As full of meat as an egg—*wholly nourishing, packed with instruction.* He is as full of meat as an egg where business is concerned.

To have an egg from the oof bird (colloq.)—*to receive a legacy.* His grandfather is exceedingly rich so he'll have a good-sized egg from the oof bird when the grandfather dies.

To tread upon eggs—*to go careful in any matter as though one were handling something as fragile as eggs.* When the Inspector proceeded on leave, his subordinate looked as though he were treading upon eggs.

To egg on—*to urge on or incite a person by persistent goading.* He was a weakling and therefore his associates would egg him on to foolish deeds.

El Dorado—*fictitious country abounding in gold, a country full of gold and gems.* [The expression is a Spanish one and is generally associated with the discoveries that Spanish adventurers made in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.] How can a man resist the lure of El Dorado especially when he is starving?

Elbow. **At one's elbow**—*close by, very near at hand.* I will leave this dictionary at your elbow for ready reference.

Out at elbows—*wearing ragged clothes, shabbily.* The man looked out at elbows, no one could have thought he was a big banker.

Up to the elbows. Up to the eyes—*completely occupied.* We are up to the elbows in our flourishing trade.

Elbow-grease—*hard work, personal labour, hard scrubbing.* The silverware looks better when you put a little elbow grease into it.

Elbow-room—*sufficient space, room in which to move easily, not cramped for room.* We do not have enough elbow room in this small office.

To tip (or **bend**) **the elbow**—*to take too much to drink.* I do not like this new agent, he tips his elbows too much.

Elbow one's way—*force one's way through the crowd by using the elbow.*

To elbow oneself forward—*to push on.*

Of the elect—*chosen by God.* The old preacher thinks he is of the elect.

Of the elite—*of high social position.* So you are a member of the club, you are one of the elite.

Element. **In one's element**—*at ease, happy in one's surroundings, employed at a congenial task.*

Out of one's element—*in unusual circumstances.* A fish out of water is out of its element (not in a suitable atmosphere).

The elements—*the forces of nature.* I can never bear to see old men exposed to the fury of the elements.

War of the elements—*terrific atmospheric disturbance.* The thunder roared and the lightning flashed, huge masses of clouds rolled on and we witnessed the war of the elements.

Elephant. **A white elephant**—*a possession or gift that costs more money and trouble than it is worth and that cannot be sold or given away.*

To have seen the elephant—*to be acquainted with all the latest movements, to be knowing.*

Dance like an elephant—*to dance heavily or clumsily.*

As thick-skinned as an elephant—*impervious to influence or suggestions.* He will ignore your requests for he is thick-skinned as an elephant.

At the eleventh hour—*at the latest possible time, as late as one can leave it, at the last moment.* [See the parable of the labourers in the vineyard, Matt. xx. I]

Give an inch and take an ell—*to be offered a small consideration but to take much more than was granted.* If you give these neighbours an inch they'll take an ell ; we permitted them to use the path to reach our motor garage, now they have fenced in the path so that we cannot use it ourselves.

Lay an embargo—*order by authority to stop trade, to seize a ship, to deny foreign ships entry into or departure from a port.* The port of Singapore laid an embargo on all ships coming from Japan.

En rapport. (French)—*in sympathetic connection.* Your primary object should be to put your educational organisation *en rapport* with the leaders of the country.

En garcon (French)—*in bachelor's style, as a bachelor.* He has his repast *en garcon* for no woman graces his dining-board.

En masse (French)—*in a body or group.* They therefore turned to the premier *en masse.*

En route—*in the course of the journey.* Azad stopped at Karachi *en routh* to Delhi.

Fan the embers—*to rekindle or revive.* They have forgotten their old family feud, you should not say anything to fan the embers.

Empty. **An empty chance**—*something not worth considering as a possibility.*

Come away empty—(*i*) *to depart without cargo,* (*ii*) *to have received nothing.* I went to see my uncle on Id and came away empty.

Receive an encore—*to be asked by applause for further performance.* When Jigar Moradabadi had finished reciting his poems he received encore after encore.

End. **No end**—(*i*) *unlimited, very good.* There seems to be no end to his generosity, only yesterday he gave one million rupees to hospitals. (*ii*) *very much.* I enjoyed the film no end, and laughed all the time.

On end—(*i*) *upright, straight up.* Put that wood on end and see how tall it is. (*ii*) *without a break in continuity.* The film ran for a whole year on end.

At a loose end—*without any particular work to do* (and being discontented because of that). [Perhaps the metaphor is a nautical one and refers to a rope that, being at one end untied to something, is not serving any purpose.]

To be the end of—*to cause to die.* If I catch flu, it will be the end of me.

Make an end of—*destroy deliberately, cause to come to an end.*

In the end—*finally.*

End on—*directly, with one end towards the object.* A car came end on towards us and escape seemed impossible.

To make both ends meet—*to make one's income cover one's expenditure, to keep out of debt.* Pakistan is so expensive that I can't make both ends meet.

Make an end of the business—*to close some matter, argument, etc.*

Go off the deep end—(*i*) *to be unduly apprehensive and agitated,* (*ii*) *get into a state of violent emotion of love or anger.* This man has now gone off the deep end again, he was alarmed that his enemies had started underselling the stock.

On one's beam ends—*in a dangerous and almost hopeless state.*

Make one's hair stand on end—*cause extreme horror.* The appearance of the tiger in the jungle caused his hair to stand on end.

At one's wits end—*quite perplexed.*

Keep one's end up—*acquit oneself well in conversation, bargain.*

The end of one's tether—*limit of one's powers of endurance.* [The allusion is to an animal, *e.g.*, a goat, tied to a rope or chain beyond the length of which it cannot graze.]

The fag-end—*the extreme finish, or the last numerically* (*e.g.*, of a task, the cricket season, a store of articles that are at last coming to an end). [To fag was used as far back as the 17th century for the last part of a piece of cloth.]

The thin end of the wedge—*an action that may lead to serious developments though it looks of no consequence in itself.* [The metaphor is that of a piece of wood or metal used to split wood or to widen an opening.]

End to end—*in line, in succession.* The cars were arranged end to end.

To have at one's finger ends—*to be master of a subject.* He has his geography at his finger ends.

Keep one's end up—*to support by one's skill.* I have been keeping my end up, but be human and lend me your moral support from time to time.

Give a touch of the rope's end—*to flog.* If that

villain had trespassed on my premises, I should have given him a touch of the rope's end.

To end in smoke—*to finish without anything having been achieved.* Fifteen years of my service in India ended in smoke when I migrated at Partition.

Begin at the wrong end—*to mismanage anything.* By trying soft words on him you've begun at the wrong end.

To gain one's end—*to serve a purpose, satisfy a grudge.* Cajole him enough and you will gain your end.

Odds and ends—*miscellaneous objects of no particular value.* The chest of drawers was found to be full of odds and ends.

The dirty end of the stick—*trouble, blame, responsibility for another person's fault.*

The wrong end of the stick—*an assumption that is the exact reverse of the right one.*

How goes the enemy ?—*what is the time?* I'm feeling famished; how goes the enemy, surely it is time for supper.

Enough. **Enough rope**—*sufficient freedom and independence to allow scope for initiative.*

Give a man rope enough and he will hang himself—*let him continue his misdoings until he reaps the consequences.*

Enough is as good as a feast—*what is sufficient serves the purpose as well as if there were an excess, do not overdo any matter, it is best to be moderate.* Stop eating too many mangoes in this hot season or you will fall ill, remember, enough is as good as a feast.

Cry enough—*acknowledge defeat.*

To have had enough of a person—*to grow tired of him.*

Sure enough—(*i*) *to satisfy rational doubt, without*

doubt, (*ii*) *indeed, certainly.* He had lost his purse, sure enough.

I had enough to do—*my work was cut out.* [Let us note the difference between the word 'sufficient' and 'enough.' The word 'enough' means as much as is necessary (not less than the needed amount, number or degree, *e.g.*, "We haven't had enough time to catch the train now.") 'Sufficient' is the wood to use when quality, not quantity, is referred to, *e.g.*, "Have you made sufficient investigation?"]

Entre nous (French)—*between ourselves.* [Used when a confidential statement is made,]

Envy. **Green with envy**—*to grudge someone the ownership of something.* When they saw the gold vessels of the Persians the Greeks were green with envy.

Out of envy—*because of envy.* They say such scandalous things about her out of envy.

Not to envy a person something—*to be glad or pleased that......* I don't envy my neighbour his abusive and ill-tempered wife. I don't envy you this task (=I'm glad the task is not mine).

Mark an epoch—*to start an era.* We may say that the invention of the H-Bomb marks an epoch.

Equal to the occasion—*able to act and not be perplexed, to have the strength and ability adequate to the occasion.*

Esprit de corps (French)—*regard for the honour and interests of the body to which one belongs.*

Errand. **Go on an errand**—*to go to fetch or carry.* I shall have to go on an errand for my wife.

On a fool's errand—*to be engaged in a futile task.* He has gone on a fool's errand expecting that Washington will lend him the aid he wants.

A blot on one's escutcheon—*to have one's good name damaged, to get a slur on one's reputation.* That foolish deed of his will remain a blot on his escutcheon.

Even. **Be even with one**—*to have one's revenge.* Sooner or later I will be even with you over this blow you gave me, you are not going to get away with it.

Even odds—*chances which are the same for or against.*

Of even date—(bad business style only) *of the same date.*

His work is not very even—*sometimes he does good work and at other times poor work.*

Even-handed (justice)—*impartial, equally balanced.*

Even money (betting)—*neither laying nor taking odds.*

Even breathing—*regular breathing.*

Evening. **To make an evening of it**—*to spend the whole evening in some particularly pleasant way* (*e.g.*, merry-making, playing games). We had a musical evening yesterday.

Quite an evening—*an evening spent in an eventful manner.*

Evening of life—*decline or closing period of life.*

Evening dress—*suit of clothes prescribed by fashion to be worn in the evening.*

Event. **In the event of**—*if it so happens, provided that.* In the event of your winning the boxing match you will benefit by a reward of Rs. 500.

At all events—*in any case, whatever may happen.* We do not know if we will get the land ; at all events we have done our best.

In the natural course of events—*in the order in which things will naturally happen.*

To enter one's name for any event—*to cause one's name to be written in the list of competitors* (in sports).

Every. **Every bit**—*wholly.* The children have divided the fruits, every bit.

Every man jack—*every person included.* We had been too noisy and the commander ordered that every man jack of us would be confined to the barracks.

In every way—*in all respects.* This cloth is in every way better than the other one.

Every now and then—*frequently, after the lapse of short intervals.* Every now and then a girl in the school would burst into tears as she saw the cruel headmistress.

Every now and again—*from time to time, at intervals.* As we looked at the vast countryside, we say every now and again an aeroplane taking off from same secret aerodrome.

Every time—*without exception, without any hesitation.*

Evidence. **In evidence**—*perfectly plain, clearly seen.* She is the woman who likes to be in evidence.

Turn queen's evidence—*give testimony against one's accomplices.*

Give evidence—(in a law-court) *say what one knows, what one has seen or heard in order to prove a fact.* He was the first witness to give evidence.

Give or bear evidence of—*show proof or sign.* When the ship reached port it gave (bore) abundant evidence of the storm, (*e.g.*, broken masts and other signs of damage).

Evil. **The Evil One**—*Satan, the Devil.*

An evil tongue—*a habit of slander.*

The evil eye—*the power to cause harm by a look or glance, malicious look* (popularly supposed to do material harm).

Aleppo evil—*a disease of boils.*

Evil hour (or **evil days**)—*time that is unfortunate for a person and that causes or brings trouble in its train* (cf. Milton : "Fall'n on evil days and evil tongues").

The Spirit of Evil—*Tendency to do harm.*

Speak evil of—*to decry or slander.* Do not speak evil of people behind their backs.

Evil communications corrupt good manners—*if you associate with unworthy companions you will grow like them.* Do not mix with bad and dirty boys, for evil communications corrupt good manners.

Evolve from one's inner consciousness—*create imaginatively* (used jocularly of romancing, etc.)

One's ewe lamb—*one's most cherished possession, or a single possession very much prized by its possessor.* [See the parable of the ewe lamb told by Nathan to King David (2 Samuel xii. 1—14).] Lady Sarne prized that ewe lamb of a son more than her life.

Ex-cathedra—*authoritatively, dogmatic.*

Ex-officio—*by virtue of one's office.*

Ex-parte—*one-sided, biassed, partial.*

Ex pede Herculem—*we recognise Hercules from the size of his foot* (that is, we judge of the whole by a typical part.)

Ex post facto—*after the deed is done.*

Take exception to—*object to, to be offended at or by.* I pointed out that I must take exception to his retort.

To do execution—(*i*) *to be effective,* (*ii*) *secure victims to win conquests,* (generally used of a lady's eyes which are supposed to capture a man's heart.)

Exeunt Omnes (Latin)—*all go out at the end of a scene* (theatrical term).

To make one's exit—*to leave the stage of life* (*i.e.*, to die), *to retire from business, etc.*

To have expectations—*to believe one is going to inherit property under a will.*

Explain. **Explain away**—(*i*) *to go on explaining.* Go on, explain away, I'm listening whether I believe what you say or not. (*ii*) *to remove by explanation.* He tried to explain away the fact that the office lock was found open in the morning by protesting that thieves must have done it; he was careless enough to leave it in that condition. (*iii*) *modify, do away* (with offensive language) *by explanation or give reasons that cause a fault to appear less.*

Explain oneself—*make one's meaning clear, give an*

account of one's motives and conduct. I shall have no faith in you unless you explain yourself.

Expense. **At the expense of**—*with the loss of.* He became a brilliant scholar but at the expense of his health.

At (somebody's) expense (fig.)—*by bringing discredit or ridicule or contempt on.* We had a good laugh at his expense.

Go to the expense of—*spend money on.* It's foolish to go to the expense of getting a piano if you never practice.

Explode with—*burst forth on account of.* At last he exploded with rage.

Express oneself—*say what one means on a subject.*

For ever and aye—*for all time.*

Eye. **To cast sheep's eyes at**—*cast amorous glances of a half-furtive sort* (in other words to gaze at a lady in a modest and diffident but longing way, like a bashful lover). [A sheep generally looks sideways. The phrase has also the implication of awkwardness, shyness, embarrassment.] The colonel acknowledged to his friend that he had long been casting sheep's eyes at the general's daughter.

The scales fell from his eyes—*he now saw the situation, facts, etc., clearly.* [The meaning of scales as metaphorically something that prevents a person from seeing realities has come from a passage in the Bible (Acts ix. 18) "And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales, and he received sight forthwith."] I had thought he was a saint till one night I found him in a gambling den and then the scales fell from my eyes.

Throw dust in a person's eyes—*do or say something that will mislead by misrepresentation or divert attention from a point,* (fig.) *impair a person's vision so that he cannot see things clearly.* He was always anxious to throw dust in my eyes by presenting wrong facts and figures.

Up to the eyes—*deeply engaged.*

To make eyes at anyone—*to look with bold admiration at anyone.* The young overseer was making eyes at the college girl in the bus.

In the wind's eye—*directly opposed to the wind.* They had never seen a boat sailing so fast in the wind's eye.

In the eyes of the law—*according to law.* In the eyes of the French law a man is held guilty if found under suspicious circumstances and it is for him to prove himself innocent.

Open the eyes—*enable one to understand.* The fact that so many ministers become wealthy overnight should open the eyes of this stupid public.

Hang by one's eyelids—*to have but a slender hold, to use all one's efforts to hold on.* The sailors had to hang by their eyelids to the yards as they sailed for Antarctica.

Eyewash—*a misleading statement.* His promise that he would help was all eyewash, in fact he never raised a finger for us.

In the twinkling of an eye (or **in the batting of an eyelid**)—*immediately, without any loss of time, with great rapidity.* In less than the batting of an eyelid (in the twinkling of an eye) he disappeared into the thick, dark forest with soldiers in full pursuit.

To draw a man's eye-teeth—*to reduce his self-conceit.* If you show that he never pays his tailor's bill in time you may draw his eye-teeth in the staff-room.

Steeped to the eye-brows—*covered with, full of.* The villagers were steeped to the eye-brows in venison in the feast.

To the naked eye—*without the aid of any optic lens.* The snowy peaks of the Himalayas are visible to the naked eye when the weather is clear.

To make one open the eyes—*to astonish.* It will make him open his eyes to see what damage he has done.

In one's mind's eye—*by imagination, to visualize mentally.* In my mind's eye I can see my house built at Karachi in the old Moghul style.

With an eye to—*with the intention of.* I came with an eye to buying that piece of land.

To keep an eye on—*to watch so as to keep from harm,* You must keep an eye on the child when he is playing near the fire, he may pick up a live coal.

To have an eye on the main chance—*to keep one's own advantage in view.* When you become his partner in business you must keep an eye on the main chance.

To have an eye for—*to be capable of recognising or appreciating something.* That gentleman has an eye for old prints, he is a clever dealer.

To have eyes bigger than the belly—*to be greedy.* I believe his eyes are bigger than his belly, he was not really hungry but he kept asking for more and more roasted chicken.

With half an eye—*to see easily.* Anybody with half an eye can see what is wrong with the traffic in Lahore.

Give him one in the eye—(*i*) *hit a person for some offence.* He abused him in public and therefore he gave him one in the eye. (*ii*) *to rebuke.*

To cast an eye over—*to scrutinise lightly.* The head clerk was asked by the principal to cast an eye over the result sheets.

All my eye and Betty Martin—*pure rubbish.* The story about my defeat is all my eye and Betty Martin.

To see eye to eye with—*to be in complete accord with.* Pakistan and U.S.A. see eye to eye in the matter of defence.

To be an eye-sore—*to be an offence or a source of headache.* The dirty urchin is an eye-sore, take him for a wash.

An eye for an eye—*to get as good as one gives, just*

retribution. In taking revenge the Pathan followed the principle of an eye for an eye.

Be all eyes - *watch attentively.* When you sit in a bus be all eyes, lest a pickpocket steal your wallet.

The apple of the eye—*any cherished object.*

With one's eyes open *fully aware of all the circumstances, without any illusions.* I joined the firm as a partner with my eyes open.

My eye !—*an exclamation of disbelief or scorn.*

Run one's eye through (over)—*examine quickly, glance at.*

Up to the eyes—*completely.*

Put one's finger in one's eye—*weep* !

Bean (or **mote**) **in another's eye** [A quotation from the Bible, St. Matthew, vii. 3]—*a trifling fault if compared with one's own.*

Wipe the eye of—*defeat overwhelmingly.*

Set one's eye on - *behold.*

Bull's eye—*centre of a target.*

Score a bull's eye—*obtain a direct hit.*

If you had half an eye—*if you were not wholly blind or dull, if you were at all observant.*

View with a friendly eye—*look at a friend.*

F

Fabian. **Fabian policy**—*use of cautious and dilatory strategy* (to wear out an enemy). [In non-military or ordinary life it means using cautious and slow methods to gain one's object.]

Fabian Society - *a socialist society founded in 1884 to spread socialist ideas and principles by peaceful means.*

The fabric of society (or **social fabric**)—*the structure or framework that shows how society is knit or kept* (i.e., whether it is well-knit and closely woven or loose and likely to fall apart soon.)

Face. **Show one's face** —*to appear or to put in appearance.*

I will just show my face at the cinema hall and then come away.

Set one's face against—*to oppose firmly* (action or plan). I shall set my face against the infliction of a greater amount of work on me than is laid down in my contract.

Shut the door in one's face—*to refuse entrance.* If that parasite shows his face again, shut the door in his face; we don't want him here.

To save one's face—*to get out of a difficulty* (without taking any shame), *manage to escape discredit, maintain one's reputation.* We let him save his face before his father by giving an absolutely different version of his doings from the one he had given in the club.

Her face is her fortune—*beauty is her only dower.* She was born of middle-class parents, her expectations were few but her face was her fortune and she knew it would give her success.

Fly in the face of—(*i*) *openly disobey* (or *oppose*). You are flying in the face of all advice if you continue to neglect your studies and loaf about the town in the company of rascals. (*ii*) *to approach closely.* An owl flew in the face of the traveller as he entered the Pyramids.

Fly in the face of Providence—*do something that is almost bound to bring trouble on oneself.* [Providence is the spirit of foreseeing beneficence in God or nature that is assumed to preside over man's fate.]

In the face of—the literal meaning of 'in the face of' is *a thing is done in a person's sight* (with the eyes on the person's face), *looking at, directly opposite to, in front of, confronting one,* (and so figuratively) *in direct opposition to, in defiance of.* ('Fly' gives a sense of flagrantly rushing on.) [Apart from these two meanings, 'in the face of' also means (*i*) *in spite of,* (*ii*) *in view of, in consideration of.*]

Have the face—*have the effrontery, insolence.*

To have a face as long as a fiddle—*to look dejected.* When I saw you this morning you seemed to be

involved in the general crash, for you had a face as long as a fiddle.

Keep a straight face—*to keep the lines of the face rigid*, (deliberately avoid showing emotion by altering the expression on the face that one thinks something is false or absurd).

Laugh on the other side of one's face—*be unpleasantly surprised to find that matters are different* (from what one confidently imagined or expected).

Cut off one's nose to spite one's face—(see under **Cut**).

On the face of it—*as it appears, at first sight to go by what has been said or written.* [The phrase is often used with reference to something the speaker or writer suspects is not what it seems to be.]

Pull (or **wear**) **a long face**—(*i*) *show grave concern or disapproval by a serious facial expression.* [When people are strongly moved by concern or disapproval there is a tendency for the lines of the face to be pulled down, as contrasted with their being broadened and rounded under the influence of pleasant emotions.] (*ii*) *to show consternation* (*or disapproval*). When the hotel manager sent him his Bill, he pulled a long face.

Put a good face on—(*i*) *meet things bravely*. Put a good face on the matter ; you must be operated upon, so don't fidget any more. (*ii*) (in discussing a difficulty, trouble, etc.) *interpret it in a cheerful or hopeful or acquiescent spirit, to bear up courageously, to show no signs of flinching*. She was a courageous woman and, therefore, she put on a good face against misfortune.

To one's face—*in one's actual presence*. He told me to my face that he thought I was a murderer and a cut-throat.

To put a bold face upon—(*i*) *to show an undaunted spirit*. (*ii*) *to act boldly*, (as if there was nothing to be ashamed of). The accused had nothing to say in

his defence; he put a bold face on the matter and opposed the proposal.

To face a thing out—*to refuse to retire* (through shame or for fear of a bad name). He thinks to face the thing out.

To face it out—*confront and cope with a difficult situation in a confident spirit.* [In some contexts it has an implication of defiantly refusing to admit one is in a weak position or has made a mistake or done wrong.]

Face the music—*to meet a difficult situation or crisis boldly* (without flinching), *to meet trouble, difficulty or punishment* (without trying to avoid it). The army officer had committed a blunder but he resolved to face the music and waited for his commander to summon him.

An about face—*a sudden, unexpected reversal of one's opinion or line of action.*

Face about—*say or do something that is the reverse of what one was saying or doing before.* [The metaphor is a military one from the operation when soldiers make an about-turn in the opposite direction to that in which they were standing or marching.]

Face up to—*to recognise and take action to cope with a difficult situation.* He faced up to these new and unexpected embarrassments with his usual placidity and skill.

Face to face—*in immediate presence of each other.* She sent for her maid to accuse her face to face.

To make faces or **to make a face**—*to contort the countenance or to show decision by a contortion of the features, to grimace.* He made a face at his younger sister.

To be two-faced or **to be double-faced**—(*i*) *to be deceitful, pretending to be one thing when one is another, showing duplicity* (*e.g.*, saying one thing to A and a contrary thing to B). (*ii*) *to agree with people when in their company and to agree with their*

enemies when apart from the people. You agreed last evening with the Leader of the Muslim League; this morning you agreed with the Leader of the Republican Party on his issue. If this is not being double-faced, what is it?

To face anyone down—*to stare boldly and insolently at a person until he turns away.* The bus conductor coolly faced the defaulter down.

To face about or round—*to turn round physically or mentally.* The regiment faced about, turning from North to South. The Mayor of Lahore Corporation faced round and supported his Councillors.

In one's face—(*i*) *straight against one.* The sun was shining in our faces. (*ii*) *openly.* She'll only laugh in your face.

To have the face to say such a thing—*how dare you* (or *dares he*) *to say this thing*?

To put a new face on—*to change the appearance of.* That puts an entirely new face on the matter (makes it appear quite different).

A facile pen or **tongue**—(*a person who writes or speaks easily*) but without proper attention to quality is said to have a facile pen (or tongue).

Fact. **The facts of life** (colloq.)—*details of biological reproduction.*

Matter of fact—*independent of inference.*

As a matter of fact or **in point of fact** or **the fact of the matter**—*reality.* As a matter of fact we should do well out of the contract. We would like in point of fact to close the deal now.

Fagged out—*excessively tired.*

Fail. **Words fail me**—*I do not have enough words to express or I cannot adequately describe.*

Time would fail me—*it will run short.*

His heart failed him (*i*) (lit.) *he died of heart-failure.* (*ii*) (fig.) *he did not have sufficient courage or he could not find enough words.*

The prophecy failed—*it disappointed hopes by not being fulfilled.*

Without fail—*of a surety, positively.*

Fair. **Fair and square**—*without finesse, above-board, honest, just.* His conduct throughout has been fair and square.

Fair field and no favour—*equal conditions in contest or on the same footing as every one else.* In competitive exams a fair field and no favour should be the motto.

Fair play—(*i*) *courteous and just treatment of competitors or enemies.* There should be a moral certainty of fair play in promotion. (*ii*) *equal conditions for all.*

Fair-weather friends—*those who desert you in times of need but stand by you when all is going well.*

By fair means—*without violence or fraud.*

Fight fair—*fight according to the rules.*

Fair and softly—*gently, not so fast* (esp. as a protest against assumptions).

Fair heritage—*abundant patrimony.*

All is fair in love and war—[You can adopt any course, not bother whether you are being just, in case of love and war, for they do not follow the ordinary rules of life.]

Fair game—*open to attack, deserving of banter or criticism.*

To be in a fair way (or **on the fair road**) **to anything**—*to have every chance of attaining anything or likely to achieve one's purpose.* He is in a fair way to success. The trader is now in a fair way to make a fortune.

To bid fair—*to promise well, to hold out good hopes of.* My son bids fair to beat his competitors.

Fair and softly goes far in a day—*courtesy and*

moderation enable a man to effect a great deal. [An Irish proverb.]

Fair, fat and forty—(said mainly of) *women who tend to grow too plump in middle age.* She is fair, fat and forty but she has such a cheerful disposition that no one notices her age.

The fair sex—*womankind.* He was always fond of flattering the fair sex even though they laughed at him.

To keep fair with—*to be on good terms with.* I must try to keep fair with my colleagues.

To stand fair with—*to be in someone's good books, to have their good opinion.* That firm stands fair with the general public for to this day it has not charged exorbitant rates nor sold bad stuff.

Like a fairy-tale—*like a romantic story of extraordinary good fortune and happiness.*

Faith. **Pin one's faith to** (or **upon**)—*believe implicitly.*

Punic faith—*treachery.*

In good faith—*with an honest intention or honourably.* He acted in good faith towards his friend.

In bad faith—*with an intent to deceive* (or *dishonest intention*). By using my name to get some support for their cause they acted in bad faith for they tried to hoodwink the public.

The faith—*the true religion.*

Lose faith in—*feel doubtful about.* I've lost faith in that officer.

Break faith with one—*not to keep a promise.*

By my faith ! In faith—*truly ! honestly !*

Fall. **To fall between two stools**—*fall through taking an intermediate course, between two other courses,* (whereas success might have come by boldly going for either one or the other.) [Thus adoption of two plans of action leads to failure for one loses oneself by trusting to two supports instead of boldly choosing a single one. One hovers between two decisions or

opinions.] The president fell between two stools for he was anxious to please both parties and they were deadly opposed to one another.

To fall on (or **upon**) **one's feet**—(*i*) *to find oneself in satisfactory circumstances,* (*ii*) *to escape injury, to be fortunate* (especially when danger and difficulty might have been feared or expected). [If a person drops from a height on his feet he is in most circumstances less likely to be seriously injured than if he falls otherwise. Alternatively, the allusion may be to a cat and to the natural fact that when it is thrown from a height it alights on its feet and thus escapes any serious hurt.] As usual you have fallen upon your feet.

To fall away—*to degenerate.* The temptation of gambling proved too strong for him and he rapidly fell away.

To fall away from—*to abandon, to desert.* We were afraid that the father might fall away from his daughter now that she had been proved to be a criminal.

To fall flat—*to cause no amusement, fail to have the intended effect, be overthrown, perish.* His best jokes all fell flat (i.e., did not make anyone laugh). The scheme fell flat (i.e., failed completely).

Fall over oneself—*fall because one is awkward or clumsy,* (fig.) *be in a hurry to do something.* They almost fell over themselves in their anxiety to get there quickly.

Fall foul of—(*i*) *come into collision with.* (fig.) *quarrel with, attack.* He had not been seated at the table five minutes before he had managed to fall foul of everybody within reach.

Fall in—(*i*) *give way, collapse.* The roof fell in. (*ii*) (as a military command) *get into line, in the proper positions.* The officer commanded his men to fall in.

Fall in with—(*i*) *meet by chance, to come across.* I

fell in with him at a hotel in Paris. (*ii*) *agree to, yield.* He fell in with my views at once.

Fall off—(*i*) *become smaller or fewer, to diminish, to lose ground, to deteriorate.* There came a sad falling off in her thirst for knowledge. (*ii*) *to become less attractive, to be less pretty.* She was beautiful and greatly feared "falling off" for beauty is the most dearly prized possession of a girl.

To try a fall—*to engage in a wrestling match.* You shall try but one fall in a wrestle with each other.

To fall through—*fail, come to nothing, to be abandoned* (of a scheme). He made careful plans but they all fell through.

To fall to the ground—(*i*) *to be abandoned* (of some proposition), *to fail from lack of support.* Every action in this instance must fall to the ground. (*ii*) *to have no practical effect.* If we were trying to keep our hold on the Suez Canal, the whole of these calculations fell to the ground.

To fall to—*to commence with energy, begin to attack, begin eating.* They fell to with good appetite.

To fall sick—*to become unwell.*

To fall together by the ears—*to fight, to contend.* The two wrestlers glared at each other and then fell together by the ears.

To fall into disuse—*to pass out of custom or use.* The custom of touching the feet of a saint is now falling into disuse.

Fall due—*have to be paid.* The money falls due on the 17th of this month.

Fall behind—*be late in doing something.* He always falls behind when we are going uphill.

Fall back on (or **upon**)—*go back to,* (fig.) *make use of some other thing or person* (when the other has failed). The soldiers were ordered to fall back on the second line of defence.

Fall to pieces—*tumble in fragments.*

Fall on one's own sword—*commit suicide.*

Many fell—*a large number of persons were killed in battle.*

Fall to—*be killed.* Seven lions fell to his rifle.

Fallen on evil times—*in misfortune.*

The lot fell upon me or **it fell to my lot to do**—*it was my turn by chance.*

To fall in love with—*to become enamoured of.* It was not unlikely that the young man would fall in love with the girl seeing that she was not only beautiful but also the picture of his dreams.

Fall to work—*begin or take to work.*

Fall under—*be classed among, be subjected to* (observation, etc.)

Fall within—*be included in.*

Fall into (line)—*take one's place in the ranks, combine with others.* He fell into conversation with me (began talking to me).

Fall upon one's feet—*get well out of difficulty.*

Fall on—*join battle, begin feeding.*

Fall out—(*i*) *quarrel.* He fell out with his relatives over the division of property. (*ii*) *to happen, come to pass.* If things fall out right I shall be very famous. (*iii*) (military) *leave the ranks.*

To fall short—(*i*) *to be deficient.* She fell little short of a mother in affection. (*ii*) *to become insufficient.* West Pakistan fell short of foodgrains. (*iii*) (of missile) *not go far enough.*

Fall short of—*fair to obtain.*

The fall of the year. The fall of the leaf (usually **the fall**)—*autumn.*

The fall of man—*Adam's sin and its results.*

The cost falls to you—*you will have to bear the expenses.*

Fall upon a corrupt age—*alight on evil times.*

The wicket falls—*the batsman is out.*

Fall prostrate—*perish.*

(A woman) **falls**—loses chastity.

False. **To take a false step**—*stumble.*

Give false witness—*tell lies or deceive.*

To be in a false position—*a state of affairs that causes a man to act against his principles* (one that causes misunderstanding).

Sail under false colours—(*i*) (of a ship) *sail with a flag which it has no right to use* (*e.g.*, the flag of another country), (*ii*) (fig.) *pretend or appear to be different from what one really is.*

False pride (or **shame**)—*pride* (or *shame*) *based on wrong notions or ideas.*

False step—*transgression.*

False start—*wrong start in rowing.*

False coin—*a coin that is not genuine but is artificial.*

A false bottom—(in a trunk or drawer) *not really the bottom but a secret compartment, or a horizontal partition in vessel.*

To play false—*to betray or deceive or cheat* (a person).

False pretences—*misrepresentations made with intent to deceive.*

Family. **Happy family**—animals of different kinds in one cage.

Of (good) **family**—*nobly born* (person).

In the family way—*with child.*

In a family way—*without ceremony.*

Family Bible—*large Bible with fly-leaves for registering births.*

Family coach—*large closed carriage.*

Family likeness—*vague resemblance.*

Family living—*an ecclesiastical benefice in the gift of the head of a family.*

Family man—*domestic person fond of home life, a man with a wife and children.*

Family tree—*genealogical chart.*

A family hotel—*a hotel with cheap rates for families.*

The family estate—*pictures, jewels, etc., belonging to the family.*

Familiarity breeds contempt—*to be so accustomed to anything that it is no longer respected.* Although an elderly man he was too free with the youngsters, and he forgot the old adage 'Familiarity breeds contempt.'

High falutin' talk—*bombastic, foolish talk.* The candidate indulged in such high falutin' talk that people laughed at him.

Fancy. **To be fancy-free**—*to be heart-whole, not in love,* (with the affections not engaged). The young man laughed and joked with all the young ladies, but declared himself to be fancy free.

To catch or take the fancy of—*please, to attract the attention.* The young daughter of the doctor caught the fancy of the new civil servant.

At a fancy price—*at an extravagant cost.*

Fancy oneself—*have a good conceit of oneself.*

The fancy—*prize-fighters, sporting characters.*

Fancy dress—*masquerade costume.*

A new-fangled style—*something new but not yet really accepted.* I looked at the new shop on the Mall but I could not accept their new fangled styles.

Take out (draw, remove) the fangs—*deprive of the means of attack.*

Far. **A far cry from**—*widely different from, only remotely connected with.* It is a far cry from having a general sympathy with socialistic principles to becoming a full-fledged member of the Communist Party. (Literally, a far cry reaching B from A would mean that there was a great distance between A and B.) It is a far cry from Lahore to Karachi.

Far gone—*considerably affected, near death, deeply affected by some strong influence* (such as disease, drink or love). [It also means *very ill* or *mad* or *drunk* or

much in debt.] He had no idea that he was so far gone in debt. The man was far gone when he was saved from drowning but he was at last brought round.

To go far—*to do much, to make much progress.*

Far be it from me—*I would on no account, it would not be fitting for me.*

Far away—*remote, long past.*

Far and away—*without rivals or competition, greatly superior to others.* He is far and away the best bowler in the Pakistan XI.

Far-famed—*widely known.*

Far-flung (rhet.)—*widely extended.*

Far off—*remote.*

Far-sighted—*prescient, prudent,* (technically) *seeing distant things more clearly than near ones.*

Far-between—*infrequent.*

By far—*greatly in excess of others.* This novel of his is by far the greatest he has written.

In so far as—*to the degree that.* I understand that in so far as you believe a person's word, to that point you will trust him.

Far-fetched—(of simile, illustration, etc.) *studiously sought out, strained, something ill-considered or exaggerated.* He had a far-fetched idea that flying saucers were aeroplanes from other planets and nothing we said could change his mind.

Far from it—*by no means, not at all.* Beautiful ? Oh, no, far from it—certainly plain.

So far—*to that point or extent.* Now that we have come so far, we may as well go all the way.

So far (*i.e.*, upon this point) **so good**—*everything is satisfactory.*

Far from—*not at all.* He is far from well (i.e. not at all well).

The Far East—*China, Japan and neighbouring countries.*

Few and far between—*rare, not often found.*

Far and near—*everywhere.* They searched far and near for the missing airman but could not find him.

Fare. **Fare well**—*be successful* (not to be confused with "farewell !"—goodbye). It has fared well with him.

Fare forth—*go, start.* The journey was long, so they fared forth at once.

You may go farther and fare worse—*be content with what you have.*

How did you fare during your journey ?—*what happened to you ? what were your experiences during the journey you performed ?*

Farm out—(*i*) *give the control of and profit from land,* etc., *in return for rent,* (*ii*) (fig.) *distribute labour or a task among several people or groups instead of doing it oneself.*

Fashion. **In a fashion. After a fashion**—*in a certain way, but not satisfactorily or in a manner generally unsatisfactory.* He does his work after a fashion but it is no credit to him.

After the fashion of—*in imitation of.* They have constructed their houses after the fashion of the French.

Out of fashion—*not according to current usage.*

Man of fashion—*man of social standing, moving in and conforming with upper class society.*

The fashion—*whatever is in accord with conventional usages of upper class society for the time being.*

Fashion into—*give shape, form, mould to anything.*

To see one further first—*to refuse something to someone definitely.* Take you into my busines ! What an idea ! I will see you further first.

Fast. **Fast bind, fast find**—*lock up what you do not wish to lose.*

Play fast and loose—*ignore obligations and be unreliable, uncertain, fickle, to act in a way inconsistent with one's promises or engagements, to behave with*

inconstancy, to show no consideration for. Religion is not a matter with which you can play fast and loose. It is a shame to play fast and loose with a friend's affections.

Make fast (nautical)—*fasten.*

Take fast hold of—*tighten, keep tight.*

He is a fast friend—*his friendship is firmly attached, steady or close.*

Not so fast—*pause a little, consider.* "Not so fast!" called out the captain, "we have an old boat and it will capsize if we are not careful."

A fast woman—*one of loose morals.*

Fast society—*people who live only for pleasure and excitement.*

A fast trip—*a journey made quickly.*

To rain fast—*to rain thickly.* Her tears fell fast (i.e., thickly).

Break one's fast—*eat breakfast, take food after the fixed period is over.*

To be fast—(*i*) *to be immoral, lax in conduct, dissipated.* The girl was known to be fast. (*ii*) *to be firm, secure.* We made the door fast. (*iii*) *to be unfading* (of dyes). I do not trust any of these green dyes, they are never fast and fade when the fabric is washed. (*iv*) *to be ahead of real time.* This clock is fast.

Fat. **As fat as an alderman**—*somewhat obese, having a very plump abdomen.* By the time people are forty in Pakistan they are as fat as an alderman.

Live on the fat of the land—*have the best of everything, live in luxury.*

Cut it fat—*make a display.*

A fat lot (slang)—*a great deal.* (Usually in ironical sense, to mean very little).

A fat-head—*a dolt.*

Fat-witted—*stupid.*

Fat guts—*a corpulent person.*

The fat is in the fire—*this remark or action will provoke an explosion of anger.* [The image is that of grease, in which something is being fried, falling out of the pan on to the burning coals and causing flame and smoke and spluttering. Thus it means that *trouble is brewing, things are upset.*]

To kill the fatted calf—*to prepare the best food in the house for an expected guest.* [The phrase is used in the parable of the Prodigal Son, Luke xv.]

***Father*. The wish is father to the thought**—*one believes because one wishes to.*

The child is father to the man (Alexander Pope)—*a child lays down the lines of his own development.*

Father of lies—*the Devil.*

The father of waters—*the river Nile.*

To father anything on a person—*to ascribe its origin to him.* Time has fathered much on him that he never did.

***Fault*. In fault**—*in error.*

To find fault—*to blame, criticize unfavourably.* She loves to find fault with someone.

To a fault—*to excess, even more than is required.*

With all faults—*at buyer's risk.*

Be at fault (hunting)—*lose the scent and be checked.*

Faux pas (fo-pah)—*act that compromises one's reputation especially that of a woman, an indiscreet speech or action, an offence against social convention, a false step, a breach of moral conduct.*

***Favour*. To curry favour**—*to be obsequious in order to obtain favours from someone.* He is bound to curry favour for he thinks he can get much benefit by doing this.

To ask a favour—*to seek some benefit or advantage from others.* I don't like asking a favour but please get medicines for me.

Favours to come—*expectations of further supplies or benefits.* Thank you for your order for it gives me reasons to hope for favours to come.

Favour one's father—*resemble him in features.*

Most favoured nation—*a nation to which another state accords lowest scale of import duties.*

Find favour in a person's eyes—*please him.*

In favour of—(*i*) *to one's benefit, to the advantage of.* The exchange rate is in favour of Britain, (*ii*) *on behalf of, in support of, on the side of.* Are you in favour of votes for women ?

By your favour—*with your permission.*

Out of favour—*unpopular.*

Stand high in a person's favour—*be well regarded by him.*

Out of favour—*as a kindly act.* I think he gave you that gift out of favour, you must not expect too much from him.

Under favour of—*taking advantage of.* The enemy approached the lines under favour of the thick darkness.

Feast. **Feast of reason and flow of soul**—*intellectual talk marked by a high degree of excellence.* In the great writer's company you could enjoy uninterrupted the feast of reason and flow of soul for which he was so famous.

Feast one's eyes on—*take delight in.* Under the Himalayas I feast my eyes on beautiful scenes.

He sat there feasting himself—*he continued to eat and drink.*

Feather. **To feather one's nest**—*to get all the advantage possible for oneself, to provide for one's own personal comfort and interests, to lay by money for oneself thereby making oneself rich.* He feathered his own nest, he managed to convince his uncle that he was a pious man and the old man left him a legacy of five lakhs of rupees.

Fine feathers make fine birds—(*i*) *the splendour of one's attire sets off one's figure.* When the actress turned up in all her finery the director remarked, "Fine feathers make fine birds". (*ii*) *a fine appearance is no guarantee of solid worth.* Young men these days look very smart, as someone said, "Fine feathers make find birds"; but do they pay all their bills and tide over economic plight is the big question we might ask. (*ii*) *to be well dressed gives one an impressive appearance.* [There is an implication here that, as in a bird fine plumage is not the only consideration of merit, there may, for instance, be the consideration whether it is adequately fat and tender—so, in well dressed people, a fine appearance may only superficially cover a bad character or stupidity.]

To ruffle a person's feathers—*annoy a person.* (Ruffle means 'to disturb the smoothness of', literally and figuratively, *e.g.*, a person's hair, a person's feelings). [The allusion is to birds which, when angry, ruffle up their feathers.]

Smooth one's rumpled feathers—*regain one's composure or equanimity.* [It is one's composure that has been disturbed and that is recovered.]

Show the white feather—*to show cowardice or to betray signs of fear.* [The allusion is to cock-fighting. A white feather in a game-cock's plumage denotes bad breeding. This is the hour of trial and you must not show the white feather in front of your own people]

Birds of a feather flock together—(see **Bird**).

Make the feathers fly—*to create a scene or disturbance.* He suddenly burst among them and that was enough to make the feathers fly.

To feather oars—*to turn the oars edgeways as they leave the water, sometimes to let them pass lightly over the surface.* The sound of the feathered oars was like music to his tired nerves.

To knock down with a feather—*to disturb or upset easily by reason of surprise or with a very light object.*

I saw him winning the race and you could have knocked we down with a feather as I witnessed this unexpected victory.

Fur and feather—*game beasts and birds.*

Crop one's feathers—*humiliate him.*

A feather in one's cap—*something one may be proud of, a distinction.* You stood first in your college, that's a feather in your cap.

In high feather—*in high or excellent spirits, exultan .* You are in high feather to-day because you've got money.

To be in full feather—*to be in elaborate costume.* He was at the ball in full feather.

To be in grand feather—(*i*) *to display wealth,* (*ii*) *to be extravagantly dressed.* The film actress appeared on the screen in grand feather with so many pearls and diamonds that she looked like a walking jeweller's shop.

Feather an arrow—*furnish or adorn an arrow with feathers.*

To be fed up (with) (colloq.)—*to be bored to the point of irritation, tired of anything.* I'm fed up with this hot summer. Will we never have really fine rainy weather with cool winds ?

Feed. **Feed from the hand**—*to be tame, to be easily over-ruled.* He was a hot tempered man but he is now so cool and temperate that he seems to feed from your hand.

Feed up—*fatten* (also *satiate*).

Feed down—*use land as pasture.*

Out at feed—*turned out to graz :.*

Off one's feed—*with no appetite.*

On the feed (of fish)—*looking out for food.*

Feel. **Feel in one's bones**—*have a strong conviction* (apart from and perhaps not supported by reasons one could formulate), *have vague or emotional conviction deep down in one's inner being.*

Feel quite oneself—*be fit and well, self-possessed.*

Feel like doing—*have inclination to do.*

Feel one's way—*grope it out as a blind man does,* (hence) *go forward carefully.*

Feel one's legs—*find firm standing,* (also fig.) *be at ease.*

The air feels chilly—*the air produces an impression of being cold.*

Hurts my feelings—*offends me.*

To feel cheap (colloq.)—(*i*) *to feel unwell.* I have a cold in my head and feel very cheap. (*ii*) *to feel lowered in one's own opinion.* He made me feel very cheap when he trounced me before everybody.

Feel like—(*i*) *to be inclined for.* I feel like having lunch now. (*ii*) *to experience sensation.* Look at this unexpected big crowd rushing at the Town Hall. God knows what will happen. What do you feel like now.

Good feeling—*avoidance of unkindness.*

Feet. **Find one's feet**—*to be on the road to success.* Now that I have provided for my old age I am beginning to find my feet.

To keep one's feet—*to avoid being knocked over or falling down, to be successful against adversity.* It was difficult to keep one's feet on the slippery ball-room floor.

To land on one's feet—*to escape anything that has been threatened* (in the way of difficulty or danger). Don't worry about the soldier in the hills ; he always lands on his feet.

To be carried off one's feet—*to be overcome by excitement.* The hearty applause of the audience carried the young actress off her feet.

To set a person on his feet—*to help to re-establish a person's fortune.* My friend set me on my feet by lending me enough money to start business again.

To be on one's feet all day—*to be compelled to stand or walk all day.* As a shop assistant he has to be on his feet all day.

Have the ball at one's feet—*see one's way to success.*

Make a feint—*to pretend to make a deceptive movement.* He made a feint and thus got under my guard.

Fell. **One fell swoop**—*one single dreadful attack.* Cholera raged at Delhi and several hundred died in one fell swoop.

Dr. Fell—*a person who is disliked for no specific reason.* [From a jingle "I do not love thee, Dr. Fell. The reason why, I cannot tell."]

Fence. **Sit on the fence**—(*i*) *remain neutral in a contest,* (*ii*) *hesitate to take action one way or the other.* While democracies line up with the West, Pandit Nehru sits or the fence.

Fence with a question (or **questioner**)—*parry, evade answering.*

Master of fence—*skilled swordsman,* (often fig.) *a good debator.*

Come down on the right side of the fence—*join the winner when there is a quarrel.*

Fence off—*avert, push away, escape from.* He will fence off the consequences of his foolish act.

Throw out the fender—*put over the side of a ship something to prevent or protect it from bumping.* Throw out the fenders, we are alongside the wharf.

As invisible as a fern seed—*passing unnoticed everywhere.* The communist propaganda is deadly for it flies about as invisible as a fern seed, but the results are seen in the growth of the group.

To be brought up under a ferule—*to be reared ever since childhood under threat of punishment.* The boy was afraid to answer questions in the class ; he had clearly been brought up under the ferule.

Feast. **The festive board**—*a table on which a feast is spread.*

A festive season—*a period of the year that is devoted to feasting and merry-making* (e.g., Xmas.)

Fetch. **Fetch and carry**—*be a servant, busy with small duties* (lit. run backwards and forwards with small things).

Fetch up—(*i*) *vomit*, (*ii*) *come to a standstill.*

Fetch a groan (or a **sigh**)—*cause to heave or draw forth a sobbing sound.*

Fetch someone a box on the ear—*deal a blow on the ear.*

Fetch (a price)—*sell for a price or a particular sum.* These old books won't fetch you much. How much did the picture fetch ?

To be a fetch—*to be a trick.* Don't take notice of their action, it's just a fetch as you'll see later.

To fetch anyone a blow—*to strike.* The police constable prowling at night caught a rogue under suspicious circumstances and fetched him a blow with his rod.

To make a fetish of—*to regard with too much devotion, to give unreasoning reverence to.* It's silly to make a fetish of clothes as they do in this province.

In fine fettle—*in good physical condition, in high spirits.* He is in fine fettle although he is sixty.

An old feud—*a longstanding or ancient cause of bitter enmity between two families or tribes.* The two families do not realise that these are no times for reviving an old feud.

Fever. **At fever heat**—*furiously, with great excitement.* The soldiers worked at fever heat to stem the flood.

A feverish swamp—*an unhealthy, marshy tract of land causing fever.*

In a fever of impatience—*in a highly excited state, nervously agitated.*

Few. **No fewer than**—*as many as, at least.* No fewer than twenty girls fainted in the gruelling heat.

Some few—*a fairly large number of.*

Every few minutes—*at intervals of a few minutes.* The buses of Lahore do not run every few minutes.

A man of few words—*one who talks very little.*

A good few—*a fairly large number of.*

In few words—*briefly.*

As fickle as fortune—*thoroughly unreliable.* She's as fickle as fortune; it's one favourite to-day and another to-morrow.

Fiction. **All fiction**—*false, imagined.* What the Republican party says about land reforms is all fiction.

A work of fiction—*story or novel or romance.*

Truth is stranger than fiction—*truth, when contrasted with what is imagined or invented, proves more wonderful.*

A legal fiction—*something assumed to be true although it may be false* (in order to avoid a difficulty).

Fiddle. **Fit as a fiddle**—*exceedingly well and cheerful.* The mountaineers turned out to be as fit as a fiddle after their recent expedition.

To play second fiddle—*to take a subordinate position or secondary place.* The bride refused to play second fiddle to her mother-in-law.

Fiddlesticks! (an interjection)—*nonsense! rubbish!*

To fiddle about—*make quick restless sudden movements* (without any purpose), *move about restlessly, to fidget.* Stop fiddling with that pen; sit still.

To play first fiddle—*to take the lead in anything.* He had no idea of playing first fiddle (taking the lead) in any friendly gathering.

Scotch fiddle—*the itch,* (so called from the motion of the hand in scratching).

Fiddle-de-dee—*an exclamation of impatience and contempt.* "Fiddle-de-dee" (=away with such talk)!

It all comes of giving too much rope to these young men. They listen to nobody."

Fiddler's green—*sailor's elysium, a fabled place of happiness and jollity, the happy land of sailors.*

Fiddler's news—*news that comes very late.*

Field. **To be in the field** (for any prize)—(*i*) *to be a competitor.* There was no hope of success for him so long as his rival remained in the field. (*ii*) military campaigning. Lord Kitchener was in the field against the Mahdi of the Sudan.

Hold the field—(*i*) *not to be superseded.* In spite of an adverse report by his boss, he held the field at the time of promotion to the next higher post. (*ii*) *to maintain one's ground against all opponents.* There all day long Babar held the field.

To take the field—(*i*) *to commence warlike operations.* Napoleon took the field with picked troops. (*ii*) *to begin a football or cricket match, etc.*

To bet against the field—*to back one particular horse against all others.* The jockey told me that if he were in my place he would bet Tabrez against the field.

To have a field day—*to have a very successful venture in one's business or occupation.*

Out in the field—(*i*) *loose in a meadow.* My neighbour's cows are always out in the field. (*ii*) *to be ranging round in a hostile manner.* I should not be seen prowling there, my enemy is out in the field looking for trouble.

To field—*recover a ball as in cricket.* We've lost the toss, so we will have to field.

Outside the magnetic field—*not near enough to be attracted.*

Outside my field (outside the field of politics, literature, etc. etc.)—*it is not a department of knowledge that I have studied.* (The word 'field' means province or department of study.)

Fifty-fifty—*fifty per cent to one person and fifty per cent to another,* (in other words, *half and half or equal shares*).

Fig. **Not care a fig, not to be worth a fig**—*to esteem lightly, to have little value.* I do not care a fig for their opinion. This book is not worth a fig.

To be in full fig—*to be in full ceremonial dress.* Lord Hope was in full fig, he was going to a court function.

Under one's vine and fig-tree—*safe at home.*

Fig-leaf *device for concealing what is indecorous* (Gen. iii. 7).

A fig for anyone—*an expression of contempt* (meaning, "What do I care for him ?")

Fight. **Fight shy of**—*carefully avoid having anything to do with* (a person or affair), *keep away or aloof from, wish to avoid.* We all fight shy of a visit to the dentist.

To fight with the gloves on—*to spar in a friendly manner.* It was amusing to watch the two brothers fighting with the gloves on.

To fight with the gloves off—*to act with determined hostility.* There is so much competition in business at Karachi that rival firms are fighting with the gloves off.

To fight for one's own hand—*to struggle for one's personal interests.* Each should fight for his own hand.

To fight to a finish—*to continue fighting until there is a decision.*

Fight on—*keep on fighting.*

Fight off (an illness or an enemy)—*drive away by fighting* (or *struggling against*).

Fight one's way in life (or **in the world**)—*make progress by struggling against and overcoming difficulties.*

Put up a good fight—*fight with spirit and courage.*

A free fight—*one in which many take part but in which there are no clearly defined sides* (when no one knows clearly whom to fight against or the reason for the fight).

Show fight—*refuse to yield easily, show a willingness to fight.*

A fighting-cock—*a person always ready to fight.* The football captain was a fighting-cock, he never missed a chance of a scrap.

Fight with one's back to the wall—*make a final desperate struggle against overwhelming odds* (in a contention, public or private).

A stand-up fight—*a fight at close quarters.* In the mess two officers settled their differences in a stand-up fight.

Figure. **Cut a fine figure**—*make a fine appearance.* He spent money lavishly to cut a fine figure.

Make a figure—*to distinguish.* He had a fine legacy and therefore he wanted to make a figure.

To figure out—(*i*) *get a result by working with numbers*, (*ii*) *to ascertain an amount* (by careful computation), *to estimate.* I have figured the expenses of my stay in Karachi and am worried about the huge amount. (*iii*) (American) *solve a problem, come to a mental conclusion.*

To figure up—*to add items into a total.*

To figure as—*to appear in the guise of, to represent.* Laurence Olivier figured as Hamlet in the play.

What's the figure—*what is the price* ? If I decide to buy this mill, what's the figure ?

To be a figure of fun—*to appear ridiculous, to arouse mirth in the onlookers.* The Nawab was a figure of fun in his 19th century robes at the garden party.

Keep one's figure—*not grow stout, retain one's pleasing physical appearance.*

Fill. **To drink one's fill** (or **eat one's fill**)—*to drink* (or *eat*) *as much as one wishes, to drink deeply or eat heartily.* The horse turned to the water basin in this hot weather and drank its fill before resuming its pace.

Sails fill—*sails are distended with wind.*

Fill the bill—(*i*) *be the only conspicuous item on a programme*, (*ii*) *do all that is required, suffice.*

Fill in (also **fill out**)—*supply vacant parts or places or deficiences in, do away with.* Fill up a glass.

Fill an order—*supply what is ordered.*

Find. **Find one's legs**—(*i*) *be able to walk properly or get the use of them.* After a week or so in bed when one is down with influenza it is not easy at first to find one's legs, (*ii*) *develop one's powers.* Pakistan has weathered the storm and can now find its feet.

Take us as you find us—*put up with us as we are.*

Find one's way to—*continue to reach or arrive at.* Rivers find their way to the sea.

Find oneself—*discover one's vocation, buy provisions for one's needs, provide for oneself.*

To find in one's heart—*to be inclined to persuade oneself, or be hard-hearted enough to.*

Hotel does not find tea—*it does not furnish or provide tea.*

All found—*with all necessaries provided.* Wages 40 a year and all found.

Sure find—*place where something* (esp. fox) *is certain to be found.*

Find out—*discover, devise, solve, detect in offence.* Be sure your sin will find you out.

Find one's place (in a book)—*turn to the page where one wishes to read.*

Find one's place (in life, at work, etc.)—*find oneself in a congenial situation or surroundings.*

Find one's voice or tongue—*begin to speak* (esp. after a period of silence due to shyness).

Find fault with—*complain, object to, criticize.*

Fine. **One of these fine days**—*at some very indefinite time in the future.*

Fine feathers make fine birds—(see **Feather**).

Cut it (or **things**) **fine**—(see **Cut**).

Say fine things about a person—compliment him.

Fine arts—*those arts appealing to sense of beauty* (poetry, music, painting, sculpture, architecture).

Fine gentleman (or **lady**)—*person of fashion who thinks himself above working.*

Fine-spun (of theories)—*delicate, flimsy.*

Fine away (or **down** or **off**)—*make thinner or less coarse.*

All very fine—*specious, plausible.* The story of the culprit was all very fine, but he could not keep it up in the court when cross-examined.

In fine—*in conclusion, to sum up.*

A man of fine presence—*a dignified man, handsome in appearance or size.*

Finger. **Have a finger in the pie**—(*i*) *take part in a matter, be mixed up in an affair, take one's share in anything.* I have a finger in the pie and that will help you out in your trouble. (*ii*) *to inter-meddle.* She wants to have a finger in the pie whenever her relatives are planning any little festivity.

To have at one's fingers ends (or **finger tips**)—*be versed in, know familiarly, be able to repeat or use without any trouble* (generally something committed to memory) or *to be a master in any matter.* If you are anxious to learn banking, contact the manager who has the subject at his fingers ends.

To arrive at one's fingers ends—*to be reduced to poverty, to be in great straits.* Before he lost his job he had arrived at his fingers ends.

Lay (or **put**) **one's finger on** (ailing part or cause of evil)—*point with precision to.* He knew the weak spot in the economy of the land and he put his finger on it.

Look through one's fingers at—*pretend not to see, to look slyly, affecting that one is not seeing at all, avoid noticing.* I saw the boy servant snatch a piece of cake and eat it but I looked through my fingers at it.

Slip through one's fingers—(*i*) *let escape by carelessness* (a benefit, advantage, prospect of advancement) *by not*

seizing it, (*ii*) *escape or lose hold of*. The prisoner slipped through their fingers once the constables turned their gaze away.

Twist round one's little finger—*cajole, persuade artfully*. That child can twist his grandfather round his little finger whenever he wants a new toy.

Not lift (or **stir**) **a finger**—*not to help the slightest, not to make the least effort*. The robber fired shots at the inmates of the house and the neighbours did not lift a finger to help them.

His fingers are all thumbs—*he is remarkably clumsy*. Don't give her fine embroidery to do, her fingers are all thumbs.

To burn one's fingers—*to come to harm or loss over any matter*. When you bought his shop you burnt your fingers, it wasn't worth half the amount that you gave for it.

To have one's fingers itch (or **to have itching fingers**)—*to be acutely anxious to do something, to be impatient for, to long for*. When I saw how you mismanaged the whole affair my fingers itched to do it properly myself.

Lay a finger on—*touch*.

Snap one's fingers—*treat with contempt* (as of no importance). The general snapped his fingers at the report of his colonel regarding the movements of the enemy.

The finishing touch—*the final polish, the last attempt to make something attractive*. For the painter it is the finishing touch that means so much.

***Fire*. Go through fire and water**—*face all perils*. In Burma he went through fire and water in the second World War.

Strike fire—(*i*) *elicit sparks by friction or blow*, (*ii*) *arouse a person's keen interest, make a deep impression on his mind*.

There is no smoke without fire—*there is always some degree of truth in a rumour*. Even though the secre-

tary of the republic party denies reports of internal dissension, there is no smoke without fire.

Set the Thames on fire—*do something remarkable.* His recent discoveries in science justify the assertion that he has set the Thames on fire.

He will never set the Thames on fire—*he is an uninteresting person.*

Catch (or **take**) **fire**—*be ignited.* The dry hay will catch fire in this hot season through carelessness.

Fire and sword—*burning and slaughtering.* Taimur put to fire and sword every country he marched through.

Running fire—*successive shots from line of troops*, etc., (fig. of criticism, objections, etc.)

Between two fires—*being shot at from two directions.* The ship found itself between two fires.

Under fire—*being shot at.*

Fire a salute—*discharge a number of guns as a salute or homage.*

Fire a broadside—*discharge simultaneously all the guns on one side of ship.*

Fire away (fig.)—*begin, go ahead with your tale.*

Fire—*expel, dimiss a person.*

Set fire to—*cause to burn.* He set fire to the building.

To fire a furnace—*supply the furnace with coal.*

Fire the imagination—*excite.*

To fire up—*become angry, show indignation.*

To fire tea—*make the green leaves dry and dark in colour.*

Light a fire—*put a burning match to fuel that has been laid ready.*

Open fire—*begin shooting.*

Cease fire—*stop shooting.*

Like fire (or **wildfire**)—*speedily.* The news spread like fire.

To be a firebrand—*to be ready to create trouble or*

rebellion and to spread discontent. Some people pity him for he is a good worker though a firebrand.

A fire-eater—*one always ready to quarrel.* He is a fire-eater, avoid him at all costs.

A burnt child dreads the fire—*one experience is sufficient* (particularly when it is painful).

On fire—*burning, excited.*

Heap coals of fire—(see **Coal**).

Pour oil on the fire—*add to excitement while deprecating it* or *make a bad matter worse.* Instead of helping the refugees the officers were pouring oil on the fire.

Out of the frying-pan into the fire—*from bad to worse.* After devaluing its currency India found itself fallen out of the frying pan into the fire.

Fire off a remark—*make a comment suddenly.*

To **be as firm as a rock**—*to be immovable.* The column is as firm as a rock.

First. **First chop**—*of the highest excellence.* His speech is not first chop.

At first view (or **sight** or **blush**)—*as it appears, prima facie.*

Come in first—*win a race.*

First thing (colloq.)—*before anything else.* I will do it first thing in the morning.

In the first place—*to begin with.*

First and foremost—*first of all, emphatically.* Now, first and foremost, wipe out this family stain to get back your status in society.

First come, first served—*the person who is most prompt has the best chances.* I got the permit because I was there earlier, first come first served you know.

Of the first water—*of the highest quality.* Here is a jewel of the first water, we do not get such specimens often.

The first men in the country—*persons foremost in rank, position and importance in the country.*

At first hand—*directly.*

First night—*first performance of a play.*

First-nighter—*habitual frequenter of first performance of plays.*

First-rate Powers—*great states of the highest importance.*

From the first—*from the beginning.*

I rom first to last—*throughout.*

First and last—*taking one thing with another.*

First or last—*sooner or later.*

I will see him damned first—*under no circumstances will I do as he wishes.*

First-rate—*of the highest class, excellent.*

First class—*set of persons or things grouped together, better than others, belonging to the best quality, very good.*

Feeling first rate—*in excellent spirits, in fine physical condition.*

First fruits—*products of agriculture for the season,* (especially offered to God).

First shot—*at the first attempt.*

Fish. **Fish in troubled waters**—(*i*) *concern oneself in matters where one is likely to run into danger or trouble,* (*ii*) *make one's profit out of disturbances.* Many fished in troubled waters in 1947 during Partition days.

Feed the fishes—(*i*) *be drowned,* (*ii*) *feel sea-sick.*

All's fish that comes to his net—*he takes all he can get* (nothing escapes him, he makes use of everything). Give the old tea-set to your bearer, all's fish that comes to his net. (*ii*) *he is not very particular or scrupulous.* Everything is fish that comes to a politician's net.

To be like a fish out of water—*to be uncomfortably out of one's natural place, placed in a position or environment which is strange and distasteful to a person, out of his element.* When you are pensioned off you are a fish out of water.

The best fish are near the bottom—*nothing of value is easily come by.* You can't expect to reach the

top without a hard struggle as the best fish are near the bottom.

There is as good fish in the sea as ever came out of it—*have no fear of scarcity, do not regret what is lost, there is something equally good still to be gained.* When his friend deserted him in the hour of need we asked him not to worry, there is as good fish in the sea as ever came out of it.

To be neither fish, flesh, fowl, nor good red herring—*to be a thing of indefinite character, a thing difficult to classify, having no pronounced character, to be of no value to anyone.* Was he a Republican or a Muslim Leaguer ? Or was he neither fish, flesh, fowl nor good red herring ? Nobody could decide anything about him.

Other fish to fry—*other things or business to attend to, more important work to be looked after.* I never enquired where he had disappeared last night, I had other fish to fry.

Give your own fish-guts to your own sea-maws—*give what you have to spare to those who belong to you and not to strangers.* These contracts should not be given to foreign companies but to Pakistani firms ; let us keep our own fish-guts for our own sea-maws (=our good things for our Pakistani citizens).

To make fish of one and flesh of another—*to treat two persons in different fashions, to show partiality.* I shall govern with an even, open hand; all classes will receive the same treatment. I do not mean to make fish of one and flesh of another.

To fish for compliments—*to converse in a way that induces people to pay compliments to you,* (in other words to lead other people to praise you because they know you wish to be praised). She was displaying her new clothes, fishing for a compliment.

To fish something out (colloq.)—(*i*) *get fact, opinion, secret out, bring out something hidden, to find out.* The enemy thought that they were likely to carry their scheme through without our knowing about it,

but I fished it out all right, (thus information is got by indirect means). (*ii*) *pull something out from water or a hidden obscure place.* He fished out a coin from his pocket.

To be a loose fish—*to be a person of dissipated habits.* He was a good player but, alas ! also a loose fish.

A queer fish—*an eccentric person.* The manager of the hotel was a queer fish but could be very amusing at times.

A pretty kettle of fish—(*i*) *an awkward state of things,* (*ii*) *a perfect upset or muddle.* The admission of matriculates has been completed and the colleges have been ordered to close at once. Here's a pretty kettle of fish.

Fish the anchor—*try to catch fish in a pool.*

Fish(y)-eyed—*vacant looking.*

A fishy person—*a person of dubious character, a man of questionable morals.*

To drink like a fish—*to drink excessively.*

To cry stinking fish—*speak about one's own affairs, circumstances, etc.* (in a way that reflects unfavourably on oneself). [The implication seems to be that to do this is as stupid as a man calling attention to his fish by town cries as a seller were to announce himself that it was rotten.]

To write a good fist (colloq.)—*to show good handwriting.* Very few people can write a good fist these days.

Fit. **To have a fit** (or **to throw a fit**)—(*i*) *to have convulsions of hysteria,* (*ii*) *a fit of energy, idleness, devotion, or indifference, etc.* [The word 'fit' means a sudden transitory state.] The boy had a fit of hard studying after being beaten by his teacher. (*iii*) *to experience shock or alarm.* When I saw the robbers firing at random at passers by I had a fit.

To give a person fits—*surprise or outrage or frighten a person.* The way my neighbour slams doors in the house is enough to give one fits.

Beat one into fits—*defeat him easily.*

By fits and starts—*in sudden outbursts of energy* (not lasting for long), *spasmodically, jerkily, without regular effort.* Labourers on the canal bank work by fits and starts.

Not fit to hold a candle—*quite unworthy, incompetent* (to do). He is not worthy to hold a candle to his father, for the latter was all that his son is not.

Fit for nothing—*useless.* The chair is broken, old, fit for nothing.

Think (or **see**) **fit to**—*decide to, choose to.* He did not think fit to do what I suggested.

Fit something in—*cause it to be in a suitable or right position or relation.* I've put most of the broken parts together but I can't fit this piece in (=can't find the right place for it).

Fit in with—*agree exactly with.* How will my arrangements for the holidays fit in with yours ?

Fit out—*supply with what is necessary or suitable.* We shall fit out a ship for the voyage on the next day.

Fit up—*equip, prepare, get ready.* I can live in a hotel fitted up with modern comforts and conveniences.

Fit (something) **on**—*try on* (garment). I shall fit on this new suit of clothes at my tailors.

When the fit is on one—*when one feels in the mood for something.*

Fit to drop—*absolutely tired out or exhausted.*

What a fit !—(said ironically of something ill-fitting or of some person evidently in the wrong place). You say that this cap was made for you. What a fit ! It could suit your fat uncle as well.

Bunch of fives—*the hand or first.* I told him, look at this bunch of fives ! I will smash your dirty face with it.

Fix. **Fix up**—*make arrangements for.* You must fix this person up for the night.

Fix up a quarrel - *settle it.*

To be in a fix - *to be in an awkward predicament or difficult situation.* We are in a fix as refugees, we have no steady income and no houses of our own.

To fix one's eyes on something—*to look at it steadily.*

Fix one's mind on something—*direct one's mind steadily on something.*

A fixed idea—*an idea that persists in the mind and that nothing can change.*

Fizzle out—*end in a fiasco, come to a poor, weak or unsatisfactory conclusion.* The plan of having a swimming pool for the university fizzled out for no one really wanted it.

Flag. **To hang out the white flag**—*to show willingness to conduct a truce or to come to terms* (generally in token of surrender). Japan at last resolved to hang out the white flag (=ask for cessation of hostilities).

Fly a flag of distress—*to send out signals for help.* [A ship indicates that it is in distress and requires assistance by displaying its national flag upside down.] Let the rogue fly his flag of distress, I am not going to help him.

To hoist the black flag—*to indicate that a criminal has been executed.* [A black flag is hoisted above a jail at the time of an execution.]

To hang out the red flag - (*i*) *to intimate danger,* (*ii*) *to give signal for battle.* The German ship then hung out her red flag (gave the signal for fighting) and was later hit by a broadside from a British ship.

To hoist the yellow flag—[A ship with infectious disease on board, a hospital ship or a ship in quarantine displays a yellow flag.]

To strike or lower one's flag (or **colours**)—*take the flag down as a sign of surrender.* The Italian ship

was surrounded in the battle and had to strike its flag.

To hoist one's flag—*to show one's feelings or intentions.* The artful man of business hoisted his flag by saying that he did not propose to buy cotton at the time.

To indulge in flag-wagging—*to be foolishly inclined to show one's love of country in a noisy fashion.* I have watched the growth of several political parties in Pakistan; they indulge in flag-wagging on the slightest pretext.

To have a flair for—*to have instinctive ability for what is paying, valuable, advantageous.*

Flame. **Commit to the flames**—*burn.*

Fan the flame—*make it more intense.*

Burst into flames—*flare up.*

A flame of anger—*a strong and sudden feeling or passion* (showing that the person has been roused and is indignant).

Flame up—*blush violently.* The girl flamed up.

An old flame—[the phrase is used in a jocular sense] *a former sweetheart.* She is an old flame of the inspector and it will be interesting to see her meeting his wife at the party.

A flaming description—*an account that is exaggerated and over-laudatory.*

Flaming enthusiasm—*burning, fiery zeal.*

His anger flamed out—*he suddenly became violently angry.*

Flame with (anger, etc.**)**—*become red.*

Flannelled fools and muddled oafs—*cricketers, tennis-players and footballers.*

Flapper—*still a young and rather foolish girl.* She does not talk sense, she has no experience, she is only a flapper.

Flare. **To flare up**—*burst into sudden anger, go into a*

passion. At these insulting remarks about his elder brother the young man flared up.

To have a flare-up—*to have a sudden noisy quarrel*. The young boys were having a flare up over the throwing of drain water on their new clothes.

***Flash*. A flash in the pan**—*sudden display of what seems effective action, success which is only transitory*.

Flash into the mind—*come suddenly in the mind, burst suddenly into perception*.

Flash up or out—*show sudden passion*.

***Flat*. To knock a man flat**—(*i*) *to strike him to the ground*, (*ii*) (fig.) *to astound or astonish him*.

To lay (the city) flat—cause all the buildings in the city to fall. The severe earthquake laid the city flat.

To fall flat—(see **Fall**).

That's flat—*let there be no doubt about it*.

A flat—(*i*) *a dull-witted person*, (*ii*) (American) *a puncture in a tyre*.

Join the flat—*make a thing into a coherent whole or preserve appearance of a consistent attitude*.

At a flat rate—*at a uniform rate*.

A flat refusal—*a downright or absolute refusal*.

A flat as a pancake (or **as a flounder**)—*to be without any inequalities of surface*. I don't want to live at Lahore, it has no hills, it's as flat as a pancake.

***Flatter*. Flattering unction**—*the salve which one administers to one's own conscience or self-esteem* (*Hamlet*. III, iv. line 145).

(The photograph) flatters you—(*ii*) *exaggerates your good looks*.

(It does not) flatter (you)—*it shows your bad points* (the picture or photo).

Flaunt oneself—*show off or parade oneself shamelessly*.

***Flea*. Send one away with a flea in his ear**—(see **Ear**).

A (mere) flea-bite—(lit. and fig.) *slight inconvenience or expense, a mere trifle, something not very troublesome, a thing of no importance.* I lost a small sum, it was a mere flea-bite compared to the amount my neighbour lost to a pickpocket in the bus.

To be fleeced—*to be badly cheated.* The guides fleeced him badly during his pilgrimage. He was fleeced of all his money by dishonest rogues.

Flesh. **One's own flesh and blood**—*near relations.*

One flesh—*united as one personality* [Gen. ii. 24].

In the flesh—*alive or in bodily form.* Who says he is dead? I saw him very much in the flesh an hour ago.

Flesh and blood—*human beings.* After all we're only flesh and blood, why should we not grow tired or hungry or thirsty and need rest?

To put on flesh—*to grow stout or heavy.* The college student was very thin and his doctor said he must put on flesh.

Make the flesh creep—*frighten or horrify a person* (especially with dread of the supernatural). The butler knew that if the old man heard moans in the attic it would make his flesh creep.

Lose flesh—*grow thin.*

Go the way of all flesh—*die.*

Demand one's pound of flesh—*insist on payment of one's debt* [from Shakespeare's story of Shylock in *The Merchant of Venice.*]

The spirit is willing but the flesh is weak—*although the soul and mind of man want to lead a pure life, his animal nature or bodily desires falls an easy prey to temptation and he commits sin.*

Sins of the flesh—*unchastity or bodily desires or sensual appetites.*

After the flesh—*corporeally.*

All flesh—*whoever has bodily life.*

Flesh-pots—*high living, good food and comforts of luxury* (Exod. xvi. 3).

Flesh is heir to—*human beings are subject to* (*Hamlet* III. i. 63)

Flick. **The flicks**—*movies, moving pictures at the cinema.*

Give a flick (with a whip, etc.)—*give a quick, light blow.*

Flick the dust off one's coat—*remove with the ends of one's fingers the dust on the coat.*

There are no flies on him—*he is astute, not to be caught easily.* There are no flies on John ; he will never risk his money in that enterprise.

Fling. **To have one's fling**—*to live wildly for a time or to indulge in fun or dissipation.* The wastrel had his fling in the big city and then returned to his village home to sponge on the family.

To have (or **to indulge in**) **a fling at**—*to attack or jeer sarcastically, to try to hurt, to attack someone, to attempt something.* The foreign visitor had a fling at the Taj Mahal although it is a majestic building.

To fling something in one's teeth—*to remind a person unnecessarily of past matters* (usually not pleasant), *to reproach him for an unsavoury past.* There is no need to fling in my teeth that I was once in love with a married woman, it happened many years ago when I was young and very foolish.

To fling over—*to cease to assist or patronize.* The rich lady no longer helped the struggling artist; in one of her moods she had flung him over for ever.

Fling oneself at someone's head—*to try obviously to catch any man as a husband.* The lady doctor, being unmarried, still had a chance to fling herself at the head of the young officer.

Fling away in a rage, Fling out (**of the room**)—*go away or rush angrily or violently out of the room.*

To fling one's clothes on—*to dress quickly.* He had

only ten minutes to catch the last train and so he flung his clothes on.

To be flung into prison—*to be put violently in jail.* The robbers were overpowered and flung into prison.

To fling caution to the winds—*to be reckless.* Although he was living in an enemy country and should have been careful, he flung caution to the winds.

Fling off one's pursuers—*escape from them.*

Fling oneself into an enterprise—*take it up with all one's might.* He had to establish a new soap factory and he flung himself into the enterprise.

Fling one's eyes upon—*look carelessly at.*

Fling oneself on a person's compassion—*throw oneself on his mercy.*

Fling out against—*hurl invectives against.*

Fling aside—*throw, hurl on one side, reject.*

In full fling—*in active progress.*

Flint. **Wring water from flint**—*work miracles.* They did not expect any engineer would be able to construct a dam, but he was able to wring water from a flint.

Skin a flint—*be miserly or avaricious.* My maternal uncle never gave me any present, he always skins a flint.

Set one's face like a flint—*be determined, be exceedingly hard, unyielding.* He set his face like a flint, for he was resolved not to do anything to help.

To fix another's flint for him—*to punish him.* He is a bounder, therefore leave him to me, I will fix his flint for him.

Of the flint age—*belonging to the time when men used weapons made of flint.* I hold that these crude weapons are of the flint age.

A skinflint—*a mean, uncharitable person.*

A tip of the flipper—*a shake of the hand* (sailors' slang). I say old fellow give me a tip of your flipper.

Flirt with the idea of—*think about a matter, but not very seriously.*

Float. **Float a loan**—*get people to supply money.*

To float a new business or company—*to get support for it or launch it.*

Float through the mind—*hover before the mind.* Confused ideas floated through his mind all through this period.

Float rumours—*circulate them.*

Flog a dead horse—*waste one's efforts, try to renew people's interest in anything they have already lost interest in.*

Flood. **The Flood (or Noah's Flood)** [see the Bible, Genesis vii]—*the irruption of water over the entire surface of the earth in the time of Noah.*

Flood out—*force to leave a building because of a flood.* Thousands of people were flooded out.

Flooded with (applications)—*supplied in large quantities.*

Flood of (tears or **words)**—*a torrent or downpour* (of them).

Floor. **To take the floor**—(*i*) *to speak in a debate or to occupy attention.* The U.S. senator took the floor and began to expound his views. (*ii*) *to take a partner and begin to dance.* The young couple took the floor for the next dance.

Floor the paper—*answer every question in the examination paper.*

To floor anyone—*to knock down, surpass or overcome.* He floored his opponent in the boxing match.

To have the floor—*to have the right of addressing a meeting, by rising before other intending speakers.* The chairman ruled that the member had the floor.

Flop. **Flop down on one knee**—*fall in a clumsy, heavy way.*

A flop ! (slang)—*a failure* (book or play, etc. etc.)

Flotsam and jetsam—*goods or wreckage found floating on the sea or river* (having been thrown overboard to lighten a vessel). After the hurricane blasts its way, the sea is covered with flotsam and jetsam of wrecked vessels and fishermen ply about in their boats to rescue anything they consider useful.

Flounder through a speech—*stammer or stumble, hesitate, make mistakes.* He was using a foreign language and floundered through his speech.

Flourish. **With a flourish of**—*waving about in the air.* He went away with a flourish of his hat.

A flourish of trumpets—*a fanfare of brass instruments* (*e.g.*, to welcome a distinguished visitor or to celebrate any festival or ceremony.)

In full flourish—(the phrase is rarely used) *in full vigour.*

Flow. **Ebb and flow**—*fall and rise of tide.*

Flow of spirits—*habitual cheerfulness.*

Flow of soul—*genial conversation.*

Words flow—*his literary style moves easily, he has a smooth literary style in writing.*

A land flowing with milk and honey—*a country plentifully supplied with provisions or abounding in good things.*

Flow out of—*be sent abroad.* Gold flowed out of the country.

Flowing robes—*clothes that fall down or hang loosely.*

Flow from—*be the result of.* Wealth flows from industry and economy.

A flow of angry words—*an outburst.*

Flown with (insolence or wine)—*swollen or puffed up with.*

Flower. **Flowers of speech**—*ornamental or rhetorical phrases.*

The flower of the nation's youth—*the best young people.*

In the flower of one's age—*in one's prime,* (*i.e.*, the choicest or best part of one's age.)

In flower—*blooming.*

A little bit of fluff (slang)—*a girl.* She is a nice bit of fluff but I would like to marry a grown-up woman.

Fluke. **To get by a fluke**—*to acquire something by a lucky chance.* He got the contract by a fluke because his rival failed to turn up.

To make a fluke—*to make a lucky accidental stroke* (which brings success). Most of his runs were made by flukes.

All flummery—*all show and nonsense.* We've had enough of merry-making, the room is untidy, take away all this flummery.

To be flush with money—*to have plenty of money and be willing to spend it freely* (making a display of it). He seemed to be flush with money when he returned from his foreign commercial tour.

Flutter. **All in** (or **of**) **a flutter**—*thoroughly agitated.* When they heard in Lahore that influenza was raging in epidemic form in Karachi they were all in a flutter because their parents were in Karachi.

To have a flutter—*to gamble* (especially in stocks and shares). He had a small sum of five thousand and intended to have a flutter.

To flutter the dovecotes—*to disturb the equanimity of a body of people, to disturb society or convention.* [The phrase comes from *Coriolanus*, V. v. 115. "Like an eagle in a dove-cot I flutter'd your Volscians in Corioli"]. The arrival of the Income-Tax officer fluttered the Anarkali dovecotes and every business man was anxious to shield himself.

A state of flux—*a continual series of changes, moving like fluid.* The political situation in West Pakistan is in a state of flux for nobody knows what the next move will be.

Fly. **Fly on a wheel**—*a person who over-estimates his own influence.* He thought he would get the land allotted but he proved to be a fly on a wheel.

Break a fly on a wheel—*expend disproportionate energy.* Thousands of labourers were not needed for the job; it was breaking a fly on a wheel.

Fly blown -(lit. and fig.) *tainted.*

A fly in the ointment—(*i*) *trifling circumstance that mars enjoyment,* (*ii*) *the one thing that, though trifling, ruins what otherwise would be perfect.* [The phrase comes from the Bible, Ecclesiastes x. 1: "Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour".] We might have enjoyed our sojourn at Karachi, but the blare of the cinema music in the neighbourhood! that was the one fly in the ointment.

A fly by night—*one who leaves a place secretly without paying debts.*

Fly high. Fly at high game—*have big aims or ambitions.*

The bird has flown—*the person wanted has escaped.*

With flying colours—*with great success, triumphantly.*

High-flown—*exalted, turgid, bombastic.* He indulged in high-flown language on the coronation of his favourite as king.

As the crow flies—*in a straight line.*

Fly a kite—(*i*) *raise money by accommodation bill.* (*ii*) *try to discover a person's probable reactions to a course of action that one contemplates.*

Fly out against (or **at**)—*to speak in a rash, impulsive manner against.* He must now fly out against the new ministry for he has been left out.

To fly in the face of—*to be rash or to oppose directly and in a reckless fashion or in a foolhardy manner.* She said she had learnt her mistake and would no more fly in her parents' face.

To fly in the face of providence—*to court danger or death, to do deliberately an imprudent thing.* I warned him that crossing the jungle where hundreds

of wolves prowled at night would be flying in the face of providence.

To fly at—*attack violently.* This was the hour when he could expose him and therefore he commenced to fly at him.

To fly out—*to burst out into violent language or action.*

To fly to arms—*get ready quickly for war.*

Send things flying—*throw them quickly in different directions.*

Send a person flying—*drive him away.*

Make the money fly—*spend it very freely.*

Make the feathers (dust) fly—*cause quarrelling or excitement.*

Let fly at—*attack* (by shooting or by throwing a stone at, or with angry words).

Fly into a temper (or **rage**)—*grow angry suddenly.* When she saw that the other woman had copied her evening gown she flew into a temper.

To fly off the handle—*to become excited, to act impulsively.* The sight of the land of which he had been deprived was enough to make him fly off the handle.

To fly in one's face—*to become angry with anyone.* When I suggested that her hair was dyed, she flew in my face.

To fly at higher game—*to seek something more profitable than already held or offered.* He is already a Deputy Superintendent and instead of being content with mere promotion as superintendent he is flying at higher game.

To foam at the mouth—*to be violently angry, to froth with saliva.* When he heard that he has been robbed while absent from his house, he foamed at the mouth.

Focus one's thought or attention on a matter—*concentrate on it.*

Foe to (fig.)—*something that destroys or fights against (something).* Dirt is a dangerous foe to health.

Fodder. **Out of fodder**—*no food left.* There was no fodder left for supper.

Cannon fodder—*soldiers* (used contemptuously to express disapproval of war or of war-mongers).

Fog. **All in a fog**—*puzzled, at a loss, bewildered, mentally perplexed.* I am all in a fog over these accounts.

To have not the foggiest (haziest) notion—*not the least idea.* If you ask me when the claims will be listened to, I can tell you I haven't the foggiest notion.

Foil. **To foil anyone**—*to prevent a person from carrying out his intention.* If you are thinking of starting a factory, you must do it secretly, otherwise your so-called friends will do their best to foil you.

To be a foil to. To act as a foil for—*to be a contrast for effect.* An ugly old woman serves as a foil to a pretty girl (i.e., makes her look all the prettier).

Fold. **To fold one's arms**—*cross them closely together across the chest.*

To fold in one's arms (a child, etc.)—*show love by putting the arms round.*

To fold one's hands—*put hands together with the fingers locking,* (*ii*) *to be idle.* To do nothing but rest oneself. There is no reason why you should fold your hands when you can work.

Return to the fold—*come back home* (esp. to a religious organisation).

Follow. **To follow suit**—*to behave in the same manner* or *to do as the person before you has done.* Finding that his leader favoured green tea he followed suit.

Follow (something up)—*pursue steadily, continue to attack or work at.*

To follow up an advantage. To follow up a victory—*continue attack in order to get every advantage from the victor.*

Follow out (a plan)—*carry out to the end.*

Follow one's nose—*leave one's route to chance.*

Follow the sea—*be a sailor.*

Follow in the wake of. Follow in his steps—*go after a person.* **Follow out**—*pursue to the end.*

Follow through (golf)—*carry a stroke through to fullest possible extent after striking the ball.*

Follow after—*be deducible from.*

Follow on (cricket, of side) *go in again out of turn* (after getting less than opponents by certain number).

Follow up—*pursue steadily, add another blow to previous blow.*

Out of fondness—*full of love for, by reasons of affection.*

Food. **Food for thought**—*material for reflection* (*mind*).

To become food for the fish—*to be drowned.* He was food for the fish at the place where he wanted others to be drowned.

To be food for worms—*to be in one's grave, to be dead and buried.* It was now learnt that the son who had migrated to Australia and about whom nothing was heard, was now food for worms.

Food for powder—*soldiers.* [The phrase is used in a contemptuous sense.]

Food and drink—*edibles.*

Fool. **A fool's bolt is soon shot**—(see **Bolt**).

No fool like an old fool—*to be confirmed in one's folly* (often said of an elderly person who falls in love with a young woman). Ah ! He is going to marry a girl of eighteen at his age ! Well, there's no fool like an old fool !

A fool and his money are soon parted—*it is easy to cheat a fool.* He is ready to purchase some pictures thinking they were old masters. Well, a fool and his money are soon parted.

A man is fool or physician at thirty—*a sensible man needs no doctor.*

To live in a fool's paradise—*to be a victim of illusory happiness, to imagine that all is well when actually trouble*

is at hand. He thought his manager was honest and his workers good, but in reality the reverse was the case. He was living in a fool's paradise.

To be sent on a fool's errand—*to be sent on an unprofitable mission* (one that has no result or success). They sent the boy on a fool's errand. He was to bring fruits that were not sold.

To be a fool for one's pains—*to make some fruitless effort, to take unnecessary and thankless trouble.* If you help the rich you will be a fool for your pains, they have all they need.

To fool to the top of one's bent—*to strain a person's credulity to breaking-point.* They persuaded him that he was a fine horseman and thus he was fooled to the top of his bent.

To make a fool of—(*i*) *to deceive,* (*ii*) *to cause to appear foolish, to ridicule or dupe.* She is always trying to make a fool of her husband in public.

To play the fool—*indulge in buffoonery, to act like a fool intentionally.* He played the fool just to annoy the Police Inspector.

An April fool—*person taken in or tricked or sent on a foolish errand on the morning of April 1st.* I asked him if he had seen a white elephant in the Zoo and he went to look for it; thus he was made an April fool.

A doddering old fool (colloq.)—*an old, trembling, foolish person in actuality or in appearance.* That manager is just a doddering old fool; at his age he should retire.

To fool away—*to spend on objects of little value.* He was fooling away his time with dogs and never did any useful thing or stop fooling about (*i.e.* idling or wasting time),

To fool with (a gun)—*to behave in a foolish manner.* If you go on fooling with the gun there will be an accident.

Feet. **Keep one's feet**—*not fall.*

With one's feet foremost—*being carried to burial.*

On one's feet—(*i*) *standing,* (*ii*) *in health,* (*iii*) *with a livelihood.*

Carry one off his feet—*make him enthusiastic or greatly excited.*

At one's feet—*as his disciple, subject or suppliant.*

Set a person on his feet—*make him independent so that help, especially in money matters, is no longer needed.*

Fall on one's feet—*be lucky in an unexpected manner.*

Foot. **Put one's foot down**—(*i*) *take a firm stand in not allowing anything, in not agreeing to something, to object or protest, to forbid anything.* The head gardener put his foot down when the cook thought of planting cabbages in the back-garden. (*ii*) *to press hard on the accelerator of a car, to travel at top speed.*

To have one's foot on the neck—*utterly subdue or hold in subjection or to have power over someone.* Now that the thief has acknowledged his guilt in writing the Police have their foot on his neck.

Measure another's foot by one's own last—*judge others by the standard of one's own behaviour.* He believed his wife to be innocent and you must not condemn him, for you cannot measure another's foot by your own last.

Have one foot in the grave—*be near death, be about to die.* He is so infirm and old that he appears to have one foot in the grave.

Set on foot—*start, initiate a scheme, business, etc.* I have set on foot three or four oil and paper mills.

Find (or **know**) **the length of one's foot**—*learn one's weaknesses, be able to manage him.*

Put one's foot in it—*to blunder, to make an awkward mistake.* Women put their feet in it when they take up a cloth business as their own.

Tread underfoot—*oppress.* The Hindus tread the Muslims underfoot in India.

On foot—*walking.* We shall have to go home on foot for we will get no conveyance at this hour.

To get one's foot in—*to secure entry into some place hitherto closed.* He was able to get his foot in the palace although he was a nonentity and not entitled to entrance.

To put the best foot foremost (or **forward**)—(*i*) *to do one's best to get on with everything,* (*ii*) *to walk as rapidly as possible, to exert oneself to the utmost.* If you put your best foot foremost you should finish this work by six o'clock. Put your best foot forward, we have two miles to go to reach home for dinner.

The cloven foot—*one of the marks of the devil.* To display the cloven foot is to betray an evil purpose. At the party meeting he answered the charge that he was displaying the cloven foot.

Step off on the wrong foot—*make an initial mistake in a project.* [The metaphor is from military drill. If in a given exercise the rule is to begin by moving the left foot forward, and a soldier moves the right or *vice versa,* he is out of step with the rest of the soldiers.]

Foot the bill—(fig.) *undertake responsibility for payment of a bill or pay it,* (literally) *sign one's name at the bottom of a written account* (*e.g.*, for a meal at a hotel where one is staying).

Foot up to—*add up to.* The various items foot up to Rs. 2,500.

To foot it—*to dance, to walk.*

Footing. **To get a footing in society**—*to be accepted or welcomed.*

To be on a friendly footing with people—*to have friendly relations with them.*

On a war footing—(of the army) *in a state required for war.*

To pay one's footing—*to pay the necessary fees or perquisites on being admitted to any club or society.* When he had paid his footing, the members wished him good luck and drank his health.

Taste of forbidden fruit—*to take something one desires but which is prohibited.* He was asked not to drink but he decided to taste of the forbidden fruit and emptied the bottle he found in the cabinet.

Force. **To force a man's hand**—*to compel him to act prematurely or to adopt a policy he dislikes.* Russia's hand may be forced by Tito in this affair.

To force the bidding—*to bid at an auction sale so that anyone desiring to purchase the object is obliged to bid higher.*

To force the pace—*to set a high rate of work.* The Engineer keeps forcing the pace, forgetting that it will spell trouble.

To force one's way—*to compel obstacles to get out of one's path.* She was determined to force her way in society although she had not much of a family or education to boast of.

To put into force. Come into force—*to begin to operate, to begin to be enforced.* These new regulations will now come into force.

In force—*in great numbers.*

Join forces with—*unite in order to use combined strength.*

To force a child's mind—*make it exert great efforts.*

To the fore—*ready to hand, in a prominent position, present on the scene.* He has come to the fore recently, *i.e.*, he has become active and well-known.

A foregone conclusion—*an inevitable result, something about which doubt is impossible.*

To keep oneself in the foreground—*to maintain oneself in a position where one is most easily seen or noticed.*

To take time by the forelock—*use an opportunity as soon*

as it appears, to avoid delay, to be on the alert for every available opportunity. [Time is represented as an old man with a single lock of hair on the forehead, and an hour glass and a scythe in his hand.] Let us take time by the forelock.

To forget oneself—*to be guilty of an unworthy act or word, to lose command of one's tongue or temper.* The gentleman forgot himself in the club.

A forlorn hope—*a desperate venture, a hope that is most unlikely to be fulfilled, a desperate enterprise that is most unlikely to succeed.* He was a great general ready to lead a forlorn hope.

Fork out—(*i*) *to hand out money, to take from one's pocket.* (*ii*) *to pay, hand over, give up.* You owe ten rupees, you'll have to fork out this sum on pay day. Are you willing to fork out the sum ?

Form. **In form**—*in good condition, able to do oneself credit, to be fit.* The tennis-player was in form that day.

Out of form—*to be unfit.* I feel a bit out of form today as I gave up bowling for a week.

Good form—*a recognised standard of correct behaviour.* There are some things that a man may not do in society if he values good form.

Bad form—*a departure from the recognised standard.* His remarks are often in bad form although he is the head of an institution.

A matter of form—*a question of behaviour.* It is no use discussing all these things because they are all a matter of form with civilian people.

Take form and shape—*to take on an appearance and undergo development.* That idea is taking on form and shape.

Hold the fort—*sustain operations.* I am going to see how things are shaping themselves, meanwhile you are in charge and you must hold the fort.

To take forty winks—*to have or enjoy a short sleep during the day.* I usually take forty winks after the mid-day meal. [Wink means closing of the eyes for sleep.]

Fortune. **Try the fortune of war**—*see what it will bring, risk it.*

Try one's fortune—*take some risky steps or a chance.* I am going to try my fortune in the new colonisation scheme in Canada.

Make one's fortune—*prosper, acquire or amass wealth.* He has made a fortune out of fruit.

Her face is her fortune—*her good looks are her best assets.*

Tell one's fortune—*to predict what kind of luck is in store for a person in the future.* Gypsies and astrologers deceive people by pretending to tell their fortune.

To spend a small fortune—*to expend a rather large sum of money.* They spent a large fortune on reclaiming land.

Marry a fortune—*wed a very rich partner.*

Fortune-hunter—*a person who is unscrupulous and is looking for an opportunity to get rich at another's expense* (especially by marriage).

Forewarned is forearmed—*one can take precautions if one is advised of the need beforehand.* They will swoop down on us at night to rob us; well, forewarned is forearmed.

Foul. **To play foul**—*to act dishonestly.* I do not like to mix with people who play foul.

Run (fall) foul of—(lit.) *to collide, run against,* (fig.) *to meet with unpleasant opposition.* You will run foul of the corporation if you set up a shed on the road-side without their permission.

Through fair or foul—*whatever happens, through all conditions.* He will go through fair and foul to gain his ends.

Fours. **To go on all fours**—(*i*) *to go on hands and knees in imitation of an animal, to crawl on hands and feet.*

The servant was on all fours looking for a coin he had misplaced. (*ii*) *to fit in, to harmonise, to be exactly opposite.* The two accounts are not on all fours ; one must be accurate, the other not accurate.

The Fourth Estate—*the press, newspapers.* The activity and power of the Fourth Estate must be in evidence now.

A pious fraud—(*i*) *a mild deception done with a good intention.* We told her we had saved the money for the construction of the mosque; it was a pious fraud. (*ii*) *a religious humbug.* He takes undue advantage of the credulity of Muslims, he is a pious fraud.

Free. **A free and easy**—*an unrestricted, informal gathering, a smoking concert.* We were invited to a free and easy in the local club.

To be free and easy—*to act without dignity and ceremony, to be slack, not tight.* You will find your new acquaintance free and easy.

Make free—(*i*) *to liberate.* They made all the prisoners free. (*ii*) *to use things belonging to another person without getting his permission.* He makes free with what he wants.

Free from (of) duty—(*i*) *not found by responsibilities.* I shall be free from duty for several hours. (*ii*) *not subject to taxation.* You can send to England one pound of tea, free of duty, to your son.

A free fight—*a fight joined in by a whole crowd, a promiscuous combat.* Many free fights take place at Lahore every week and yet the public does nothing about them.

The freedom of a city—*immunity from county jurisdiction and the privilege of corporate taxation and self-government held under a charter from the Crown.* [The right to share in the privileges is conferred with the parliamentary franchise or right of voting on distinguished persons whom the city desires to honour. The freedom of the city of London was conferred on Sir Winston Churchill.

A **free lance**—*a person who acts independently without being attached to any party.*

French. **To take French leave**—*go away without permission, go off secretly without notice or warning.* The young clerk took French leave and the papers lay in disorder on his desk unattended.

To frighten the French—*to inspire great terror.* The look of your black soldiers is enough to frighten the French.

To fret and fume—*to worry oneself into a state of anger.* Because my breakfast was not served for two hours I had to fret and fume.

A man Friday—*a constant and submissive attendant.* (See **Robinson Crusoe**).

Friend. **A friend at court**—*a person with influence in a powerful quarter.* I wish I had a friend at court then I could get permits easily in Pakistan.

To be friends with—*to be on good terms with.* I am friends with him, so I will ask him to grant you this favour.

To make friends with—*to seek friendship, to be reconciled after a quarrel.* If you make friends with the Food Controller he will give you a permit for the purchase of rice.

Defend (or **save**) **me from my friends !**—*one's friends may often unwillingly do one harm or create obstacles in one's path.* Now defend me from my friends ! Akbar has told everybody that I want to sell my bungalow.

A friend in need is a friend indeed—*one who remains loyal in adversity is truly a friend.* He came to your rescue in your financial difficulties, and a friend in need is a friend indeed.

Put on frills—*assume airs.* She was invited to the feast and forthwith began to put on frills.

Frog. **To frog-march**—*to carry a resisting prisoner face downwards by his four limbs, with one man holding each limb.*

To have a frog in the throat—*to suffer from hoarseness.* Too much smoking means you will have a frog in your throat.

To come to the front—*to rise to a chief place, to take a prominent position, to receive notice and attention.* It was some years before Tolstoy came to the front as a writer.

Frost. **To be a frost**—*to be an utter failure.* The party was a complete frost.

Jack Frost's work—*something frozen.* The grass was badly damaged, it must have been Jack Frost's work.

To be all froth—*to lack substance and solidity.* His conversation is all froth, there is never a grain of sense in it.

Small fry—*insignificant people, young folk or matters of small or no importance.* Compared with him all others were small fry.

Out of the frying pan into the fire—(see **Fire**).

Full. **Full of beans** —(see **Beans**).

Full to the brim—*completely full.* The cup is full to the brim, do not spill a drop.

Full to bursting (point)—*almost overflowing.* This suitcase is full to bursting.

In full cry—*hurrying fast, in full pursuit,* (to be) *eagerly in pursuit of anyone or anything.* Seven soldiers were in full cry as soon as news of the prisoners' escape was received.

Look one full in the face—*to meet the eyes of another person and not flinch or look aside.* He looked me full in the face and told me he was innocent.

Full length—*stretched out, showing the whole length of the body.* She was lying at full length on the floor.

Full speed ahead. Full steam ahead—*go at the highest possible speed.* The wireless signal was 'full steam ahead' and the aeroplane roared on the runway.

Full of it—*to be charged with news.* The boy saw the

house burst into flames and ran to the market full of it.

In full career—*at the maximum rate of progress.* The horse shied while in full career.

In full dress—*in clothes worn on ceremonial occasions.*

To the full—*utterly, completely, quite as much, thoroughly, certainly not less.* We have enjoyed this party to the full.

In full—*completely, without diminution, deduction or abatement.* I received the payment in full. Please write your name in full.

To be in full swing—(*i*) *at its busiest, busy and thronged,* (*ii*) *fully in operation.* We waited to see the fair in full swing.

In the fullness of time—*at the proper time, when the years had passed.* In the fullness of time the jungle was cleared and the land was ready for cultivation.

Full of years—*old.* He is still a hard worker although full of years.

Full of himself, his subject—*unable to keep from talking of.*

Full fig—*elegantly, making a great display.*

To be **full on a point**—*to give details.*

Of full blood—*of pure descent, not hybrid.*

Full dress debate (in Parliament)—*a debate pre-arranged on an important question,* (not arising casually).

A full pulse—*a vigorous pulse.*

In a fume—*in a state of temper.* He was in a fume that evening because he had lost his purse.

Fun. **In fun**—*for amusement, by way of a joke.* He is peevish by nature and you cannot say anything to him in fun.

To be great (or **good**) **fun**—*to be highly diverting.* It will be great fun to plant a banana skin in his way and watch him slip on it.

To make fun of—*to regard as an object of ridicule.*

The workers in the factory made fun of the foreman.

Not to see the fun—*to talk seriously, to lack a sense of humour.* He cannot see the fun of hiding a piece of cloth in a cake when it is being baked.

The funny bone - *that part of the elbow which is exposed to nervous shocks.*

***Funeral*.** **That is his** (or **her**) **funeral**—(*i*) *he* (*she*) *is responsible for what has gone wrong and must bear the brunt of it.* [The loss or disaster that has happened is personified as a person who has come to death and is being buried, and the cost of whose funeral must be paid for by the person responsible for the death.] (*ii*) *that's his or her unpleasant concern or lookout.*

A funeral expression on one's face—*dark, gloomy or dismal look.*

***Funk*.** **Blue funk**—*terror.*

To be in a funk—*to suffer from panic.*

To put in a funk—*to frighten or cause to tremble.*

***Fur*.** **Make the fur fly** - *make a disturbance, stir up trouble.*

Fur and feather—*furred and feathered creatures.*

To make the fur fly—*to attack, quarrel violently.*

Fast and furious (of mirth and merry-making)—*eager, uncontrolled, uproarious.*

Tried in the furnace—*subjected to severe test, proved by experience and hardship.* He was tried in the furnace and proved staunch and loyal.

***Furniture*.** **Furniture of his pocket**—*money.*

Furniture of shelves—*books.*

Furniture of one's mind—*knowledge and intelligence.*

To make (create) a furore—*to cause enthusiastic admiration or rage or craze* (for a book or play).

Make furrows—*mark face with wrinkles.* I looked at his forehead and noticed that old age had furrowed it.

***Further*.** **Furthermore**—*in addition, moreover,* (also especially introducing a fresh consideration in an argument).

On the further side—*at a greater distance, more distant, on the side remote from one.* The warden was on the further side of the forest, so the poachers had time to escape.

I'll see you further first. I'll see you in hell first—*I shall never consent or agree to your request.*

You may go further and fare worse—*you had better take what you can get now, lest you do worse by waiting.*

To wish one further—*to prefer not to have a person's company.* When I found him there I wished him further.

Till further notice—*the present arrangement to continue until new orders or instructions are given.*

To further a person's plans or interests—*to promote or help forward his schemes or undertakings.*

To be furtive in one's movements—*go about quietly like a thief.*

Fury. **Like fury**—*furiously, very hard.*

In a fury—*in a fit of rage.*

The furies—(*i*) *avenging spirits.* [In Greek mythology they were snake-haired goddesses sent from Tartarus to punish crime.] (*ii*) *remorseful pangs.* He was haunted as a murderer by the furies of her father's blood.

Fuss. **Make a great fuss about trifles**—*complain or be angry about unimportant things.*

To make a great fuss of a person—*pay all sorts of little attentions to him.*

To fuss over the children—*to pay so much attention to the children.*

Without any fuss—*calmly or without creating any scene.*

Fussy. **A fussy old lady**—*one whom it is difficult to please* (because she is always complaining or worrying).

To be very fussy about—*show nervousness or anxiety about.*

'Tis all fustian—*he is indulging in high-sounding, bombastic but empty talk or language.*

A fusty old scholar—*one who may have much book knowledge but who is out of touch with real life.*

Futile. **A futile attempt**—*an effort without result or effect.*

A futile person—*one who is vain or unlikely to accomplish much.*

Future. **To have a happy future before oneself**—*to think that life will be happy.*

Provided for the future (of his family)—*save money, insure his life, etc.*, (so that his family will not be poor if he dies).

For the future, in future—*from this time onwards.* For the future, try to live a better life. You must be more careful in future.

A future life—*life after death.*

A future wife—*a woman a person is engaged to marry.*

Futures—(in commerce) *goods and stocks sold for future delivery, or contracts for these.* (In art, the word mea is *an adherent of futurism* which a recent movement, especially in Italian art, literature, etc., marked by a violent departure from traditional methods and by the use of arbitrary symbols in the expression of emotion).

Futurity stakes (in horse racing)—*stakes raced for long after entries or nominations are made.*

Fuzzy. **To get fuzzy**—*to become frayed, blurred or indistinct.*

Fuzzy-wuzzy—*name given to a Sudanese warrior.*

Fusion. **A fusion of ideas**—*a blending or mixing of different thoughts into one harmonious whole.*

A fusion of political parties—*coalition of different parties taking their share in the politics of a country.*

G

Gab. **Stow (stop) your gab**—*hold your tongue, do not prattle any more.* I have been listening to you for hours, stop your gab.

To have the gift of the gab (colloq.)—*to be able to talk very fluently and persuasively, to possess readiness of speech.* The hawker had the gift of the gab and the result was that people were buying his wares for twice what they were worth.

Gad. **On the gad**—*restless, always moving hither and thither.* The girl in my neighbourhood is always on the gad.

To gad about—*go from place to place* (wasting time and looking for pleasure or excitement), *spend one's time in frivolous visiting of friends or places.* [This phrase usually refers to women.] She will never grow weary of gadding about, she is always out seeking pleasure.]

Blow the gaff -*let out a plot, inform against.* During the last war some Germans made it their hobby to blow the gaff on their compatriots.

Apply the gag to—*silence, deprive of free speech.*

To throw down the gage—*to challenge a person* (originally by throwing down a glove, as in the Middle Ages among knights).

Gain. **Gain the ear**—*to obtain a favourable hearing from.* It is a piece of good luck to gain the ear of a powerful person.

To gain ground—*to advance, to make progress.* The Germans are gaining ground every day although they suffered a major reverse during the last War.

Gain time—*obtain delay by pretexts.*

Gain the upper hand—*be victorious.*

Gain on—(*i*) *win the favour of,* (*ii*) *get nearer to* (as to gain on the other runners in a race, *i.e.*, by catching up with them), (*iii*) *go faster than.* He gained on his pursuers. (*iv*) (of the sea) *encroach, advance gradually and eat away.* The sea is gaining on the land.

Ill-gotten gains (of a thief)—*stolen goods.*

Gain over to one's side—*win a person over to one's side, persuade him.*

To gain strength—*become stronger* (after illness).

Gain one's living—*obtain one's livelihood.*

Gale. **In the teeth of the gale**—*against serious opposition.*

Hanging gale—*arrears of rent.*

A gale (poetry)—*gentle breeze.*

A gale of laughter—*a noisy outburst of laughter.*

A galaxy of talent—*a splendid or brilliant group of able persons.*

Gall. **A pen dipped in gall**—*writing that is bitter, violent and full of hatred.*

Gall and wormwood—*bitter dissatisfaction and rancour* (said of something which is excessively bitter and distasteful.) To see his lifelong friend desert his party was gall and wormwood to him.

To be all gall—*to be very bitter.* His speech was all gall to him.

To be a galley slave—*to be a drudge or a beast of burden.* He seems to be a galley-slave in that house, for nobody else does domestic work therein.

To play to the gallery—*to behave in such a manner as to gain cheap and unworthy applause, to try to win popularity by appealing to low taste.*

Gallow. **A gallows look** or **the gallows in one's face**—*a sinister appearance.*

To send a man to the gallows—*to condemn him to be hanged.*

Galvanise. **To galvanise a person into action**—*to stimulate a man so that he acts at once.*

Galvanise into life—*rouse by shock or excitement.*

Gamble. **Gamble with one's future**—*to take foolish risks for the sake of possible future advantage.*

Gamble away one's health—*lose it by neligence.*

Game. **The game is not worth the candle**—*the result will not make the effort worth while for it will not be sufficiently remunerative.* [Brewer says the allusion is to a card-game in which the winnings will not pay the cost even of the candle used to light the players.]

The game is up—[The phrase is used generally with reference to a disreputable course of action that has been found and must be abandoned.] *It is no use to try any further.* The spy surrendered as he knew that the game was up.

To die game—(see **Die**).

A game at which two can play—(*i*) *one person can always retaliate upon another,* (*ii*) *a course of action equally open to another person.*

To play the game—*be straightforward and honest, behave honourably.* I can always trust my son to play the game.

Have the game in one's hands—*be sure to win or able to direct it.* With his appointment as chief he has the game in his hands.

Play a good game—*be skilful.*

Play someone's game—*unintentionally advance his schemes.*

Play a winning game—*get the best throughout, have a plan that will succeed.*

Play a losing game—*get the worst throughout.* I found that he was a great expert, and that I was playing a losing game against him.

So that's your little game—*these are your dirty tricks.* You wanted me to fall foul of my own brother, that was your little game !

Fair game—(*i*) *an animal that may be lawfully hunted or shot.* (*ii*) *a person who deserves to be attacked because he is foolish or unreasonable.*

Fly at higher game—(see **Fly**).

None of your games !—*do not show any of your tricks or dodges.*

Spoil one's (little) game—*frustrate one's purpose.* He wanted to get the upper hand but we spoiled his little game.

What a game !—(*i*) *what an amusing incident,* (*ii*) *what an exciting contest,* (*iii*) *what an extraordinary state of affairs.*

A game little fellow—*one ready to go on fighting.*

Game for anything—*ready to venture upon anything, full of life.* You cannot fight me, that's more than you are game for.

Make game of—*to ridicule or mock, to turn into sport.* He makes game of you because he is intensely jealous of your success.

A game leg—*a defective or game leg.*

None of your gammon !—*no more humbug or hoaxing.* Tell me the truth about the whole affair, none of your gammon !

The whole gamut—*the entire range, the complete scales, the whole extent.* The whole gamut of feeling (=from great joy to the depths of despair). He went the whole gamut of his feelings but that did not impress us, for we took him to be fickle-minded.

Clear the gangway—*get out of the way, make passage room, clear up generally.* We must clear the gangway before our enemies get any scent of us. Clear the gangway, I am going down with a heavy load on me.

Gauntlet. **To run the gauntlet** (or **gantlet**)—*expose oneself to attack, face criticism, to pass through a severe course of treatment in the way of obloquy.* [The phrase owes its origin to the custom of inflicting punishment bearing this name. A prisoner had to run between two lines of soldiers, when he was stripped to his waist. The soldiers were armed with gloves, sticks and other weapons with which they struck him as he passed.] I had to run the gauntlet of my wife's relations because I preferred to lead a peaceful retired life without these gentlemen bursting upon me every third day.

To throw down the gauntlet—*to challenge.* The Imam has thrown down the gauntlet to the Sultan of Muscat.

To take up the gauntlet—*to accept a challenge.* He threw the gauntlet in my face publicly and I had to take it up to save my honour.

A gaol-bird—*a habitual criminal or rogue.*

Fill (or **stop**) **the gap**—*fill up an empty place, supply something that is lacking, make up deficiency.*

Garden. **Everything in the garden is lovely**—*there is nothing to complain about* (generally used satirically). Just see how we live in Pakistan—soaring prices and modest incomes. Isn't everything in the garden lovely ?

To lead up the garden path—*to delude or mislead a person.* They led you up the garden path when they told you that a partnership in the business would fetch high profits.

To go and have a gargle—*to go and have a drink.*

Gas. **To be a gasbag**—*to be an empty talker.* The District Board members are a lot of gasbags, they talk, talk, talk and do nothing.

Step on the gas—*press down the accelerator pedal and increase speed.*

To be gassing away. Talking for a long time without saying anything important.

Gasp. **At the last gasp**—*used up, about to die.*

Gasp out—*utter a few words in a breathless way.*

Wrong in the garret (slang)—*off one's head, crazy.*

Gate. **Between you and me and the gate-post** (or **bed-post**)—*in strict confidence.*

Gate-crasher—*intruder who has not been invited.*

The gate of horn—*the gate by which true dreams come forth.*

Gate of ivory. [From the gate of ivory deceptive dreams proceeded.]

Tell it not in Gath—*let not your enemies hear of it.* [The phrase is used when something sad or shameful has occurred which might be used as a taunt by one's enemies if they heard of it. The words were first used in David's song of lamentation over Jonathan slain in battle.]

Gather. **To gather** (or **to pull) oneself together**—*to return to consciousness, to recollect one's senses after a shock, surprise.* After being told that his money had all disappeared the man pulled himself together and said he needed a tonic.

Be gathered to one's fathers—*die.*

Take the gauge—*to estimate or measure.* I took the gauge of the peon and noted that he was sympathetic towards me.

To be named in the Gazette—*to be listed as bankrupt.*

Gear. **To throw out of gear**—*to disturb the working of.* The mind is often thrown out of gear by untoward circumstances.

Out of gear—(*i*) *short of equipment.* My ships are all out of gear. (*ii*) *disconnected machinery not in running order.* This machinery is out of gear and must be set right.

All his geese are swans—*he's an incurable optimist.*

Gentle and simple—*high-born [and low born, the aristocrat and the peasant* Taxes hit both gentle and simple.

General. **In general terms**—*vaguely, indefinitely.*

In a general way—*usually, mostly.* In a general way he is punctual.

As a general rule—*as the example of most cases shows.* As a general rule the market is brisk when supplies are immense and demand for goods is big.

One's evil genius—*a bad companion who leads one into truble.* Aziz is Munir's evil genius and will bring about his ruin.

Living in genteel poverty—*trying to maintain the style of the rich although really too poor to do so.*

Genus Homo—*mankind.*

In germ—*in an elementary or undeveloped stage.*

To make a friendly gesture—*to convey friendly invitation, to take a step or move calculated to evoke friendly response from another.*

Get. **Get about**—(*i*) *move about, go to places, attend to one's duties.* Trains and buses at Karachi make it easy for people to get about. (*ii*) (of a rumour or story) *spread from person to person* (quietly and usually by verbal gossip.) The news of his victory was withheld but soon got about.

Get above oneself—*have a feeling of self-satisfaction* (that is not in strict proportion to one's merits), *be too proud of oneself.*

Get across—*pass from one side to the other, vex or annoy.* He does not get across his teacher now that we keep him under control.

Get a thing or person across—*make to understand, cause something to be understood.* (An actor tries to get a joke across the footlights to an audience.) He found it difficult to get his French jokes across to an English audience.

Get ahead—*go forward and pass others, make progress.* Tom has got ahead of all the other boys in the class. (=he has learnt most or is more clever).

Get along—*to fare, to be in a good condition, manage, make progress, agree to be friendly.* We can't get along without money. How are you getting along with your studies in French ? (=what progress are you making ?) These neighbours are very fine as they get along quite well. The poor patient has been getting along fairly well, according to the doctor's report.

Get along with you!—*go away* (an exclamation of impatience or disbelief.)

Get at a person or thing—(*i*) *to obtain, to find, to*

reach. The books are placed on the upper shelf and I can't get at them. (*ii*) *understand.* I can't get at what you say. (*iii*) *bribe, corrupt.* He boasted that he was honest but he's been got at.

To get on—*to succeed, to rise in life, to make progress, to improve.* He is trying to get on in business.

To get on with anyone—*to find oneself in congenial company, agree or live sociably with.* I could not get on with my quarrelsome neighbour.

Get away—*leave, escape.* One of the prisoners got away at night under cover of darkness.

Get a person or thing away—*cause to be sent away.* It was nailed to the wall and I couldn't get it away.

Get away with something—*pursue successfully and without punishment some course of action* (which might usually be expected to result in blame, punishment or misfortune.) The thief got away with the jewels.

Get back—(*i*) *reach one's starting point, return.* When did you get back from the country? (*ii*) *stand further away.* "Get back! If you come nearer, I will shoot you," said the officer.

Get one's own back on a person—*have one's revenge.* I'll get my own back on him some day.

Get by—(*i*) *move or stand aside* (so that a person may pass). (*ii*) *endure or overcome difficulties.* He has very little money and his health is bad, but I think he will get by.

Get down—*descend.* He got down from the horse.

Get down to one's work or business—*settle down to it seriously.* The summer vacation is over, and now we must get down to work again.

Get the upper hand—*win.* When it comes to open competition you will get the upper hand.

Get the best of it—*be victorious.* The Americans got the best of it in the skirmish in the Pacific.

Get wind of—*learn, hear rumours of.* The enemy got wind of their preparations.

Get by rote—*learn by heart, commit to memory.* The average boy gets his lessons by rote to get through his examination.

Get it into one's head—*be convinced that.* It was with difficulty that I could get it into his head that studying abroad was not a joke.

Get religion—*become pious or converted.* Even if you get another religion it does not solve your worldly difficulties.

Get to have on the brain—*to be obsessed by.*

Get on one's nerves—*irritate, affect one's mind.* This heat, so intense and so continuous, gets on my nerves.

Get it—*be punished, scolded, etc.* He will get it when his father sees the damage to his car.

Get the boot or **mitten** or **the sack**—*be dismissed.* He is dishonest and will get the boot sooner or later.

Get a person a place—*procure or provide him with a job.* We will get him a place in the press branch.

Get it over (or **across**)—*succeed in bringing or placing.* We will get it over the sea to England, no matter what happens.

Get the worst of it—(*i*) *receive as one's lot or penalty,* (*ii*) *have inflicted on one, suffer.* The gale blew hard and my small boat got the worst of it.

Get with child—*cause to become pregnant.*

Get a person upon a subject—*make him talk of it.*

Get one's feet wet—*suffer injury to some part.*

Where has it got to ?—*what has become of it ?*

Get across the footlights (slang)—*please one's audience, be effective.*

Get there (slang)—*succeed.*

Get to like it—*acquire habit of.*

Get well or better—*recover from illness.*

Get wise—*become aware of.*

Get under way—*begin to sail.* The weather was fair and the ship got under way.

Get done with—*bring to an end.*

Get at—(*i*) *reach,* (*ii*) *ascertain,* (slang) *tamper with,* (slang) *attack, banter.* Who are you getting at ? *try to impose upon.*

The liquor got into him—*it affected and confused his head.*

To get over a person—*to ingratiate oneself with.* How did you manage to get over your mother-in-law ?

Get off—*dismount from, obtain release from engagement, not remain on the grass.*

Get on—*mount a horse, rise to one's feet or legs to speak in public.*

Get over a difficulty—(*i*) *surmount it,* (*ii*) *show evidence or argument to be unconvincing, rocover from illness or from surprise, accomplish task or distance,* (slang) *circumvent.*

Get round—(*i*) *cajole, evade, escape some rule or law* (but without committing any legal or technical offence.) You shouldn't try to get round the law. (*ii*) *persuade a person into some action to which he was at first unfavourable, influence in one's own favour.* His wife knew how to get round him.

Get through—(*i*) (of a bill) *be passed by Lords, Commons, etc.* (*ii*) *while away* (time, etc.), *succeed in an examination.* I started as soon as your message got through to me (=reached me). Arshad failed in the examination but his brother got through. The Bill got through parliament (*i.e.* was passed through parliament and became law). As soon as I get through (=reach the end) with my work I'll join you.

Get through a thing—(*i*) *spend.* He got through £1000 in less than a year. (*ii*) *pass.* Did you get through (pass) the final examination ?

Get in– (*i*) *be elected as M.P.* Could you get in this year as a member of the conservative party ? (*ii*) *enter a carriage, bring home a crop, collect debts, fit work into given time, succeed in placing a blow, etc.*

Get one's hand in—*become familiar with some operation.*

Get home—(fig.) *hit the mark, excite attention.* That remark got home (=its full meaning was understood).

Get into—(*i*) *put them on.* These boots are too tight, I can't get into them. The whisky got into his head (=confused him). (*ii*) *become very angry.* He got into a rage.

Get off—(*i*) *escape punishment, misfortune or loss.* When the fire broke out in the godown he got off very well. (*ii*) *be pardoned or acquitted.* He got off with only a fine instead of being sent to prison. (*iii*) *go to sleep.* He couldn't get off to sleep. (*iv*) *be let off with* (or *for*) *specified penalty.*

Get off with—*become on friendly or amorous terms with a member of the opposite sex.*

Get (a person or thing) off—(*i*) *send.* She has got the children off to school. (*ii*) *loosen or remove.* I can't get the lid off. (*iii*) *leave, depart from.* Get off the train. She got the baby off (to sleep) at last, (*i.e.*, nursed it until it was asleep). His youth and inexperience got him off, (*i.e.*, saved him from punishment.)

Get out—*come out, become known, escape.* The door was locked and we couldn't get out. If the secret gets out (=becomes known), there'll be trouble. I wish I could get out of (=escape) that ceremony.

Get (a person or thing) out—*cause to be out.* I could get nothing out of him (=he would give me no information). He managed to get out (=utter) a few words.

To get one's deserts—*to receive what is one's due reward* (good or ill). You may laugh at my words now, but you'll get your deserts some day.

Get to bed—*go to sleep.* We must get to bed early to-night.

To get talking (or **thinking**)—*to settle down to talk or think.*

To get done (or **tired**)—*to become weary.* This hot weather does not suit me, I get done so quickly.

Get cracking—*start hurrying, get busy, get going.* [The allusion is to cracking a whip over a horse's back to make him move fast.]

Get down to bedrock—*consider fundamental, essential facts.* [The phrase is generally used in discussion or argument, for turning from superficial or unimportant details to fundamental principles. Bedrock is primarily a geological term for the solid rock underlying superficial formations, and so figuratively it means *the bottom or lowest point.*]

Get down to brass tacks—*stop discussing general principle plans, etc., and turn attention to practical details.*

Get it in the neck—*suffer a serious blow to one's undertakings, plans, etc., to be subjected to a vigorous verbal attack.* (Cf. **Straight from the shoulder**).

Get no change out of a person—*fail to bring about a change in person's attitude or opinion, fail to influence him or to obtain a desired result.*

Get one's goat—*rouse one to anger, or to incite in one the spirit of an angry goat.*

Get one's monkey up—[This means the same as 'get one's goat' and probably the origin is similar. The idea is that something a person says or does excites the spirit of a monkey which is roused to retaliate by clawing and biting].

Get the hang of—*become familiar with the handling of a tool or the working of a machine, or of abstract things, understand a situation, scheme, story, etc., or acquire the knack of doing something.*

Got out of bed on the wrong side. [The expression is always preceded by 'He must have' (done so) with reference to a person who has evidently started the

day in a bad humour. There is no right or wrong side for getting out of bed except that one may be nearer to, say, the dressing-table or wash-hand basin and the statement is always made as an ironical suggestion that nothing less serious than such an experience could account for the irrational bad temper, peevishness, fault-finding, etc., that the person is showing.] *to rise in the morning in an irritable state of mind.* The manager must have got out of bed on the wrong side, he is irritable.

Get the wind-up—*become or be scared.* [Wind here may refer to the suffering caused by flatulence when people are nervous.]

To get one's back up—*to make one angry.* Don't get my back up with your silly ways or you will be sorry for it.

Get out of sight—*disappear.*

Get out of one's depth—(*i*) *be in too deep water to stand,* (*ii*) *become deeply involved in a matter that one cannot understand or cope with.*

Get out of hand—*break from control, also finish work, etc., abandon habit gradually, evade doing, elicit information or obtain money from persons.*

Get over—*bring a troublesome task to end, climb or be over, recover from.* He can easily get over the gate. He soon got over his bankruptcy. I can't get over his rudeness (=recover from the disgust it caused me.)

Get through with—*succeed in doing or enduring.*

Get together—*collect, come to meet in a conference.*

Get under—*control or be master of.* They soon got the fire under. The revolt was soon got under (subdued).

Get up—(*i*) *rise from bed,* (*ii*) *mount on horseback,* (*iii*) (of fire, sea, wind) *begin to be violent,* (*iv*) (of game) *rise from cover,* (*v*) (of cricket-ball) *rise sharply from the pitch,* (*vi*) *organize, set on foot,* (*vii*) (of laundress) *dress linen, make presentable,* (*viii*) *arrange the appear-*

ance of hair, (*ix*) *make rise*. I got my back up. (*x*) *became* (or *made him*) *angry enough or stubborn*, (*xi*) *produce steam* (=get up steam to work an engine or fig., work oneself up into anger or energy.) What time do you get up ? (rise from or get out of bed). Every one got up (stood) when the Prime Minister entered the hall. The wind is getting up (becoming violent). They got up a dramatic performance to raise money (organised). She was not beautiful but she was beautifully got up, (*i.e.*, her clothes, style of hair-dressing, etc., were beautiful).

Get anywhere—*obtain any result, make any progress*. After all this hard work we did in Pakistan we got nowhere.

Get done with—*bring to an end, finish*. Let's do it now and get done with it.

Get a glimpse (sight) of—*see*. Everyone tried to get a glimpse of the hero.

Get hold of—*seize, obtain, find*. I can't get hold of (seize, grasp) it. Where did you get hold of this fine old picture?

Get one's own way—*obtain what one wants*.

Got to be done—*must be done*.

Got to work hard (for a living)—*compelled to labour*.

Get to be (friends)—*arrive at the stage when they become friends*.

Get to know—(*i*) *learn*. How did you get to know that I was here ? (*ii*) *become acquainted with*. When did you first get to know Bashir ?

Get to talking—*begin talking*.

Get going—*to be at the stage of full activity*. Things haven't really got going yet.

Get there (colloq.)—*obtain success, accomplish something*.

***Ghost*.** **To give up** (or **yield) the ghost**—(*i*) *to die*. The soldier had been dangerously wounded and gave up the ghost. (*ii*) If American big business men start

business in opposition to Pakistanis, the latter will have to give up the ghost.

To look like a ghost—*to appear wan and pale.* When the patient recovered from the attack of 'flu, he looked like a ghost.

Raise a ghost—*cause it to appear.*

Lay a ghost—(*i*) *cause it to cease appearing*, (*ii*) *remove a person's fears or a source of worry.*

Not the ghost of a chance—*no reasonable prospect at all.* We haven't the ghost of a chance of success. Is he contesting a seat for the Assembly ? He has not the ghost of a chance.

Our ghostly enemy—*the devil.*

Our ghostly adviser or father or director—*spiritual adviser or confessor.*

Ghostly comfort—*spiritual councl administered by a priest.*

Ghostly weapons—*religious arguments or ecclesiastical penalties.*

To look as if one has seen a ghost—*to appear intensely or deeply frightened.*

Ghostly advice—*spiritual counsel.*

Giant. **They were giants in those days**—*our predecessors were superior to us.*

Like a giant—*of extraordinary size or force, gigantic, monstrous.*

Gibber like an ape—*to chatter incoherently, speak fast and inarticulately or meaninglessly* (when the teeth are knocking either through cold or fear). Don't stand there gibbering like an ape, talk sensibly and to the point.

To gibbet (up)—*to hold up to infamy, contempt or ridicule.*

To play the giddy goat—*fool.*

Gift. **Would not have it as a gift**—*would not accept it under any circumstances.*

Gift of tongues—*natural endowment of speech.*

To look a gift horse in the mouth—*to calculate the value of a present, examine too critically what is given as a gift.* Let us not venture to look a gift horse in the mouth, let us appreciate the spirit in which it was given.

To have a gift for (poetry, art, science or languages) —*to be endowed with great natural capacities.*

By gift—*as a present.*

To gild a pill—*soften down an unpleasant necessity, make something which is nasty seem pleasant by action or by words.* [Pills used to be coated with a thin layer of gold leaf to make them less offensive to sight and taste.] The firm gilded the pill by saying that they had repaired the old car to make it look like a new car even though they took no responsibility for its break-down at a subsequent stage.

Gills. **Rosy** (or **red**) **about the gills**—*flushed with drink.* ('Gills' means 'the flesh about the jaws').

White around the gills—*showing signs of terror or sickness.* We did not know what made him white around the gills.

Gilt. **Gilt-edged securities**—*stocks and shares that are safe as investments.* He had all his money in gilt-edged securities and therefore he had no fear of the slump in industrial shares.

To take the gilt off the gingerbread—*to take away pleasure and profit* (and leave only the bare transaction), *to strip things of adventitious or casual attractions.* When we learnt that the bank will charge five per cent commission on the deal, we felt that it took the gilt off the gingerbread.

To be gimlet-eyed—*to be sharp-eyed, to see everything possible.* The gimlet-eyed engineer noticed everything the staff did.

Ginger. **Ginger shall be hot in the mouth**—*the love of pleasure is immortal.*

Ginger up a performance—*give more vigour and liveliness to it.*

Gird. **Gird up one's loins**—*prepare for action, brace oneself for hard work.* [A Biblical expression.] The family knew that to save itself from financial collapse it must gird up its loins and get on with the job.

Gird up one's robes—*fasten clothes with a belt.*

Girl. **Old girl** *affectionate or disrespectful address or description for a woman.*

The girls—*daughters of a family, whether married or not.*

Girl guides—*an organization for girls with aims and principles similar to those of boy scouts.*

The gist of the matter—*the kernel, the main point.*

Give. **A give away**—(*i*) *a revealing or self-condemnatory statement,* (*ii*) *a ridiculously easy task.*

Give (a person or thing) **away**—(*i*) *give freely* (not expecting anything in return). He has given away all his money. (*ii*) *sacrifice, lose, allow another to have.* You've given away a fine chance of promotion. (*iii*) *betray, expose to ridicule or detection, act so that something is lost.* Don't give away my secret (*i.e.*, don't make it known.) (*iv*) *distribute, give out.* The minister gave away the prizes. (*v*) *place the bride's hand in that of the bridegroom at a marriage ceremony.* [A sign that she is now in his charge, thus to act the part of a father to the bride at a marriage.] The bride was given away by her uncle.

To give oneself away—*to make oneself absurd by a heedless remark, to say unwittingly what damages one's own cause.* By confessing that he had dealings with the pawn-broker he gave himself away.

Give back—*restore, return, send back.* This thing isn't mine, I must give it back to the owner.

Give forth—*make known, announce.* (Note the phrase 'give out' is used more commonly.)

Give (someone) **the glad eye**—*to glance at with interest, to try to attract or encourage.* The girl typist gave the young accountant the glad eye as she handed him the typed sheets.

Give evidence of—*show that one has.*

Give ground (of troops, and fig.)—*retire, retreat.*

Give (a person) **a hand**—*to help him.*

Give one's honour—*assign as a guarantee.*

Give as good as one gets—*retort adequately in words or blows.* (**Give a Roland for an Oliver.**)

Give one his due—*admit any merits he may have.*

Give chase—*start in pursuit.* **Give ear to**—*listen.*

Would give the world (or **one's ears**)—*make any sacrifice to secure something.*

Give one's life to it. Much given to these pursuits—*devoted, dedicated, addicted.*

Give a handle—*give an excuse, a pretext, grounds,* (lit.) *give something by which a thing may be taken hold of.*

Give a person the cold shoulder—*ignore a person or cut him or treat him with noticeable disrespect.*

Give chapter and verse—*cite the precise reference for a statement.*

Give anyone a stony glare—*to give a cold, unkind look.* I smiled and bade her good morning but she gave me a stony glare.

To give in—*surrender, yield, stop fighting, struggling or arguing.* The enemy were at last forced to give in. He has given in to my views (=he has agreed that my views are correct.)

To give it to a person—*to scold or punish him, to attack him with angry words or blows.* The wrestler gave it to him right and left (reproved him in the severest manner).

Give him a kick, jump or cry—*put forth some action or effort to affect another.*

Give the time of day—*say good morning or evening, etc.*

Give the case for or against a person—*deliver judgment authoritatively.*

Give a back—*stand to be leap-frogged over.*

Give (something) **in**—*hand over papers, etc.. to the proper person, register.* You must give in your examination papers now (*i.e.*, hand them over to the teacher).

Give a leg up—*help a person* (especially one in difficulty). [The metaphor comes from helping a person to mount a horse.]

Give (something) **off**—*send out.* This cheap fuel gives off a lot of thick smoke.

Give on to (or **upon**)—*to lead into, to open upon.* Two entrances gave on to narrow galleries.

Give out—*announce, emit, distribute, break down from exhaustion.* The horses gave out long before the end of the journey.

To give a wide berth to—*carefully avoid, keep as far away as possible from.*

Give a child something to cry for—*chastise him for causeless crying.*

Give oneself airs—*be pretentious.*

Give oneself trouble—*take pains.*

Give a piece of one's mind—*scold, reproach.*

Give to the world—*publish.*

Give (person) **to understand** (**know**, etc.)—*inform, assure.*

Give one 'what for' (slang)—*scold or punish.*

Give place to—*make room for, yield precedence to, be superseded by.*

Give rise to—*be the cause of or occasion for.*

Give one best (colloq.)—*admit his superiority.*

Give birth to—*bring forth* (lit. and fig.)

Give tongue (of hounds)—*bark,* (especially on finding scent.)

Give way—*fail to resist, retire, be dislodged break down, make concessions, abandon oneself to grief, fall in price.* The rope gave way (broke.) The army gave way (retired). Don't give way to despair (be overcome). Sorrow gave way to smiles (was replaced by).

Give away the show—*betray the inadequacy or pretentiousness of something.*

Give over—*cease from doing, abandon habit of, desist, hand over.*

Given over—*abandoned* (*e.g.* evil courses.)

Give up—(*i*) *resign, surrender, part with, devote.* The fort was given up to the enemy. The kind man gave up his seat to the old lady. (*ii*) *stop doing something.* I gave up the attempt in despair. The doctors have given him up (*i.e.* stopped trying to cure him). You were very late so we gave you up (*i.e.* no longer expected you to come). You should give up (stop) drinking and smoking.

Give currency to—*pass on from person to person* (*e.g.*, a rumour.)

Give (something) **out**—(*i*) *distribute.* The teacher gave out the examination papers. (*ii*) *publish, make known.* It was given out that he was dead. (*iii*) *send out.* This gas fire gives out a good heat.

Give oneself out to be—*announce or claim that one is such and such.* He gave himself out to be a doctor of science.

To give (oneself) **up**—(*i*) *to surrender to the police.* The murderer at last gave himself up to the police. (*ii*) *to lose hope of saving one's life.* When I saw the floods surrounding my house I gave myself up for lost.

A give-and-take policy—*a policy of mutual accommodation and forbearance.* Nothing was more annoying than to find my bosom friend give up his give-and-take policy and adopt biting criticism.

Gizzard. **To fret one's gizzard**—*to be anxious to worry*

oneself (gizzard is used here to mean temper or disposition.)

To stick in one's gizzard—*to dislike strongly a proposal.*

A glacial manner—*very cold behaviour.*

Cast a glamour—*to render fascinating or romantic.* The moonlight cast a glamour over the sleeping waters of the Jhelum.

Glance. **At a glance**—*with one look, without close study.* The doctor saw at a glance that he was suffering from 'flu.

To glance off—*glide off an object* (instead of striking it full.) The arrow glanced off his armour.

Glance at—*make passing and usually sarcastic allusion to.*

Glance over—*read cursorily.*

Glance one eye over—*look through quickly.*

Glare. **To glare at**—*look fiercely at, express hate or defiance by a look.* He glared at me like a bull at a red rag.

To glare down on—*to shine dazzlingly or with a strong blinding light.* The tropical sun glared down on us all day long.

Glass. **Clear as glass**—*very transparent.* It is as clear as glass what the locals want.

Fond of his (or **a**) **glass**—*likes drinking.* He's fond of a glass but I've never known him drunk.

Has had (taken) **a glass too much**—*is rather drunk or slightly intoxicated.* When he started dancing and leaping we knew that he had had a glass too much.

People who live in glass-houses should not throw stones—(*i*) *do not criticise your neighbours for doing what you may do yourself,* (*ii*) *people who are themselves open to criticism ought not to criticise.* What if he does gamble? You yourself go to the races, and people who live in glass-houses should not throw stones.

Dowse the glim (colloq.)—*put out the light.* I am going to bed now, dowse the glim when you've changed clothes.

All that glistens (or **glisters**) **is not gold**—*appearances may be deceptive.* She is nice to everybody in public but have you ever seen her at home where she behaves like a tigress? All that glisters is not gold, so beware.

Is your father a glazier!—[A vulgar expression signifying, "Do you suppose that I can see through you?" The phrase is used when a person in front of you obstructs your view.]

In the glout—*sulky.*

To gloss over—*to make bright, shiny or attractive, to cover a mistake.* The director could not gloss over such a glaring mistake in accounts, he had to hand the culprit over to the police.

Glove. **Hand in glove**—*to be closely allied.* The two girls are hand in glove at the present moment but they are sure to quarrel before long.

With the gloves off—*furiously, without restraint.* They fought with the gloves off giving as good as getting. They meant to settle once and for all which was the better man.

Put the gloves on—*to have a bout of boxing.*

To throw the glove to—*to challenge, to show readiness to fight with.*

To put on (or **wear**) **gloves**—*to attack an adversary in a mild or generous way.* He put on no gloves when he came down to the Assembly to make a speech.

To take up the glove—*to accept the challenge to fight.*

Glut the market. A glut on the market—*to furnish an excess of goods for the market* (so that a sale cannot be found for them). An excessive production of

coarse cloth may glut the markets if there are no exports of it.

Glory. **Go to glory**—*die.*

Send to glory (jocularly)—*kill.*

In one's glory—*happy, in congenial surroundings.*

Nothing more than a glorified (cottage)—*it is a common or inferior thing invested with a little charm or beauty.*

Glow. **Glow with**—*burn with* (*e.g.*, emotional fervour.)

Paint in glowing colours—*describe with enthusiasm, give a favourable description of.*

Glued to a person—*not spending time with other people.*

Glutton for work—*always willing and ready to work.*

Gnash the teeth—*show rage or anger by violent movements of the jaws.*

Strain at a gnat—*be scrupulous about trifles.*

Gnawing at (fear and anxiety gnawing at the heart)—*wasted away by constant pain and suffering.*

Go. **Go strong**—*be vigorous.*

Go far—*reach distinction.* He will go far.

Go west. Go for a burton (slang)—*be killed or die.*

To go by—(*i*) *pass,* (*ii*) *to act upon.* A good rule to go by.

To go one better—*to improve upon what another has said or done.* You won twenty rupees, I have gone one better, I have won a hundred on it.

Go about one's business—*to attend to one's affairs.* I can't go on listening to your tale, I've got to go about my business.

Go back on—*break one's promise, withdraw from an engagement.*

Go by the board—*be dropped or abandoned,* (usually with reference to schemes, arrangements).

Go with the tide (times)—*do as others do.*

Go it, you cripple ! Wooden legs are cheap—(a derisive remark implying that a person is at a disadvantage and nothing will put him level with others). You are in business without capital and rash enough to compete against big firms. Well, go it, you cripple, wooden legs are cheap. I thought you had more sense.

Go down—(*i*) (of a ship, etc.) *sink*, (*ii*) (of the sun, moon, stars) *set*, (*iii*) *be swallowed* (go down the throat.) This quinine pill won't go down. (*iv*) *be accepted, approved or believed*. The play went down very well with the audience, *i.e.*, they liked it. (*v*) *be remembered*. He will go down in history as a hero, (*vi*) *be continued as far as*. This History of India goes down to the end of the first World War. (*vii*) (of the sea, wind, etc.) *become calm, quiet, diminish*. The wind has gone down a little this evening. (*viii*) (of prices) *go lower*, (*ix*) *be overthrown or conquered*. Rome went down before Attila's invasion, (*x*) (at Oxford and Cambridge) *leave the university*.

Go off the deep end—*get into a state of violent emotion of love, anger*, etc. [This is a figurative extension of the image of a person, diving into deep water in a swimming bath.]

Go forth—*be published or issued*. The order went forth.

Go forward—*make progress, advance*. The army has to go forward in Kashmir against the enemy.

Go to hell, Jericho, blazes, etc.—(*i*) *be off with my curse*, (*ii*) *refuse to do anything*, (*iii*) *I don't want anything more to do with you*.

Go hungry—*be without food*. If I attend the office the whole day I shall have to go hungry.

Go at it hammer and tongs—*engage in an undertaking or quarrel with great energy, noise or violence*. [The allusion is to the tools used by a blacksmith.]

Go the whole hog—(*i*) *to go in for wholly*, (*ii*) *to outbid*, (*iii*) *to do the thing thoroughly*. He is bidding

for one thousand, well, I will go the whole hog and offer ten thousand.

Go over the ground—*examine the circumstances.*

Go through fire and water—*endure extreme difficulties, dangers, sufferings.* The Algerian Muslims are to-day going through fire and water.

Go to one's head—*make one excited or intoxicate one* (in which sense it can be used also with reference to alcoholic intoxication.) [The phrase connotes a mental state less out of control than 'turn one's head'.]

Go to the dogs—*take to bad courses with bad companions, lead an irregular life that will end in ruin.*

Go by the name of—*to be named or to use any name as an alias.* He goes by the name of Aziz, but whether that was his father's name or not I do not know.

A go—*a curious or confusing state of affairs.* Well, I am happy but here's a go.

Have a go—*try, make an attempt.* I am not a good cricketer, but I am willing to have a go for the sake of my friends.

No go—*a failure* (said of what is unworkable or impossible. Also connoting a refusal). Of course, under the circumstances, it is no go for I can't lend you money.

Go along!—*an exclamation of feigned anger or impatience.*

To go bail for another—*to become legal security for an accused person's appearance at his trial.* You will go bail for your friend now.

To go hard with one—*to prove a troublesome matter to one.* If you lose money on the transaction it will go hard with you in your present condition.

To go home to—*to appeal directly to.* Her gentle earnestness went home to the gathering.

To go to the bad—*to become a wreck or a failure.* But for your timely guidance I might have gone to the bad.

All the go—*popular, fashionable.* Folks are held no account unless they live in Gulberg Colony, that's all the go.

To go in—(*i*) *enter.* This cork is too big, it won't go in (*i.e.*, into the neck of the bottle), (*ii*) *be hidden by clouds.* The sun went in and it grew rather cool, (*iii*) *begin an innings in cricket.* 'Go in and win' is the cry all round to the home team.

Go in for—(*i*) *enter or take, sit for.* Are you going in for the Civil Service Examination ? (*ii*) *have as one's object, pursuit, hobby or pastime.* Why don't you go in for golf now that you are old and need exercise ?

To go it—*to be headstrong or extravagant in behaviour.* I heard from the Headmaster that Rashid was going it.

To give one the go-by—*to neglect him, to refuse to acknowledge him.* I asked the mother, "Would you give him the go-by now that he's grown-up ?"

To go to all lengths—*to hesitate at no act.* He is ready to go all lengths in his advocacy of the Kashmir question.

Have been and gone and done it—*made a blunder, etc.*

Go to the country—*test public opinion by a general election.*

Would not go to (or **for**)—*be so inconsiderate.*

Go halves—*share equally with another person.*

Go to one's heart—*grieve one.*

A going concern—*a business in working order.*

The story goes—*it is said.*

The case goes by default—*takes its course against an absent party.*

Go cheap for—*be sold.*

Go the way of all earth (or **flesh**)—*die.*

Go to Canossa—*humble oneself after recalcitrance.*

Go to the Devil—*be ruined.*

Go to school—*get instruction.*

Go to the bar—*become a barrister.*

So far as it goes—*do not take this statement too literally.*

Go hot and cold—*have accesses of fever or shame.*

Far gone—*very ill, deeply entangled.*

Go about—*set to work at.*

Go at—(*i*) *attack,* (*ii*) *take in hand energetically.*

Go behind (decision, etc.)—*re-examine grounds of.*

Go for—*strive to attain,* (slang) *attack.*

Go after—*try to win or obtain.*

Go ahead—*proceed without hesitation.*

Go off one's head—*become crazy.*

Go off (*i*) (of a gun, explosion)—*be fired or explode.* The gun went off by accident, (*ii*) (in stage direction in a printed play) *leave the stage, exit.* 'Macbeth goes off.' (*iii*) (fig.) *burst out in words or acts.* He went into a fit of laughter, (*iv*) (colloq.) *become worse, lose excellence.* The goods sold at this shop have gone off, (*i.e.*, are now inferior), (*v*) *be carried out.* The performance went off very well, (*i.e.*, was a success). (*vi*) *go or run away unexpectedly.* He has gone off (eloped) with his friend's wife. (*vii*) *become unconscious* (either asleep or in a faint). Has the baby gone off yet ? (*i.e.*, is it asleep ?) (*viii*) (of goods) *be got rid of or sold.* The goods went off rapidly, (*i.e.*, were soon sold.)

Go on—(*i*) *continue, persevere.* Go on with your work. I hope it won't go on raining all day. (*ii*) *pass.* As time went on he became impatient. (*iii*) *do next or afterwards.* He went on to say... (*iv*) *happen.* What's going on here ? (*v*) *be capable of being put on.* These shoes are too small, they won't go on. (*vi*) *bowl.* The Captain of the cricket team asked Smith to go on next. (*vii*) *appear on the stage.* She doesn't go on till the second act. (*viii*) (colloq.) *continue behaving in a certain way.* She goes on terribly when she is angry. (*e.g.*, scolds, shouts, grumbles). (*ix*) *become chargeable to parish, relief fund.*

Go on for—*get near, approach.* I am going on for fifty, (*i.e.*, I am almost fifty years old).

Go out—(*i*) *leave* (a room, building, etc.), (*ii*) (of a light or fire) *become extinguished, no longer burn.* All the lights went out. (*iii*) *mix in society, attend concerts, theatres, social functions, etc.* She goes out a great deal. (*iv*) *leave an office, retire from power.* The ministry that has gone out was unpopular. (*v*) *cease to be in fashion.* Few Englishmen wear frock-coats now, they went out years ago. (*vi*) (of girls and women) *leave home for employment, find work away from home.* When she was twenty, she went out as a nurse. (*vii*) *go to another country.* He went out to Australia (or U.S.A.) (=became a colonist there). (*viii*) (of a year) *end.* The year 1939 went out gloomily. (*ix*) (of the heart) *expand with sympathy.* Her heart went out to the poor orphan child. (*x*) (of workers) *strike, refuse to work.* They gained nothing by going out on strike.

Go over—(*i*) *cross,* (*ii*) *change one's party or religion.* He has gone over (from the Muslim League) to the Republican party (*i.e.*, left his own and joined the other). (*iii*) *inspect details of, rehearse, retouch.*

Go over the top (or **bags**) (military, first World War) —*issue from a trench to attack the enemy.*

Go round—(*i*) *be enough in number or amount to allow everyone to have a share.* There aren't enough mangoes to go round. (*ii*) *make a detour.* The road was under repair, so we had to go round (*i.e.*, reach our destination by using other roads), (*iii*) *pay a visit to.* I went round to see him yesterday evening.

Go through—*discuss in detail, scrutinise, perform a ceremony, recitation, etc., undergo* (of books), *be sold out in so many editions.*

Go through with—*complete.* He is determined to go through with the undertaking.

Go together—*be pleasing* (when mixed as beer and cheese). **Go well together.**

Go through thick and thin—*face difficulties.* [The allusion is to travelling in a country that in some parts is only sparsely wooded and, therefore, means

easy going, but where in others one has to make one's way with difficulty through low trees and bushes growing densely together.]

Go to pot—(*i*) *seriously deteriorate*, (*ii*) *go to ruin or be destroyed.* [The metaphor is that of meat, not good enough for other purposes, being cut up into pieces, to be thrown into the pot, a stock-pot on the fire, into which various things, odds and ends, are put in order to make a stock pot, but the connection between this and the current meanings of the phrase is not close.]

Go to pieces—*break up* (physically, mentally or morally), *to collapse, fall.* That business has gone to pieces in the last five months. Her health has gone to pieces owing to hard work.

Go as you please—*an affair without rules.* It will be a go as you please party and there will be no need to dress up for it, so do come along.

Go the pace—*to live fast, to travel at speed.* He's going the pace lately, someone must give him a warning.

To be a go-ahead—*to be keen, pushful in business.* The refugee who has set up a new shop is a go-ahead, he will make a success of it.

To be a go-between—*to act as an intermediary.*

One's Sunday-go-to-meeting clothes—*one's smartest attire.*

Go a long way—(*i*) *traverse a long distance, last a good time, be economical in use.* I am going a long way this time, (*ii*) *be successful in one's future affairs.* This young man is keen and intelligent, and he should go a long way in the civil service.

To go west—*to be killed, lost, destroyed.* The Frenchmen who go on active service to Algeria go west, in most cases in street explosions.

To go without saying—*to be obvious, self-evident.*

To go to seed (fig.)—*become intellectually or physically weak.*

Go down on one's knees—***kneel.***

Go easy—*be less active, strenuous or severe.*

Going too far—*saying or doing too much.* I won't go so far as to say that he is dishonest.

Be on the go—*be active and busy.*

All quite the go—*in fashion.*

Go with—*be concomitant of, take same view as.*

Go to the bottom—*sink.*

Go over—(*i*) *examine.* We would like to go over the house before deciding to rent it. (*ii*) *study or repeat carefully.* Let's go over the lesson again.

Go up—(*i*) (of prices) *rise.* Everything went up except salaries. (*ii*) *be blown up, explode.* The wharf went up as the bomb burst, (*iii*) *be built.* New buildings are going up everywhere. (*iv*) *be destroyed.* The whole building went up in flames, (*v*) (at Oxford and Cambridge) *enter or go to the University.*

Go against—*oppose, be contrary to.* It goes against my principles.

Goes against them—*they are defeated.* The war goes against them.

Go beyond—*exceed.* You've gone beyond your orders.

Go for—(*i*) *fetch.* Shall I go for a doctor ? (*ii*) *attack.* The dog went for me as soon as I opened the gate. (*iii*) *be accounted as, amount to.* All my work went up for nothing, (*i.e.*, was wasted or unused.)

Go into—(*i*) *enter business,* (*ii*) *mix with people in society,* (*iii*) *occupy oneself with or be busy with details,* (*iv*) *examine carefully the evidence or go deeply into a question,* (*iv*) *dress oneself in.* Go into mourning. (*v*) *pass into a state* (such as go into hysterics or fits of laughter).

To go badly with—*to have trouble or misfortune.*

Make things go—*bring success and prosperity.*

Go naked—*wear no clothes.*

Honours go to—*distinctions and marks of respect are given to.*

Go bad—*become unfit to eat or drink.* Fish go bad in hot weather.

Going ! Going ! Gone ! (words used at an auction to announce that the bidding is closed.)

Kissing goes by favour—*rewards come through partiality, friendship, etc.*

Go anywhere—(English bank notes) *are accepted with confidence.*

Touch and go—*an extremely narrow escape from failure, a close thing.*

Score a goal—(*i*) (lit.) *win a point* (in a certain manner in certain games played with a ball), (*ii*) (fig.) *achieve a desired result, obtain a favourable reaction.* You scored a goal when you said that she looked nice.

God. **God willing**—*if circumstances permit.*

Bid a person godspeed—*wish him success in undertaking or journey.*

To make a god of the belly—*to be exceedingly greedy in the matter of food.* He will not talk to you about business, he is a man whose god is his belly.

At the sign of the three gold balls. At uncles. Up the spout—*at the pawnbroker's.* To pawn one's effects.

Golden. **The golden bowl is broken**—*death takes place.* They go on from year to year until the golden bowl is broken.

To worship the golden calf—*to have excessive devotion or admiration for something unworthy,* (esp. money). The reference is to the action of the children of Israel at Mount Sinai [see the Bible, Exodus xxxii.]

The Golden Age—(in Greek mythology) *the first period in history when everyone was happy and innocent,* (also) *that part of a country's history when it is most prosperous or when its literature is greatest.*

Golden opinions—*great respect.*

The golden rule—['Do unto others as you would

have them do unto you.' (Gospel of St. Matthew, vii. 12)].

A golden wedding- *the 50th anniversary of a wedding-day.*

The golden mean—*the path of moderation, neither too much nor too little.*

A Goliath—*any man of great size.* [In the Bible, a giant whom David killed with a stone from a sling.]

Gone. **A gone coon** (American)—*one who is lost or ruined.* ['Coon' is short for 'racoon'].

A gone case—*something hopeless, a person who is despaired of.*

Too far gone—*in a hopeless or desperate condition.*

To be a goner (colloq.)—*to be defunct, almost dead, in danger of death.* I thought the child in the heavy traffic on the Mall was a goner.

Good **His word is as good as his bond**—*he never breaks a verbal promise.*

A good turn—*an act of kindness.*

Throw good money after bad—*having had an unprofitable enterprise, waste money that will add to the monetary loss,* (that is to say, spend money that is now safe but will very likely become a further loss).

Have a good time—*enjoy oneself.*

Have a good night—*sleep well.*

Make good—(*i*) *succeed, do what one has attempted,* (*ii*) *compensate for* (make good a loss or theft), *replace or restore a thing lost or stolen,* (*iii*) *prove that a charge, accusation or statement is true.*

All in good time—*at a suitable or advantageous time.*

The good people—*the fairies.*

As good as a play—*as amusing as a comedy, very interesting, exceedingly amusing.* He swore it was good as a play to see Malik fooling the boss.

In good spirits—*not depressed.*

Take in good part—*not be annoyed at.*

Good debts—*debts sure to be paid.*

A good life—*one likely to last long*, (such as an Insurance office will accept).

Good for an amount—*safely to be trusted to pay it*, (also of draft drawn for so much).

Have a good mind—*be much inclined to do.*

Good breeding—*correct or courteous manners.*

Good fellow—*sociable person, agreeable companion.*

Good fellowship—*conviviality, sociability.*

Good-for-nothing—*worthless.*

Good humour—*cheerful mood or disposition, amiability.*

Good looks—*personal beauty.*

Good-luck—*being fortunate, happy chance.*

Good money (vulgar)—*high wages.*

Good nature—*kindly disposition, willingness to postpone one's own interests.*

Good temper—*freedom from irritability.*

Good thing—*advantageous bargain or speculation, witty saying.*

The good—*virtuous persons.*

Meat keeps good—*it remains untainted.*

Good law—*a law that is sound or valid.*

Good eating—*attractive to eat.*

Good for—*durable, able to endure, survive or last.* This car has a new engine, so it ought to be good for another 50,000 miles

Good men and true—*commendable people.*

That's a good un ! (slang)—*it is a lie worth telling, or a pleasing, amusing tale.*

To do a good turn—*to be kind or benevolent, to do a service.*

For good and all—*completely, finally.* To-morrow I shall be gone for good and all

As good as gold—*quite perfect in quality, exemplary.*

That is as good as gold, you won't find a better quality anywhere.

Too good to be true—*something that sounds incredibly good.* That my rascally neighbour was going away to another city sounded too good to be true.

While the going is good—*before it is too late, before misfortune comes.*

Good going—*an excellent rate of progress.* We covered the whole distance in ten minutes, which was good going.

No news is good news—*absence of news means that things are well,* (since bad news travels fast). Don't worry if he has not written to you, no news is good news.

Good for you—(*i*) *beneficial.* Take this hot milk, it is good for you during these cold days, (*ii*) *quite up to or even beyond one's usual standard.* Congratulations on running the 100 yards race in 10.1 seconds. That is very good for you. (*iii*) *an expletive of commendation.* Good for you ! You stood up to him well, that time.

A goody-goody—*a pious person fond of quoting religious texts.* No wonder he is a priest, as a boy he was a goody-goody.

Put a good face on—*interpret a difficulty in a cheerful or hopeful spirit.*

To be a good for nothing—*to be an idle waster.* The eldest son was a good-for-nothing.

As good as—*virtually, essentially, in every essential respect.* When the race was as good as won, Habib fell and was beaten.

For good - *altogether, completely.* He left the job for good.

Good morning to anything—*farewell to it.*

Good Lady—*wife or madam.*

To be goofy (colloq.)—*to be off one's head, to be foolish and emotional.* He must be goofy to go out on a rainy day without a rain-coat.

Goose. **Kill the goose that lays the golden egg**—(*i*) *cut at the source of supplies.* We must transact business with them, otherwise we kill the goose that lays the golden egg. (*ii*) *destroy the source of one's wealth or most cherished possessions.*

What is sauce for the goose is sauce for the gander—*a man and his wife must have equal and impartial treatment.* If you can get a seat in the theatre you can as well afford to take me to the dinner, what's sauce for the goose is sauce for the gander.

It's a gone goose with anyone—*there is no more hope for him.* He failed to make his contract profitable and its a gone goose with him.

To cook a person's goose for him—*to cause his death or downfall.* If you happen to be wrong our goose is cooked without the least doubt.

Gooseberry. **To play up old gooseberry with people**—*to defeat or silence them sharply.* He assumed an arrogant air and I soon played up old gooseberry with him.

Like old gooseberry—*with great energy.*

As green as a gooseberry—*very ignorant of life, raw and uneducated.*

Make the gorge rise—*to sicken, to disgust.* The sight of that smug, self-satisfied face makes my gorge rise.

Take for gospel—*accept as truth.* As a disciple he takes all you say for gospel.

To be under petticoat government—*to be ruled by one's wife or by any other feminine influence.*

Grace. **To say grace**—*to ask for divine blessing before commencing a meal.* He says grace before dinner.

A day's grace—*time allowed by favour or by law.* I'll give you three days' grace.

In anyone's good graces—*to gain his favour or friendship, to be received favourably, regarded as worthy.*

To take heart of grace—*to feel encouraged.* Of course you will find the work difficult but take heart of grace.

With (a) good grace—(*i*) *with an appearance of willingness.* I know you dislike your wife's relatives but take their visits with good grace. (*ii*) *gracefully, graciously.*

With (a) bad grace—*ungraciously*, (so as to leave an unpleasant impression.)

The throne of grace—(fig.) *God's seat, heaven.*

To come to the throne of grace—*to pray.*

The means of grace—*opportunities of hearing the gospel.*

Goodness gracious !—(an expression of) *surprise.* Goodness gracious ! I had no idea you were in Lahore.

***Grade.* On the up-grade**—*ascending, improving.* I am glad to see that their affairs are on the up-grade.

On the down-grade—*growing less, descending.* That trade is on the down-grade.

***Grain.* Against the grain**—*against one'e will, contrary to one's inclination or instinct.* It goes against the grain to deal him a blow.

To be in the grain. To be ingrained in—*to be part of the fibre of anyone or anything.* The black mark on the wood is in the grain, you can't get it out. Cheerfulness is ingrained in you and nothing will make you gloomy.

To take anything with a grain (or **pinch**) **of salt** (or **pinch of snuff**)—*to believe that something is exaggerated.* You must take everything they say with a grain of salt, it isn't all to be believed. I took in the yarn with a pinch of snuff, he spun it for effect.

Puffing like a grampus—*to be short of breath after exertion.* He was a fat, bulky man and the stairs made him puff like a grampus.

***Grand.* Do the grand**—*to try to act or dress impressively.* They were doing the grand last night at the cinema hall.

Make a grand (or **great**) **mistake**—*to be completely*

wrong. You are making a grand mistake, he is my uncle, not my brother as you presumed him to be.

Sour grapes—*something beyond your reach* (which you pretend not to want). You pretend to despise houses in the new colony, that is just sour grapes, you would only be too glad to have one of that kind yourself.

Grasp. **Beyond one's grasp**—*beyond one's mental comprehension*. Don't ask me to solve mathematical problems, they are beyond my grasp.

Grasp the nettle—*by acting with courageous determination suffer less than if one did nothing or took only mild measures*. (One is more likely to be stung if one handles a nettle gently than if one grasps it firmly.)

Grass. **A grass widow**—*a wife temporarily living apart from her husband* (who may be abroad, for instance, or on holiday, like a horse out at grass, not doing its normal work). Yes, she is a grass-widow at present, her husband being in the U.S.A.

Keep off the grass—*don't tread on a prescribed area, avoid intrusions of any kind*. Keep off the grass for the ground is used for bowls and must not be walked over.

Don't let the grass grow under the feet—*do not delay, make haste, do not be idle, inactive*. The shop is for sale and you must not let the grass grow under your feet.

Go to grass—*be put out to pasture, take a holiday, deteriorate*. A fortnight hence I shall go to grass.

A snake in the grass—*a lurking foe, one who attacks suddenly and unexpectedly*. Remember that her sister is a snake in the grass.

Someone walking over one's grave—(expression used to explain a sudden shiver). No, I am not feeling cold, but someone walked over my grave.

To be gravelled—*to be at a standstill*. I can't go on talking about this five year plan as I am gravelled for lack of information.

Gray. **The gray of the morning**—*dawn*.

The gray mare—*a man's wife* (used when a man is reckoned inferior to his wife).

To grease the palm—(*i*) *to bribe, to use money for the purpose of corruption*. [The phrase is also used as **use palmoil**.] (*ii*) *to give a bribe in order to gain some end*. If you want quick disposal of your papers, grease the palm of the clerk.

Great. **The Great Unwashed**—*the lowest stratum of society*. You forget, sirs, that the ancestors of our big men hailed from the Great Unwashed.

To be great—*to be something excellent*. It would be great if my son were to become the College Champion this year.

The Grecian bend—(*i*) *an elegant stoop or curving of the backbone*, (much affected by ladies at one time), (*ii*) *an affected manner of walking, an affectation of behaviour*. The dancing girls can be seen practising the Grecian bend.

Greek. **To be all Greek. Greek to anyone**—*to be unintelligible to him* [Shakespeare, *Julius Caesar*, Act I, scene 2]. This subject is all Greek to me, I cannot follow it at all.

A Greek gift—*an unsafe gift*, (something that brings trouble instead of pleasure.) The house my uncle-in-law gave me was a Greek gift, it involved me in endless litigation.

The Greek kalends—*at some date never to be reached, never, the future time which will never arrive*. [The kalends occurred at the beginning with the Latin system of reckoning time, hence the term 'calendar'. The Greeks, however, had no kalends.] Of course, he will give you your money at the Greek kalends.

When Greek meets Greek, then comes the tug-of-war (usually abbreviated to **when Greek meets Greek**)—(*i*) *when one strong champion meets another of equal prowess, the fight is a keen one*, (*ii*) *when like meets like the contest is even*.

Green **A green Christmas**—*one that is mild and without wintry conditions* A green Christmas is the general thing, and yet we always associate the season with frost and snow.

Green with envy—*most jealous.* She is green with envy because I have a better house.

Do you see any green in my eye ?—*do you see any sign of my being easily deceived or tricked ? Do you consider me a gullible fellow ?* Lend you a hundred rupees ! Do you see any green in my eye ?

In the green tree—*in youth.* If he is like that in the green tree, what will he be like in the dry (old) tree ?

To turn green—*to look suddenly ill, to become pale.* During the storm the young apprentice in the crew turned green.

The green-eyed monster—*jealousy.*

As green as grass—(lit.) *unripe, immature, simple in the way of the world, easily deceived.*

The wearing of the green. [Green is the Irish national colour. To wear it shows patriotic or rebel sympathies.] They are hanging men and women for the wearing of the green.

A green hand—*a raw fellow unaccustomed to the work he undertakes.*

The green room—*the private chamber where actors rest and relax.* This room is a notorious place for gossip.

A greenhorn—*a simpleton or one new to a task.* He is a greenhorn in the factory at present.

To come to grief—*to be ruined, to fall completely or to meet trouble.* India will come to grief in Kashmir.

Up a gum-tree (Australian)—*in almost inextricable difficulties.* [Gum-trees grow an immense height. Perhaps the figurative idea is based on the fact that if one were high up in a tree of this sort it would be extremely difficult to get down, especially as it has a smooth trunk and no branches near the ground.]

Grin. **To grin and bear it**—*to suffer anything painfu' i‘n a manly way without complaint* You fooled me and I was obliged to grin and bear it

To grin like a Cheshire cat—*to wear a perpetual and silly smile.* Don't grin like a Cheshire cat every time I speak to you ; try to look intelligent.

Off to Gretna Green—*to make a runaway marriage.* The young couple wanted to look romantic so they went off to Gretna Green.

Lively (or **merry) as a grig**—*very bright and energetic.* I feel lively as a grig this morning.

Hold on like grim death—*without relaxation, sternly.* I saw the shell bursting, and held on to the wall like grim death.

Grind. **To keep one's nose to the grindstone**—*to work long and hard without respite.* In Pakistan I had no rest, I was destined to keep my nose to the grind-stone.

To grind the face of—*to oppress, to tyrannise over.* He was one of those officers who grind the face of the poor.

Hard-grinder—*a hard-working student or professional man.* There is the Provident Fund at the end of my service which I must grind for.

To grind one's teeth—*to have feelings of disgust, disappointment or rage.*

Grip. **Come to grips**—*get to close fighting or wrestling.*

At gripf with—*struggling hard against.* He found himself at grips with devils in his own mother-land.

To be in the grip of—*to be lightly held by someone or something.* He is in the grip of influenza.

To loose one's grip—*to have less energy or understanding of a task.* He was worn out and haunted by the dread that he was losing his grip on the job.

Grist. **To bring grist to the mill**—(*i*) *to do work on the proceeds of which one can live.* The work is not so

very well paid but at any rate it brings grist to the mill. (*ii*) *to procure needful supplies, to be a source of profit.*

All is grist that comes to his mill—*he makes use of anything that comes along.* Offer him that job, he'll do it; all is grist that comes to his mill.

To have grit—*to be plucky, to endure bravely.* The student had grit, otherwise he could not have rescued the old man in the flood.

Groat. **Not worth a groat**—*of very little value.* Your views on Banking are not worth a groat, you know nothing about it.

Not care a groat—*to reckon or care very little.* I don't care a groat what kind of coat you wear in winter.

To be well groomed—*to be well brushed, smart in appearance, to be well cared for* (of a house). The house was kept well groomed.

To be groping in the dark—*to be trying to solve a problem or settle a matter without having any facts to go upon.*

Ground. **To break ground**—(*i*) *to commence operations, to take the first step in any undertaking,* (*ii*) *to begin any matter.* We'll break ground in this city by opening a charity hospital.

To have the ground cut from under one's feet—*to see what one relies on for support suddenly withdrawn.*

To cut the ground under one's feet—*to be first in taking some action that had been contemplated by another.* He intended to buy that property but they cut the ground from under his feet by keeping the news of its sale secret.

Change one's ground—*vary one's opinion or attitude.*

Dash to the ground—*destroy, totally disappoint.* He dashed the cup of tea to the ground because it was so hot. My hopes were dashed to the ground when I found that the film was no longer being shown.

Gain ground—*overtake, go ahead, improve.* The policeman began to gain ground and the thieves knew that they were going to be overtaken.

Lose ground—(*i*) *fall back, deteriorate.* The heavy weight now began to lose ground and the audience expected he would soon be knocked out. (*ii*) *to retreat, to deteriorate.*

On the grounds (that)—*for the reason* (that). I came to see you on the grounds that Mr. Anderson said you were interested in our project.

A happy hunting ground—*a place where one is likely to get what one wants, a place where bargains are to be found.*

To stand one's ground—(*i*) *to be firm or unyielding,* (*ii*) *to maintain that one is right.* She did her best to stand her ground in respect of a choice of career.

To hold one's ground—*to maintain one's authority or influence, to keep one's position.* He managed to hold his ground on the constituency.

To suit one to the ground—*to be entirely satisfactory.* Sunday will suit me down to the ground for a visit to Shalimar gardens.

Touch ground—*get the reality.* Now we are really beginning to touch ground.

To be grounded in—*to learn the elements of any subject.* He was well grounded in mathematics.

In a groove (or **rut**)—*to have become stereotyped, working by routine.* You have got into a groove and are working without using any intelligence or thinking of an alternative plan.

Grow. **Grow out of**—(*i*) *become too big for.* He has grown out of his clothes. (*ii*) *abandon, cease to practise.* He has grown out of the bad habits he had as a boy. (*iii*) *have as a source.* His troubles grow out of his temper.

Grow up (on)—*win the liking, favour or admiration of.* The book seems uninteresting at first but it soon

grows upon you, (*i.e.*, you find it more attractive as time passes.

Grown up (of persons)—*pass from childhood to adulthood*. He has a grown-up son.

To grow upon—*to become prized, to obtain great influence over*. It was a beauty that grew upon you as you liked it and was always pleasant to look upon.

***Grub*. Grub and rub**—*victuals and drink*.

A Grub Street hack—*one who writes articles just to get money*. [Grub Street is the name of a low quarter in London inhabited formerly by poor authors. As a noun Grub Street signifies 'poor, mean authors', as an adjective, 'poor, low mean'. It is now called Milton Street.] He is just a Grub Street hack, he can't produce any original work.

Undergo a gruelling. Give one a gruelling (the first means) *to be severely mauled*, (the second means) *to punish a person severely, to kill him*. The old boxer gave the young rascal a gruelling last evening.

***Grundy*. Mrs. Grundy**—*jealous neighbours, the scandal loving portion of the community* [The name comes from Morton's novel *Speed the Plough* (1798) where one of the characters, Mrs. Ashfield, was always saying, "What will Mrs. Grundy say ?" Mrs. Grundy was her neighbour.]

To offend Mrs. Grundy—*to hurt the feelings of people over-sensitive to propriety*. Do not offend Mrs. Grundy otherwise you will be boycotted in social circles.

***Grunt*. What can one expect from a pig but a grunt**—*every creature has its own characteristics* (good or bad). They are not sympathetic or refined, so they can't take interest in you. What can you expect from a pig but a grunt ?

***Guard*. On one's guard**—*alert, keeping watch, prepared for attack*. You'll have to be on your guard at night.

Off guard—*not alert, heedless, forceful, unprepared for*

an attack, not keeping watch. The sentry was caught off his guard and so the treasury was attacked.

Run guard—*get by without being seen.* I cannot run the guard, they will be on the look out for me.

To mount guard—*to act as watchman over anything.* Let me mount guard over the luggage while you get the tickets.

To put a man on his guard—*to warn him, to make him careful.*

Guarded language—*cautious or measured speech.*

Guerilla warfare—*petty warfare by irregular bands.* The Kashmiris are at present engaged in guerilla war against the Indian army.

At a guess—*a rough computation.* At a guess I should say there are about five people in a hundred down with 'flu.

To move by guile—*to employ subtle means to affect an object.* He moved by guile and thus enlisted our support.

A great gulf fixed—*a complete and permanent cause of separation, a radical difference and divergence.* [The phrase comes from the parable of Dives and Lazarus (see Luke xvi. 26).] Between me and him there was a great gulf fixed.

At a gulp—*swallowed with only one effort.* She directed the boy to take the medicine at a gulp.

To lack gumption—*to be unintelligent, 'slow on the uptake'.* If you do not lack all gumption you will get the claim verified.

Gun. **As sure as a gun**—*positively, unquestionably.* We shall locate the area for oil as sure as a gun.

To blow great guns—*to be very noisy and stormy, to blow a heavy gale.* That night the wind blew great guns.

To be a great gun—*to be a person of note, a famous personage.* Time flew and the great guns one by one returned.

A son of a gun—*a noisy, cheerful person.* Now then, young son of a gun, it is your bedtime so take leave of your friends.

Stick to one's guns—*refuse to budge or retreat.* It is a difficult task set for me, but I shall stick to my guns.

Out of gunshot—*out of the range of gun-fire.*

Within gunshot—*within the range of gun-fire.*

To have no guts—*to be timid or feeble in action* He has no guts for hard work.

Gutter. **To take a child out of the gutter**—*to remove him from poor and wretched conditions.*

Out of the gutter. From the gutter—*of the lowliest origin.* He is a minister now, but he comes out of the gutter.

Guy. **Do a guy**—*to decamp, run away.* The young rogues did a guy when they saw the Police.

What a guy !—*an exclamation to denote something bizarre.* Did you see her with her imitation jewels ? What a guy !

Give one gyp—(*i*) *to reproach severely, to punish.* His stern father gave him gyp on seeing him covered with mud. (*ii*) *to hurt badly.* This hollow tooth is giving me gyp, I must see the dentist.

A gust of rage—*an outburst of anger.*

To gush over—*show too much emotion or enthusiasm for.* There are young girls who gush over handsome film stars.

H

Habit **Habit of mind**—*mental constitution.*

Fall (or **get**) **into the habit of**—*become accustomed to.*

Riding habit—*a special costume worn by women when horse-riding.*

A hack writer—*a drudge who writes to earn money producing dull uninteresting work.*

With his hackles up—*ready to fight, angry.* I saw the M. P. A. with his hackles up this morning, someone had been mocking at him.

Hail. **Hail-fellow-well-met**—(a way of expressing intimacy, hearty in greeting). He is a hail-fellow-well-met sort of person (=familiar, on terms of easy intimacy.) His role is that of a hail-fellow-well-met with everybody.

To hail from—*to come from.*

Within hail—*near enough to be saluted or greeted.*

To hail a person—*to shout expressions of welcome.*

Where does the ship hail from—*what is her home port?*

Hair. **By** (or **within**) **a hair's breadth**—*by a very narrow margin, barely, narrowly, only just.* We escaped by a hair's breadth (=we had a very narrow escape) when the car drove at frantic speed on the Mall and we were crossing the road.

By a single hair—*with the slightest, slenderest link.* A poet has said that beauty draws us by a single hair.

Both of a hair—*both alike.* The grocer and the hawker are two notable knaves, both of a hair.

To take a hair of the dog that bit one—*to restore by mild administrations of similar potions or poisons.* [At one time it was supposed to be a sure cure for hydrophabia]. You had a heavy drink last evening, you need it this morning too when you have a splitting headache; what you want, in fact, is a hair of the dog that bit you, so gulp it down.

Keep your hair on—*be cool, do not get agitated.* When you have to face a crisis in your life, you must keep your hair on.

Make one's hair stand on end—*give one uncomfortable thrills on the scalp.* Tales of haunted houses always make my hair stand on end.

Not turn a hair—*not to show signs of fatigue or discomposure, without any signs of being affected, disturbed or excited.* [The allusion is to a horse not showing by a roughening of the hair that it is sweating.] He could play from dawn to sunset without turning a hair.

Smooth one's hair the wrong way—*to vex, annoy.* Someone seems to have smoothed the manager's hair the wrong way this morning, he is barking at all and sundry and shows no inclination to be civil.

To split hairs—(*i*) *to dispute* (in negotiation) *over extremely petty points*, (*ii*) *to draw over-fine distinctions*, (*iii*) *to argue about minute differences.* Theologians will split hairs over the bathing systems.

Lose one's hair—(*i*) *become bold*, (*ii*) (colloq.) *get angry, lose one's temper.*

To bring down one's grey hairs in sorrow to the grave—*cause a person to die of sorrow.*

To a hair—*exactly.* You've described him to a hair.

Let down her hair (of a woman)—(lit.) *remove the pins and allow the hair to fall over the shoulders*, (fig.) *confide secrets, worries, etc., to a close friend.*

A hairy wonder—*much covered with hair.* The old man was a hairy wonder.

Halcyon days—*a calm season, a time of peace and quiet.* We're having halcyon days at present, but the weather is not often as perfect as this.

Half. **To be half-baked**—*to be simple-minded, foolish, incomplete in character.* That small girl is half-baked; she has nothing to do but rub her hands in the dust.

Too sharp (or **clever**) **by half**—*unpleasantly sharp or clever.* You are too clever by half, and young men resent being guided by you.

Not half—*actually, certainly, meaning.* You ask me if he expressed his ideas. Not half, he didn't. Did you ask if I would have tea? Not half, I won't.

Half a loaf is better than none (or **no bread**)—*be content with a small treasure rather than lose that by hankering after the unobtainable.* You've got some property, be content with that, for half a loaf is better than none.

Meet half-way—(fig.) *to halve or split a difference.* I will meet you half way. You want Rs. 100, I offer Rs. 50. Let's make it Rs. 75. (lit.) *to meet at a point exactly halfway between two named places.*

Half-seas over—*in a semi-drunken state, half drunk, confused with drink.* Take him home, he's half seas over.

Six of one and half a dozen of the other—*equally condemnable or equally praiseworthy* (as the case may be). I believe it was six of one and half a dozen of the other. Both of them have been very dirty and both must apologise.

Do a thing by halves—*to do something without zeal.* Do not do things by halves, try to be thorough.

Let's go halves, let's go fifty-fifty—*to share equally.* What is the rent? Fifty rupees. All right let's go halves. Here is twenty five rupees as my share.

A bad halfpenny—*something which is supposed to return to the owner however often he tries to get rid of it.* The pain returned like a bad halfpenny.

Half the battle—*no small part of the difficulty overcome.* To provide the patient with a good bed, fresh air and suitable comfort is half the battle and will do as much as all things else for his recovery.

Better half—*wife* (a complimentary term for a married woman). He showed an air of absolute indifference to his better half.

Hall. **Liberty Hall**—*a place where any comer is made free and welcome.* My house is a Liberty Hall where every relation finds a bite and sup.

To be hall-marked—(*i*) *to bear the stamp of value.* That tea-set is hall-marked, so its quality is certain. (*ii*) *to show one's breeding.* The man was shabbily dressed but his behaviour hall-marked him.

Never halloo till you are out of the wood—*be careful about showing premature signs of exaltation.* Never congratulate yourself for being out of trouble until you are absolutely sure. Here are a number of bills to be paid and I was satisfied that I had nothing to pay. Well, they say, never halloo till you are out of the wood.

Halt. **Halt between two opinions** *to be in doubt and to hesitate.* I see you are halting between two opinions for you are trying to see every point of view.

To cry (or **to call**) **a halt**—*to stop any work or pursuit*, etc. We climbed for three hours and then called a halt for lunch.

The halting foot of justice—[an expression borrowed from Latin literature signifying the *slow but sure punishment which follows wrongdoers.*]

Hammer. **To bring under the hammer**—*to put up for auction.* The company decided to bring the factory under the hammer to sell it quickly.

To go it hammer and tongs—(see **Go**).

To hammer something in—*to reiterate until the learner knows the subject.*

To hammer at the door—*strike it with the fist or with a stick.*

To hammer out a scheme—*to produce a plan after much discussion.*

To hammer away at the enemy positions—*to blast them persistently.*

Hand. **In hand**—(*i*) *under control.* He had the young man in hand. (*ii*) *in present possession, ready for use.* I have some cash in hand. (*iii*) *under discussion.* It was applicable to the subject in hand.

To keep one's hand in—*to direct or manage.* I would like to keep in hand the farm my family owns.

At hand—*near, close to one,* (used both of time and place). The expected dinner was at hand.

To bear a hand. To lend a hand—*to give help.* Bear

a hand with this box please, it is too heavy for me to carry alone.

By hand (or **hand-made**)—(*i*) *not machine made* (by the work of the hand). This walking stick is hand made. (*ii*) *a child fed from a feeding bottle.* The child was brought up by hand.

Change hands—*to be transferred from one person to another.* This business changed hands last month.

Come to hand—*to be received or found.* These papers came to hand at last. Your letter came to hand in time.

A cool hand (or **a cool card**)—*a person not easily upset or shamed.* He was a cool hand, he examined all my belongings to discover if I had the papers he wanted.

Get at first hand—*directly from the source.* I got the information at first hand from the owner that the shop is under new management.

Give one's hand to—*to accept as in marriage.* She gave her hand to the bank clerk knowing he had no money.

G ves one's hand upon anything—*to pledge one's honour, to make a solemn promise.* I will drive out the marauders, I give you my hand upon that.

Give me your hand—*allow me to congratulate you.* You have won the scholarship ; give me your hand, I am proud of you.

An old hand—*an experienced person.* He is an old hand at preparing charts.

All hands down—*easily, by a good margin.* We won all hands down, we were two hundred yards ahead of them.

All hands to the pumps !—*everybody must help.* The flood waters entered the city in 1955 and yet the authorities did not call out, "All hands to the pumps !"

Hands up—*do not try to resist.* "Hands up," said the

Police Inspector to the thieves "You are surrounded on all sides, do not try anything rash."

Hands off—*do not touch, interfere or strike a blow.* Keep your hands off me or I will knock you down.

Hand and foot—*thoroughly, completely.* They had to bind the robber hand and foot as he was so dangerous, and then they removed him to jail.

Hand over hand. Hand over fist—*at a rapid rate.* He made money hand over hand.

Hand in hand—(*i*) *with the hands joined, closed together, linked in friendly fashion.* Hand in hand we will go to the fort. (*ii*) *in partnership, alliance, in unison or conjunction.* Affairs cannot make progress unless we go hand in hand in business.

Hand to hand—*at close quarters.* The fight was now hand to hand, man to man.

Hand to mouth—*precarious, without any reserves.* They live a hand to mouth existence, even when they earn; they are stupid enough not to save anything.

A handy man—*a man who is able to do almost any small task.* Our gardener is a handy-man.

In hand—*in stock.* We have enough grain in hand.

To keep one's hand in—*to continue practising.* The old golfer played half an hour to keep his hand in.

On hand—*something to be done.* There is a big job on hand for to-morrow, we start early.

On one's hands—*as a responsibility or burden.* He had his brother's two children on his hands for years.

On all hands—*everywhere, from all sides.* We hear good accounts of them on all hands.

To hold one's hands—*to do nothing, to refrain from interfering.* He asked them to hold their hands because the government was taking the necessary steps.

To lay hands on—*to seize, to lay hold of.* Lay hands on the rogue.

To shake hands with—*to salute by grasping the hand.*

To take (or **be**) **off one's hands**—*to free from a burden or to release from responsibility.* Nobody will take the old, sick servant off our hands even as a gift.

My hands are full—*I am very busy, I have plenty of work to do.*

On the one hand........on the other—*alternatively.* On the one hand you accept her presents, and on the other hand you treat her father with comtempt. What is really your attitude to the family?

Out of hand—*not controllable.* The children had never been taught manners or discipline and so were completely out of hand.

Show one's hand—*divulge one's purpose.* Do not be so foolish as to show your hand in the transaction.

To hand—*within one's reach.* You'll find everything here to hand, so you will not have any trouble.

Cap in hand—*humbly.* The boy came cap in hand, begging for a job.

With a heavy hand—*sternly.* The director suppressed mutiny in his office with a heavy hand.

With a high hand. To be high-handed—(*i*) *arrogantly, imperiously,* (*ii*) *in an overbearing manner.* The chairman of the District Board deals with everybody with a high hand.

With clear hands—*honestly, having a clear conscience.*

To hand in one's checks (or **chips**). **To cash in one's checks** (or **chips**)—*to die.* Poor old sister she handed in her checks in August.

To write a good hand—*to write clearly, legibly.* It is not everybody who writes a good hand.

With a strong hand—*firmly, without wavering, decided.* They put the strike down with a strong hand.

To be a poor hand—*to lack skill or ability.* He is a

poor hand at figures, he scarcely ever gets a calculation right.

One's right hand. One right-hand man—*one's best assistant.* The accountant is my right hand in the office.

At second-hand—*through the lips of a third person,* (not directly but through an intermediary). The news was heard by me only at second-hand, I must get it confirmed.

Second-hand—*that which has been used and sold again.* These books are second-hand and suit my purpose.

To be off-hand—*to be abrupt in manner.* He was very off-hand when I spoke to him.

To do something off-hand—*to do it impromptu, at once.* When I told him he had inherited a considerable fortune, he went out and bought a new car off-hand.

To be hand in glove with—*to be very intimate with or work closely with.* We thought him just the same man as ever—hand in glove with everyone.

To get one's hand in—*to practice so as to acquire skill, to become familiar with a task.* I spend an hour at tennis every day to get my hand in.

To get the upper hand (of)—*to become master (of).* The old Republican party has again got the upper hand.

To fight for one's own hand—*to look after one's own interest.* He won respect by showing that he could fight for his own hand.

To have a hand in—*to take part in.* I'll have a hand in that game if you like.

To hold something in hand—*to keep something in reserve.* I have decided to hold Rs. 10,000 in hand in case of emergency.

To hold something in the hand—*to support by means of the hand.* The box was too heavy for me to hold in my hand.

To wash one's hands (of)—(fig.) *to disclaim resp "si-bility.* The professor washed his hands of his pupil and his exam results.

A great hand at anything—*very skilled in it, very prone to tell it.* He is a great hand at welding.

To make a poor hand at—(*i*) *to make little impression upon,* (*ii*) *to make little progress with.* He made a poor hand at the theatre audience.

To make no hand of—*to be unable to explain.* I make no hand of it, I can't describe it.

To come empty-handed—*to carry nothing with one as a gift.* He took his friend's son empty-handed into the business.

To have a handful—*to have as much as one can manage to hold or control.* I have got a handful of potatoes, you bring bread.

To be a handful *to be unruly.* The boy was spoiled as a baby and is now a handful.

Have the whip hand—*control.*

Put one's hand to the plough—*set about undertaking an important and difficult task.*

Handle. **To have a handle to one's name**—*to be ennobled by a title.* So you are a baron! Well, that is an unexpected handle to your name.

To give a handle to—*to supply with an occasion or opportunity.* The annexation of Kashmir gave Nehru a handle to launch a tirade against Pakistan.

To handle without mittens (or **gloves**)—*to treat without any superfluous politeness or gentleness, to attack vigorously.* It is time for the good and true to handle cheats without gloves.

To go (or **fly**) **off the handle**—*to lose one's temper.*

Handsome. **Handsome is as handsome does**—*deeds, not words, are the test, performance depends on more than mere appearance.*

To do the handsome thing by another person—*to behave liberally towards him, to be liberal, open-handed.*

He did the handsome thing when he gave his daughter a furnished house and hard cash.

The handwriting on the wall—*the announcement of an approaching catastrophe.* [See the Bible, Dan. v. 5—31.]

Hang. **To hang fire**—*to delay the accomplishment, to come to no decisive result.* The matter has been hanging fire for five years.

To hang out—*to lodge, to live.* Where do you hang out old boy ?

To hang in chains—*to suspend a criminal's body in an iron frame* (as a public spectacle). They hanged him in chains for a show.

To get the hang of—*to understand the general meaning, drift or principle of anything, form an idea.* I cannot get the hang of a schedule of instructions.

To hang by a thread—*to be in a very precarious position or condition.* His life hangs by a thread.

Hang on by one's eyelids (or **eye-lashes**)—*manage, though barely, to keep oneself in a precarious situation.* He is hanging on by his eyelids to his job.

Hang in the balance—*leave one in a state of dubious suspense.*

Hang in the wind—*something may or may not happen.*

To have a hang-dog air—*to look poor spirited, shame-faced.* Why does the hall porter always have such a hang-dog air about him.

Hank for banks—*on equal terms.*

All hanky-panky—*insincere, tricky.* Do not have anything to do with it, the whole business is hanky-panky.

Happy. **To be happy-go-lucky**—*to be careless of one's interests, to hope for the best without working for it.* Young Siddique is a happy-go-lucky lad, he does not worry about anything.

The happy despatch—*suicide.*

Hard. **Hard and fast**—*fixed, immovable.* There are no hard and fast rules to be followed here, but everyone is expected to conform to a decent standard of behaviour.

Hard by—*close by.* Their house is hard by the Post Office.

Hard cash—*coin,* (not notes or cheques). Pay him in hard cash.

Hard of hearing—*somewhat deaf.* An old man is hard of hearing.

To be hard hit—*to experience reverses of fortune.* I was hard hit by migration.

Hard lines—*something causing distress or disappointment.* To lose your purse is hard lines.

As hard as nails—*very strong physically, stern of behaviour.* You are as hard as nails.

To be hard put to it—*to have difficulty in doing something.*

To be hard up—*to be short of money.* I am always hard up a week after pay day.

Hard upon—(*i*) *severe, stern, exacting* (towards). Do not be too hard upon him he is just a boy. (*ii*) *close upon, soon after.* Father came in hard upon my heels.

To be hard done by—*to be (or to feel) ill-used.* Fancy you not getting a ticket, you are hard done by.

Hard as the nether millstone—*very hard, unfeeling and obdurate* (generally applied to human character).

A hard case—(*i*) *irreclaimably bad person.* He was a hard case. (*ii*) *a drily humorous person.*

Hare. **Mad as a March hare** *crazy, insane, perfectly foolish.*

The hare's foot—*the brush used by ladies for applying rouge.*

First catch your hare then cook him—*do not make plans about anything unless you possess it.* You talk

as if you were a big landlord, but you should acquire the land first; as the saying goes, 'First catch your hare, then cook him.'

Run with the hare and hunt with the hounds—*try to please both parties.* Choose one side, do not run with the hare and hunt with the hounds.

Hare-brained—*empty-headed, rash, thoughtless.*

Hark back—*to return to a subject which has been dropped.*

Harmony. **In harmony with**—*in tune with, in agreement with.* I am in harmony with all that was said on the subject.

Out of harmony—*out of tune, discordant.* The family in my neighbourhood is out of harmony, the members are always quarrelling.

Harness. **In harness**—*subject to restraint and routine.* How do you like being in harness again after your holiday.

In double harness—*two people working together, married.* The young man and woman get on very well in double harness.

Die in harness—*die before one is due to retire from work or to continue at one's occupation until one's death.* It was his constant prayer that he might die in harness and his last years were full of incessant activity.

Harp on the same string—*to keep on at one topic, to continue speaking on the same subject.*

A harpy—*a greedy person, preying on all and sundry.* That woman is a harpy, she worried her husband to death over money matters.

Harum-scarum—*wild, reckless.* He was a harum-scarum lad.

To harvest—*to gather in.* We ought to harvest our gains in this business soon.

Hash. **To settle a man's hash for him**—(*i*) *to ruin or overthrow his schemes.* The business man would have

settled his partner's hash but the police intervened. (*ii*) *spoil one's plans, checkmate a person.*

Make a hash of—*to muddle, spoil, fail to do something.* You have made a nice hash of your accounts.

To be a has-been—*to be past one's prime, finished.* He was on the stage years ago but he is a has-been now.

The more haste the less speed—*excessive haste is often the cause of delay.*

Hat. **To knock into a cocked hat**—*utterly defeat.* Last time I played tennis with you and the result was you knocked me into a cocked hat.

To pass round the hat—*to solicit subscriptions.* The Imam passed round the hat for the building of the mosque.

Talk through one's hat—*to speak wide of a subject, to talk ignorantly upon a subject.* You don't know anything about Atomic Energy, so why talk through your hat ?

To hang up one's hat somewhere—*to make oneself at home, to ingratiate oneself somewhere.* [Visitors usually carry their hats in their hands when making a short visit. To hang up the hat implies special intimacy or a regular invitation.]

To be as mad as a hatter—*to appear quite mad.* To think you can live on this income shows that you're as mad as a hatter.

To be under hatches—*to be in a state of depression or poverty, to be dead.* He is under hatches now.

Hatchet. **To bury the hatchet**—(see **Bury**).

To dig up the hatchet—*to renew hostilities.*

To take up the hatchet—*to make war.*

To throw the hatchet—*to tell fabulous stories.*

Haul. **To haul over the coals**—*to scold severely.* You'll be hauled over the coals if you don't come in earlier at night.

To haul in with—*to sail close to the wind* (in order to approach more closely to an object). [A nautical phrase.]

To haul off—(*i*) *to sail close to the wind to avoid an object,* (*ii*) *to strike a blow, to punch a person's face.*

To haul round (of the wind)—*to shift to any point on the compass.* [A nautical phrase.]

To haul the wind—*to turn the head of the ship nearer to that point from which the wind blows.*

Have. **To have it out with anyone**—*to settle a dispute by blows or argument.* I am going to have it out with you about my money.

Have done with it—(an adjuration) *to let something alone, to stop worrying for something.* You are always worrying me to let you go to France. Well, you cannot go now, so have done with it.

Play havoc among—*to ravage, to lay waste.* The outbreak of 'flu played havoc among the Chinese.

To have at a thing—*to begin it or attempt it.*

To have at a person—*to try to strike or hit him.* Have at these rogues with a downright blow.

To have it out with a person—(*i*) *to settle a disputed point, to challenge another because of some offence* (of which he has been guilty). (*ii*) *to finish it, to enjoy the rest of it.* He roared with laughter and then burst into the yard to have it out by himself.

He had like to have—*he came near having.* The soldier had like to have been killed in the battle.

Hawk. **To know a hawk from a hernshaw** (or **handsaw**)—*to be adept at judging things*—(*Hamlet*). He can understand what real silver is, he knows a hawk from a handsaw.

To be as keen as a hank—*to be very sharp-sighted.*

To come in at the hawse-holes—*to enter the navy at the lowest grade.*

Hay. **To make hay while the sun shines**—*to take every advantage of a favourable opportunity.* The market

is good and you are an expert chemist, so make hay while the sun shines.

Make hay with—*to upset completely*. Who has been making hay with these official papers ?

Search for a needle in a haystack. To look for a needle in a pottle of hay—*to look for something that is difficult to find*, (where it is completely hidden). She has already searched in the drawers and looking in them again is like looking for a needle in a haystack.

Between hay and grass—*in an unformed state*, [*hobble-de-hoy*—an American phrase said of youths between boyhood and manhood.]

***Head*. To have a (good) head on one's shoulders** (or **to have one's head screwed on**)—*to be possessed of judgment and discretion*. That old, experienced man enjoyed respect for he had a head on his shoulders (he was wise and intelligent).

By the head—*with bow lower than stern*. The ship was settling by the head.

To charge by the head—*to charge a capitation rate*, (*i.e.*, per individual item).

Cost the head—*lose the life*. The actions of Charles I cost him his head.

Drag out (in) by the head and ears—*to remove (bring in) by force*. They drag that story by the head and ears into every conversation we have.

From head to foot—*entirely, completely*. He was dressed in brown from head to foot.

To get out of one's head—*to forget, refuse to call to mind*. Do get out of your head the idea that we are rich, we are not that.

Get out of one's own head—*to originate something*. That clever idea is out of the boy's own head.

Put out of one's head—(*i*) *to cause to forget*. That rush to catch the post put your idea entirely out of my head, but I recall it now, (*ii*) *cease to think about something*.

Head over heels—*to turn a somersault, to be topsy-turvy.* You sent me mentally head over heels.

Heads or tails—*to call at the toss of a coin.* I will toss the coin and you can call heads or tails.

Keep one's head—*to have control of one's wits, not to panic.* The Prime Minister must keep his head in any emergency.

Make head or tail of—*to understand.* Where did those clothes disappear to ? I cannot make head or tail of the matter.

On one's head—(*i*) *to fix blame.* I do not want your lack of understanding laid on my head. (*ii*) *to find something very easy of performance.* I said I could do book-keeping on my head.

Heads I win, tails you lose—*one person must win anyhow.* It is a mean bargain—heads I win, tails you lose.

To talk over one's head—*to speak about matters that the other person cannot understand.* The lecturer talked above the heads of the audience.

To be off one's head—*to be mentally unbalanced.* The young man must have been off his head to give up his lucrative post.

Over head and ears. Head over ears—*very much, entirely, deeply involved.* He is over head and ears in debt.

To put old heads on young shoulders—*to expect maturity from youth.* You cannot put old heads on young shoulders.

Keep the head above water—(*i*) *keep swimming,* (*ii*) *to be financially solvent.* With care we can keep our heads above water in the slump.

Lay the heads together—*to co-operate, consult* (with others.) Lay your heads together and see if you can evolve a plan.

To bury one's head in the sand—*to refuse to see that the danger is approaching.* Be a man and rebut the false allegations made against you. Do not

bury your head in the sand, for the enquiry is bound to arise.

To head for the devil—*to be on the path to ruin.* The Nawab is heading for the devil, he leads a fast life.

To lose one's head—*to be panic-stricken, confused.* The house is on fire but you must not lose your head.

To make head (or **headway**)—*to advance* We shall make head this year with the business if all goes well.

Hit the nail (or **the right nail**) **on the head**—*do or say the right thing.* When you said the black girl was conceited you hit the nail on the head.

Put one's head in a noose—*involve oneself irrevocably.* When you signed the contract you put your head in a noose.

Taller by head and shoulders—*much higher in stature, mental or physical.* He stood head and shoulders in stature over his fellows.

Take a header—*to plunge in.* He took a header into the financial world and was all but drowned.

To fall (plunge) headlong—*to go head first.* The young boy fell headlong in the pool.

To turn one's head—*to make a person vain or unreasonable.*

To eat his head off—(of a horse) *to do little or no work.* Costing more in food than it is worth.

To take it into one's head—*to conceive a sudden notion.*

To give the head to a horse—*to give it freedom.*

To strike one all of a heap—*to astound one.* The news that he got a medal struck me all of a heap.

To hear tell of—*to be informed of.*

Heart. **To take heart**—*be courageous.* Take heart and work again. This time you'll succeed.

After one's own heart—*to one's own way of thinking or choosing.* That is a house after my own heart.

Close at heart—*in earnest consideration.* I have that matter close at heart.

Eat the heart out—*to languish for some reason.* He is eating his heart out because he could not go out with the expedition.

Heart to heart—*earnestly, closely, friendly.* They had a heart to heart talk.

Wear the heart on the sleeve—*to be easily reached, too compassionate, to display one's feelings too easily.* Everyone imposes on you, you wear your heart on your sleeve.

With heart and soul—*totally and in every way.* I'm heart and soul with you in that affair.

A heart of oak—*a stout-hearted, loyal person.* You can rely on the old family servant, he has a heart of oak.

To have no heart—(*i*) *to be callous.* That man has no heart, he is the embodiment of cruelty. (*ii*) *to be disinclined for something.* I've no heart just now for parties, ask me again in six months' time.

In one's heart—*guarded preciously.* I shall keep his words in my heart for years to come.

Lose heart—*become disappointed or depressed.* Don't lose heart if you can't solve this riddle.

With all my heart—*willingly, freely.* I will go ahead for the cause with all my heart.

To have one's heart in one's boots. His heart sank into his boots—*to be fearful and despondent, to lose hope and courage, become deeply disheartened.* He thought bad news was coming and so his heart sank into his boots.

To have one's heart in one's mouth—*to be frightened or startled.* When I saw the young boy dash out into the middle of the road, my heart was in my mouth.

To set one's heart on anything—*to desire it earnestly.* He had set his heart on getting that job.

To set one's heart (or **mind**) **at rest**—*to relieve one of anxiety.* As soon as you hear that your friend is out of danger, let me know, it will set my heart (or my mind) at rest.

To be heart-whole (and fancy free)—*to be free of amorous entanglements, not to be involved in love affairs.*

To take anything to heart—*to feel deeply pained about anything.*

To break one's heart—*to die of disappointment, to be mortally disappointed, to cause bitter grief or sorrow to one* He entered into the Crimean War and it broke his heart.

In one's heart of hearts—*in the inmost recesses of the heart, privately, secretly.*

His heart is in the right place—*he is of a kindly and sympathetic disposition.*

Out of heart—*heavy, sodden.* The land was what is called out of heart.

In heat—*angrily.* He spoke in heat.

On one's native heath—*at home, in accustomed circumstanes.* Come and see us on our native heath.

In the seventh heaven—*supremely happy, in a state of intense delight or exaltation.* He, for his part, was in the seventh heaven.

Heavy in hand—*deficient in verve, requiring to be urged on.* [A phrase originally used in driving.] He was just a trifle heavy in hand.

To have a hectic time—*to enjoy an exciting or outstanding revelry.* The young man had a hectic time during the garden party.

Heel. **Close at heel. To heel**—*near, following closely.* The dog kept close at heel as his master picked his way through the muddy streets.

To be down at heel—*to be shabbily dressed.* He had been out of a job and so was down at heel.

Take to the heels—*run away, escape.* The boys took to their heels when they saw the game-keeper coming towards them.

The heel of Achilles—*the part of a man's nature or character that is weak or easily touched, the only vulnerable part.* [When Thetis dipped her son in the river Styx to make him invulnerable, she held him by the heel and the part covered by her hand was the only part not washed by the water.] Hanover is the Achilles heel to invulnerable England—(Carlyle).

Laid by the heels—(*i*) *prostrated,* (*ii*) *put under arrest.*

Down at heel. Out at heel—*having bad or untidy shoes, in poor circumstances.*

To cool (or **kick**) **one's heels**—*to be made to wait when calling upon a great personage.* We cooled our heels during the inevitable half-hour.

To tread upon the heels—*to follow closely.* The child treads upon the heels of the mother.

To kick up the heels—*to die.*

To come (or **follow**) **upon the heels of**—*to follow closely, immediately succeeding.*

To get the heels of another—*to outstrip him.*

To show the heels to—*to outstrip.* My impatience has shown its heels to my politeness.

To show a light pair of heels—*to abscond.* He thought it prudent to show a light pair of heels.

No heel-taps—*no dregs to be left in the bottom of the glass.* Now, lads, drink to our hero and no heel-taps.

Height. **At the height**—*at the supreme moment or critical point.* The fire was now at its height and we waited for the building to crash.

The height of folly—*perfectly foolish or idiotic.* To

let him live in the town would be the height of folly, for the new epidemic is at its height.

Take the helm—*take responsibility, to direct.* An experienced man should take the helm.

Help a lame dog over a stile—*do an act of kindness to an unfortunate person.*

Hen. **Like a hen with one chicken**—*foolish in over-attention.* She hovers over that child like a hen with one chicken.

To be hen-pecked—*to be ruled by one's wife.* The army officer was the most hen-pecked man in the club, in spite of his boast that he never listened to women.

The common herd—*the mob, the crowd.* He shuns the common herd.

Here. **Not to belong here**—*not to be a native.* He doesn't belong here, he came from London.

Here below—*in this world.* We are supposed to live 70 years here below.

Neither here nor there—*off the point, useless.* What you say is neither here nor there.

Here's to you !—*your health !* A boast ! Well here's to you, may you live long !

No man is a hero to his valet—*those living closest to us see us as we really are and not as we pretend to be.*

To out-Herod Herod—*to out-do in wickedness one who is already notorious.*

Across the herring pond—*across the Atlantic.*

Hewers of wood and drawers of water—*drudges, servants.*

Hide one's light under a bushel—*keep one's talents hidden owing to modesty.* [A Biblical phrase (see Bible, Matthew v : 15.)]

High. **High days and holidays**—*festivals, and days of amusement.*

High and dry—(lit.) *above the tide*, (fig.) *out of use, deserted*.

In high feather (or **fettle**)—*in good spirits*. You are in high feather this evening.

High jinks—*a spree, uproarious fun, great sport*. You may find them at high jinks after dinner.

High time—*fully time*, (used where a limit of time has been reached, and it is necessary to delay no more). It is high time to retire and take food.

High words—*an angry discussion*.

To be on one's high horse (or **the high ropes**). **To ride the high horse**—*to have a haughty demeanour, to be overbearing*. He is a bit too fond of riding the high horse.

High falutin'—*in a pretentious style, pompous*.

A high tea. "**Tea**"—*the evening meal*, (with meats and solid food). I must share their dinner and high tea.

High living—*luxurious living, indulgence in rich food*. High living does not suit you, my boy.

High life—*society life*. He always hankered after high life.

High and mighty—*elevated in society and possessed of power*. He is not one of the high and mighty.

On high—*in heaven, something raised up and, therefore, high*. We speak of God on high.

The high seas—*seas beyond the three mile limit round the coast, waterways open to all*.

High up—*elevated in space or social rank*. The family started from nothing but it is now high up in society.

To give highly coloured details—*to exaggerate for the sake of effect*. The Communist Press in Pakistan gives highly coloured details of progress in China.

High-brow—(term to denote) *a liking for unusual forms of art, something not appreciated by the ordinary person*. They pretended to be very high-brow in all

the arts, but it was only a pose. **Low-brow**—(term to indicate) *the liking of the ordinary person.* If he regards modern films as low-brow, then he himself is a low-brow.

To have a high time—*to enjoy oneself thoroughly.* We had a high time at his birthday party.

High—*tainted* (used of food almost bad). This meat is too high, we can't eat it.

Off the hinges—*in disorder, in a disturbed state, demented, mentally deranged.* Often they are off the hinges, yielding to their lusts and passions.

Hip. **Hip and thigh**—*showing no mercy, in no half-hearted way.* The fanatics attacked each other hip and thigh.

To smite hip and thigh—*to overthrow with great slaughter, to strike mercilessly.* He proposed to smite them hip and thigh.

To have on the hip—(a wrestling phrase) *to gain the advantage over in a struggle.*

To be hipped—*to be melancholy.* What are you hipped about ?

On hire—*let out for service* (in return for money payment). We've let the caravan out on hire.

Hit. **To hit the nail on the head**—(see **Head**).

To hit it off together—*to agree, to suit each other.* They don't hit it off together as well as you and I.

To hit off—(*i*) *to describe in a terse and clever manner.* The characters are admirably hit off. (*ii*) *to delineate, imitate quickly and well or to a nicety.* The child hit it off to our great joy.

To make a lucky hit—*to chance fortunately for something.* The play was a lucky hit.

Make a hit—*make a success.* She was a beginner and a new-comer, yet she made a hit in the new play.

To hit upon—*to light upon, to discover.* I can hit upon such an expedient.

To hit out—*to strike with the fists* (straight from the shoulder). To box in a serious fashion.

Without a hitch—*without any obstruction*. The ceremony passed off without a hitch.

A hitch in anything—*an impediment or difficulty needing to be overcome*. There was a hitch in the signing of the treaty.

To hob-nob together—*to be exceedingly friendly*. The shepherd and the gardener could be seen hob-nobbing together at the inn.

***Hobby*. To ride a hobby**—*to follow a favourite pursuit, to introduce a favourite subject into conversation* (with a childish eagerness). Some men have hobby-horses which they ride with persistence.

To ride a hobby-horse to death—*to weary people utterly with peculiar notions on a subject*.

To have Hobson's choice—*to be obliged to accept what is offered* (without the power to choose for oneself). [In the *Spectator* (509—14th October, 1712) Steele describes the practice of Tobias Hobson, a Cambridge livery-stable keeper, who insisted that a prospective hirer should take the horse nearest the door, whence, said Steele, it became a proverb, when what was meant to be your selection was forced on you.] The uncle refused to give money for further education to his nephew and thus discontinuance of studies was Hobson's choice for him.

Hocus-pocus—*humbug, nonsense, deception, underhand dealing*. [The phrase is alleged to be a parody of *Hoc est corpus* (this is the body) used in the Mass. Formerly it meant a juggler's trick and now it means cheating.]

Hoist with his own petard—*destroyed, foiled, defeated by the very means taken to injure others or by one's own devices*. [We say of a man who has schemed to deceive or trap others, and who is himself deceived or entrapped, that he is hoist on his own petard.] It is too disastrous a victory, the General

was hoist with his own petard. (See Shakespeare's *Hamlet*, Act III, scene iv.)

Hoity-Toity—(an exclamation signifying that the person addressed has been speaking or acting petulantly and absurdly). Hoity-toity ! The German cabinet is pig-headed in the measures it takes.

Hold. **To hold the baby. To be left holding the baby** —*have foisted on to one an unwanted, tiresome, troublesome, embarrassing task and responsibility.*

To hold water—*to be consistent, bear examination, (i.e.,* to be a sound or practicable scheme or argument). Your theory will not hold water in the light of incontrovertible facts.

Out of one's hold—*out of one's grasp.* It slipped out of my hold.

To hold one's own—*to contend successfully to maintain what one is struggling for or one's position.* The young mechanic held his own in spite of the frown of his boss.

To hold one's tongue—*to refrain from speaking.* It was not my business to speak, so I held my tongue.

To hold one's course—*to continue along the lines chosen by oneself.* In spite of his grand mother's opposition the boy held to his course and joined the Engineering College.

To hold forth—*to speak in public* (generally in praise of something.) A hawker held forth in the market-place.

To hold by—*to support, to approve of.* I do not hold by stage plays in Pakistan.

To hold off—*to remain at a distance, to refuse to join in any undertaking.* 'If you love me, hold not off'—(Shakespeare).

To hold on—*to last, to continue.* The trade held on for years.

To hold out—*to offer resistance, not to succumb or yield.* A consumptive patient may hold out for years.

To hold good—*to be valid, to be applicable.* The rule holds good.

To hold in play—*to keep fully occupied with secondary matters* (while the attention is diverted from the main point at issue). Marshall Grouchy was to hold the Germans in play until Napoleon had routed Wellington.

To hold in check—*to restrain, to control.* It is difficult to keep a mob in check when they are excited.

Neither to hold nor to bind—*in a state of ungovernable excitement.* The young man was neither to hold nor to bind because something was said about his sister.

Hole. **To be in a hole**—*to be in a difficulty.* We are in a hole for we have no money nor property.

Hole-and-corner affair—*something underhand.* Their association is a hole-and-corner affair. No one knows how it was formed.

To pick a hole in anyone's coat—*to find a reason for casting blame or aspersions on anyone.* My neighbour dislikes me and is always trying to pick a hole in my coat to gratify his lust for revenge.

To pick holes in—*find fault with.* The manager is picking holes in his subordinates.

A square peg in a round hole—*someone not suited for a task, something misapplied.* He is a doctor but has been given a job dealing with mechanical engineering, he is a square peg in a round hole.

When the Dutch take Holland—*a very unlikely event.* Each ministry in Pakistan has promised to rehabilitate all refugees but that will be when the Dutch take Holland.

Holiday. **To make holiday**—*to treat an occasion as festive.* You stand first; we must make holiday over this.

Take a holiday—*relax, stop work for some time.* I must take a holiday, I've worked hard.

To beat hollow—*utterly defeat.* You'll beat him hollow in the tournament.

Holy **Holy water**—*water blessed by the priests of the Roman Catholic and Greek Churches.* [Catholics keep it in their houses and use it.]

Holy of Holies—*a place regarded as set apart.* Don't go there, it is my wife's room, the Holy of Holies.

Home. **At home**—(*i*) *in one's own quarters,* (the conventional name for receiving callers). We shall be 'at home' again next week. (*ii*) *on easy terms, familiar.* He made me feel at home at once.

An "at home"—*a reception or entertainment* (given in the afternoon or evening). He gave an "at home."

To be at home to people—*to be ready to receive visitors.* Is he at home to visitors ?

Bring home to—*confront with a charge, fact, etc.* Call to mind. Her dishonesty should be brought home to her and suitably punished.

To bring home to people—*to say something which interests people and the meaning of which they fully grasp.*

To come home to a person—*to reach one's conscience, to touch one's heart.* I have heard much about the unemployed and now it comes home to me.

Come home to roost—*return to the starting place.* That's the worst of starting such stories, they come home to roost, changed in detail.

Get home—*reach a person's attention.* That will get home to your father, for you've told all your plans.

To go home—*to die, to go bad, to wear out.* I think the child is going home, it seems to get weaker and weaker.

Home from home—*a comfortable place apart from one's natural quarters.* The landlady said her house was a home from home for all her lodgers.

Not at home—(*i*) *actually away from home.* They are not at home this week. (*ii*) (a conventional phrase)

denying oneself to callers. The servant was directed to say that the master was not at home if anyone called.

A home-made article—*something made in the home* (not in a factory or a shop). You can see in the Meena Bazaar some home-made articles, some of them very handsome.

To make oneself at home—*to be at ease in the home of another.* Now that you are staying with us please make yourself quite at home.

The long (or **last**) **home**—*the grave or one's burial place.* They laid him in his long (or last) home and departed full of grief.

To bring oneself home—*to recover what one has previously lost.* He has taken every measure to bring himself home as a refugee.

Eat out of house and home—*to have a big appetite.* That servant is an expense, he eats us out of house and home.

A homing bird—*one trained to return home, like a trained pigeon.* He works in the Moghalpura workshop, but he is a real homing bird; as soon as he has a holiday he is off to Sheikhupura, where he was born.

As sweet as honey—*perfectly sweet, agreeable.* Her looks are as sweet as honey but her words are sour.

Honour bright ?—*do you pledge your word for it* ? [A phrase used when a man wishes to be quite certain that he is not going to be cheated. Also used in affirmation, meaning, "I do pledge my word solemnly."] "Did you write it in joke ?" asked my friend. "Right down earnest—honour bright," answered I.

An affair of honour—*a duel.* [Affairs of honour are not permissible in Pakistan.]

A debt of honour—*a debt, the repayment of which cannot be forced by law, but depends on the honour of the debtor* (usually a gambling debt).

Do the honours—*act as host or hostess.* He did the honours and introduced them.

For the honour of—*for the credit of.* We must settle that matter for the honour of the family.

Honours of war—*the right granted to an evacuating or surrendering force to march out with ceremony.* The defenders marched out with the honours of war.

In honour bound—*under a strict sense of duty.* You are in honour bound to assist your parents.

In honour of—*to celebrate an event.*

Last honours—*funeral observances.* All his friends were there to pay their comrade the last honours.

On one's word of honour—*not to stigmatise oneself by breaking one's word.* We promised on our honour not to send spies across the border.

A point of honour—*an obligation that must be observed* (if one is to retain one's self-respect). It is a point of honour to stand by one's relatives.

With military honours—*with accompanying military recognition.* He died fighting and was buried with military honours.

To beat (or **pad) the hoof**—*go afoot or walk.* We missed the evening bus and had to pad the hoof home.

Hook. **On one's own hook**—*for one's own sake, on one's own account.* I shall do it on my own hook, no one else is involved.

Take (or **sling) one's hook**—(colloq.) *depart.* Now then sling your hook ! I've listened long enough and have other things to do.

By hook or by crook—*to effect by any means,* (right or wrong). By hook or by crook, he got hold of that business.

Drop off the hooks—*to cease to hold office, to die.* He dropped off the hooks years ago, we have had several Prime Ministers since his day.

To hook it—*run away.*

Hooky Walker !—(an expression indicating) *incredulity.* Hooky Walker ! Are you really ninety years of age ? You don't look a day over fifty.

Not to care a hoot (or **two hoots**)—*to disregard, value slightly.* I don't care a single hoot what you say about them, I like them all.

Hop. **Hop it. Hop off**—*leave, go, get away from here.* Hop it now, I want to hold a meeting here.

Hop the twig—*to die, escape, decamp from one's creditors.* He was in debt, so he decided to hop the twig.

To catch someone on the hop—*to detect a person in the act of doing something wrong, to come upon him when he does not wish or expect it.*

Hope against hope—*to continue to hope when all hope seems useless.* They had had no news of him for twenty-five years, yet they continued to hope against hope that he would return.

Horns. **To draw in one's horns**—*to be reticent or timid, to become less fervent or extravagant.* We were inclined to draw in our horns for he seemed to know the subject too well.

To show one's horns—*to exhibit signs of a devilish nature.* ['Hornie' is a popular name for 'the Devil', whose characteristics according to the popular conception, are his horns, his tail, and his cloven feet.] The money-lender was no more kind and now began to show his horns.

On (or **between**) **the horns of a dilemma**—*to be forced to answer one or the other of two awkward alternatives, to be in a position of extreme difficulty* (from which there seems no way of escape.)

His horn is exalted—*he is proud and happy.*

To lower one's horn—*to humiliate oneself, to condescend.* Her pride now lowered its horn.

The horn of plenty—*a horn wreathed and filled to overflowing* (with flowers, corn, fruit—the symbol of

prosperity and peace). [Known by the Latin name of **Cornucopia**, the goddess Ceres is frequently pictured with it.]

To round the Horn—*sail round Cape Horn.* The ship rounded the Horn because the Suez Canal was closed.

Stir up a hornet's nest—*create enemies and trouble.* You will stir up a hornet's nest if you start criticising their way of business.

Chamber of Horrors—(*i*) *a room in Madame Tussaud's* (where waxwork figures of criminals are shown), (*ii*) *any place that strikes as being dreadful.* That place was a Chamber of Horrors.

Horse. **You may take a horse to water but you cannot make him drink**—*it is difficult to make people act against their own wishes.* We tried hard to persuade him to like hostel life but he was dead set against it. You can take a horse to water but you cannot make him drink.

A dark horse—*an uncertain quantity, one who keeps his ideas and plans to himself.* I cannot tell how he will vote, he is a dark horse.

To flog a dead horse—*to agitate for the revival of a creed that is extinct.*

A horse laugh—*a coarse, unmeaning laugh.*

Horse-play—*rough amusement.*

To take horse—*to journey on horseback.*

On one's high horse—*puffed up, arrogant.*

Grin through the horse collar—*to be funny in a crude manner, rudimentary humour.* You are the sort of youth who would grin through a horse collar to make people laugh.

A horsey man—*a man who has much to do with horses, a racing man, one who has the appearance of being much with horses.* Abid is a horsey man and keeps a racing stud.

One-horse—*mean, petty, in a small way* (an Americanism). Let it be a one-horse state and nothing more.

To hound anyone or anything—*to worry deliberately, to persecute.* The Hindu money-lender hounded his victims to the courts.

Hours. **In the small hours**—*the morning hours of one to four after midnight.*

Keep good hours—*to return home at an early hour every evening, not to be abroad at night, get home or to bed early.* In the country they all keep good hours.

A lucky hour—*a fortunate moment.* It was in a lucky hour that I came here.

In an evil hour—*under the influence of an unhappy inspiration, acting from an unfortunate impulse, in an unlucky moment.* It was in an evil hour that I met the man who was to become my boss.

At all hours of the day—*at any time.* This house is open at all hours of the day.

House. **Bring down the house**—*make everybody laugh.*

Keep the house—(*i*) *guard the house,* (*ii*) *stay indoors.* He promised to keep the house or to manage domestic affairs during my absence in Karachi. (*iii*) *to maintain a separate establishment.* She did not keep the house but lived with her eldest son.

To keep open house—*to be hospitable to all comers.*

Keep the house open—*not to close finally, or for the night.* They always keep the house open till midnight. You are sure to be home by ten.

Keep a good house (or **table**)—*to have plenty of good food.*

To cry something from the housetops—*to make something known publicly.* He heard nothing that might not have been cried from the housetops.

Like a house on fire—*rapidly and easily.* We are getting on like a house on fire, we shall finish the work by four o'clock.

House to house—*at* (or *to*) *each house in turn.* You

must make a house to house collection for the Red Cross.

A rough house—*a turbulent audience.* We had a rough house at the meeting this morning and even the chairman failed to control them. (*ii*) *a disorderly brawl or fight.*

House of call—*a house where workmen of a particular trade meet, and where those in need of workmen can engage their services.* The inn serves as a house of call.

A household word—*known to everyone.* The name 'Hamdard' has become a household word for medicines.

To demand the how and why (or **the whyfor**)—*to ask for reasons.* He always wants to know the how and why.

Set up a howl—*to cry out, weep.* The child dropped its sweets and set up a howl.

Make a howler—*make a silly blunder.* Many schoolboy howlers are recorded every day.

Hub of the universe—*centre of affairs.* The Englishman regards London as the hub of the universe.

To join the hue and cry—*to join in the clamour of pursuit of an offender.* All the city people joined in the hue and cry after the rogue.

To take (or **get**) **the huff**—*to be offended.*

Hug. **To hug oneself**—(*i*) *to chuckle with satisfaction,* (*ii*) *to feel very pleased with oneself.* The syndicate hugged itself to think how it had prospered in trade.

To hug the shore—*to keep close to the shore.* We decided to hug the shore when sailing.

To hum and haw—*to pause, to hesitate in speaking.* Then came a pause which, after humming and hawing, he was the first to break.

To be hugger-mugger—*to be ill-kept, untidy and confused.* The dining room of our hotel is mostly hugger-

mugger, with dirty plates, untidy tables and scraps of food everywhere.

Make things hum—*cause to be active.* When I joined the club I made things hum.

All humbug—*all rubbish, something that deceives.* These advertisements are all humbug. There is not a grain of truth in their claims.

Humour. **In good humour**—*pleasant tempered.* I was in good humour yesterday.

Out of humour—*ill-tempered.* What has made you so out of humour to day ?

Get the hump—*become disagreeable, despondent.* He has the hump this morning, leave him alone.

Not a hundred miles off (or **from**)—*in the immediate neighbourhood, very near.*

As hungry as a hawk—*very hungry.* I had a hearty meal for I was as hungry as a hawk.

An old hunks—*a niggardly, mean fellow.* He was an old hunks and left nothing in his will to his brother.

The hunt is up—*the chase has begun.* The hunt is up and the police have drawn the net tight, so the criminal cannot escape.

Husband. **Husband's tea**—*very weak tea, cold stuff.* I never take tea with her because it is husband's tea.

Ship-husband—*a sailor who dislikes to quit his vessel when in port.* He was a regular ship-husband (=seldom put his foot on shore).

Hush. **To hush up**—*to keep concealed, to suppress.* The matter was hushed up and the servants were forbidden to talk about it.

Hush-money—*a bribe to secure silence* (regarding some iniquitous or wicked transaction). Very big sums are paid at the frontier as hush money.

A hush-hush policy—*something kept quiet and secret.* These people follow a hush-hush policy in respect of agreements with foreign countries.

Hydra-headed monster—[In Greak mythology, a snake whose many heads grew again when cut off.] (fig.) *thing hard to extirpate.*

I

Sacred ibis—*stork-like bird found in lakes and swamps* (and venerated by the ancient Egyptians.)

Ice. **To break the ice**—(see **Break**).

Greet with an icy stare—(see **Greet**).

On thin ice—(lit. and fig.) *in a dangerous or difficult situation.* Thanks to intrigues, every successive Prime Minister of Pakistan finds himself on thin ice.

Cut no ice—*have little or no value or importance.*

Idea. **What an idea !**—*an expression of surprise.*

Get ideas into one's head—*have expectations that are not likely to be realised, hope for more than one can possibly get.*

The young idea—*the child's mind.*

Man of ideas—*resourceful person.*

The big idea—*scheme, proposal* [used ironically as in. "What's the big idea ?" i.e. "What (folly) have you in mind ?"]

Idee fixe (French)—*idea that dominates the minds, monomania.*

Idle away (time)—*pass time or spend time in idleness, waste it.* Don't idle away (time in) your precious youth.

Idol. **Make an idol of** (wealth, etc.)—*greatly admire, love, respect.*

Idols of the tribe—*errors of belief* (into which human nature in general is apt to fall).

Idols of the forum (or **market place**)—*errors of belief* (arising from language and social intercourse).

Ignis fatuus. **'Will-o'-the-wisp'**—*deceptive light which hovers over marshes.*

Where ignorance is bliss, 'tis folly to be wise—*where people remain happy by not acquiring knowledge of some matter, it is foolish to impart information to them and make them unhappy.* Villagers consume a million bacteria in the dirt and filth that surrounds them. After all, where ignorance is bliss, 'tis folly to be wise.

Of that ilk—*of the place with the same name.* Bethune of that ilk (=Bethune of Bethune). [A Scotch phrase].

Ill. **Ill at ease**—*uncomfortable, uneasy.* I felt ill at ease in his company.

To take something ill—*to be displeased with.* I take it ill that the officials should interfere in the domestic quarrels of a person.

To be taken ill—*to become unwell.* He was taken ill at the feast.

Do an ill turn—*act unkindly.* He is a man who would do an ill turn even to his father.

It's an ill wind that blows nobody any good—(*i*) *an event must indeed be bad if no one at all benefits from it,* (*ii*) *few events are misfortunes to everyone concerned.* [The outbreak of an epidemic benefits doctors ; a large number of deaths means more money in the pockets of undertakers ; fires are popular with carpenters.] This new scheme may bring us some little good ; after all it's an ill wind that blows nobody any good.

Go ill with—*to go unfortunately, unhappily.* He had stolen the money when he was a guest and it will go ill with him when, after being caught, he is tried.

To ill become one—*not to redound to one's credit or honour.* It ill becomes a man to despise his poor relatives.

To be ill-natured—*to have a malicious, spiteful disposition.* She has become ill-natured of late.

Ill weeds grow apace—*evil multiplies more quickly*

than good. You must check those bad habits, for ill weeds grow apace.

Imitation is the sincerest flattery—*to copy some person in manners, etc., is to express admiration for that person.* He had his shirt made in imitation of yours, remember then that imitation is the sincerest form of flattery.

Imperium in Imperio—*a government within a government.*

To improve the occasion—*to draw moral lessons from any happening.* The best boy in the school will always improve the occasion after his companions are out of the scrape.

In. **To be in**—(*i*) *to be at home.* He said that he would be in after 3 p.m. (*ii*) *to be having one's innings.* Our best batsmen are in at the moment. (*iii*) *to be elected to parliament.* Mr. X is in for his constituency (*iv*) *to be fashionable, current.* Large hats are in this summer.

The ins and outs of anything—*its whole working, the details of anything.* I want to know the ins and outs of the French.

In for it—*in a critical or dangerous situation.* He was playing at being a man of high family. He was in for it now and he would not draw back.

In with a person—*on friendly terms with him.* That is the worst of being in with an audacious rascal.

In for a penny, in for a pound. [The phrase is used when the same loss or danger is incurred whether the previous responsibility has been great or small. Compare the saying, "As well be hung for a lamb as for a sheep."]

In flagrante delicto—*in the very act of guilt.*

In extremis—*at the last gasp, in a hopeless condition.*

In loco parentis—*in a parent's place.*

In memoriam—*to the memory of.*

In toto—*taken completely.*

Indian file—*a procession in which each person follows directly behind the one in front of him.*

In attendance (on or **upon)**—*waiting upon.* I see the doctor is in attendance again at the house of my friend, I suppose somebody is ill again.

To be in clover—*to have a pleasant remunerative post, to have an ample income.* He is in clover, he has a post as manager in the big firm.

To be in mourning—*to be bereaved, to be wearing black clothes* (as a sign of bereavement).

To be inside out—*to be turned so that the inner portion is exposed to view.*

Inch. **Every inch**—*totally, completely.* That boy is his father over again, every inch.

Inch by inch—*closely, slowly, carefully.* Follow him inch by inch, never lose sight of him.

Within an inch—*very near, with only a slight margin.*

By inches—*by degrees, gradually, a little at a time.* The boat was sinking by inches.

Indian summer—*the finest part of the autumn season in North America,* (a time noted for its beauty and mildness.

Follow one's inclination—*do as one likes.* Follow your natural inclination to excel in sports. Don't waver.

On the increase—*getting larger in size, number, etc.*

Indicative of—*suggesting, pointing out.* Is their word indicative of public feeling over this matter ?

Indifferent to—*not influenced by.* The magistrate was indifferent to the robber's appeal about his youth.

Giving an inkling of—*impart a hint, make suspect.* The remark gave me an inkling and I made up my mind to learn the truth.

Refresh the inner man—*take food and drink.*

To get the inside track of anything—*to understand its workings.*

To be an inquisition—*to be extortionate.* Prices on the Mall are an inquisition, so buy at Anarkali.

On the instant—*at the moment, at once.*

In the stead of—*as a substitute for, in place of.* I will go in your stead, as you seem so unwell.

To heal by the first intention (of a wound)—*to close up without suppuration, to come together and grow well without inflammation.* He only strapped up my cut and informed me that it would speedily get well by the first intention.

In the interim—*meanwhile.*

In the interval—*in the time between two events.*

Take (or **make**) **an inventory of**—*make a list of.* The auctioneer made an inventory of the goods we wanted to be sold.

A man of iron—*strong mentally as well as physically.*

I.O.U.—*I owe you.* (a form of acknowledgment of debt common between friends). The amount borrowed and the name of the borrower are added to these letters.

Ipse dixit—*making a dogmatic statement without adducing reasons.*

Ipso facto—*in the fact itself* (used where something is said to be inherent of necessity in something else).

Iron. **A rod of iron**—*extreme severity.* She ruled the children with a rod of iron and then expected them to love her.

Strike while the iron is hot—*choose a propitious moment, act with energy and promptitude.* Grandfather is in a jolly mood and will lend you money; strike while the iron is hot.

An inch of cold iron—*a stab from a dagger or other weapon.* An inch of cold iron brought his life to a close.

The iron had entered (into) his soul—*to feel the bitterness of grief, to be inconsolable, his spirit was broken.* In India he had lost everything, in Pakistan he got nothing, so the iron entered his soul.

To have many irons in the fire—*to have many projects carrying on at the same time.* To have too many interests. The trouble is that he does not concentrate on one thing, he has too many irons in the fire.

The irony of fate—(*i*) *the perversity of fate* (that appears to offer one what one wants just when it is too late to be of use). (*ii*) *the curious providence which brings about the most unlikely events.* You wanted to buy a farm and you could not find one ; you can buy one now but you are migrating. I call that the irony of fate.

Islands of the blest—*imaginary islands in the west* (thought to be the abode of good men after death).

Issue. **At issue**—(*i*) *in controversy, disputed.* The point at issue is whether you are willing to go abroad or not. (*ii*) *at variance, disagreeing.* We talked upon the question of taste on which we were at issue.

To join issue with—*to dissent from, to find fault with, to oppose.*

To join issues—*to leave a matter to the decision of the law-court.*

Itch. **To have an itch for**—*to long for.* I've an itch for your prosperity.

To have an itching palm—*to be anxious for gain, to take bribes, to have an avaricious disposition.* You will be able to get past the Inspector, he has an itching palm and a sum of ten rupees is enough.

Ithuriel's spear—*the weapon of the angel Ithuriel which exposed deceit by the slightest touch.* "Miracles are touched by Ithuriel's spear", says Arnold, "and are beginning to disappear."

Ivory. **To show one's ivories**—*to display one's teeth* (in a smile). The negro showed his ivories.

To wash one's ivories—*to drink.*

To tickle the ivories—*play the piano.*

In with it—*to put in place.* The book belongs to this library, in with it.

The ixionic wheel—[Ixion, as a punishment for falling in love with Juno, was hurled to Tartarus and there bound to a wheel which revolved perpetually.]

Itself. **By itself**—(*i*) *without help.* An automatic machine works by itself. (*ii*) *alone, apart form its surroundings.*

Of itself—*without action or interference from outside.* The light went out of itself.

Socratic irony—*pretending to be ignorant in order to confute or confound an opponent.*

To interpret the role of (Hamlet, etc.)—*to bring out the meaning of a dramatic composition by artistic performance.*

Issue of fact—*when fact is denied.*

Issue of law—*when application of the law is contested.*

Impediment in one's speech—*a stammer.*

Incline. **Incline one's ear**—*listen favourably to.*

Be inclined to—*be disposed to.*

Within an inch of his life—*almost to death.*

J

Job one's elbow—*strike another person with the pointed edge of the elbow, thrust it or poke it roughly into.*

To jabber—*to chatter or utter sounds in a rapid and confused manner.*

Jack. **Jack Frost**—*frost* (which is sometimes imagined, esp. by children, as a man with this name).

A jack-at-a pinch—*a person suddenly and unexpectedly called upon to perform some duty,* (often applied

to a clergyman without a fixed position who is frequently summoned to act at a wedding or a funeral in the absence of the regular minister).

Jack and Jill—*every individual.* (These male and female names were common at one time among the English peasantry, Jack for a man, Jill for a woman.)

Jack-in-office—*a person who presumes on his official position to be pert or rude.*

A jack tar—*common sailor, a British seaman.*

Jack of all trades—*a man who devotes himself to many different occupations.* A jack of all trades is master of none.

Jack with a lantern. Jack-o'-lantern—*the will-o'-the-wisp which flits about bogs and often leads travellers to destruction.*

Jack Sprat—*a diminutive boy or man* (immortalised in the rhyme) :

> Jack Sprat could eat no fat,
> His wife could eat no lean
> And so it was, between them both,
> They licked the platter clean.

To jack up—(*i*) *to raise* (by means of an instrument called a jack), (*ii*) *to stop work.*

Before you could say Jack Robinson—*in an instant, immediately,* (also used under the contracted form J.R.) He could turn a thousand pounds before we could say J.R.

Every Jack has his Jill—*every male can find a suitable female.*

A cheap Jack—*a travelling vendor of goods.* Cheap Jacks have their travelling cycles beside the pavement

Every man jack (of them)—*every one.* Every man jack of them was called upon to share the work.

Jack Ketch—*the hangman.*

Jack-in-the-box—*something which disappears with great suddenness, a toy figure that springs out of a box*

when the latter is opened, (also a firework). He made a jack-in-the-box appearance.

Jack Horner—*the self-indulgent, complacent little boy who picked out plums from the pie.*

Jack-knife—*large clasp-knife for the pocket.*

Jack-pudding—*clown, buffoon.*

Climb like a steeple-jack—*sure footed at climbing heights.* He will climb the cliff like a steeple-jack.

Jacob's staff—*surveyor's iron-shod rod*, (also) *an instrument for measuring distances and heights.*

Jail-bird—*a hardened criminal.*

Court of St. James—*the English court.*

On the jar—*partly open.*

Jaw. **Stop** (or **hold**) **your jaw**—*be quiet.*

Jaw-breaker—*word hard to pronounce.*

Jedwood justice—*hanging the criminal first, and trying him afterwards.*

A Jekyll and Hyde—*to be both good and evil in one person.* That man is a Jekyll and Hyde. At one moment he is the embodiment of refinement, at others of blood-thirstiness.

Jelly. **Pound to a jelly**—*beat or crush to a pulp.* "If I do hit you, I'll pound you to a jelly."

To be a jelly-fish—*to have no backbone or character.* My cousin is a jelly-fish, moaning about the work. He will never get on with it and do it.

Go to Jericho! Wish anyone at Jericho—(*i*) *to order or wish a person well out of one's way.* Oh! Go to Jericho! I am constantly disturbed by you. (*ii*) *to go into retirement.* (An expression used contemptuously.) [The allusion comes from the Bible: "Hanun took David's servants and shaved of the one half of their beards. When they told it unto David he sent to meet them because the men were greatly ashamed and the king said, 'Tarry at Jericho until

your beards be grown and then return" (II. Sam. x. 4-5).] Seeing her I wished his scruples had been at Jericho.

Jerry **Jerry-work**—*unsubstantial work in building.* ['Jerry-builder' and 'jerry-built' have this significance.]

A jerry (or **Tom-and-Jerry**) **shop**—*a public house where only beer is sold,* (so called from its inferiority to a fully-licensed house).

A jerry-built house—*a badly built house, one hastily built of poor quality material.* All the houses in that new colony of Samanabad are jerry-built, they won't last ten years.

To give a man Jessie—*to thrash him soundly.*

From jest to earnest—*to pass from banter and frivolity to seriousness.* Now he is passing from jest to earnest.

Jeunesse doree (French)—*the gilded youth of a nation, its fashionable young men.* The Algerians do not need the *jeunesse doree* to fight their battle of freedom.

A piece of Jesuitry—*a subtlety, a piece of crafty action or speech.* He delivers a speech showing great patriotism, but actually it is a piece of Jesuitry, he has a private reason for twisting facts.

Jew, **As rich as a Jew**—*very wealthy.* After the creation of Pakistan he became as rich as a Jew, but good families still ostracize him.

A Jew's eye—*something very valuable.* A drop of the Jew's eye is good for nerves.

Unbelieving Jew—*an incredulous person.* In respect of the existence of water-spouts he is an unbelieving Jew.

Tell that to the Jews—*that's an unlikely tale.*

Jew-baiting—*persecution of Jews.* Hitler indulged freely in Jew-baiting.

Jacket. **Dust one's jacket**—*to punish, thrash.* The gardener found the urchin picking flowers and said

to him plainly that he would dust his jacket if he found him there again.

Potatoes cooked in their jackets—*potatoes boiled or roasted with their skins on.*

A bit of jam—*something pleasant or easy.* That bonus is a bit of jam.

A jaundiced view—*an opinion prejudic·d by envy, rivalry, etc.* He took a jaundiced view of our affairs because our business is more flourishing than his.

Jay. **A jay**—*a fool, simpleton, nitwit.* Young Tahir is a jay, he swallows any tale you may tell him.

A jay-walker—*one who walks carelessly without watching for the traffic.* You will be run over by being a jay-walker.

In a jiffy—*immediately.* I'll be ready in a jiffy.

The cut of one's jib—*one's personal appearance* (sailor's slang). She disliked what sailors call "the cut of his jib."

Well I'm jiggered !—(a mild oath).

By jingo—(an exclamation, hence **Jingoism**—*a blatant, boastful patriotism.*)

Job. **A good job**—(*i*) *a nice post or position.* He has a good job with the firm (*ii*) *a satisfactory conclusion or event.* Well, we finished in time the construction of the bridge, that was a good job. (*iii*) *a satisfactory state of affairs.* It's a good job that we were able to finish our harvesting before the floods came.

A bad job—*an unsatisfactory conclusion.* It is a bad job about his broken legs, it will be a year before he will be able to walk.

By the job—*work paid for by the task,* (not by the hour or week). He works on my farm now and again and I pay him by the job.

To do one's job—*to perform one's allotted task.* I've done my job and now I am free.

To do a job for someone—(*i*) *to perform another person's task.* Why should I do his job for him? He is just an idler. (*ii*) *to kill him.* That last drink did the job for him (killed him).

A job lot—(*i*) *a miscellaneous collection.* The applicants appear to me to be a job lot. (*ii*) *things bought cheaply in the market.* I bought that job lot in the market because they were so cheap.

Do odd jobs—*to do any miscellaneous piece of work.* This servant is quite good at doing odd jobs.

Job's comforter—*one who, affecting to sympathise with someone in trouble, aggravates his distress by saying that he brought it on himself, one who comes avowedly to comfort a friend but really annoys him.* [See the Bible : Job had three friends who came to him in his trouble as comforters, but spent their time in reproaching and accusing him. Then Job answered and said, "I have heard many such things, miserable comforters are ye all." (Book of Job. xvi : 2)]. Instead of cheeri g a patient some people bring all melancholy news and gloomy forecasts to him in his sick room ; they are Job's comforters.

Job's comfort—*consolation which irritates instead of soothing.*

Job's news—*news of calamities.* From Persia comes Job's news—earthquakes and floods !

Job's post—*a bringer of bad news.* This Job's post from Kashmir reached here in May.

The patience of Job—*very great patience.*

Joe. **A Joe Miller (or Joe)**—*a stale jest.*

Not for Joe—*to refuse.* Go to the Mall on a rainy day like this and cycle on slippery roads ! Not for Joe.

Jog. **To jog another's memory or another's elbow**—*to remind another of a duty or a promise apparently forgotten.*

To jog on—*to proceed heavily and lazily.*

John. **John Bull**—*representative Englishman.*

John Orderly—*the signal to shorten the performance at a show.*

Johnny Crapeau—*a familiar term for a Frenchman* (especially in use among sailors).

Brother Jonathan—*a typical American.*

Join. **Join battle**—*begin fighting.*

Join hands—*clasp one's hands together, clasp each other's hands,* (fig.) *combine in action or enterprise, take as a partner, associate oneself with.*

Join up—*enlist in the army.*

Join forces with—*unite in action, work together.* Where merit joins hands (or forces) with perseverance, success is certain.

To join the majority—*die.* The famous general has just joined the majority.

Joint. **Out of joint**—*in confusion and disorder, upset, disturbed.* "The times are out of joint"—(Shakespeare, *Hamlet*).

Put one's nose out of joint—*take his place in another's favour, oust a favourite.* Now that a baby boy is born, he will put his sister's nose out of joint.

Joke. **A practical joke**—*a trick played on a person in order to make him appear ridiculous.*

No joke—*a serious matter.* I've lost some official papers, it is no joke I tell you.

In joke—*in fun, not seriously.* It was only done in joke.

The best of the joke—*the most amusing part of the fun.*

The joke of the town (or **village**)—*the laughing-stock, a person or event which causes great amusement.*

Jolly. **A jolly fool**—*exceedingly foolish.* You are a jolly fool to think he is kind.

The Jolly Roger—*the pirate's flag.*

You will jolly well have to—*there is no escape from it, you must.* You will jolly well have to admit your mistake in giving the wrong total.

Jonah's gourd—*a phrase applied to what grows in a night and withers with equal rapidity.*

Cheek by jowl—*close together.*

Jot. **Not care a jot**—*to regard or count as trifling.* I don't care a jot where he is going during the summer vacations.

To abate a jot—*to give way a very little.* I will not abate a jot of my claims.

Joy. **To the joy of**—*causing joy to.*

To wish one joy of—*to hope one will be pleased with something* (often used satirically). If you have made up your mind to buy shares in Quetta mines, I wish you joy of it.

Take a joy-ride—*go on an outing for pleasure* (generally in some vehicle such as a car).

Play Judas—*act like a traitor.* He played the Judas and deceived his partner.

In jug—*in prison.*

Tread (or **step**) **on the juice**—*accelerate* (usually of car).

A juicy one—*something good* (of stories.) He comes home with a juicy one.

Jump. **The jumps**—*delirium tremens, a state of nervous tension.*

Jump in—*get quickly into a conveyance.*

Jump for joy—*start with a sudden jerk from excitement or pleasure.*

To jump at (an offer or **bargain)**—*accept it with eagerness.* When he was told that he would be remunerated he jumped at the offer.

To jump over the broomstick—*to marry in an informal way.*

To jump a claim—*to seize upon a mining claim*

(by force, or in the absence of one who has a minor claim).

To cause a person to jump—*startle his nerves.*

Old junk—*odds and ends, rubbish.* Clear this old junk out of my box room.

To be on a jury—*to be called to serve in a court of law,* (as one of the twelve who are called jurymen.)

Justice. **To do one justice**—*to display one's good qualities or good looks.*

In justice to—*doing what justice demands to, desiring to treat fairly.* In justice to her let it be said that Mrs. Naidu treated Muslims well.

Just. **It is just one of those things**—[This recent phrase is an abbreviation of, 'It is the sort of thing fate sends, for which nobody is to blame, and that a sensible person will accept with philosophic resignation.']

Just about here—*somewhere in or near this place.*

Just now—*at this moment or time.*

Just a moment, please—*please wait a moment.*

Just then—*at that moment.*

I just managed it—*I could barely do it.*

Justice. **To bring to justice**—*to try a criminal and punish him.*

Do justice to—*treat fairly, show that one realizes the worth or value of.*

Do oneself justice *act or do things in a way that is worthy of one's abilities.*

You're not doing yourself justice *you can do much better if you really try.*

Be justified in doing something—*act rightly in doing it.*

Justice of the peace—*a lay magistrate appointed to preserve peace in rural areas.*

Justify bail *show by oath of person furnishing bail that he is peculiarly qualified.*

Juvenile books—*books meant for children.*

Juxtaposition of plays—*placing dramatic works side by side* (to bring out points of comparison).

K

To kaow-taow (or **kowtow)**—*to be submissive to, to behave in a submissive manner.*

Keen. **Keen as mustard**—*enthusiastic, full of ardour.* When the young man left his college he was keen as mustard, all he needed was an opportunity to use his talents.

Keen-set—*hungry, eager for.*

Keen as a razor—*sharp-witted.* He was a tried opponent, keen as a razor.

Keen on (games)—*very fond of them.*

Keen on a job—*eager for work.*

Keen on doing, going, etc.—*eager to accomplish something.* I'm keen on going to that cricket match.

Keen intelligence—*sharp or quick in his intelligence.*

Keen sorrow—*grief strongly felt.*

Keen sportsman—*eager, spirited sportsman.*

Keep. **To earn one's keep**—*to earn sufficient for support.* When you earn your keep, you will be in a position to live in an honourable manner.

For keeps—*to have entirely for one's own, permanently.* You can have that book for keeps.

Keeping. **In keeping with**—*suited to.* The lawns are in keeping with the size of the building. Your behaviour is not in keeping with your words.

Out of keeping with—*unsuited to.* That colour is out of keeping with the rest of the colour scheme.

In safe keeping—*in good hands, in a place where it would not be easily lost or stolen.* The jewels are in safe keeping.

Keep it dark—*to keep something secret, undivulged.*

The Agha Khan kept his successor's name dark during his lifetime.

To keep the wolf from the door—*to stave off want and distress.*

Keep one's powder dry—*be prepared for emergencies.* You do not know the position on the stock exchange, so keep your powder dry.

To keep the peace—*to obey the law and refrain from creating disturbances.* The rowdy element in the city must be bound over to keep the peace.

Keep one's nose down to the grindstone—*work incessantly.*

Keep the pot boiling—*to continue energetically to engage in work, producing money to support oneself with.*

Keep abreast of—*to advance at an equal pace with, not to fall behind.* He found time to keep abreast of all that was passing in the world.

Keep a stiff upper lip—*endure misfortune with firm courage.* If one is downhearted, there is a tendency for one's mouth to relax.

Keep one's head—*maintain one's mental balance* (which is regarded as centred in one's brain).

Keep one's head above water—*succeed in living within one's income* (that is to say, not sink into and be submerged by money difficulties.)

To keep up—*to continue alongside of, not to fall behind.* I could not keep up and so they marched ahead without caring for me.

To keep company—*to have a sweetheart, to court.* They started keeping company on moonlit nights.

To keep an eye to (or **on**)—*to watch.* He would not have had a chequered career if his grandfather had kept an eye on him and helped him when he needed it.

To keep in with a man—*to remain on friendly terms with him.* The girl made up her mind to keep in with him for he was earning a lot of money.

To keep one's hand in—*to employ one's energies, to*

continue in practice. You will find plenty to keep your hand in at the workshop.

To keep body and soul together—*to maintain bare existence.* We have so far managed to keep body and soul together although our income in Pakistan is very low.

To keep dark about anything—*to preserve secrecy.*

To keep to oneself—*to be retiring in habits, to be of a reserved disposition.* Our friends now keep to themselves.

To keep in view—*to have one's aim or attention fixed in a certain direction.* We must keep in view the problem of the dissolution of the Assembly.

To keep countenance (or **in countenance**)—*to lend moral support to.* Who will keep the Egyptians in countenance now that the big powers are ranged against them ?

To keep one's countenance—*to preserve one's gravity, to refrain from laughing.* Balban kept his countenance in the court ; as a king he insisted on the maintaining of decorum.

To keep in—(*i*) *to refuse to disclose, to preserve a secret.* He prefers to keep in what had taken place. (*ii*) *to detain schoolboys after the regular hours, as a punishment.* The face of a boy kept in will never move a stone-hearted schoolmaster.

To keep up appearances—*to behave as if everything was right.*

Out of one's ken—*not within one's mental reach.* That subject is quite out of my ken, I was never good at Zoology.

Key. **To be given the key of the street**—*to be locked out.* The stern grandfather gave the young lad the key of the street for his mischief.

A round of Kentish fire—*long-continued applause.* The audience gave the speaker a round of Kentish fine.

A kettle of fish—*a confused state of affairs, a muddle.*

Key. **The key of a position**—*the point whose possession gives control over a position or district.*

Gold key—*the badge of a chamberlain.*

A key industry—*an industry on which other industries depend.*

Put the kybosh on—*stop proceedings.* He thought he would rule the party but his opponents soon put the kybosh on.

Kick. **To kick the beam**—*to be deficient in weight, to fly into the air, to be insufficient to hold one's place against a weightier body* (just as an empty scale pan rises as the full one descends). Most of the shops are now open in Gulbarg and those on the Mall have to kick the beam.

To get more kicks than ha'pence—*to have more labour and trouble than profit, to receive more abuse than profit, to be badly or roughly treated.* He was never pleased with the job he had to accept ; he always complained that there were more kicks than ha'pence in it.

To kick over the traces—*to refuse to follow the conventional path.* You must not kick over the traces in this town or you will shock the old townfolk.

To kick up a shindy (or **row**)—*to create a disturbance.* The insolent rascal kicked up a shindy and was thrown out of the cinema hall.

To kick up dust—*to carry on a valueless discussion.* There has been much dust kicked up about Akbar.

To kick the bucket—*to die.* The captain kicked the bucket last month.

Kick up the heels—*to die.* Slain by the fierce onslaught of cholera, he kicked up his heels.

To kick against the pricks—*to struggle with an overmastering force, to refuse to move in a clearly mapped-out path.* [A Biblical phrase, Acts ix : 5). His father kicked against the pricks determinedly.

To kid oneself—*to persuade oneself into believing something.* Don't kid yourself that you will come into an inheritance or fortune.

Men of the same kidney—*men of like mind or habits.*

None of your kidding !—*do not try to fool anybody.*

Kill. **To be dressed to kill. To be got up to kill**—*dressed in the height of fashion or extravagantly* (with the intention of attracting attention). She went dressed up to kill, this evening. Who is her next victim ?

To be a kill-joy—*to spread depression when others are merry.* He is a kill-joy, he spreads disaffection.

To kill by kindness—*to spoil anyone with over-indulgence.* Many people kill their dogs by kindness and in that way they are really cruel to them.

A killing pace—*an exhausting speed.* The contractor set a killing pace for his labourers.

To kill two birds with one stone—*to effect two results with one expenditure of trouble.* To gain two objects by one exertion.

To kill one's man—*to fight a duel with fatal results to one's opponent.* He was a dead shot, and killed his man before he came of age.

In kind (tribute in kind)—*in goods, not cash.* In the Hindu period of rule they paid in kind, not in cash.

After kind—*following the instinct of nature.* "Every cat will after kind." A cat catches mice, after its kind.

King. **To turn king's** (or **queen's**) **evidence**—*to give evidence against one's accomplices.* One of the criminals obtains a pardon if he informs against his follows. He turned king's evidence to save himself.

To take the king's (or **queen's**) **shilling**—*to enlist in the army.* Young men are easily persuaded to take the king's shilling.

King Log—*one who, having enjoyed a short popularity, is afterwards treated with contempt.* [See Aesop's Fables.]

To change King Log for King Stork—*to change a stupid but harmless ruler for an oppressor and tyrant.*

To be unwilling to call the king one's cousin—*to be in a state of perfect satisfaction or elation.* He would not condescend to call the king his cousin because he has bought a bungalow in Gulbarg colony and is elated with his new prosperity.

The King of Terrors—*a name for death.* [From the Bible, Job xviii. 14.] In this dark forest he was now face to face with the King of Terrors.

The king's highway—*public road.*

Kingdom Come—*the next world.* He was very ill and waiting for Kingdom Come.

To have a kink—*to have some idiosyncrasy or peculiarity.* The boy seems to have a kink, he rubs his hands on the desk.

The kind of thing—*like, approaching in type, quality.* That's the kind of thing I had dreamt of long ago.

Kiss. **To kiss hands**—*a ceremony performed when a man takes high office or retires from it.*

Kiss and be friends—*become reconciled.*

To kiss the Book—*to kiss a copy of the New Testament* (when taking a legal oath.)

To kiss the rod—*to bow to suffering or punishment.* I suppose I must kiss the rod and not complain.

Kith and kin—*friends and relations.*

To fly a kite—(see **Fly**).

To be kittenish—*to resemble something young and frisky.* What are they all laughing at ? Only at the young college girl who is trying to be kittenish with a Muslim divine of sober aspect.

In the kitty—*in the pool, or joint exchequer,* (generally used in games). The play became fast and furious for there was a big sum in the kitty for the lucky winner.

Knee. **Beat to the knees**—*to subdue completely.*

To bow the knee to Baal—*to conform to the prevailing or fashionable worship of the day.* [See the Bible, 2 Kings xix : 18.] The Prime Minister picked up U.S.A. as an ally, and now his allies castigate him for bending the knee to Baal.

To bow the knee before—*to submit to.*

On the knees (or **in the lap**) **of the gods**—*in the lap of fate, in the hands of destiny.* The whole future of my life is on the knees of the gods.

Knife. **War to the knife**—*deadly and bitter strife, war to the death.* If the great powers ever fight again against each other, it will be war to the knife.

To knife someone—*to stab, kill with a knife.*

Under the knife—*in the hands of a surgeon.* He said he did not relish going under the knife.

With knobs on—*an expression of derision.* Go to the house. I will, with knobs on !

Knock. **To knock about**—(*i*) *to treat roughly.* The furniture has been knocked about. (*ii*) *to travel without some definite aim, to wander.* I have knocked about the world a good deal.

A knock out—(*i*) *an auction where the bidders are in collusion,* (*ii*) (in boxing) *a blow causing unconsciousness.*

To knock into a cocked hat—*to overcome, overwhelm.* The news that his shop was gutted by fire knocked Faiz into a cocked hat.

Knock into the middle of next week—*to give a forceful blow, to make a blow effective.* Abuse me before my face and I will knock you into the middle of next week.

To knock (knuckle) under—*to submit completely.* The government will not knock under because the communist press has inflicted some castigations.

To knock up—(*i*) *to fatigue.* I feel knocked up with

three months' work. (*ii*) *to awake by rapping at the door*, (*iii*) *to call upon, to visit.*

To knock on the head—*to frustrate, to break up, to destroy.*

To knock off—(*i*) *to discontinue*, (*ii*) *to cease work*, (*iii*) *to prepare, to get ready*, (*iv*) *to destroy or kill.*

Tie the knot—*to get married.* He is going to tie the knot next month.

Know. **In the know**—*acquainted with facts.* As director of the firm he is in the know of things.

Know by name—(*i*) *have personal experience* (of fear or pain). (*ii*) *to be acquainted with the name* (but not to know the person.)

Know what one is about—*to be farsighted and prudent.* She makes the most of him because she knows what she is about.

Know on which side one's bread is buttered—(*i*) *to know where one's interests lie*, (*ii*) *know what course it will be polite to take that will benefit one in his relations with people.* He serves his wealthy master very meekly, he knows on which side his bread is buttered.

To be a knowing card (or **blade**)—*to be acute mentally*, (in a sly manner). The office peon is a knowing card.

Not to know a person from Adam—(see **Adam**).

All one knows—*all one can*, (adverb) *to the utmost of one's power.*

Know about—*have information about.*

I know better than that—*I am too well informed of the facts to believe that.*

Know better than—*be too discreet to do.*

Know of—*be aware of.*

Not that I know of—*not so far as I know.*

Know one's own mind—*not vacillate.*

Know what's what—*have proper knowledge of the world and of things in general.*

Know the ropes—*be conversant with the main principles and methods on which a business is run or a transaction or an undertaking is carried on.*

Know the ropes—*learn the conditions in some sphere of action.*

Be in the know—*have special information that is not available to other people.*

Has known better days—*has not always been poor or unfortunate.*

I know all about—*you need not tell me.*

There can be no knowing—*it is impossible to know.*

Know a thing or two—*have good practical ability and common sense.*

Make oneself known—*introduce oneself.*

Be known as—*have the reputation of being.*

I don't know about that—*I am doubtful or in ignorance of that.*

I know of—*I have visited or have been told of* (an excellent restaurant near here.)

To know sorrow in his early life—*in his boyhood he learnt, through experience, what grief or bereavement was.*

Be known to. He is known to the police. (The police have records of him because he has committed a crime or behaved suspiciously.)

A knowing dog—*a smart fellow.*

To come to one's knowledge—*to learn, to know about.* It has come to my knowledge that four houses in Gulbarg will be sold.

Not to my knowledge—*not so far as I know.*

To the best of my knowledge—*so far as I know.*

To my certain knowledge—*I am quite sure about it that.*

Knuckle. **To give a man a rap over the knuckles. To rap a man's knuckles**—(*i*) *to administer a sharp*

reproof. We must rap the author on the knuckles. (*ii*) *to strike on the bones at finger-joints* (as village teachers do in case of boys consigned to their care in Pakistan).

Near the knuckle—*verging on the indecent.*

To knuckle down –*to acknowledge oneself beaten, to submit.* We knuckled down under an ounce of indignation.

To knuckle under—*to give in, submit, yield, behave submissively.* The soldier soon knuckled under, grumbling like a beaten dog.

Knuckle down to work—*settle down to work hard or with determination.*

To **win or gain or get kudos**—*to acquire fame, praise, honour and glory.* The sole ambition of a minister is to win kudos without doing anything substantial himself to earn it.

L

Labour. **Hard labour**—*work done by criminals as a punishment.*

Manual labour—*work done with one's own hands.*

Lost labour—*fruitless efforts.*

Labour of love—*task one delights in, work undertaken spontaneously because it gives pleasure and not for pay.* During his labour of love his thoughts wandered back to the scenes and friends of his youth.

Labour—*the working classes as a political force.*

Labour of Hercules. Herculean Labour—*a task needing enormous strength.*

In labour—*suffering from pains of childbirth or travail.*

Labour exchange—*local office under state for directing labourers to places requiring them.*

Labour market—*supply of unemployed labour with reference to demand on it.*

Labour in the sand—*advance with difficulty* (as wheels).

Labour under—*suffer from, be hindered by.* He labours under a delusion.

Labour a point (in argument, for instance)—*treat at great length or work out in detail.*

To labour (at a task)—*to complete it.*

A labouring heart—*a heart troubled by . . . .*

Laboured (style of writing)—*not easy or natural, much elaborated, not spontaneous.*

Laboured breathing—*slow, painful or hard breathing.*

Labour through—*move slowly and with difficulty.* The ship laboured through the high seas.

A labyrinth of figures—*an intricate or tortuous arrangement of figures* (that one finds difficult and complex to understand).

Lace. **To be laced**—*to be fastened, tightened or strengthened with.* The uprights were laced with iron bars.

Lace into a person—*lash or beat him.*

Lace with—*flavour or fortify milk or beer with spirit.* The drunkard laced his milk with whisky.

Lacerated heart—*wounded feelings, a distressed or afflicted heart.*

A lack-lustre eye—*a dull eye, the eye of one who is not interested.* When we unrolled the pages, he looked at them with a lack-lustre eye.

To be a lad—*to show grit, ability, enterprise.* I've found a lad ready to embark on a new venture with me.

Ladder. **Kick down** (or **away**) **the ladder**—*abandon friends or occupations that have helped one to rise, scorn one's former helpers.* When he became a C. S. P. official he at once kicked down the ladder.

The ladder of fame—*something by which one may climb to fame.*

In a la-di-dah sort of way—*showing affectation or foppishness.* I have seen my boss always talking in a

la-di-dah sort of way with the result that he has no friends left among self-respecting people.

Lady. **Our sovereign lady**—*ruling woman.*

Our Lady—*the Virgin Mary.*

Your good lady—*your wife.*

Painted lady—*a kind of butterfly.*

Lady of easy virtue—*unchaste woman.*

Lady help—*lady employed as domestic.*

Lady-killer—*man devoting himself to making conquests of ladies.*

Ladies' man—*a man fond of feminine or female society and popular amongst them too.* The new priest was a great success in the parish, for he was a ladies' man.

Lady Bountiful—*a charitable matron.* She played the part of Lady Bountiful.

Laissez-faire—*let alone, allowing things to go as they will, absence of intervention or control by government with individual action* (especially in commerce). The *laissez-faire* policy has no supporters in twentieth century economics.

Lag. **An old lag**—*an ex-convict.*

Lag of tide—*interval by which it falls behind mean time in first and third quarters of the moon.*

To lam into (slang)—*thrash hard with cane, beat soundly.* He lammed into the boy servant for stealing his watch.

Lamb. **Like a lamb**—*gently and without trouble.* You will find him like a lamb because he does everything one tells him.

As well be hanged for a sheep as for a lamb—*sin boldly, go the whole hog,* (for if one is to be punished it might as well be for something substantial as for a minor crime.) My neighbour removed a lot of wood belonging to the government,

for he argued he might as well be hanged for a sheep as for a lamb.

A wolf in lamb's skin (or **clothing**)—*a hypocrite.*

Lame. **Lame** (story or argument or excuse)—*imperfect, unconvincing and unsatisfactory.*

Lame duck—(*i*) *a person who is lame,* (*ii*) *one who is helpless in worldly affairs.*

Lamp. **The lamp of Phoebus**—*a poetical name for the sun.*

To smell of the lamp—(*i*) *betray nocturnal study, be laborious in style,* (*ii*) *suggesting over-elaboration, something not spontaneous.* Your style smells of the lamp, it is not natural or flowing.

Pass (or **hand on**) **the lamp** (or **torch**)—*do one's part in advancing knowledge, a cause, etc., or to help sustain and continue some effort.* It is the duty of a Pakistani to hand on the torch. [This is an allusion to the ancient Greek torch race.]

A free lance—(see **Free**).

Land. **To make land**—*to come to or reach shore, to see land not far off.* The captain said he would make land by seven o'clock.

The land of the leal—*heaven* [originally a Scottish phrase]. We may know happiness in the land of the leal.

To land a fish—(lit.) *to catch a fish,* (fig.) *to have success.* We've landed a fish after five hours' continuous effort.

Land one in the eye—*to hit a person on or across the eye.* The drunkard landed the night watchman one in the eye.

To see how the land lies—*to note one's position and act accordingly.* We must see how the land lies before we start farming.

It is a long lane that has no turning—*relief or success must come sooner or later.* Your affairs may

improve as a result of hard work, it's a long lane that has no turning.

In plain language—*truthfully, without subterfuge.* I told him in plain language that he had cheated me.

To be lantern-jawed—*to be long and thin in the face.*

Lap. **To be a lap-dog**—*to be petted and fussed as a favourite.* He is making a nasty little lap dog of that young boy of hers.

In the lap of luxury—*situated or brought up in exceedingly comfortable circumstances.* The man we now condemn as penniless was brought up in the lap of luxury.

Large. **At large**—(*i*) *loose, unrestrained.* Cows and buffaloes roam at large through the grounds. (*ii*) (used to denote) *a mass or number not specified.* Such pranks are popular with people at large.

A gentleman at large—*a person without any serious occupation.* He was now a gentleman at large, living as best he might.

Lark. **To have a lark**—*to indulge in boyish tricks, to have considerable fun, to regard something as fun.* What larks we had when we were schoolboys !

When the sky falls we shall catch larks—(an absurd statement used to throw ridicule on any fanciful proposition). We expected Pakistan to be a welfare state but for all we know the sky may fall and we may be catching larks before that happy condition arrives.

To lark about—*to play about foolishly.* Boys lark about in canals, and sometimes one is drowned.

To be up with the lark—*to rise early, at daybreak.* To see the sun breaking through scattered clouds in this rainy season we must be up with the larks.

Last. **One's last**—(*i*) *a smart, witty saying, recently uttered.* Did you hear the old gardener's last ? It was awfully clever. (*ii*) *one's youngest child.* Yes, that was his last that you saw.

At long last—*eventually, after a long time.* At long last he succeeded.

To the last—*to the end, to death.* We stayed right to the last of the film. The old man was conscious to the last.

Last but not least—*at the end, but not to be regarded as unimportant.* Last but not least is the arrangement of flowers.

To say (or **to have**) **the last word**—*to have the end of an argument.* I believe he said the last word when he pointed out that Pakistan had no armament factories of its own and must depend on foreign aid.

Never hear the last—*to cause a lasting or enduring impression.* To keep something in mind and keep reminding others of it. You will never hear the last of it, you have inflamed the whole press.

Put the last touch—*to complete, finish entirely.* The painter put the last touch to his picture for the Annual Exhibition.

A shoemaker should stick to his last—*a man should keep to the trade he understands.* You were trained for the navy and now you want to enter business. Remember that a shoemaker should stick to his last.

On the latch—*not locked or bolted, only fastened lightly.* I will leave the door on the latch.

Thin as a lath—*very thin, having barely any flesh on the bones.* My son is as thin as a lath.

Late in the day—*behind time, too late,* (used with reference to long periods.) It is rather late in the day to object to my habit of smoking.

A wide latitude—*free to act without much restriction, not restricted.* He was sent as a representative, with a wide latitude to negotiate a trade treaty.

Laud to the skies—*to praise to a high degree.* If you give a big amount as donation they laud you to the skies.

Laugh. **Laugh out of**—*to cure by laughing, make ridicule of something so as to remove ill impressions or habits.* He had a foolish habit of chewing stray bits of paper but it was easy to laugh him out of it and so cure him of this evil.

Laugh on the wrong side of his mouth (or **face**) (or **other side of his mouth**)—*be unpleasantly surprised to find that matters are different from what were confidently imagined or expected.*

He laughs best (or **longest**) **who laughs last**—*it is unwise to exult too soon.* He boasted that he would win but he lost, so he laughs best who laughs last.

To laugh in any one's face—*to scorn or express derision by laughter.* People will laugh in your face if you start telling them ghost stories.

To laugh like a hyena—*to laugh in a wild, hysterical manner.* He was of unsound mind and laughed like a hyena.

To be a laughing stock—*to be the object of jokes.* He was clumsy and became the laughing stock of the office.

To turn the laugh against—*to divert laughter to another person.* He was found sitting on his own hat and so the laugh turned against him.

To have the laugh on one's side—*to have the best of some deal or contest.* You can have the laugh on your side by winning this contract.

Love laughs at locksmiths—*it is difficult to keep lovers apart.* She managed to run away with her lover despite a strict watch by her parents, love laughs at locksmiths.

To laugh in one's sleeve—*to smile inwardly while preserving a serious countenance.*

To laugh to scorn—*to treat with ridicule.* He laughed the doctrine of Ahimsa or Non-violence to scorn.

To lay up in lavender—*to store away for careful preservation* (lavender being used to keep away moths).

Law. **Beyond the law**—*out of the reach of the law.* He had disappeared among the mountains; although he was a notorious criminal he was now beyond the law.

To go beyond the law—*to be guilty of some illegality.* To beat the man is to go beyond the law.

To go to law—*to begin a law suit.* Pakistan cannot go to law if India stops the canal water supply, she must take direct action.

To have (or **take**) **the law of** (or **on**) **anyone**—*to prosecute anyone in a law court, to begin a law suit.*

Necessity knows no law. Needs must when the devil drives—*need* (hunger, for instance) *drives a person to unlawful acts.*

Arm of the law—*anyone connected with the administration of law* (*e.g.*, a policeman). Gamblers disperse when they see an arm of the law in the distance.

Law-abiding—*obedient to law, well conducted as a citizen.* We are a law-abiding community.

To be a law to (or **unto**) **oneself**—*decide on one's own course of action.* He never takes advice, being a law to himself.

The laws of the Medes and Persians—*something unalterable, not subject to change.* The rule to put out lights at ten o'clock is like the laws of the Medes and Persians, it cannot be altered.

Lay. **To lay a ghost**—(*i*) (lit.) *to exorcise a supernatural being.* You must lay the ghost that haunts your house. (*ii*) (fig.) *to remove a source of worry or harm.*

Lay to sleep—(*i*) *to put into bed for sleep* (a child, for instance), (*ii*) *to bury.* He was laid to sleep.

Lay on with a trowel—*to go to excess in description or flattery.* She went to the length of praising everything, even laying it on with a trowel to the nominal organiser of the party.

Lay under—*to sow crops on land.* You will lay these fields under grass this month.

Lay a person under an obligation—*render him indebted to you for a kindness you have done.*

To lay by—*to save, to store away.* Ants lay by food for winter.

To lay about one—*to strike on all sides.* He was surrounded by thieves and lustily laid about him.

To lay down the law. To speak with authority.

To lay the corner-stone—*to make a regular beginning.* You must lay the corner-stone of your future career.

To lay heads together—*to consult.* The students of all colleges must lay their heads together on the question of how to win Kashmir.

To lay to heart—*to ponder deeply upon.* I listen to such counsels but never lay them to heart.

To lay low—(*i*) *to bury.* I saw my mother laid low when I was a young boy. (*ii*) *to humble a person.*

To lay violent hands on—*to assault or to murder.* Violent hands were laid on Liaqat Ali Khan, the first Prime Minister.

To lay by the heels—*to render powerless, to confine.* The party is now laid by the heels by the defection of some of its members.

To lay oneself out for—*to direct one's energies towards.* You will lay yourself out for giving parties and dinners.

To be laid-up (with malaria, etc.)—*to be unwell, to be confined to one's room by illness.*

To lay in—*to store for use on a future occasion.*

To be a lay figure—(*i*) *to play an unimportant part.* He is just a lay figure in the house. (*ii*) *a human model used by an artist.*

To lay anything to one's charge—*to accuse him of it, to hold him responsible for it.* [A Biblical phrase, (Rom. viii : 33).]

To lay to—(*i*) *to cease from advancing, stop,* (*ii*) *to be sure of, to be certain regarding.*

To lay out—(*i*) *to spend money in.* We laid our money out in buying provisions. (*ii*) *to invest.* Tell me the best method of laying out my capital. (*iii*) *to spend for show or inspection.* (*iv*) *to knock unconscious.* (*v*, *to prepare a corpse for burial.*

To be a lazy bones (or **to be bones idle**)—*to be very idle, slothful.*

***Lead.* Lead astray**—*induce to wrong conduct.*

Lead by the nose—*to control thoroughly.*

Give a lead—*to prompt by suggestion, to encourage.* Don't be nervous, I will give you a lead.

Return one's lead—*to play the suit in cards led by one's partner.* You made a mistake by not returning my lead.

Take the lead—(*i*) *go or act first so as to conduct others.* The Mayor took the lead and garlanded the visitors. (*ii*) *grip the strap holding an animal.*

To lead to the altar—*to take up matrimony, get married.* Poor foolish girl ! She thought the bright lad would lead her to the altar in two months.

To lead one a pretty dance—*to cause unnecessary trouble.* He was out of breath and complained that he had been led a pretty dance all over Lahore.

To lead up to—*to conduct gradually and cautiously.* The lawyer led up to the subject he was occupied with.

To lead off *to begin.*

To lead (up) a ball—*to commence the dance as the most important couple.*

***Leader.* Follow the leader**—*a game played by children,* (each one following and doing the same as the one in front).

The leader—*the chief critical or discursive article of a newspaper.*

In leading strings—*under control* (by parents). His father wanted to keep him in leading strings although he was in college.

Leaf. **The fall (of the leaf)**—*autumn*.

Take a leaf out of anyone's book—*to imitate him in certain particulars*.

To turn over a new leaf—*make a fresh start, begin a different mode of life, change one's conduct*. Having come safely through the slu.np, you must turn over a new leaf.

In the sere and yellow leaf—*in old age*. Now I am in the sere and yellow leaf and can't be active.

In league with—*in alliance or conspiracy with*.

Leak. **To leak out**—*to become gradually known* (used of something which has been kept a secret). News of their elopement leaked out at last in the village.

To spring a leak—*to let in water*. The ship sprang a a leak now.

Lean with hunger—*thin owing to insufficient nourishment*.

A leaning towards—*an inclination for*. He has a leaning towards music.

Leap. **By leaps and bounds**—*by a series of sudden and rapid advances*. The bloodhound gained by leaps and bounds on the fleeing wolf.

Leap in the dark—*to act without seeing or understanding the direction in which one is moving, to plunge into a hitherto unknown realm of thought*. For Hobbe's death was a leap in the dark for me. Partnership with him is a leap in the dark.

To take a leap—*to spring, jump*. The dog took a leap across the ditch.

Learn. **Learn one's part**—*memorise the lines of one's role in a play*. He learnt his part as a quick study in two days.

Live and learn—(as long as one is alive, there is a chance of learning something more).

Lease. **Let on lease**—*to rent under a contract*. The ground was let on lease.

A new lease of life—*a recovery of health and a prospect of continuance.* After the successful cure, the patient took on a new lease of life.

Hold in leash—*restrain by a leash or guide.* He held the big dog on a leash.

At least—*to present something as well as possible.*

Least said soonest mended—*to avoid further annoyance by words, it is prudent to speak little.* We may flare up, so the least said the soonest mended.

***Leather*. To go hell for leather**—*to go furiously, at top speed.*

To leather anyone—*to beat with a leather belt.* He swore to leather the boy who stole his mangoes.

Leather and prunella—*what is on the exterior, non-essentials.* [Prunella is a cloth used by shoe-makers in making the uppers of boots.] The question was: "Will they get the house?" All the rest was leather and Prunella for them now.

***Leave*. To leave off**—(*i*) *to cease or desist from, to abandon.* Leave off your gods and idols. (*ii*) *to discontinue wearing.* "He goes in his doublet and hose and leaves off his wit"—(Shakespeare).

Leave one cold—*not to upset or cause excitement.*

To leave out in the cold—*to neglect, to exclude from participation in anything, ignore.* If we invite the husband we cannot leave the wife out in the cold.

Without a by-your-leave—*entirely without permission.*

To leave in the lurch—*to abandon in a helpless condition.* He was Mumtaz's brother and could not leave him in the lurch.

Leave no stone unturned—*take every possible means, spare no effort in trying to accomplish an aim.*

***Lee*. Under the lee. On the lee side**—*to have the shelter of a ship, wall, hedge, etc.* Let us get under the lee of the hedge till the rain ceases.

To make up leeway—*to recover lost time, position.* We have a lot of leeway to make up as refugees.

To eat (or **swallow**) **the leek**—*to submit to what is humiliating, to take back one's boast.*

Drain to the lees—*to drink to the very dregs.* He drained life's troubles to the lees.

Left. **To be left high and dry**—*to be stranded without opportunity to improve one's position.* When the factory closed, everybody was left high and dry.

To get left—*to be disappointed.* He will get left in the coming elections.

On the left hand—*in an irregular way.* You see she had Rajput blood in her on the left hand.

A left-handed oath—*an oath which is not binding.*

Leg. **To leg it**—(*i*) *to walk.* Having missed the bus we must leg it home even though the distance is three miles. (*ii*) *to depart hurriedly.* The thief legged it when he saw the night constable.

To be on one's legs—*to spend much time without rest, to stand.*

Not a leg to stand on—*no justification or reason.* He had no leg to stand on for his disgraceful behaviour that day.

Pull the leg—*to hoax, tease.* Don't try to pull my leg.

Show a leg—*make haste* (to reach a place quickly).

The boot is on the other leg (or **foot**)—*the position or fact is precisely opposite.* You have been degraded and he has been promoted so note that the boot is on the other leg.

Feel (or **find**) **one's legs**—(*i*) *be able to act independently.* (*ii*) *be able to walk after a period of inactivity.* The firm has its own office now, it is finding its legs. Now that I am able to go out again I shall soon find my legs.

Stretch the legs—*go for a walk.* After sitting indoors the whole day you must stretch your legs.

Walk off one's legs—*to walk until one is very tired.* He will walk you off your legs if you go with him. He walks ten miles a day.

Stand on one's own legs—*act independently or for oneself.* A young man must stand on his own legs.

On one's last legs—*about to die, to be finished.* The old man is now on his last legs.

Put one's legs under the table—*to sit down to a meal.* I put my legs under the table owing to the smell of food.

To make a leg—*to bow in the old-fashioned way* (drawing one leg backward). Each made a leg in the approved fashion.

On one's legs—*erect, about to make a speech.*

To give leg-bail—*to run off, to escape.* He gave leg-bail to pursuers for he had a better horse.

To give a leg up—(lit.) *to help into the saddle.* His friend gave him a leg up. (fig.) *to assist a person with money, advice, etc.*

To possess good sea-legs—*not to suffer from sea-sickness.*

Their name is legion—*they are countless, their number is infinite.* [Bible, Mark v : 9.]

Leisure. **At leisure**—*free, unoccupied.* I am quite at leisure for you.

Wait (or **await**) **one's leisure**—*to wait till a person is free.* Don't hurry with what you are doing, I can wait your leisure.

To have leisure for—*to have time or opportunity for.* We have leisure for a visit to the Zoo.

Length. **At length**—(*i*) *in course of time,* (*ii*) *in full, in detail.*

Go to the length of—*go as far as to.* I won't go to the length of calling them dishonest rogues.

Go to great length—*to do a great deal to bring about what is desired.* I would go to great lengths to see my son adopt an honourable profession.

Keep at arm's length—*avoid acquaintance with, keep at a distance from oneself.* They are not the type of people we want, we must keep them at arm's length.

To win by a length—*to win by a distance measured by the length of a boat, horse, etc.*

One's length of days—*the age to which one lives.* He died young before the length of his days could be a burden to him.

The leopard does not change its spots—*nature will reveal herself without fail.* He is the descendant of bloody tyrants, don't think he is mild as a lamb, the leopard does not change its spots.

To avoid anything like a leper—*to keep out of anyone's way as though he had a foul disease.* I avoid him like a leper now that he has the record of a conviction.

Let. **Without let (or hindrance)**—*without any obstacle.*

To let off—*to excuse, to set free.*

To let on—*to reveal, to let people know.* You should not let on to these people about your secrets.

To let fly (or **to drive**)—(*i*) *to discharge a missile with force,* (*ii*) *to aim a blow, to strike at a person with violence.*

To let out—*to disclose, to make known what would otherwise be a secret.* He let out that he had kicked at his boss in the dark.

To let alone—*to leave unmolested, not to approach.* He is as gentle as a lamb when let alone.

To let (or **leave**) **well alone**—*to refuse to interfere where matters are already satisfactory.*

Let alone—*much less.*

To let one in—*to make one responsible without his knowledge.* He was let in for a thousand rupees by his son's bankruptcy.

To let slide—*to allow anything to pass unnoticed.*

To let go of anything—*to relax one's hold of it.* He let go of his friend in his confusion and fear.

To let be—*to leave alone, no matter.*

To the very letter—*exact in detail.*

To levant (or **to do a levant**)—*to decamp.* The clerk levanted with state money.

Level. **Level at**—*direct towards* (remarks levelled at persons).

Do one's level best—*to do all that lies in one's power.*

On the same level—*alike, equal in position* (as two boys are on the same level).

To be level-headed—*to be cool and sound in judgment.* The elder brother was a level-headed man.

Money is a good lever—*money helps one a good deal.* You will find as you go through life that money is a good lever.

Levy blackmail—*to try to get money by threats of disclosing unpleasant information about a person or his past.*

To be liable to (or **for) a fine**—*to do something for which the legal penalty is a fine.*

Liberty. **To be at liberty**—*to be free or to have permission.* You're now at liberty.

Take liberty—*to act familiarly or without permission.*

Take the liberty—*venture.* I took the liberty to read your newspaper.

The liberty of the press—*the doctrine that the press is free to comment on any matter.*

Lick. **To lick creation**—*to be unique.* The plan of the new theatre licks creation.

To lick one—*to mystify one or perplex.* It licks me how he knows the details of factory management and puts them in practice. (*ii*) *to thrash.* If he is impertinent, I'll lick him.

To lick into shape—*to give form or method to a person or thing.*

To lick the dust—*to fall in battle.*

To lick the spittle of—*to crouch before.*

At full lick—*post-haste, with speed.*

Lid. **To lift** (or **dip**) **the lid** (slang)—*raise one's hat as a sign of respect or greeting.*

Put the lid on it—*to make a thorough mistake, to end.* You put the lid on it when you asked her the name of her husband, she is still unmarried.

Take the lid off—*to expose.* When he showed how the contractor and the overseer between them bungled State funds, he took the lid off an old scandal.

Lie. **To lie abed**—*to get up late.*

As far as in one lies—*to the limit of one's powers.*

To give the lie to—*to contradict flatly.*

To lie to—(of a ship) *to be stopped in her course.*

To lie to one's work—*to work vigorously.* They lay to the work and finished it by mid-day.

To lie on hand—*to remain unsold.*

To lie on one's hands—*to hang heavily.* Time lay on his hands during his family's absence.

To lie with anyone—*to be the duty of anyone.* It lay with him to make terms of peace.

Lie low (or **lie doggo**)—*to keep quiet, unseen.*

Let sleeping dogs lie—(see **Dogs**).

Lie like a gasmeter—*to be utterly untruthful.* Don't listen to him for he lies like a gasmeter.

Give the lie to—*confront with* (or *accuse one of*) *falsehood.* They accused my family of stirring trouble, but I will give them the lie to this untruth.

To find out the lie of the land—*to see how things are, to study the state of affairs.*

To lie in a nutshell—*to be easily explainable, not much in*

it. The whole affair lies in a nutshell—he is her uncle, not her father.

To lie heavy on—*weigh on, unable to be assimilated.* The guilt will lie heavy on her conscience.

Lie in wait for—*to ambush.*

To have as lief—*to be as willing.* I had as lief go to Karachi as stay here.

Life. **As large as life**—(*i*) *actually present.* Here you are as large as life. (*ii*) *of the same size as the living being represented.* He marched up and down the street as large as life.

Bring to life—*restore, make able to live.* The swimmer is being brought to life.

Come to life—(*i*) *recover from a fainting fit.* When the man came to life he was in his room. (*ii*) *become active.*

For life—*as long as one lives.* He was given a pension for life.

Lay down his life—*to give or sacrifice one's life for a purpose.* The hero laid down his life for his wounded comrade.

A matter of life and death—*a supreme issue, vitally urgent.* The decision of the High Court will be a matter of life and death for the prisoner.

To the life. To be life-like—*to be in close resemblance.* This portrait is him to the life.

To sell one's life dearly—*to do all one can to preserve existence.* The mob saw that they were armed to the teeth and appeared determined to sell life dearly, so it quailed and dispersed.

The life and soul—*the centre of animation.* She is the life and soul of the party.

At great sacrifice of life—*with the loss of many lives.* The victory was theirs, but at great cost of life.

To bear a charmed life—*to be exceedingly lucky in escaping accidents.* Anwar seemed to bear a charmed

life, escaping fire, shipwreck and earthquake and being unhurt every time.

To be tried for one's life—*to be on a capital charge.* The man was accused of murder and was being tried for his life.

For my life. For the life of me—*although* I *should lose my life as a penalty.* [A phrase used to express a strong feeling and in strong assertions.] Upon my life, I cannot see how you were not hurt when the roof fell down and you were sleeping beneath it.

To be unable for the life of one—(a phrase expressing) *deep astonishment.* I am unable for the life of me to understand why you rushed at him in the restaurant with a yell when he had hardly taken a seat.

To have (or **lead**) **a good life**—(*i*) *to be abstemious, to lead a blameless life.* He led a good life, may his soul rest in peace. (*ii*) *to be happy or fortunate.* He had a good life, he knew not the pangs of hunger and penury.

To be a bad life—*to be condemned by insurance companies as not worthy of investment, likely to die soon on being diseased.*

To be given a life—*to be given a chance, to be let off.* He recovered and was given a life even though the doctor had despaired of his recovery.

Lift. **Lift a finger**—*help, give assistance.* (Usually negative.) He wouldn't lift a finger (or his little finger) to help his unfortunate brother.

To lift—*to steal.* Someone lifted my cycle yesterday and no trace of it or the thief has been found.

To lift up the eyes (or **face**)—*to look with confidence.* [A Biblical phrase (Psalm cxxi : 2, Job xxii : 26).] He had been proved to be innocent and could now lift up his eyes or face to the world.

To lift up one's head—[another Biblical phrase] *to rejoice, to triumph.* He won the lottery and so could lift up the head.

Give a lift— (*i*) *convey, carry in a vehicle.* The major offered a tramp a lift in his car, seeing that he was very tired. (*ii*) *to help forward, advance.* His younger brother gave him a lift when he started business.

To lift up the heel against—*to treat violently and ungratefully.* [This is also a Biblical phrase : "He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me"—John xiii : 18.]

To lift up the voice—*to cry aloud in joy or sorrow.* [A Biblical phrase: 'And Saul lifted up his voice and wept'—(I. Samuel xxiv : 16.) 'They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing'—(Isaiah xxiv : 14).]

What a lift for him !—*what an improvement in his circumstances ?* Imagine his becoming the Private Secretary to the Chief Minister of a Province ! What a lift for him !

To lift up the horn—(see **Horn**).

Light. **To set light by**—*to under value, to despise.* He set light by his instructor's ideas.

To stand in one's light—(*i*) *to hinder his advancement.* Don't stand in the poor boy's light, leave him in peace. (*ii*) *to cause difficulty or obstruction.*

To stand in one's own light—*to hinder one's own progress.* If you are foolish enough not to listen to your well-wisher's advice you will stand in your own light.

Make light of—*treat as of no importance.* He made light of his uncle's abusive remarks.

To see the light—(*i*) *to be born.* To come into actual existence. But for the eleventh hour operation by the most competent surgeon of Lahore he would never have seen the light. (*ii*) *to realise or understand the truth at last.*

To see daylight—*to understand.* Now he will see daylight on the matter, previously he knew nothing about it.

Place (or **show**) **in a good light**—*to show to best advantage.* His tutor tried to show him in a good light to the Principal.

To bring to light—*to disclose, to make known.* He never brought to light his friend's evil deeds.

Come to light—*to become known.* The secret childbirth would never have come to light but for her letters on her deathbed.

By the light of—*by the guidance (or help) of.* You must be guided by the light of your intelligence.

Get light on—*to obtain an explanation or information.* I have not been able to get any more light on government's persistent indifference towards the rehabilitation of the homeless.

A bright and shining light—*a distinguished or outstanding person.* President Eisenhower is a bright and shining light in modern politics.

The light of the eyes—*one's hope, the centre of one's affections.* The child is the light of his parents' eyes.

Throw (or **shed**) **light upon**—*to elucidate, to explain.* Can any newspaper correspondent shed light upon Abdullah's definite break with the Indian Congress ?

The light of reason—*considering a matter from a logical angle.* If we turn the light of reason on to a priest's enunciation of miracles, we will discover he is mostly unscientific in his approach.

Strike a light—*to produce flame with a match.* It is pitch darkness and raining hard. I must go downstairs, so please strike a light. [The phrase is also used to express astonishment as "Strike a light ! Here comes the murderer of my mother after years of hiding."]

To light upon—*to discover by accident.* His eyes lighted upon the papers hidden in a hole.

Light of carriage—*loose of conduct.* She is rather light of carriage.

To light out—*to make off, to disappear* (an Americanism). He robbed the bank and then lit out of the town.

As light as a feather—*almost without weight.* That son of yours needs good nourishment, he is as light as a feather.

Light-fingered—*quick to steal.* I discovered after I got down from the bus at the Regal, that there are too many light-fingered gentry in Lahore. Somebody had deprieved me of my purse and a fat sum of money.

Light-fingered gentry—*pick-pockets.*

Light-headed—*giddy, irresponsible.* Light-headed girls are the products of our vicious system of education and a head-ache to their families, you must avoid them.

Light-footed—*sure and quick in tread, not stepping heavily but with grace.* She is as light-footed as a dancer.

With a light heart—*happily, hopefully.* The student left the examination with a light heart, for his papers were easy and he was sure of getting a first class.

Lightly come, lightly go—*we do not set much value on that which we gain without effort.* The 'new rich' in Pakistan did not have to work for anything, so they do not worry about wasting money, it is a case of lightly come, lightly go.

Like. **Like lightning**—*rapidly.* The horse bolted out of the yard like lightning.

To cling like a limpet—*to adhere to closely, to refuse to be shaken off.* Most of these highly paid Ministers cling to their jobs like limpets.

To find nothing like—(*i*) *nothing to equal.* There is nothing like a home in a village. (*ii*) *nothing to resemble.* I find nothing like the piece of china you described.

The likes of—*of similar kind, high or low in degree.* You can't have anything to do with the likes of him—he is a rascal.

Like begets like—*persons of similar character tend to come together.* I was not wonderstruck to find them partners in business as like begets like.

Like wire—*resembling wire in stiffness.* His muscles are like wire.

If you don't like it, you can lump it—*if you don't like it, all you can do is to resign yourself and put up with it, however unwillingly.*

To see the like—*to experience or see something similar.* I never saw the like of him in business.

One's likes and dislikes—*the things that appeal to or repel one.* One cannot afford to cater to the likes and dislikes of a person.

To one's liking—*to one's taste, pleasing.* I thought the sweets were to your liking.

Limb. **Limb of the law**—*a member of the profession, a lawyer.*

A limb of Satan (or **the devil**)—*a wicked or simply mischievous person.*

Consign to limbo—*forget.* Just consign the whole affair to limbo.

In the limelight—*in prominent or public notice.* There are many persons fond of being in the limelight.

Limit. **To be the limit**—*to go as far as one can,* (particularly in being an annoyance). The child would destroy all the china if the parents left him alone, he was the limit.

To reach the limit—*to reach the extreme point.*

To be over the limit—*to be beyond the boundary assigned.* The building has cost double the amount, the expenditure is over the limit.

Within limit(s)—*in moderation.* I have to keep expenses within limits in spite of the protests of my wife.

Line. **Hard lines**—(see **Hard**).

By rule and line—*with accuracy.* He works always by rule and line, never by chance or guess.

One's line of country—*a matter one is interested in and especially has knowledge of.* [The metaphor is from fox-hunting. Each hunt has its own fields, etc., to which it confines its activities. The phrase is generally used negatively.] That is not my line of country.

Come into line—*fall in with the ideas of others, agree with their views* I find that in most international affairs, Britain falls into line with America.

Draw the line—*to cease action, to go no further.* We must draw the line, otherwise we will involve ourselves in the quarrels of neighbouring families.

Drop a line—*write a letter.* Drop me a line about the present condition of your health, as I am anxious.

Give one line (or **rope**) **enough**—*to let a person go his own way in order to catch him the more easily.* Let him have line enough and he will get himself hanged.

Go up the lines (first World War)—*to proceed into entrenchments.* We go up the lines to face the enemy's sniping.

Line upon line—*with steady progression, in a series.* They went on, line upon line, here a little, there a little, until the whole task was accomplished.

In the line of fire—*where a bullet may reach.* Get out of the line of fire to escape being hurt.

Keep to one's own line—*to be content to follow one's own course of action, trade, etc.* They find it more suitable to keep to their own line of vegetable farming.

Read between the lines—*understand more than is written or said.* Here is the letter, you will be able to read between the lines and decide what the writer really means.

To cross the Line—*to cross the Equator in a ship.* The

Jehangir crossed the Line with the passengers swarming on deck to see the fun.

To line one's pockets—*to secure money.* The man knows how to line his pockets, he has not been an Industries official for nothing.

Toe the line—(*i*) (lit.) *to place the toes against a line so as to obtain a straight row* The Drill Instructor ordered the boys to toe the line (or to dress the line as the military phrase goes). (*ii*) (fig.) *to fall in with orders, to obey.*

Out of line—(*i*) (lit.) *not straight.* That wall is out of line and may be damaged by rains. (*ii*) (fig.) *not conforming to a set rule or standard.*

What line are you in. What is your line ?—*what is your business or trade ?*

The line of beauty—*the ideal line formed by a graceful curve of any kind.*

All along the line—*in every particular.* The fulminations of the Communist Press are contested all along the line by the Press of the Free World.

The lines are fallen to me in pleasant places—I *am fortunate in my worldly surroundings.* (Psalms xvi : 6). I would like to see my daughter's lines fallen in pleasant places.

To talk the lingo—*to talk a dialect or language other than the listener's native tongue.* I asked him if he knew Sindhi or Punjabi for he was an emigre and he said he could talk the lingo.

***Link*. To supply the missing link**—*to find what is necessary to complete a series.* The thumb-impression supplied the missing link in the case of murder.

Linked sweetness long drawn out—[A line of Milton's *L'Allegro* often quoted]—*something which pleases the senses for a considerable time.*

***Lion*. To be a lion** (or **a great lion)**—*to be a very popular person.* The two Premiers were great lions and received wide acclamations in their tour.

A society lion—*a celebrity in social life.* Having become Maharajah, he was soon a society lion.

In the lion's den—*a place of extreme danger.* [The reference is to Daniel who was thrown into a den of lions]. He hopped over to Germany during the World War and was none too happy to find himself in the lion's den.

The lion's share—*a disproportionately large share.* [See Aesop's fable of the lion who went out hunting with a wild ass : "I will take the first share," he said, "because I am king, and the second share because I am a partner with you in the affair."] They took the lion's share in the profits.

A lion in the path—*an obstacle or danger in one's way.* Instant threat of dismissal is a lion in the path if you take up a post in a private firm.

Put one's head in the lion's mouth—*expose oneself to risk.* If you fall foul of that powerful official it will mean that you are putting your head into the lion's mouth.

To twist the tion's tail—*to taunt British life and interests.* Today the prestige of Britain has sunk so low that Russia can twist the lion's tail.

To lionise anyone—*to make much of anyone publicly.* The Director of Health Services lionised his assistant for conquering the 'flu menace in the city.

Lip. **To bite one's lip**—*to show annoyance, check laughter, prevent oneself from speech.* I had to bite my lip to prevent myself from exposing her conduct on the last evening.

To curl the lip—*to express scorn facially.* I curled my lip when I saw the officers of that branch.

Stop one's lip—*cease being impertinent.* I ordered him to stop his lip otherwise I would box him on the ears.

To escape the lips—*to speak recklessly without forethought.* No sooner had the words escaped her lips than she felt what a blunder she had committed.

To read by the lips (or **to lip-read**)—*method used by deaf persons to understand speech by watching the speaker's lip.* My deaf uncle-in-law can read by the lips and thus his deafness does not bother him.

To make a lip—*to have a sullen or mocking expression of face.* 'I will make a lip at the physician'—Shakespeare.

To smack one's lips—*to express satisfaction.* He got the prize and smacked his lips over it.

In liquor. The worse for liquor—*drunk.* This morning we discovered him the worse for liquor.

List. **To have a little list**—*to have a note of things, people, etc., to be remembered.* He keeps a little list to utilise it when he goes to Karachi this time.

To have a list (to starboard or **to port)**—*to lean over* (to the right as one faces the bows or to the left). The ship started a distinct list to starboard when the gale started blowing.

Enter the lists—*join the ranks operating in any matter.* We will have to enter the lists in case the drilling operations start this summer.

As lithe as a panther—*supple or smooth in movement.* The acrobat proved as lithe as a panther during the performances.

Make a litter—*make untidy.* I don't know who makes a litter in my office.

Little. **Make a little go a long way**—*to be economical.* We must learn to make a little go a long way.

Little by little—*by slow or steady degrees.* Little by little he wiped out his deficiency in Arithmetic.

Little or nothing—*scarcely anything.* You have eaten little or nothing at this meal. Are you feeling weak.

Not a little—*a great deal.* We have to depend not a little on Burma and Thailand for supplies of rice.

Live. **A live wire**—*an alert, keen, enterprising person.*

The new manager proved a live wire and soon had things going properly.

To live down—*to prove an accusation false, by a consistent life.* He is living down the hostility of his neighbours.

To live up to anything—*to prove oneself by one's life, to be worthy of something excellent.* You must live up to your noble parents' standards.

To live and let live—*to refrain from interfering with others.* It does not matter how he earns his living, he does not annoy us, so live and let live is our policy.

To live by the sweat of one's brow—*to have to work hard for a livelihood.* He had a big family and a modest income, so during the days of soaring prices he had to live by the sweat of his brow.

To live in luxury (or **a life of luxury**)—*the state of life in which one is able to enjoy beautiful and expensive things, excellent food, conveyance, clothes, furniture, etc. etc.*

No means of livelihood—*no trade, occupation or employment.* He has no means of livelihood, he is just a hanger-on.

White-livered. Pigeon-livered. Lily-livered. Milk-livered—*cowardly, meek-tempered.* The liver was considered in the Middle Ages to be the seat of passion and bravery.

Living. **To get a living**—(*i*) *earn means of livelihood.* (*ii*) *obtain an ecclesiastical benefice.*

A living death—*a dismal, unhappy life, one subject to lifelong illness.* His life is indeed a living death, he has been bed-ridden for the last ten years and there is no hope of his recovery.

Plain living and high thinking—*to live simply and use one's intellect.* Plain living and high thinking is not a motto that will appeal to our young men in Pakistan.

Within living memory—*remembered by those still alive.* We never had such rains within living memory as those in 1955.

Locum tenens—*one who holds a situation temporarily, while the real holder is ill, on holiday, etc.*

A load off one's mind—*a mental relief.* The payment of this debt, at last, means a load off your mind.

To have an eye on the loaves and fishes of office—*to keep material advantage before one's eyes or view.* He wants to join the commerce department of the government. I think he has an eye on the loaves and fishes of office.

To lobby a member—*to go to the houses of parliament in deputation to interview a member.* The strikers marched in procession to lobby their member.

Lock. **To lock the stable-door after the steed is stolen** (or **after the horse is gone**)—*to take precautions too late.* A number of thefts took place during the last three months and it is only now that the mistress of the house has started locking the stable-door after the steed has been stolen.

Lock, stock and barrel—*the whole lot, completely.* He sold everything, lock, stock and barrel, and left the city.

Under lock and key—(*i*) *locked up*, (*ii*) *in safe custody.* Keep your valuables under lock and key.

Locked up—*stored up* (or away) *inaccessibly.* Capital is locked up in land.

A lock-up shop—*a shop without living accommodation attached, one locked and shut at night.* You will find lock-up shops sprawling all over Anarkali.

To be in the lock-up—(*i*) *to be imprisoned in a police cell.* They must send drunk prowlers to the lock-up. (*ii*) *unrealizable state of invested capital or amount of capital.*

Not a shot in the locker—*no money in one's pockets, no*

resources, no ammunition. Many who migrated from East Punjab do not have a shot in the locker.

Log. **Log-rolling**—*laudatory criticisms in literary reviews bestowed on one another by private friends.*

To be a log-roller—*to aid anyone to carry out his schemes.* I was unable to do anything, so my younger brother became my log-roller.

To lie like a log—*to seem lifeless.* He was so tired that he lay like a log.

To be at logger-heads—*to quarrel, disagree, to be in dispute or opposition.* He is at loggerheads with all and sundry in the neighbourhood.

To loll about—*to lean or lounge about* (instead of sitting upright).

Lombard Street to a Chinese (or **China**) **orange**—*something very valuable staked against a thing of little value, very long odds.* [Lombard Street in London, near the Bank of England, is a centre of great banking and mercantile transactions.] The odds in favour of fame against failure are as great as Lombard Street to a China orange.

Long. **In the long run**—*before all is over, eventually.* A statesman, in the long run, must take heed of strong public opinion.

The long and short of it—*the sum total, briefly, its most important aspects, the important principle or fact contained in any statement.* The long and short of it is that no general elections have been held in Pakistan and politicians are interested in seeing that they are never held.

To draw the longbow—*exaggerate very much.* He draws the long bow when talking about his sojourn in U.S.A. and telling tales of his experiences there.

The long arm of coincidence—*to bring together widely separated events that have no apparent casual connection.*

By a long chalk—*very considerably.* He thought them different by a long chalk from the girls he had known. (Usually in the negative—**not by a long chalk**—*not at all, by no means, certainly not.*)

Take a long shot—*shot from a distance, a chance reference.* When the Republican party leader referred to his advice to the Governor, the leader of the Opposition took a long shot and referred to his loss of majority in the Assembly.

To have a long memory—*to be able to remember easily things which happened long ago.* My sister has a long memory and can be depended on for correct description of long-past events.

Long odds—*a bet laid on a horse that is not likely to win,* (used generally for that which is unlikely to come about). It is long odds that you will ever acquire property again as you did in India.

Look. **Look after**—*to attend to, to pay careful attention to.* He promised to look after the child.

Look alive. Look sharp—(*i*) *to hurry, to be quick or active, to act promptly, bestir oneself.* The young man of today would be different if he looked alive. (*ii*) *to appear to have life.* The bird was so well stuffed that it looked alive.

To look sharp after—*to watch carefully.* He was a thief and I had to look sharp after him.

Give one a look—(*i*) *to glance meaningly.* He gave her a look and she kept quiet. (*ii*) *to glance with anger.* The office peon gave me a look because I entered the room of the officer without seeking permission.

To have a look-in—*to obtain a share, have a chance.* They have not so far given anyone a look-in, they run the business themselves. The home team never gave the visitors a look-in.

On the look-out—*to be watching, to search.* He is on the look-out for a job.

A bad look-out—*a poor prospect.* The continual rains were a bad look-out for the next harvest.

Look black. Give black looks—*to frown heavily.* To look disagreeable. He gave him a black look for sitting on his hat in the cinema hall.

Look like a stuck pig—(colloq.) *to stand as though fixed in one position and stare foolishly.*

Look daggers at—*to look at a person fiercely or angrily.* The speaker looked daggers at the one who had interrupted him.

Look before one leaps—*to take precautions, make plans before giving them a practical shape.* I cannot take the risk of investing such a large amount, I must look before I leap.

Look a gift horse in the mouth— *examine a present too critically.*

To look through coloured (or **rose-coloured**) **spectacles**—*to see anything in an imaginary light, usually optimistic.* He is an optimist by nature and looks at the world through coloured spectacles.

To look blue—*to show signs of disgust or disappointment.* He looked blue at having to pay double the amount for a drink.

To look-up—*to improve, to grow brighter, to be in demand.* Things are now looking up for the stricken soul.

A look-up—*an advance in prospects, a visit to see anyone.* He was given a good rise in his salary, thus it was a look-up at the time he needed it most.

To look in upon—*to visit informally.* He was so good as to look in upon us this morning.

To look in the face—*to examine boldly, not shrink from examining.* He could look his misfortunes in the face.

That is your look-out—*you must provide against that, that is your own concern, no one else's.* If he is determined to sell his house, that is his look-out.

Look for a needle in a haystack—(see **Haystack**).

Looking at—*judging.*

Loom large—*to show threateningly though indistinctly.* Suddenly a hill loomed large before them.

Loose. **To loose one's purse-strings**—*to give money towards some good object.*

On the loose—*dissipated, to leave ordinary moral conduct.* He is on the loose again and you must keep away from his company.

A loose fish—*a dissipated man.*

To break loose—*to overcome restraint.* The water broke loose when the dam burst. He broke loose when he reached his majority.

To have a loose hold—*to control insufficiently.* The old grandmother has a loose hold on her grandchildren.

To be at a loose end—*to lack occupation or interest.* We had nowhere to go when our car broke down ; we were at a loose end.

To have a tile loose—*to be a little deficient mentally.* The new bearer had a tile loose, he wrapped the table-cloth round his head.

Lord. **Lord of creation**—*man* (as distinguished from woman).

To lord it over anyone—*to act as master.* He lorded it over his younger brother, who trembled like a leaf before him.

To live (eat, drink) like a lord—*to behave after the manner in which a wealthy person or nobleman is imagined to behave.* When he received his big inheritance, he began to live like a lord.

Lose. **To lose caste**—*to be no longer welcomed in the houses of respectable people.* You may mix with cow-herds but you will lose caste.

What one loses on the swings, one gains on the roundabouts—*loss on one article or transaction is compensated by profit on another.* This is the way of the world, what one loses on the swings, one gains on the roundabouts.

To lose oneself in—(*i*) *to miss one's way.* I lost myself in the big colony and could not find his house. (*ii*) *to be absorbed by.* The student lost himself in the novel.

To lose the thread—*in conversation or speech* (or *less commonly in writing*), *to diverge from the main line of one's argument, theme, etc.* He wandered off the subject and lost the thread of his argument while talking to the group.

To lose heart—*to become dispirited.*

To lose the day—*to be defeated.* If the leader had lost the day in the fight his followers would have been wiped out.

A good loser—*one who takes defeat well.*

A bad loser —*one who grumbles or whines over defeat.*

To be at a loss—*to be unable to follow or understand, to be unable to decide.* I am at a loss to see how you failed to score a victory.

The lot falls on one. The die fixes the hazard on one—*one is chosen by cast, turn.* The lot has fallen to me to stay with mother.

Life (or **marriage**) **is a lottery**—*things seem to happen by pure chance, the outcome cannot be foreseen at all.* Is not life a lottery ? Of the two students in the same class one becomes a Minister and the other a poor clerk.

Nothing loth—*gladly, not unwilling.* Nothing loth he took up his new duties.

Loud—(of clothes, colours, etc.), *very showy or bright, having an unnecessarily large pattern.*

A lounge lizard—(*i*) *a paid dance partner.* He has no will to take up any other job but that of a lounge lizard. (*ii*) *one who spends his time idling in hotels, restaurants, etc.*

Love. **All's fair in love and war**—(see **Fair**).

Not for love or money—*not for any consideration offered, under no circumstances.* Not for love or money will he stand by you and help you in your distress.

Love in a cottage—*marriage without sufficient income to live in a fashionable world, to live on slender means.* He could not see how a person could be happy with love in a cottage.

For the love of Mike! (colloq.)—*an expression of insistence.* For the love of Mike, do go to the hills in summer, the plains are awful then.

Lord love—(an exclamation). Lord love you! I will not swim in this flood.

In love—*enamoured.* Don't expect too much from him, for he is in love with the girl.

There is no love lost between them—*they dislike each other.* There is no love lost between the Germans and Russians still.

To make love to—*to woo, to court, demonstrate affection for* (sometimes spurious affection).

Play for love—*play without stakes, for the fun of playing.* He did not like games played for money, but he was willing to play for love.

To love—*to hold in deep affection.* Sportsmen love their games.

Cupboard love—*to show affection when desiring something.* The young child showed cupboard love when he needed money from his nurse.

To send one's love—*to write or despatch verbally a message of affection.* Please send my love to my brother.

Off with the old love, on with the new—*to forget old attachments in making new ones.*

Low. **To have a low opinion of**—*to think but little of, to reckon as inferior.* I have a low opinion of him, he is a miser and a bully.

The low-down—(often about a disreputable person or topic). Let me give you the low-down on the scandal about the sale of licences.

Run low—*to dwindle, be in short supply.* Our stock has run low.

In low water—*without much in the way of means.* The firm was in low water during the first period, but now it has recovered.

A lucid interval—*a time when a person is sane or intelligible.* His fever abated and he has now a lucid interval.

Luck. **Down on one's luck**—*to have one's affairs going or to have had them go wrong, to have been unlucky and needing money, employment, etc.* He was down on his luck when I met him in Karachi.

For luck—*to promote good fortune.* We gave him a talisman for luck when we sailed for England.

To wish anyone good luck—*to express goodwill.*

Just one's luck !—*the cry of the pessimist.* It was just my luck to turn up when the bus had moved away and I was left stranded.

To be in luck's way—*to be favoured by a piece of good fortune.* He was in luck's way, for his application for the issue of a permit was put up when he was in the office and he could explain his case personally to the issuing authority.

Worse luck—*by ill chance.* And then, worse luck, the father of the girl turned up when the young man was escorting her to the cinema hall.

Lucky. **A lucky dog** (or **beggar**)—*a fortunate fellow.* He is a lucky dog for he has secured a big contract.

Cut one's lucky—*to depart, decamp hurriedly, to run off.* You must cut your lucky to escape his wrath.

To take a dip in the lucky bag—*to take a chance of getting something good.* By marrying in a rich family he took a dip in the lucky bag.

For filthy lucre—*for the sake of money.* The modern man would sell his soul for filthy lucre.

Lump. **A lump sum**—(*i*) *an amount paid down in full and at once,* (*ii*) *an amount which includes many small items, a sum given at one time to cover many smaller payments.*

The amount was granted as a lump sum to the provincial governments.

Having a lump in one's throat—*ready to weep*. When I heard of the widow's piteous condition I felt a lump in my throat.

In the lump—*as a whole, not in instalments*. 'Get my money from the tenants in lumps,' was the landlord's order to his manager.

Like it or lump it—*approve or disapprove*. You may like it or lump it but they won't settle our claims for another two years.

***Lurch*. At lurch**—*hidden or secreted* (generally for a bad purpose).

To give a lurch—*to tell a lie, to deceive*.

Shed lustre. Add lustre to—*to give additional adornment or distinction*. His presence shed lustre on the gathering

To take something lying down—*not to protest or resist*. He has no stamina or courage, he will take it lying down.

To become lyrical—*to grow enthusiastic and emotional*. She became quite lyrical over the new dresses I had bought in Paris.

M

To be Machiavellian—*to follow a policy of unscrupulous statecraft in getting what one wants* (in the sphere of politics). [Niccolo Machiavelli (1469-1529) was an Italian author (of the book *del Principe*) who declared that cunning and deceit are justified in state affairs, hence a Machiavellian is one who practises duplicity in statecraft.]

Dance macabre—*dance of death, grim and gruesome*.

He is a machine—(*i*) *he is a person who works without intelligence, or mechanically*, (*ii*) *he acts or moves as though without human will but with regularity*.

Mad. **As mad as a hatter As mad as a March hare** —*crazy, dangerously insane, wild and uncontrollable.* [Hares in March, which is their breeding season, are especially excitable, leaping about. Why a man who makes hats should be taken as a madman is unknown.]

Like mad—*in an excited fashion.* He leaped like mad over the fence.

To be mad on anything (or **anyone**)—*to conceive a violent passion for it, to be greatly attracted to or by it.* 'The world is running mad after farce'—Dryden. He is mad on sport.

To be mad with (or **at**) (colloq.)—*to be very angry with.* He was mad with his wife because he had lost all his money gambling.

A madman's fancy—*a queer wish or strange desire attributed to madness.* His desire to sleep under trees during the rainy season shows a madman's fancy.

To be a self-made man—*to achieve success through one's own efforts and labour.*

To have a maggot in the brain—*to be eccentric in some matter.* He has a maggot in the brain on everything pertaining to electronics.

Drawn as by a magnet—*attracted as by a piece of lodestone.* The girl was drawn to the stage as by a magnet.

Magnum opus—(Latin) *a masterpiece, a great work.* Firdausi's *Magnum Opus* is the *Shah Nama.*

To chatter like a magpie—*to talk generally and incessantly, to gibber on trivial matters.*

To put the knees under the mahogany—*to take a meal.* You will feel entirely refreshed when you put your knees under the mahogany.

Maiden. **A maiden assize**—*a sitting of a court of law at which there are no cases to be tried.*

A maiden speech—*a person's first speech in parliament.* He was cheered on his maiden speech.

Maids of honour—*unmarried ladies attendant on royalty.*

To mail (off) (American)—*to send away by post.*

To be old-maidish—*to be fussy and finicky like an elderly spinster* (used of a very pernickety man). He was geting old-maidish and did not understand that he should not fuss at all.

Main. **In the main** (or **for the main**)—*for the most part.* In the main you will have to work eight hours per day.

The main chance—*money, material welfare, wealth.* One should have a proper understanding of the main chance.

By main force—*using all one's strength.* I threw the rod by main force.

To sail the main (or **to cross the main**)—*to sail on the sea, cross the sea.* Sailors will cross the main until they die.

To be the mainspring—*to be the chief mover in any matter.*

Attain (to) one's majority—*to come of age.* When did the young man attain his majority ?

Make. **To make as if**—*to make an appearance of, to feign.* He made as if he wanted to drink water owing to thirst.

To make against—*to be unfavourable to.* His flushed face made against the supposition that he liked the plan.

Make away with—(*i*) *to put out of the way, to remove, to get rid of, to steal.* I shall make away with the old-furnishings. (*ii*) *to kill.* He made away with the thief whom he found prowling.

To make away with oneself—*to commit suicide.* The driver of the bus made away with himself by jumping in the Ravi.

To make a leg (Archaic)—*to bow.*

To make believe—*to pretend.* He has to make be-

lieve very much that he was innocent although he had committed the crime.

To make the best of—*to do all that is possible with what is at one's command.* We must make the best of the house the Rehabilitation Department has given us as we can't afford a better one.

To make up for lost time—*to put in extra efforts to compensate for what has been lost.* We were delayed by the lunch, so we must make up for the lost time to reach our destination.

To make bold with—*to venture to deal with.* I made bold with the authorities for the repair of the evacuee property in time.

To make one's bread—*to earn a living.* He had to make his bread now that his money was gone.

To make bricks without straw—*to work without having the necessary materials supplied.* [A phrase taken from the Bible (Exod. vi : 7).] We were asked to help in setting up an office, but you expect us to make bricks without straw.

On the make—*out to get something for nothing.* He is always on the make, he is a sharper.

In the make. In the making—*under construction.* A new building for the Customs Department is in the making at old Anarkali.

To be of the same make—*to resemble something, to be made by the same person or persons.* These spoons are of the same make as yours.

Make something up to someone—*to recompense a person for loss.*

To make merry with—*to enjoy fun, amusement.* The children made merry with the sand.

To make mountains out of mole-hills—*to exaggerate the importance of small matters.* You have received only a small hurt, so don't make a mountain out of a mole-hill.

To make a sum so much—*to state the total of a sum.*

How much does the bill amount to ?—I make it twenty rupees.

Make a to-do—*to make a fuss, commotion.* I never saw any crowd making a to-do about a small matter.

What can I make of it ?—*what can I fashion from it ?* This is just a lump of clay. What can I make of it ?

To make a night of it—*to keep revelry up all night.* This is the rainy season, let us make a night of it.

To make one of a party—*to be a member of a party.* My brother will make one of our party.

To make a virtue of necessity—*to pretend that one is pleased to do that which one is obliged to do or that what you do under compulsion you do from a sense of duty as a virtue or that you like doing it.* [The expression goes back to Chaucer.]

To make eyes at—*to flirt or coquet with, to gaze amorously at.* You can often see some young men making eyes at pretty girls on the Mall.

To make a figure—*to distinguish oneself.* He could not make a figure at Dacca although he had boasted he would.

To make for (or **at**)—*to rush towards.* The lion made for him but he dived headlong into the river from the cliff.

To make free with—*to use without permission or ceremony.* He made free with my suit of clothes unknown to me.

To make headway against—*to strive successfully against some obstacles.* Nobody could make headway against the pirates in Chinese waters.

To make much of—*to treat with great favour.* My neighbour makes much of his youngest son.

To make of—*to give a reason for, to account for.* I cannot make anything of your rude and insulting remarks last night in the Club.

To make off—*to run away with.* The driver made off with his master's car.

To make out—(*i*) *to discover, to find out exactly, to understand.* Not everybody can make out his character. (*ii*) *to establish, to prove.* You have still to make out your case. (*iii*) *to contrive.* It was a wonder that I made out to live during the riots in India. (*iv*) *write details.* I made out a cheque for twenty rupees. (*v*) *to assert.* He tried to make out that I was a drunkard, but everyone knows that I am not. (*vi*) How did you make out? (=What degree of success did you have ?)

To make over—*to transfer in a legal manner.* He made over to his daughter a part of his income from the landed property he owned.

To make up with—*to become reconciled to, to regain the goodwill of.* You must make up with your team if you want a good name for yourself.

To make up to—*to seek the acquaintance of, to pay court to.* Young men of good morals should never make up to a girl for her money or social connexions.

On the male side—*by the father's family.* On the male side he was a German.

Out of malice (or **in malice**)—*out of ill-feeling, because of spite.* He used to make holes in his neighbour's walls out of malice.

The worship of Mammon—*very strong love for money.* The worship of Mammon is the creed of the age we live in.

***Man.* Be a man**—*behave in a manly way.* Now, be a man and get the finger operated.

To a man—*every one.* During the floods the villagers come forward to a man to help officials.

Between man and man—*just to ourselves, as from one man to another.* Between man and man, you should not invest money in these firms.

The inner man—*the stomach.* The meals we have satisfy the inner man.

I'm your man—*I am the person suited for the job.*

To man a boat—*to put a crew into a boat.* The sailors had to man a boat now.

Man and boy—*all one's life.* I have been a blacksmith, man and boy, all these sixty years.

The man in the moon—(An imaginary person inhabiting the moon) (*i*) (lit.) *actually the appearance of a human face on the surface of the moon.* (*ii*) (fig.) *a vague unidentified person, ignorant of worldly affairs.* I know as much about him as the man in the moon does.

A man of straw—*a person without financial stability.* Don't invest money in his shop, he is a man of straw.

A man about town—*a person free to hang round society life.* I should call him a man about town, he has a good income of his own and needs no profession to support him, he spends his time mixing with fashionable folk.

A man of Belial—*a wicked, depraved person.* [A Biblical phrase in common use.] In actual dealings I found him to be a man of Belial.

A man of his word—*a truthful or trustworthy person.* You can rely on him to do the work, he is a man of his word.

A man of letters—*a literary man, an author.* Dr. Johnson was one of the must famous men of letters of his time.

A man of the world—*a man who is acquainted with society ways of men and the world at large, a sophisticated person, a man whose interests lie in worldly things.* He knew as a man of the world the reception the new member of the club would receive from his fellow-members.

A man Friday—*a faithful and subservient follower.* (The term is borrowed from Defoe's *Robinson Crusoe*). He was the prince's man Friday.

Every man jack—*every man, high or low, all without exception.*

You'll be a man before your mother—(a jocular expression of encouragement to a lad.) You mind your business half as well as I mind mine, and you'll be a man before your mother yet.

Not every man's money—*not every one would wish to buy the object.* Of course, the house looks splendid but it is not every man's money.

Play the man—*show masculine courage.* You will win if only you play the man.

To be one's own man—*to be self-employed, to be at liberty to decide without consulting others.* Ayub is his own man, he has his own blacksmith's business.

To manhandle a person—*to treat him roughly.* The crowd manhandled the communist as a spy.

Manner. **By no manner or means. Not by any manner or means**—*quite the contrary, in no way, on no account.* He was not by any manner of means possessed of great ideas.

All manner of things—*things of every kind.* The curio shop was stocked with all manner of things.

As to the manner born—*accustomed to circumstances by reason of birth.* He presided over the meeting as to the manner born.

No manner of right—*no right whatever.* He had no manner of right to thrust himself in my compound.

In a manner—*to some extent or degree.* In a manner he was right in his forecast.

In a grand manner—*in a way denoting superiority.* He flaunted his new robes in a grand manner.

In a manner of speaking—*in a way, but not precisely.* In a manner of speaking the refugee is the owner of evacuee property.

To have no manners—*to be uncouth, ill-bred.* He has too much cash but no manners.

Many. **One too many**—*too powerful or crafty, more than a match.* The Turk was cunning enough but I feared that the Kurd would be one too many for him.

Many a time and oft—*very frequently.* Many a time and oft did I watch the snowy peaks of the Himalayas in Nepal.

Many men, many minds—*every person's opinion differs from that of his neighbour* If you examine the present trend of politics in Pakistan you will find many men, many minds.

Many times over—*repeatedly.* Many times over I have seen the night beat at Lawrence Gardens.

To map something out—*to arrange a scheme or plan for something.* You will have to map out your programme carefully for the next month for you will face a crisis in your career.

March. **On the march**—*to be moving as an army.* The Indian soldiers were on the march in Kashmir in 1947.

A quick (slow) march—*to step out quickly or slowly,* (usually to the sound of music). The troops proceeded at a quick march to overtake the rebels.

A bushel of march dust is worth a king's ransom—*fine dry weather in March is valuable as an aid to agriculture.*

The march of time—*the passing of time.* The march of time leaves its print on all of us.

To make the mare (to) go—*to make a display of prosperity, to carry out undertakings* (generally found in the expression : "Money makes the mare to go.") To impress the village folk who came to Lahore to stay with him, the young man was making the mare to go there.

To find a mare's nest—*to make an absurd discovery which turns out to be a hoax.* He found only a mare's nest when he boasted that his excavations pointed to a new civilisation.

Shank's mare (or **pony**)—*the legs.*

The gray mare—*a name given to a woman who is cleverer than her husband.* Poverty often proves that the gray mare is the better horse.

To leave a margin—(*i*) *to keep a vacant space at the side of a sheet of writing or print.* Leave one inch margin down the left hand side of the paper. (*ii*) *to leave a part of anything* (in case it is required later). We will leave a margin of Rs. 200 on that account.

Tell that to the marines—*no one is prepared to believe this statement.* [The phrase is an expression of incredulity.] You are fond of spinning a yarn which is both long and tedious. Tell that to the marines.

Mark. **Make one's mark**—(*i*) *distinguish oneself, make a lasting impression, succeed.* He made his mark as a surgeon when he was a young man. (*ii*) *make the mark of a cross when a person cannot write.* He was shown where to make this mark on the document.

A man of mark—*a distinguished man.* Saigol proved a man of mark when he joined the films.

God bless the mark ! Bless the mark !—*a superstitious utterance* (originally used to avert evil).

(God) save the mark !—*an invocation to God for mercy.* 'I saw the wound - God save the mark !—on his manly breast'—Shakespeare.

To earn a good mark—*to win approval.* He earned a good mark when he went to see his rich uncle.

Off the mark—*to start from a marked spot.* The hunred yards' race started with the firing of the pistol, and the runners were off the mark at once.

Over the mark—*beyond the appointed or accepted limit.* He had gone over the mark and so the contract was given to another party.

Toe the mark—*face the consequences.* He relied on his partner and had to toe the mark.

Beside the mark. Wide of the mark—*to miss the thing aimed at, inappropriate, out of place.* The whole purport of your discourse of this morning appeared to be beside the mark to yout audience. He is not our partner and your opinion is wide of the mark.

Up to the mark—(*i*) *in good condition or form.* They will select you for the team if they find you up to

the mark. (*ii*) *(to feel) well.* I could not play cricket as I did not feel up to the mark.

To mark time—(*i*) (of soldiers) *to raise the feet alternately as if on the march,* (*ii*) *await the best opportunity.* He is marking time in the firm, until he can get a better post.

Mark out—*trace boundaries for* (ground), *plan a course.*

Mark out for slaughter—(destined to be butchered).

Mark off—*separate one thing from another.*

To be marked—*noticeable.* The tendency to dislike foreigners is strongly marked amongst the Chinese.

Mark one's manner—*be a feature of.* No triumph marks her manner.

Mark down—(*i*) *mark at a lower price,* (*ii*) *note and remember spot to which game (a bird, etc.) has retired.*

A marked man—*one whose conduct is watched with suspicion or hostility.*

To be a Mark Tapley—*to be of a constantly cheerful disposition.* He had to walk on foot ten miles in the scorching sun, yet he continued to be a Mark Tapley.

Hit the mark—*to strike the thing aimed at.* We set the target at Rs. 2,000 and hit the mark.

Market. **Come into the market**—*be put up for sale.* You will have a chance to buy the new Ford, it will come into the market.

To bring one's eggs to a bad market—*to fail in one's enterprise.* You've brought your eggs to a bad market this time, you must try elsewhere.

The market rises (or **falls**)—*prices on the stocks and shares market rise and fall.* The market fell heavily last month and is not likely to rise.

Put on the market—*offer for sale.*

Make a market for—(fig.) *barter away.* You have made a market for brown coke.

To be in the marriage market—*to be suitable for*

marriage. She was not beautiful but she was in the marriage market owing to her father's great wealth.

To act like Marplot—*to scheme to spoil anyone's designs.* If he tries to deprive you of your share, you must act like Marplot.

Marriage lines—*marriage certificate.* She saved her marriage lines in the crash of the plane.

Marrow. **To go down to one's marrow-bones**—*to kneel.* The new chief was revengeful and made his subordinate go down to his marrow-bones to him.

Chilled to the marrow—*cold through and through.* He was chilled to the marrow by the sudden snowfall.

The very marrow and substance—*the pith of any matter, the innermost core.* The very marrow and substance of the matter is that you won't get the contract till you have paid a fat bribe to the clerk of the section.

Marry in haste and repent at leisure—*to marry before thoroughly knowing one's partner is possibly to face trouble for the rest of one's life.* They had known each other for only a month and the union proved that to marry in haste is to repent at leisure.

St. Martin's summer—*fine season about this time.*

Martyr. **A martyr to (gout)**—*a constant sufferer from* (gout).

Make a martyr of oneself—*pretend to sacrifice one's inclinations for the sake of credit thus gained.*

Make one's mash (slang)—*excite sentimental admiration in one of opposite sex, gain a devoted admirer, have someone falling in love with you.*

Be mashed on—*have sentimental admiration for, to be in love with, to be a devoted admirer of.* [A masher is a dandy who dresses to "kill", a fop passing as a lady-killer.]

The massacre of the innocents—*the announcement by the leader of the House of Commons* (at the end of a session)

of measures that could not be taken up for want of time. The historical massacre of the innocents took place at Bethlehem after the birth of Christ— [See Matt. ii].

To sail (or **serve**) **before the mast**—*to be a common sailor.*

Master. **Be master of (one's own time, etc.)**—*have at one's disposal.*

Be one's own master—*be independent or free to do as one wishes.*

Make oneself master of—*acquire thorough knowledge of or facility in using.*

To be master (somewhere)—*get the upper hand.* We will see which of us is master here.

Be master in one's own house—*manage one's own affairs without interference from others.*

Master and man—*employer and workman or servant.*

To be master of one's fate—*be able to control one's destiny.*

To make oneself the master of a language—*come to know it thoroughly and be able to use it freely.*

To master one's temper—*to overcome or control one's anger.*

A master mind—*a superior mind.*

The old master—*the great painters of the 13th to 17th centuries.*

Match. **Be a match for**—*be equal to another in some quality* (as skill, strength, intellect).

To meet one's match—*to contend with a person that is equal, exactly like him or who agrees or corresponds perfectly.* He was a boaster and has now met his match.

To be a good (or **bad**) **match**—*the two kinds of cloth are a good* (or *bad*) *match* (agree or disagree in texture, colour, etc., etc.)

Make a match of it—*bring about a marriage.*

To be (**an excellent**) **match**—*to be eligible for marriage* (especially as to rank or fortune).

To match one's strength, etc.—*to compete with another in a trial of strength,* (*i.e.*, to discover who is more powerful).

To match one another—*to harmonise in colour, design, etc.* The carpets and wall paper match well. She was wearing a brown dress with hat and gloves to match.

To be a well-matched pair—*be suited to each other, able to live together on equal terms.*

A faithful mate (**to him**)—*a loyal wife.*

Matter. **As a matter of fact**—*in reality, to be exact, really.*

As a matter of course—*something to be expected in the normal course of events, something which naturally follows.*

For that matter. For the matter of that—*so far as that is concerned.*

In the matter of—*as regards.*

No laughing matter—*something very serious.*

A hanging matter—*a crime for which the punishment is death by hanging.*

To make matters worse—*to cause a deterioration in the state of affairs.*

Take matters easy—*pay little or no attention to what is happening.*

No matter—(*i*) *it has no importance.* It is no matter whether you get there early or late. (*ii*) *whatever.* Don't trust him, no matter what he says or does. (*iii*) *never mind* ! It's of no consequence.

Is there anything the matter with him ?—*is he ill, or is he in trouble ?*

What's the matter with this ?—*surely this is quite satisfactory, isn't it ?*

A matter-of-fact swain—*a rustic who is prosaic or unimaginative.*

Mauvaise honte (French)—*awkwardness, clumsy shyness, false shame, painful diffidence.* The young man stammers and when he is before girls he is subject to *mauvaise honte.*

May. **May Day**—*the first of May* (celebrated as a spring festival; now-a-days in communist and leftist circles, celebrated as workers' day.)

Queen of May (or **May Queen**)—*a girl chosen to be a queen of sports on May 1.*

Maypole—*pole painted and decked with flowers for dancing round on May Day.*

May meetings—*religious and philanthropic meetings held during May in London at Exeter Hall.*

Make a meal of—*consume.*

Mealy-mouthed—*soft spoken, using mild language, afraid to speak out, inclined to avoid strong words and expressions.* She was mealy-mouthed on an occasion when she should have been stern and unyielding and have used very harsh words.

Mean. (Illustrative sentences) (*i*) This frontier incident probably means war, (*i.e.*, likely to result in war). (*ii*) What does all this mean? (=What is the object of it?) (*iii*) Your friendship means a great deal to me, (*i.e.*, I value it highly). (*iv*) I mean you to go (=I am determined that you shall go). (*v*) He was meant by Providence, (*i.e.*, destined) to be a soldier. (*vi*) He means mischief, (*i.e.*, has some evil plan in his mind). (*vii*) I think he means business, (*i.e.*, intends to act). (*viii*) He certainly meant what he said, (*i.e.*, he was serious, he was not joking). (*ix*) Is this picture meant for me? (*i.e.*, intended as a gift for me?)

Mean well by (or **to**)—(*i*) *have kindly feelings towards,* (*ii*) *intend to aid or benefit.* I believe that your wealthy uncle means kindly by you.

(Rather) mean over money matters—*very stingy or miserly.*

The golden or happy mean—*a moderate course of action.*

Does the end always justify the means ?—*if the purpose or aim is good, may any methods, good or bad, be justified ?*

By means of—*through, with the help of.* Thoughts are expressed by means of words.

Ways and means—*methods of providing money for government needs,* (*e.g.*, by taxation).

By fair means or foul—*by any methods, just or unjust.*

A man of means—*a person having wealth, money, resources.* He is a man of means, *i.e.*, a rich man.

To live within one's means—*spend less than one earns.*

By all means—*certainly, assuredly.* "By all means, we will consider you henceforth as a member," answered the Chairman when the newcomer suggested that he would like to talk on political issues to the members of the club.

By no means—*certainly not.* The coffee in the restaurant on this side of the Mall is certainly not half so delicious as that on the other ! Let us go there.

Meaning. **A well-meaning person**—*a man having good intentions.*

To look at a person with meaning—*to convey some information or warning to him.*

With meaning—*significantly.*

Meaningless (hatred)—*without motive.*

Measure. **To measure a person with one's eye**—*look him up and down,* (*i.e.*, examine him to ascertain of what nature he is).

Measure one's length on the ground—*fall prostrate.* He received a powerful blow and measured his length on the floor.

Measure swords with another—(of duellists) *see that swords are of equal length* (originally used in this sense), (fig.) *try one's strength with another.* The Communist and Congressites measure swords with each other in the Indian Parliament.

To give (the) full measure—*to pay the full amount.*

Take a person's measure—*take his measurements for clothes,* (fig.) *judge his character or abilities.*

Set measures to (one's ambitions)—*place a limit on or upon.*

To know no measure (or **to be beyond measure**) —*to be excessive.* Her joy on seeing her husband after years of absence was beyond measure.

To be a measure of—*to be a standard by which something may be estimated or judged.* A chain's weakest link is the measure of its strength. Words do not always give the measure of one's feelings (show how deeply strong they are).

To take a measure of a man's foot—*to see what is his character, to decide mentally how much a man is fit for or will venture to do.* The new minister has assumed charge and the public will take the measure of his foot in no time.

To take measures—*to act according to a plan.* The police has not so far taken severe measures against wrongdoers.

Made to measure—(clothes) *in accordance with measurements taken of a person by a tailor.*

In some measure—*partly.*

In (a) large measure—*to a great extent.*

Meet. **Meet with**—(*i*) *experience, have or face.* Can you meet misfortune with a smile ? One has to meet with many misfortunes in this world. (*ii*) *come by chance into the company of, find by chance* (as to meet with a friend in a train).

Be ready to meet. The owners are ready to meet the workers (have discussions with them).

To meet a person's wishes—*satisfy his desires.*

Will this meet the case ?—*will it be satisfactory or adequate ?*

Meet a person half-way—*respond to his advances, give way or compromise to some extent in order to satisfy him, to come to terms with him on the basis of mutual concessions, to treat an antagonist in a conciliatory spirit.* He was angry that his offer of friendship was spurned and his opponents showed no inclination to meet him half-way.

Meet objections or criticisms, etc.—*answer them in a satisfactory way.*

Make both ends meet—*make one's money suffice for one's expenses.* It is impossible to make both ends meet in these days of soaring prices.

Meet the eye—*catch the attention of, be seen by.*

Meet a person's eye—*see that he is looking at one, and look back at him.*

Melt. **Melt away**—*disappear as the result of melting.* The snow soon melted away when the bright sun shone in the heavens.

Melt down (colloq.)—*be dissolved or dissolve.*

Melt into—*change gradually into something different.* In the rainbow one colour melts into another.

Melt with—*soften or be softened by, make* (one) *tender or gentle through pity or love.* Her heart melted with pity at the sight of the wounded soldiers.

Go into the melting-pot—*be revolutionized.*

The unruly member—*tongue.*

Mend. **Mend one's ways**—*reform, correct one's ways and errors.*

Mend a fire—*put more coals on it.*

Mend one's pace—*quicken it, walk faster.*

On the mend—*improving in health or condition.*

Mental. **A mental patient**—*one suffering from a disease of the mind.*

A mental specialist—*a doctor who makes a special duty of diseases of the mind.*

A mental test—*one made to discover how intelligent a person is.*

Mention. **Not to mention, without mentioning**—*to say nothing of* (the phrase is used when introducing something of small importance, or rhetorically when introducing something of great importance).

Don't mention it—*thanks are unnecessary.*

Mercy. **At the mercy of**—*wholly in the power of, likely to suffer harm from.* The ship was at the mercy of the waves.

Be left to the tender mercies of—(ironical) *be exposed to the probable rough treatment of.*

Make a merit of—*represent one's actions, behaviour, etc.,* (deserving reward or as being praiseworthy).

Merry. **Make merry**—*be gay and cheerful, laugh, talk, sing and feast.*

Make merry over—*laugh at, make fun of.*

A merry-andrew—*a clown, a mountebank.*

In mesh—(of the teeth of wheels in a machine) *engaged, in gear* (the teeth of one wheel fitting those of another).

Midsummer madness—*utter lunacy, the height of madness* —(Shakespeare).

With might and main—*with all one's energy and resources.* 'With might and main they chased the murderous fox' —Dryden.

Mild. **Draw it mild**—*don't exaggerate, behave reasonably.*

To put it mildy—*to say the least of it, without exaggeration.*

Miles easier—*much easier.*

A milestone in one's life—*an important event marking a stage in history or in a human life.*

The military—*soldiers* (collectively), *the army.*

Milk. **The milk of human kindness**—*natural feelings of*

kindness, sympathy, pity and generosity (that should be found in humanity).

To cry over spilt milk—*to indulge in useless regrets.* It's no use crying over spilt milk.

That accounts for the milk in the coconut—*that explains matters.* He has a farm that does not pay and he is anxious to sell it. He praised it to awaken our interest. Many people could not understand him, but his praise accounts for the milk in the coconut.

Milk-and-water—(*i*) *feeble or mawkish discourse or sentiment.* (*ii*) *tasteless, having an insipid character, feeble.* A milk-and-water citizen is the one you find in West Pakistan.

A milk-sop—*a weak, timid man or boy afraid of danger or hardships.*

To milk the ram or bull—*engage in hopeless enterprise.*

Mill. **Go through the mill**—*undergo hard training or unpleasant experience.*

The mills of God (or **Heaven**) **grind slowly**—*retribution is often delayed* (but always comes eventually).

To drown the miller—*to put too much water in anything.* This punch is not worth drinking—you've drowned the miller.

Mince. **Not to mince matters**—*to speak bluntly or plainly.*

To mince matters—*express oneself politely in condemnation, restrain one's words within bounds of politeness, to gloss over, to represent in too favourable a light.* She is a woman not given to mincing matters.

To make mincemeat of—*destroy completely, shatter, demolish* (argument or person). The police must make mincemeat of villains, who are now growing in numbers.

Mind. **Mind your eye**—*be careful.* India is determined to rob you of the water-supply you are entitled to

from the three rivers of East Punjab, so mind your eye.

Make up one's mind—*come to a decision, reconcile oneself to a fact as inevitable.* The crop is ruined, we must make up our mind to that.

Bear in mind—*keep in the memory.* Bear in mind the date of the meeting, for you must be present.

Pass (or **go**) **out of one's mind**—*be forgotten.* The fact that he had changed his residence passed out of my mind.

Put one in mind of—*remind him of.* Let me put you in mind of the necessity of celebrating the anniversary as we have decided.

Out of sight, out of mind—*when things are not seen, they are quickly forgotten.*

Change one's mind—*alter one's purpose.*

Be in two minds—*hesitate, vacillate.* He was in two minds about the acceptance of the purpose.

Not to know one's own mind—*be full of doubt, hesitation, etc.*

Speak one's mind—*express one's candid opinion, say plainly what one thinks.*

Tell a person one's mind. Give a person a piece of one's mind—*tell him frankly what one thinks of him, his behaviour, etc.*

Be of a person's mind—*agree in opinion with him.* If you are of my mind you will purchase the plot of land.

Be of one's mind—*have the same opinion.*

Be of the same mind—(*i*) (of a number of persons) *agree.* Are you all of the same mind? (*ii*) (of one person) *be unchanged in an opinion or decision, etc.* Is he still of the same mind?

To one's mind—(*i*) *according to one's way of thinking.* (*ii*) *to one's liking.*

Have a great (good) mind—*be strongly disposed to do.*
Have half a mind—*be somewhat inclined to.*

Set one's mind on—*want very much, determine on.* He has set his mind on becoming an engineer.

Give one's mind to—*direct one's attention to.*

Keep one's mind on—*continue to pay attention to, give your mind to or keep your mind on what you are doing.*

Have something on one's mind—*be anxious or worried about something.*

Take one's mind off—*turn away the attention from.*

A frame of mind—*a way of thinking.*

Out of one's mind—*mad, insane.* He is out of his mind.

Keep an open mind—*come to no decision on a subject of discussion.*

The mind's eye—*the mental view, the imagination.*

Absence of mind—*not thinking of what one is doing.*

Presence of mind—*the ability to decide quickly when there is danger.*

To mind the shop—*serve customers.*

Mind the step—*remember that it is there.*

M nd the dog—*be on your guard against it.*

Mind your own business—*leave other people's affairs alone, don't interfere.*

If you don't mind—(*i*) *if you are not careful you will be hurt,* (*ii*) *if you have no objection.*

Mind you !—(an interjection).

Never mind—*it does not matter.*

A mint of money—*a large fortune or sum.*

Minute **In a minute**—*in a very short space of time.*

To the minute—*at the exact time.* The train left for Multan at nine o'clock to the minute.

The minute that—*as soon as.* I'll tell him the minute that he gets here.

Mire. **In the mire**—*in difficulties.*

Drag a person through the mire—*expose him to con-*

tempt, bring disgrace on him.

To mire a horse—*cause him to be stuck in mud.*

A mirror (of the times we live in)—*a true description or reflection or likeness of the conditions we find in our age.*

Mischief. **Do a person mischief** (colloq.)—*wound or injure him.*

Play (the) mischief with—*to ruin, to overturn, injure, put in disorder.* Don't play the mischief with his modest schemes.

To work great mischief—*rouse evil passions.* Such wild speeches may work great mischief.

To keep out of mischief—*not to play tricks or do naughty things.*

Up to mischief (again)—*planning some piece of roguery.*

Her eyes were full of mischief—*her looks showed that she was fond of fun and intended to cause trouble of an innocent nature.*

Miss. **Miss the target**—*fail to hit it.*

Miss one's mark (fig.)—(*i*) *fail in what one tries to do,* (*ii*) *be not good enough.*

To miss the accident—*luckily escape it.*

A lucky miss *a fortunate escape.*

A miss is good as a mile—*a failure is always a failure, however near it may be to success.* (To take an example : A man will lose the train equally by being a minute as by being half an hour late.)

The missing link—*a creature between a man and a monkey* (the discovery of which is necessary to the establishment of the descent of men from monkeys). [The name is often applied jokingly to men who resemble monkeys.]

Mistake. **By mistake**—*by accident, as a result of carelessness, forgetfulness or failure to understand.* I took your hat by mistake.

And no mistake (colloq.)—*without any doubt.* It's hot to-day, and no mistake.

There's no mistaking—*no possibility of being wrong.* There can be no mistaking what should be done.

To mistake one for somebody else—*to think that he is another person.*

To kiss under the mistletoe—[It is usual in England and other countries at the festive Christmas season to hang up a sprig of mistletoe from the ceiling. When a girl passes under the mistletoe, she may be kissed. The practice is the cause of much merriment.]

Mite. **The mite of comfort**—*the best one can do to console.*

The widow's mite—*a small but willingly given offering from a poor person.* [See New Testament, Mark xii: 42.]

Mitten. **To give the mitten**—(generally) *to dismiss from office, dismiss a lover.*

Get the mitten—*to make an offer of marriage and be rejected.* The young man did not know that he would get the mitten, as he had been encouraged by the lady's behaviour.

To handle without the gloves (or **without mittens**)—*to treat unceremoniously, to deal roughly with.*

Mix. **Do not mix well**—*do not get on together.* These persons do not mix well.

A good mixer—*one who gets on well with other people* (especially those of a different social class).

Mix up—*confuse* (especially in thought), *mix thoroughly.* Don't get mixed up in politics while you are still a student. (Here *mixed up* means 'involved in'.)

To lead a modest life—*not to be showy or splendid in one's way of living.* The priest leads a modest life.

Modus operandi—*the way a person goes about his work, the way a thing operates.*

Modus vivendi—*mode of living* (arrangement between disputants pending settlement of debate), *a mutual agreement under which people can live in harmony.* Unofficial parleys took place but no *modus vivendi* was established for Americans and Russians in the German zone.

Toil and moil—*drudgery.*

Moment. **At any moment**—*at any time now.*

In a moment—*very soon or quickly.*

The moment that—*as soon as.*

To the moment—*with absolute punctuality.*

The very moment—*no sooner than.*

At the moment—*just now.*

This moment—*at once.*

Timed to the moment—*with absolute accuracy.*

The moment—*time that affords an opportunity.*

The man of the moment—*one who is important at the present time.*

An affair of great moment—*a matter of great importance.*

Money. **Make money**—*acquire wealth.*

Coin money—*obtain wealth very quickly.*

Money for jam—(slang) *a profitable return for little or no trouble.*

Not every man's money—*not worth its price to everyone.*

Time is money—*time is very precious.*

Money makes the mare to go—*money enables a man to make a display of prosperity.*

For love or money—*by any means.*

Marry money—*marry a rich person.*

Get one's money's worth—*get full value for what one spends.*

Pay money down—*make payment in cash instead of obtaining credit.*

Monkey. **Young monkey**—*a term of playful contempt for a mischievous or bold young person.*

Monkey's allowance—*hard blows instead of food.* [A sailor's phrase.] Join service in any office and you'll get monkey's allowance.

To put his monkey up—*enrage or irritate him.*

Get one's monkey up *become angry.*

To monkey with—*play mischievous tricks with, fool about.*

To suck the monkey—*to drink rum out of coconuts, to suck liquor with a straw from casks.*

Month. **This day month**—*a month from today.*

A month of Sundays—*an indefinitely long period.*

Month's mind—*mass, etc., in commemoration of deceased person a month after death.*

Moon. **Hunter's moon**—*full moon after a harvest moon.*

Old moon in new moon's arms—*moon during first quarter* (when the dark part of the orb is made faintly luminous by earth light).

Once in a blue moon—*very rarely.*

Moon-calf—*a born fool.*

A moonlight flitting (or **flit**)—*removal of household goods by night to avoid paying rent.*

Moonshine—*visionary talk or ideas.*

Moonstruck—*deranged in mind.*

Moral. **Moral sense**—*power of distinguishing right from wrong,* (of literary work) *dealing with regulation of conduct.*

Moral certainty—*probability so great as to admit of no reasonable doubt.*

Draw the moral—*show what it is.*

Point a moral—*illustrate or apply it.*

The very moral of—*the exact likeness of.*

More. **Be no more**—*be dead.*

Neither more nor less than—*simply, the exact amount.*

More or less—*almost, about, approximately.* It is an hour's journey, more or less.

More and more—*in an increasing degree.* The story gets more and more exciting.

The more....the more—*in that degree, by that amount, with a continual increase.* The more he has, the more he wants.

Mortal. **A mortal enemy**—*one whose enmity continues until death.*

A mortal combat—*a fight until one fighter is killed.*

For two mortal hours—*two hours that proved long and tedious.*

Mortal agony—*pain accompanying death.*

In mortal fear—*extremely terrified.*

In a mortal hurry—*in very great haste.*

A rolling stone gathers no moss—*one who constantly changes his place or employment will not grow rich.*

Most. **Make the most of** *employ it to the best advantage,* (also) *represent it at the best or worst.* Make the most of your opportunities now that you are in service.

At the most—*not more than.* I can pay only Rs. 30 at the most to the bearer.

For the most part—*usually.* These goods, for the most part, are made in factories.

Mother. **Mother's apron strings**—*watchful maternal care of young and thoughtless child.*

Does your mother know you are out—*you are so childish and simple that you cannot take care of yourself.*

Mother-wit—*natural sagacity or the wit or intelligence with which one is born in this world.*

Motion. **Put** (or **set**) **in motion**—*cause to begin action or*

moving. The engine was now set in motion to see how it worked.

In motion—*moving, not at rest.*

Mount. **Mount up**—*rise to higher level or in amount.* Prices are mounting up.

Mount an offensive—(military) *act on, take the offensive.*

Mount guard over—*go on duty as guard, act as a guard or sentinel.*

Mount a ladder—(lit.) *ascend or climb a ladder,* (fig.) *rise in the world or rank.*

Mount the throne—*become a king.*

To mount pictures—*fix them on cards with a backing, a margin, etc.*

Mouth. **Put words into a person's mouth**—(*i*) *tell him what to say,* (*ii*) *suggest or claim that he has uttered these words.*

Take the words out of a person's mouth—*say just what he was going to say, anticipate his words.*

Down in the mouth—*sad or dejected.*

Laugh on the wrong side of one's mouth—*to be disappointed.*

To make (or **have**) **one's mouth water**—*to have feelings of anticipated enjoyment, to look at with intense longing.* As you look at their gains, you feel your mouth water.

Move. **Move heaven or earth**—*make all possible efforts, try all possible methods.*

Move the bowels—*cause them to empty.*

Move on—*move to another place or position.* The policeman moved us on.

Move in—*take one's furniture into a house.* The new tenants of the house are moving in to-day.

Move along—*walk or go in the direction indicated.* The bus conductor asked us to move along.

Move for (**an injunction to the court**)—*make formal application to the court.*

The work moves very slowly—*it makes slow progress.*

Much. **How much**—(*i*) *what quantity,* (*ii*) *what price.*

Be too much for—*be more than a match for, be superior in skill.*

As much as—*a quantity equal to.* He has not so much free time as people think.

As much again—*twice the quantity.*

That much—*the amount indicated.* I have only done that much so far.

Not to think much of a person—*not to have a high opinion of him.*

Much—*by far.* This is much the best.

Much of a muchness—*almost alike.*

Muck **Muck-rake**—(fig.) *a person who is always looking for scandal, corruption.*

Make a muck of—*make dirty or untidy of, spoil.*

Mud. **Throw** (or **fling**) **mud**—*make disgraceful imp tions.*

Stick in the mud—(lit. and fig.) *be unprogressive.*

Muddle. **Muddle on**—*get on in a haphazard way.*

Muddle through—*attain one's end through no skill of one's own*

Mug. **Mug at** (a subject)—*study hard.*

Mug-up—*get up a subject, prepare it for the examination.*

Mumbo-jumbo—*grotesque idol* (said to have been worshipped by some tribes), (fig.) *object of senseless veneration.*

To beat to a mummy—*to thrash soundly, to give a severe drubbing to.* The soldiers caught the spy and beat him to a mummy.

Murder will out—*every crime is sure to be discovered sooner or later.*

Murmur at (or **against**)—*grumble or complain in low tones against a person or thing.*

Not move a muscle—*be perfectly motionless.*

Muse. **The muse**—*poet's inspiring goddess, poet's genius.*

Music. **Face the music**—*face one's critics, etc., not shirk.*

Rough music—*noisy uproar,* (especially with vexatious intention).

Pass muster—*be accepted as adequate.*

Mute. **Stand mute of malice**—(law) *refuse deliberately to plead.*

Mute as a fish—*wholly silent.*

Muttons. **To our muttons**—*let us come back to our subject.*

Dead as mutton—*quite dead.*

Eat one's mutton—*dine with.* "Will you eat your mutton with me to-day ?" said he.

Mutton dressed like lamb (colloq.)—*elderly woman got up to look young.* Look at the expensive cars on the Mall, invariably you will find in them a mutton dressed like lamb although it is a sickening spectacle.

Mutual admiration society—*set of persons who over-estimate each other's merits.*

Muzzle the press—*impose silence on newspapers* (by asking them not to publish anything against the government's orders).

N

Naboth's vineyard—*a neighbour's objects or possessions that a rich man covets very much.* [A Biblical reference —(see 1. Kings xxi : 1-10). King Ahab coveted the vineyard of Naboth the Jeezreelite and succeeded in getting it by foul means.] The owner of a big bun-

galow in Gulbarg finds that his palatial residence is still a Naboth's vineyard to a more favoured mortal.

Nail. **As hard as nails**—*physically fit*, (of the mind) *pitiless, in fine training*. He had come back from military training and was now as hard as nails. In his dealings with buyers he was as hard as nails, never yielding in any respect.

On the nail—*without delay, promptly* (especially of payment). I have sold the stock to them many times and discovered that they always pay on the nail—they are not a day behind.

To hit the nail (or **right nail) on the head**—(*i*) *give true explanation, propose or do the right thing, hit the mark.* (*ii*) *see the most important point in an argument, say what is applicable to the case, discover the real remedy for anything.* When you point to the inability of the cabinet to control the bureaucrats and thus expose the real weakness of our administration, you have hit the nail on the head.

Drive (or **put) a nail into one's coffin**—*hasten one's death by annoyance, intemperance, etc., help to ruin or bring about a result harmful to a person or cause.* If you expose his tactics, his underhand dealings with Pakistan's enemies, you will drive a nail into his coffin.

A nail in one's coffin—(*i*) *a humorous or facetious name for a glass of strong liquor* (gin, whisky or brandy), (*ii*) *something that may shorten life*, (fig.) *an action, speech, etc., that may bring something* (a government, a system) *to an end*.

Nail to the counter—*expose so as to be perfectly clear.* [The phrase is now always used with reference to a lie. Shopkeepers used to nail counterfeit coins to the counter (presumably as a warning).]

Nail to the barn-door—*expose as spurious or vile.* The underground communist activity in East Pakistan must be nailed to the barn-door.

Nail up—*close, affix at a height with nails.*

Nailed-up drama—*a drama that is ill-constructed, loosely put together.* The play proved a failure as it was soon discovered to be nailed-up, it lacked motivation and coherence.

Nail one's colours to the mast—*announce one's views, principles, etc.,* (clearly and openly declaring that these are fixed and will not be changed or given up), *to fight to the bitter end.* So he has nailed his colours to the mast and is putting up as a socialist candidate.

Fight tooth and nail—*fight with all one's strength and using every possible weapon.* Should India starve Pakistan of canal water supplies there will be no option but to fight her tooth and nail.

Nail a person down (to a promise, statement, etc.)—*hold him responsible, make him do what he has said he will do.* There is no way but popular demonstration to nail the Food Minister down to his promise that nobody will starve in East Pakistan owing to food shortage.

Nag at a person—*worry or annoy continuously by scolding, find fault persistently.* She nagged at him all day long.

Nag a person into doing what one wants—*annoy or pester him until he does it* (as a wife does to her husband).

***Naked*.** **In its naked absurdity**—*showing plainly or in an undisguised manner how foolish it was* (to adopt this course or plan).

With the naked eye—*see it without glasses, a telescope, or a microscope.*

A naked light—*a light not protected from the air or wind by glass.*

(To fight) **with naked fists**—*without boxing gloves.*

The nakedness of the land—*a person's or institution's or state's lack of resources, or openness to attack.* [See Gen. xiii : 9. It refers to places where a country is most vulnerable or weak in any other respects.

India has not succeeded so far in discovering the nakedness of the land although she has sent many spies to Pakistan for the purpose.

Namby-pamby—[The term is applied as an adjective, (*a*) to people and actions *weakly or mildly sentimental*, (*b*) to style in writing—*inspidly pretty*. In sense (*a*) it is sometimes used as a noun. The term is a fanciful formation of the name of Ambrose Philips (died 1744), author of pastoral poetry ridiculed by Pope in *The Dunciad*.] That young college student is a namby-pamby (a foolish, vapid person). I have never seen such a dandy during all these years.

Name. **To name the day** (colloq.)—*to fix the day for marriage, to decide upon the date for marriage, to propose marriage.* The young man asked her to name the day and she said she would marry him ten days hence.

To call a person names—*to speak disrespectfully to a person, to use nicknames for him, insult him by using bad names* (liar, coward, traitor).

Win a name for oneself—*become famous or well-known.* The firm has won a name for good workmanship.

Give a dog a bad name and hang him—*blame or condemn a person only because he has a bad reputation.*

Take a name in vain—*to use the name thoughtlessly or irreverently, to swear profanely by the name.* I always call the Rehabilitation office "It." I wouldn't take its name for worlds.

Keep one's name on—*to continue enrolled.* I should like my name kept on the rolls for the present.

Give it a name—*say what it is you want.* If you need something, tell me. Give it a name, old fellow.

To have a name for—*to have a reputation for.* Sheezan has a name for its special kind of cake, pastry, etc., etc.

In the name of—*to be as witness, appeal to, etc., to*

show also astonishment. I arrest you in the name of the law. In the name of goodness, why are you throwing dust ?

Take one's name off—*to have one's name removed, cease to belong to a society.* Please take my name off the lists.

Name one's price—*say what price one wants or expects for something.* I need your support to win the coming elections, name your price.

A nancy boy—*an effeminate creature.* He is a nancy boy and needs severe treatment.

Go nap—(*i*) *to stake all the winnings.* [A phrase taken from the game of nap or napoleon.] He said he would go nap over his favourite race-horse. (*ii*) *take the chance of winning all the tricks* He will go nap over this deal and he hopes to win.

To catch anyone napping—(*i*) *to catch anyone off guard.* The secretary caught the clerk napping—he was reading a novel and not attending to the file. (*ii*) *to find him unprepared, to surprise him when off his guard or asleep.*

Keep one's talent in a napkin—*to make no use of anyone's ability.* He is an idler and keeps his talent in a napkin.

A copper's nark—*a police spy.* Remember he is shadowing you, and he is a copper's nark.

Narrow. **A narrow escape**—*an escape with little margin.* The snake was crushed under his foot. He leaped in the air and landed five feet away. He had a narrow escape.

In narrow circumstances—*in poverty.* The refugees are in very narrow circumstances yet, though ten years have elapsed.

The narrow way—*righteousness* (St. Matthew vii : 14).

Narrow house (cell, bed)—*grave.*

Within narrow bounds—*of limited scope.*

After a narrow examination—*on being tested searchingly.*

Narrow fortune—*little money.* Their lives were hampered by narrow fortune.

To be narrow-souled—*to be mean, illiberal.* The landlord was a narrow-souled man.

That's a nasty one—*something that gets right to the point.* That's a nasty one, she had you that time.

Nature. **In a state of nature**—*naked.*

The debt of nature—*death.* He paid the debt of nature.

One touch of nature makes the whole world kin—*there are qualities common to all human beings.* The United Nations came to the rescue of flood-stricken people and thus we learnt that one touch of nature makes the whole world kin.

Contrary to nature—*something unnatural, not to be expected of nature.* If he gets over this illness it will be contrary to nature.

To set at naught—*to disregard, to defy.* He set his officer's orders at nought.

Ne plus ultra—*nothing further, the extreme limit.*

Yea and nay—*to say one thing and another.* Make up your mind about the job, don't say both yea and nay to the offer.

Near. **To be near**—(*i*) *to be not far away,* (*ii*) *to be stingy, niggardly, mean.* The old landlord's family was very near, they never gave a pie in charity to the distressed.

A near miss—*something that did not happen, but nearly did.*

A near (or **close**) **thing** *success that was nearly a failure.*

The near side (of a horse, car, etc.)—*the side on the rider's or driver's left.*

Near upon—*almost, getting on for.* It's near upon twelve o'clock.

A near friend—*one close in friendship.*

Neat. **A neat job**—*a piece of work skilfully done.* You've made a neat job of the repairs of the canal.

Neat as a pin—*very tidy.* Everything should be as neat as a pin in a house.

To take anything neat—*to take a drink unadulterated.* The man enjoyed a neat drink of brandy on that cold night and left.

Neck. **Neck and neck**—*level, close together, keen and close.*

To get it in the neck—(*i*) (colloq.) *to feel the full effect of.* His creditors want the money he borrowed. So he has got it in the neck, (*ii*) *suffer a serious blow to an undertaking, a vigorous verbal attack.*

To break the neck (or **back**) **of anything**—*to accomplish the most stiff part of it.* He had to bombard the dam at night and he succeeded in breaking the neck of his night's work.

On the neck of—*immediately after.* Immediately on the neck of this came the news that the Prime Minister had accepted the invitation to visit America.

Neck and crop—*completely.*

A stiff neck—(*i*) *obstinacy in sin.* [A Biblical phrase. Speak not with a stiff neck—(Psalms lxxv : 5).] (*ii*) *stubborn pride.*

Neck or nothing—[The phrase expresses determination] *to take or brave all risks.*

Neck and heels—*in a hasty and summary fashion.* He turned his astonished guests neck and heels out of doors.

To drag in neck and crop—*to insist on bringing anything in.* Whenever they started talking his partner would drag his losses in, neck and crop.

To go neck or nothing—*to involve oneself to a dangerous degree, to act desperately.* When the prisoners

rushed on the jail warden with sticks and weapons, he understood in a flash that it was neck or nothing if he were going to escape.

Save the neck—*escape death by hanging.* His lawyer succeeded in saving his client's neck but people would continue to think that he was guilty.

Need. **Good at need**—(*i*) *useful in emergency,* (*ii*) *to keep always handy in the house.* Tea is good at need.

To have the needful—*to have the money.* I should like to buy many things but unfortunately I do not have the needful.

Needle. **Sharp as a needle**—*acute.* He is as sharp as a needle, that old fellow.

The needles—*the jumps, starts, to be nervy.* I've got the needles to-day, and no mistake.

Needles and pins. Pins and needles—*unpleasantly sharp, painful things, pains felt when a numb limb returns to life.* I have got pins and needles in my foot, it became numb resting on the edge of the chair.

To get the needle—*to get irritated.* Take care lest he get the needle.

Needs must when the devil drives—*one must submit* (however ungracefully) *to hard necessity.* I have to tolerate residence in three rooms, needs must when the devil drives.

A son of Neptune—*a sailor.* (Neptune was the god of the sea in Roman mythology.) The son of Neptune abroad migrated from his home country to forget his woes.

Nerve. **To loose one's nerve**—*to become timid, irresolute, suddenly devoid of judgment, to lose one's resolution.* I saw the policeman coming and lost my nerve completely.

To have the nerve—*to be impertinent, to be independent enough.* You can try to run the business yourself if you have the nerve.

To nerve oneself for—*to draw one's strength together for.* The boy nerved himself for the fight.

To have a fit of nerves—*to be in a nervous condition.* When I saw them coming I had a fit of nerves and made for home.

To strain every nerve—*make all possible efforts.*

(He) does not know what nerves are—(*he*) *is of equable temperament, always calm.*

Get on one's nerves—*be a worry or annoyance to one.*

(He) has iron nerves (or **nerves of steel**)—*is not easily upset or frightened.*

A war of nerves—*attempt to wear down one's opponent by gradual destruction of his morale.*

Nerve oneself to—*gather courage and vigour, or collect oneself to face danger or suffering.*

Nest. **It's an ill bird that fouls its own nest**—*one should not speak ill of home,* (home should be regarded as a place to respect and cherish). He steals things from his father's house and sells them covertly, it is an ill bird that fouls its own nest.

Feather one's nest—(*i*) *enrich oneself.* Too many in Pakistan love easy money and are anxious to feather their nest. (*ii*) *to provide for one's future, to lay by money.* He must think of old age and feather his nest while he can.

A nest-egg—*sum of money kept as reserve or nucleus.*

To net a profit—*to make a gain.* If you get the order for supplies you will net a big profit.

Never. **Never is a long word** (or **day**)—*do not commit rash renunciation or despair.*

Never say die—*don't lose hope.* I advised him never to say die.

It is never too late to mend—*reformation is always possible.*

Never so—*to any degree.*

News. **That is no news**—*it is already well known.*

No news is good news—*if there were bad news we should have heard of it.*

Be no news to (a person)—*he has heard that already.*

Break the news (to someone)—*tell him bad news.*

Ill news travels apace—*misfortune quickly gets known.*

To make a new departure—*to begin any matter afresh.*

To be in Newgate - *to be a criminal.* [Newgate was the great prison of London in the eighteenth century.] His record of misdeeds is such that he deserves to be in Newgate.

Next. **Next to nothing**—*almost nothing.* He does at the present moment next to nothing.

Next to impossible—*almost impossible.* The crossing of the English Channel can no longer be said to be next to impossible.

The next best thing—*that which is chosen if the first choice fails.*

To be continued in our next—*more will follow in our next edition.*

What next ?—(*i*) *after that, what can be more improbable ?* (*ii*) *what is to follow ?*

Next, please !—*to indicate readiness to attend to another.* "Next, please !" said the hairdresser.

Next door—*very close to, in the next house, to be in the near vicinity.* He lives next door to me. We are next-door neighbours, (*i.e.*, our houses are side by side).

Come next—*follow.* What comes next ?

Nice. **To be too nice**—*very particular about conduct, having a high standard of honour.*

A nice point (of law)—*a point that is difficult to decide.*

Nice shades (of meaning)—*delicate differences.*

Very nice (in his dress)—*dainty and refined* (in matters of choice or taste).

To get into a nice mess—*to become involved in a difficult situation.*

Doing nicely—*getting on well.*

A point of great nicety—*a matter needing more careful and exact consideration.*

To a nicety—*exactly right.* He judged the distance to a nicety (with extreme accuracy).

A niche in the temple of fame—*a right to be remembered for one's achievements.*

Nick. **In the nick of time**—*just at the right moment.*

Nick it. Nick the truth—*guess rightly, hit upon.*

Old Nick—*the Devil.* He was leading them on their way against Old Nick.

Nigger. **A nigger in the wood-pile**—(slang) *suspicious circumstances, something that spoils a good thing, hidden motive,* (especially of an underhand action). [The phrase, says Brewer, was originally used with reference of wood and fuel, presumably in U.S.A.]

Work like a nigger—*work very hard.*

Night. **Have a night out** (or **off**)—*spend an evening (and night) in pleasure or festive manner away from home or from work or duty, joyously or in enjoyable freedom.* I had worked hard all day and so the doctor advised me to have a night out.

Night after night—*every night.*

All night long—*throughout the night.* She watched over the child all night long.

By night—*under the cover of or during the night.*

At night—*when night comes.*

Into the night—*into the darkness, obscurity.* I don't like your going out into the night without a torch.

Make a night of it—*spend a night in merry-making, drinking, etc., to pass the hours of night in festivity.* You've got a lucrative job, get some fellows together and make a night of it.

Have (or **pass) a good night**—*sleep well.*

Night and day—*continuously or incessantly.* They are at it night and day for they must earn enough to support a big family.

Turn night into day—*do at night what is usually done in the day.* Look at the floodlights and the hum of busy men and machines in factories. They have turned night into day.

Night out—*evening on which a servant is allowed to go out.*

Night-bird—*owl or nightingale,* (also) *person of disreputable character who goes about by night.*

Night-cap—(*i*) *cap worn in bed at night,* (*ii*) *alcoholic drink taken before going to bed.*

Night-hawk—*thieving or nocturnal prowler.*

Nightmare—(*i*) (lit.) *a female monster sitting upon and seeming to suffocate a sleeper, an incubus,* (*ii*) (fig.) *oppressive, paralysing, terrifying or fantastically horrible dream,* (also) *a haunting fear or thing vaguely dreaded.*

To have a nightmare—(*i*) *to suffer from a very bad or very terrible dream,* (*ii*) *a frightening or horrible experience, a great fear or dread or the memory of such an experience or fear.* Travelling on these District Board roads was a nightmare.

Like a nightmare—*resembling something horrible, like an evil dream.* The thing is always hanging over me like a nightmare.

The nightmare and her nine-fold—*frightful apparitions which appear at night.* [Probably 'nine-fold' stands for nine foals. [See Shakespeare's *King Lear,* Act iii, scene 4.]

In the night-watches—*during the wakeful or restless, anxious or wearisome periods of night.*

Night-watch—(*i*) *a guard or watch kept by night, a person or group of persons performing such duty,* (*ii*) *a period of time during the night in which watch is kept.*

Nimble. **The nimble shilling** (or **ninepence**)—(archaic) *the coin circulating quickly.*

A nimble mind—*one that is quick to apprehend or understand.*

A nincompoop—*a silly fool, a poor, feeble, idiotic creature.*

Nine. **A stitch in time saves nine**—(see **Stitch**).

A nine days wonder—*something that attracts attention or astonishes or causes great excitement for a short time and is then forgotten or heard of no more.* The resignation of the Republican Party was a nine days wonder.

Nine times out of ten—*generally.*

To the nines—*to perfection, splendidly.* He flattered her to the nines.

Dressed up to the nines—(colloq.) *dressed smartly, extravagantly, elaborately or in high style.* A college girl these days does not spare expense, she is dressed up to the nines.

Nine tailors make a man—*popular saying in contempt of tailors.* A tailor is often called the ninth part of a man.

The cat has nine lives—*a cat is hard to kill because it is wonderfully agile and thus escapes danger.* He is stupid enough to take risks in acrobatics though like the cat he may have nine lives.

Possession in nine points (or **tenths**) **of the law**—*it is difficult to dislodge anything or dispossess anyone.* I have been living on the first floor for nine years and possession is nine points of the law.

Bowl over like nine-pins—*to upset with ease.* Influenza spread all over the city and bowled people over like nine-pins.

Talk nineteen to the dozen—*talk or speak continually without restraint.* I discovered him in a college delivering lectures and talking nineteen to the dozen.

Nip. **To nip a bung**—*to steal a purse.* A pick-pocket nipped my bung in the crowded bus.

To nip in the bud—*check growth of anything, to destroy at an early stage before any mischief is done, cut short, check at the very outset.* Before the Inspector turns up to collect the rent, you must take active steps and nip in the bud this mischief of forcible realization of rent from refugees.

To take a nip—*have a drop of spirits.* He can't help it—he is always taking a nip and ruining his lungs.

Nip something off—*cut or pinch off* (the buds of flowers, young shoots, dead leaves, etc., etc.)

To nip hard—*to cause a sharp pain.* The wind nips hard this evening.

Nip along—*hurry.* You're late, nip along to your office.

Nip off—*run away quickly.* He nipped off to his school.

Nip in—*go in quickly before another.* Interrupt some one in conversation. He nipped in just in front of me.

Nip on ahead—*run so as to get in front.*

To be a nit-wit—*a person of little intelligence, destitute of ideas.* She was a nit-wit, living on the ideas of her brother, having none of her own.

No. **No go**—(see **Go**). **No end**—(see **End**).

I won't take 'no' for an answer—*I insist on your accepting or agreeing.*

No one man—*not one man alone.*

In no time—*very quickly.*

No two men think alike—*there are not two men who have the same opinion.*

No man's land—*the ground between the trenches or lines of two opposing armies.*

By no means—*under no circumstances.*

No getting away from the fact that—*we must face the fact, we cannot escape it.*

No end to (troubles)—*endless.*

He's no fool—*he is a clever man.*

It's no distance—*hardly any distance, only a very short distance.*

He showed no great skill—*he showed very little skill.*

No doubt—*of course.* **Whether or no**—*in either case.*

No more—(*i*) *not any more.* No more tea, thank you. (*ii*) *no longer* (in time). His voice is heard no more. (*iii*) *in no greater degree than.* He is no more able to do it than I am. (*iv*) *never again.* After this crash in an accident he will walk no more. (*v*) *neither.* If you won't go, no more will I.

No sooner said than done—*it was done immediately.*

No such—*nothing like.* There is no such thing as a snow man.

Nob (slang). **A nob of the first water**—*very high-class personage.* I see nobs of the first water taking to politics now-a-days.

One for his nob (or **nibs**)—*a score in cribbage, point scored by holder of this.*

To nobble—*to secure dishonestly.* The waiter nobbled the wallet from his pocket when he went to sleep.

Noblesse oblige (French)—*privilege entails responsibility.* [A person in a high position is constrained to perform his duties well by a sense of his position; high rank has its obligations.] That fine-grained pride of place which is best expressed in those two majestic words, *noblesse oblige.*

Nod. **In the land of Nod**—*asleep.* (A Biblical phrase, Gen. iv : 16.) The children are now in the land of Nod, so don't make a noise.

A nod is as good as a wink to a blind horse—*there is no use repeating a sign to those who cannot or do not choose to see, if a person does not wish to understand you he will certainly pretend not to understand.* I shouted to him that the way blocked by his car must

be cleared but a nod is as good as a wink to a blind horse.

To nod like a mandarin—*to nod the head frequently and rapidly*. When I asked the beggar if he was hungry and wanted food, he began to nod like a mandarin.

To have a nodding acquaintance—(*i*) *to know a person only slightly for salutation*. I can't say I know him well, as I have only a nodding acquaintance. (*ii*) *to know a subject slightly*. I've a nodding acquaintance with mathematics.

Homer sometimes nods—*the best of us may be dull or make a slip*.

The Empire was dependent on his nod—*he possessed absolute power and ruled as he pleased*.

Nods to its fall—*inclines from perpendicular*.

Noise. **A big noise** (colloq. originated from U.S.A.)—*person of importance*. Charles Wilson is a big noise in business these days.

Make a noise (lit.)—*talk or complain much about, be talked of, attain notoriety in the world*.

It was noised abroad that...—*the news was spread or made public that...* There is no need to noise abroad the fact that P.I.D.C. and the Finance Minister are at logger-heads over the establishment of the steel mill.

Make a noise about—*create disturbance about a place*. The children make too much noise about the house.

Noli me tangere (Latin)—*touch me not, a warning against meddling or approach*. He carries a ***noli me tangere*** in his face.

Nom de guerre (French)—*assumed name, pseudonym, sobriquet*. He took a prominent part under the ***nom do guerre*** of Shahbaz Khan.

Nom de plume (French)—*writer's pseudonym, title or initials or borrowed name under which he writes*.

For the nonce—*for the time being, temporary, not habitual.* You can use the studio for the nonce.

None. **None the less**—*nevertheless.*

None but—*only.* They chose none but the best.

None the worse—*not in the least.* He is none the worse for his experience.

None the better for it—*the experience has done no good.* I had a week on a hill-station but I am none the better for it.

None too great (or **high**)—*not over much in size, height, etc.* The wages I am getting are none too great.

Noose **To have the noose round the neck**—*to be sure to be executed.* The evidence is dead against him, he is sure to have the noose round the neck.

Put one's head in the noose—*allow oneself to be caught.*

Nose. **The parson's nose**—*the hindmost part of a fowl when cooked.* I know you like the parson's nose. Hold out your plate.

Cut off one's nose to spite one's face. (see **Face.**)

To follow one's nose—(*i*) *to follow any matter blindly and without reasoning.* This man just follows his nose; he filled up a ditch without pausing to think where the rain water will flow. (*ii*) *to go straight on.* Follow your nose to the end of the street and then turn to the right.

Keep the nose to the grindstone—*apply oneself closely to labour, keep oneself hard at work.* [The phrase is generally used about mechanical or uninteresting work.] That is the way to rise: keep your nose to the grindstone.

To pay through the nose—*to be charged and pay to excess* (an extravagant price).

Speak through the nose—*to speak with a nasal sound.* The Puritans spoke through the nose as does the village *mulla* in Pakistan.

Turn up one's nose—*show contempt or disdain.* When

she saw the bag flaunted in her face she turned up her nose at it.

To look down one's nose—*to express disapproval by a lowering of the eyes.* When the young man was informed by his father that he would be married to his cousin he looked down his nose.

To put anyone's nose out of joint—(*i*) *to supplant him, to mortify him,* (*ii*) *to supersede the favourite of the time,* (*iii*) *upset or spoil one's plans.* The Secretary's nose was put out of joint by the nephew of the Director of the firm. He drove his rival out of the field, put his nose out of joint and married the girl himself.

To see beyond the end of one's nose—*to possess mental acumen.* An intelligent lad! He can see beyond the end of his nose and give correct advice.

Under the nose—*to place so prominently that one cannot but see it.* I held my application under the nose of the officer, but even then he did not see it.

Thrust (shove, poke) one's nose into—*to pry into or meddle with other people's business.* Of course, your relatives are bound to shove their noses into your affairs.

To snap (or **bite**) **one's nose off**—*to speak in a cross tone to anyone.* To address a person sharply. She saw the papers lying in a disorderly fashion all about him and snapped the clerk's nose off for his irregularity.

To measure noses—*to meet.* We measured noses at the cross-roads.

To lead one by the nose—*make him obey in everything, to influence a person so that he follows you blindly.* "Though authority be a stubborn bear yet he is often led by the nose with gold"—(Shakespeare).

To make a person's nose swell—*to make him jealous.* The man's attentions to his wife in this meeting were enough to make his nose swell.

To take pepper in the nose—*to take offence.* His

colleagues ridiculed him for his showy clothes, causing him to take pepper in the nose.

To wipe a person's nose—*to cheat him.* He wiped his uncle's nose (=got a pretty good sum of money out of him) by misrepresenting that he was broke.

Count (tell) noses—*count the number of persons* (esp. when voting to decide a question).

As plain as the nose on one's face—*quite obvious, as plain and clear as can be.* This intense heat will cause severe storms to blow at a later stage—it's plain as the nose on one's face.

Nose something out—(*i*) (lit.) *find out by smelling,* (fig.) *discover by instinct or enquiry.* The dog nosed out a rat. He will nose out a scandal anywhere (*i e.,* he has an instinct for discovering scandals). (*ii*) *push out as an animal does with its nose.*

Make a long nose—*cock a snook, make contemptuous gesture with thumb on nose and fingers spread out.*

To have a good nose—(*i*) (lit.) *to possess a strong sense of smell.* (*ii*) (fig.) *to be adept at discovering scandals, irregularities, etc.*

Nose of wax—*person or thing easily influenced or moulded.*

Make (do) a nose-dive—*take the plane into a downward plunge or swift vertical descent.*

A nosy parker—*a prying person, a busybody.*

Not. **Not to say**—*suggesting that what goes before is not strong enough and that what follows is more exact.* It's warm, not to say, hot.

Not so dusty—*mild praise for anything, to be moderately good.*

Not to speak of—*without considering.* It will need much time, not to speak of the expense.

Not to be thought of—*out of the question.*

Not but what—*all the same, nevertheless, although.* I cannot do it, not but what a better man might.

Not that—*it is not to be supposed.* If he said so—not that I ever heard him say so—he told a lie.

Not half—(slang) *exceedingly.*

As likely as not—*probably.*

Not a bit of it—*not at all, in no way.*

Note. **Strike the right note**—(fig.) *speak in such a way that one's hearers approve or sympathise.*

Strike (or **sound**) **a false note**—(fig.) *do or say something that is out of harmony with or unsuitable to the conditions.*

Take note of—*pay attention to.*

Change one's note—*become suddenly more (less) aggressive or humble, etc.*

A note of hand—*a promissory note, a paper containing a promise to pay a certain sum of money.*

Set a note of (infamy)—*put a stigma or a mark of censure on.*

A note of protest—*formal diplomatic communication expressing disapproval.*

There is a child among you taking notes—*be careful you are not under observation.* I shall say no more now, I fancy there is a child among you taking notes.

A top-notcher—*an excellent person.*

Nothing. **Has nothing in him**—*is insignificant or without individuality.*

Nothing doing—*announcement of failure or refusal of request.*

Dance on nothing—(see **Dance**).

Fade into nothingness. Fade away to nothing—*disappear entirely.* A thing of beauty will never fade into nothingness.

Neck or nothing—(see **Neck**).

It is neck or nothing—(see **Neck**).

Nothing like leather—*one's own goods will serve all purposes.*

There is nothing for it but to . .—*there is no alternative.*

For nothing—(*i*) *gratis, without payment or reward.* I got it for nothing. (*ii*) *without reason.* They quarrelled for nothing. (*iii*) *uselessly, in vain, to no purpose.* We had all this trouble for nothing.

To be nothing to—*insignificant by the side of, to have no value for.* Why this work is nothing to the one we did last week. Your views are nothing to me.

To make nothing of—(*i*) *to treat lightly.* I can make nothing of my accountant's explanation, it sounds foolish to me. (*ii*) *to fail to understand.* I can make nothing of his statement.

To make nothing out of—*to make no profit.* You will make nothing out of the deal if you give 50 per cent commission.

To be nothing without—*to be useless, ineffective.* I'm nothing without my glasses, I cannot read anything.

To have nothing to do—(*i*) *to keep clear of.* You know their character, you should have nothing to do with them. (*ii*) *to be without means.* We cannot undertake the work as we have nothing to do it with, we are without funds.

Not for nothing—*for something, to good purpose.*

Nothing in it—(*i*) *ineffective, empty.* The news was all over the place but there was nothing in it. (*ii*) *devoid of meaning, false.* He made a great offer of help but there is nothing in it.

Notice. **At short notice**—*without much warning or preparation.* You will have to proceed to Europe at very short notice.

Take notice—*observe, pay attention.*

Take notice that—*I warn you that.*

Take notice of her—*ignore her.*

(Baby) takes notice—*he shows signs of intelligence.*

Sit up and take notice—(joking style) *show signs of getting better after an illness.*

To get a month's notice—*be told by one's employer that one must leave in a month's time.*

To give a servant notice—*tell him that he must leave in the near future.*

Nought. **To come to nought**—(*i*) *be ruined,* (*ii*) *to have no result.* All his ideas came to nought.

Set at nought—*defy, disregard.* Do not set my words at nought, for they are the outcome of long and varied experience.

Now. **Now and then**—(*i*) *at intervals, occasionally.* (Used both of time and place). Now and then I sip lemon juice. (*ii*) *the present time contrasted with bygone days.* Look at the first twenty-five years of this century and the next twenty-five there is a big difference between now and then.

Now or never—*the precise moment for an action.* D-day had come. It was now or never.

Not now—*no longer.*

From now onwards—*in future, from this point.*

To be nowhere—*to fail to secure a leading place.*

Number. **Take care of number one**—*to look after oneself.*

Number one—*a person's self.* Trust him to look after number one.

One's number is up—*he is doomed to die.* I fear his number is up.

Not of our number—*not with us, not one of us.* The Leaguers discovered that the Pirzada had left them. "He is not of our number," they said.

To win by numbers—*to be victorious owing to numerical superiority.* The Russian army broke and fled in 1917 and put out the flimsy excuse that the enemy won by numbers.

To be a numskull—*to prove a blockhead or a dunce.* The landlord never bothered about the education of his son, who grew up to be a numskull.

Nurse. **Nurse a cold**—*stay at home, keep warm and try to cure the cold one is suffering from.*

The nurse of liberty (England)—*country that fosters the quality of freedom.*

Nurse-child—*foster-child.*

Put out to nurse—*to be suckled by a woman other than the mother, place a child in charge of someone who is not its mother.* I think it was a blunder to put out her child to nurse.

To nurse the sick (or **suffering**)—*to look after their welfare and health.*

To nurse one's money—*to increase it, to foster it.* He nursed a big sum of money, putting it out at compound interest.

Nut. **A hard nut to crack**—*a person hard to deal with (or get the better of) a very difficult problem.*

Off one's nut—*insane, mad, demented, tipsy.* He appeared to be off his nut and he sang, wept and shook hands.

Be nuts (or **dead nuts**) **on**—*delight in, be skilful at.* We must strengthen the team, and get Butt, who is nuts on the game.

Can't shoot for nuts—(slang) *cannot do things even tolerably well.*

Can give it to you in a nut-shell—*describe it or express in the briefest possible way, present an epitome.*

To be a nut—*to be vain about appearance, to be a dandy, to be a showy young man* (now rare).

Be nutty on—*be amorous or enthusiastic upon, to be sweet or fond of.* The boys are always nutty on the girls whenever there is a festival.

To lie in a nutshell—(see **Lie**).

In a nutshell—*in a small compass or space, briefly, simply and tersely.* You have stated the case for me in a nutshell.

Be like a nutmeg grater—*to be rough on the surface.*

The barmaid had a masculine appearance her hands were rough like a nutmeg grater.

O

Oak. **Sport one's oak**—*shut the door of one's rooms to exclude chance visitors.* [A college phrase common at Oxford and Cambridge.] He passed his time in non-attendance at chapel and sporting his oak, so consequently he enjoyed no esteem amongst his class-fellows or the authorities.

Hearts of oaks—[The name given to the ships and seamen of the British Navy because the old wooden warships were made of oak.]

The Oaks—*the name of a race* (at Epsom near London).

Oar. **To put in one's oar**—(colloq.) *to break into a conversation uninvited, to interfere in others' affairs.* I put my oar in no man's boat. Leave him to his concerns, there is no need for you to put your oar in.

Chained to the oar—*constrained to work hard and long* (with allusion to galley-slaves). When a young man leaves the University, he finds himself chained to the oar.

To have an oar in every man's boat—*to be a meddler.* You will find a class of politicians—mostly communist—who try to have an oar in every man's boat although they are spurned and not wanted anywhere.

To rest on one's oars—*cease hard work for a time in order to relax, to take an interval of rest.* I'm getting old and it's time to rest on my oars.

To toss the oars—*to raise the oars vertically* (for the purpose of saluting).

To unship the oars—*to remove the oars from the row-locks.*

To ship oars—*to place the oars in the row-locks.*

Oar one's arms and hands—*move them as in swimming.*

Sow one's wild oats—*indulge in youthful follies*

(before becoming steady), *to exercise the indiscretion of youth* (before settling down to a sober life). He had inherited a great fortune, splendid health and found himself surrounded by merry-makers, so in his youth he sowed his wild oats to his heart's content.

Make, (pay, do) obeisance—*pay deference, homage, submission.* The new Ambassador made (or paid) obeisance before the sovereign and then respectfully withdrew.

Object. **No object**—[A phrase used in advertisements meaning that the person who answers the advertisement may make his own terms in respect of the point mentioned.]

Money (time or **distance) no object**—(it means: the question of money does not arise). [In an advertisement for a position, *money no object* means that the advertiser, if he is applying for a post, is ready to accept any salary, however low it may be.] With him time (money, distance) is no object, his one desire is to serve your needs.

To have an object in life—*to have a definite aim or purpose.*

To be under (an) obligation (for help, etc.)—*to be indebted to someone for something.* He is under obligation to you and is bound to listen to you if you care to speak to him about this business.

Observe. **The observed of all observers**—(*i*) *the centre of attraction,* (*ii*) *seen by all, a person on whom all attention is concentrated.* The race was about to start and meanwhile the young and beautiful Queen was the observed of all observers.

Observe a festival—*celebrate it.*

Occasion. **Take occasion** (or **time**) **by the forelock**—*not let a chance slip by.* The price of cotton is going down, therefore, as textile manager, you must take occasion by the forelock and procure your supplies.

Take occasion—*avail oneself of an opportunity to do.*

Rise to the occasion—*show requisite energy.*

On (or **upon**) **occasion**—(*i*) *whenever need arises or now and then,* (*ii*) *when necessary, at certain times.* He was his own paymaster on occasion.

To celebrate the occasion—*make some special observance at the time.* This is your birthday and we must celebrate the occasion.

To serve an occasion—(*i*) *be useful at some particular time,* (*ii*) *meet the requirements.*

To have no occasion for (the service of any individual)—*not to need at all.* The king has no occasion for the service of the officer.

(Avoid all) **occasions of quarrel**—(avoid all) *grounds of* (or incitements) *to quarrel.*

Give occasion to (a burst of laughter)—*incite or cause.*

This is not an occasion for—*it is not a suitable time for.*

Odd. **Odds and ends**—*stray articles, casual pieces of information, scraps, pieces, remnants, miscellaneous objects of small value.* What shall we do with these odds and ends which are of no value to us ?

Odd man out—*one left when the others have been arranged in pairs.*

By long odds—*by a great difference, most decidedly, by far.* He is by long odds the ablest of the candidates.

It makes no odds—*it does not matter, it makes no difference.*

No odds—*it's of no consequence.* "I have misplaced it and cannot find it." "No odds, come without one."

At odds (with)—(*i*) *opposed to, differing from.* I'm at odds with these midnight revellers. (*ii*) *at a disadvantage.* He had a pistol and I had only my bare hands, thus I was at odds with him.

Give (or **receive**) **odds**—*be handicapped in a game,*

allow or get an equalising amount (a number of strokes in golf as when a player is known to be stronger or weaker than another).

To fight against (great) odds—*to struggle against overwhelming difficulties.* I had to fight against great odds, for nothing was in my favour.

To have the odd's on one's side—*to have a chance in one's favour.* In this litigation I shall win, as it so happens that I have odds on my side.

Be at odds with—*be quarrelling with.* He is at odds with his colleague.

Lay (give) odds of (*e.g.*, 3 to 1)—*offer this advantage.*

What's the odds so long as you're happy ?—*what does anything else matter if a person is happy ?* Why grumble when the exodus of the Hindus from Pakistan gave you factories, farms, houses—all sources of income ? What's the odds so long as you are happy ?

Odour. **To be in bad odour** (with the authorities)—*to be regarded unfavourably.* If you are not prompt in your work you will be in bad odour with the authorities.

The odour of sanctity (originally, literally the sweet fragrance exhaled by a dying or exhumed saint)—*reputation for holiness, to savour of religious holiness.* He never mixed with girls, never committed any sin. Look at him and you will find that he reeked of the odour of sanctity. (Note : It was at one time believed that the corpse of a holy person emitted a sweet perfume.) [The expression "odour of sanctity" is now used figuratively. "He died in the odour of sanctity"(=He died having a saintly reputation).]

Off. **To be off**—*to refuse to come to agreement.* He was offered a big sum but he was off.

Make off—*depart.* Off with you ! (=Go ! Do not stay or linger here.)

Off with his head !—*behead him.*

Fall (or **go) off**—(*i*) *deteriorate*, (*ii*) (of a ship) *become less close to the wind*.

Go off—(*i*) *fall asleep*, (*ii*) *depart*, He has gone off to the war. (*iii*) *deteriorate*. He used to be our best bowler, but this season he has gone off to some extent.

Throw off reserve—*become open or candid*.

Off with the old love—*sever connexion with the former sweetheart*.

(We are) **off now**—*just started, starting or about to start*.

Break off—*cease to speak*.

Declare off—*refuse or rescind an engagement*.

Well off—*supplied with money, in comfortable circumstances*.

Off and on—*at intervals, intermittently, waveringly*. They fell out off and on like the heroes of old.

Off one's head—*crazed, distracted*. My aunt—an excellent old lady—is off her head with untimely excitement.

Off one's feed—(see **Feed**).

Take a thing (or **a matter**) **off one's hand**—*relieve him of it*.

Off colour—*shady, out of condition, indisposed or disreputable*.

Off smoking—*not indulging in it, disinclined for it*.

Off the point—*irrelevant*.

Off the map—(slang) *vanished, no longer existing, destroyed*. That old church, you say. Why, it has been off the map for years.

(Will do it on my next) **off day**—*disengaged*.

An off day—(*i*) *a time when success, good performance, etc., is absent*. That was the fourth ball I missed. One of my off days, I suppose. (*ii*) *the day when one is released from duty*.

Off-hand—(*i*) *free and easy, without stiffness*. He has

an off-hand manner called heartiness or formality. (Often means informal to the extent of being rude or insolent). (*ii*) *without preparation or calculation, immediately*. He can give you off-hand any information about the matter you require.

Off by heart—*committed to memory*. He got the passage off by heart.

No offence (*i.e.*, no offence was intended)—*I had no wish to hurt your feelings*. No offence, I collided with you by accident.

***Offer*.** **On offer**—*to be sold if a desired price is offered*.

To make an offer—*to name a price one is prepared to pay for anything*. I will make an offer of twenty-five thousand for this house. (*ii*) *to propose marriage*. She thought that the young man would make her an offer that evening.

To give the office—*to forewarn, to tell beforehand*. The cotton prices have not been properly controlled. Come home and I will give you the office.

In the offing—(*i*) *the sea seen from the shore* (but outside anchorage). (*ii*) *not far off*. I shall not be away—in the offing.

To be offish (or **stand-offish**)—*to be stiff in manner, not inclined to become intimate*. The man is too offish.

***Oil*.** **To oil one's old wig** (slang)—*to make the person drunk*.

To pour oil on troubled waters—*to still a disturbance, to pacify matters, to act as peacemaker*. He found them at daggers drawn. He tried to pour oil on troubled waters and succeeded at last.

To pour oil on the flames—(*i*) *to awaken anger*. He was interested in quarrels and when he met the rivals he made remarks that were meant to pour oil on the flames. (*ii*) *aggravate passion*.

Smell of oil—*bear marks of study*.

Oil of palm—*money*. He understood the value of the oil of palm. (**To grease the palm**—*give a tip*.

The permit will be issued if you grease the palm of the clerk concerned.

To strike oil—(*i*) *to bore into a bed of oil, to come upon a bed of petroleum.* They struck oil in Attock District. (*ii*) *to make a valuable discovery of any kind, to meet with success.* He worked long and hard in trying to find out the new compound and has now struck oil. He has been made the Director of the firm, he has now struck oil.

To oil the tongue—*to speak smoothly.* He was too coarse in expression, he never learnt how to oil his tongue.

To burn the midnight oil—*to study till late at night* (as a student does when his annual examination draws near).

An oily man—*one who is slimy in speech and perhaps in appearance.*

Old **Old man of the sea**—*person who cannot be shaken off.*

The old man—(colloq.) *one's husband.*

Old man's beard—*moss.*

Old lady of Thread-needle Street—*Bank of England.*

Old head on young shoulders—*wisdom beyond one's years.* The new Agha Khan carries an old head on his young shoulders.

A man is as old as he feels. A woman is as old as she looks—*one judges a man's age by his activity, a woman is judged by her looks.*

Old world—*old-fashioned, as of former days* (as 'old world courtesy').

An old maid—*a spinster well on in years, and not likely to be married.*

Old man, old woman—*terms of endearment.*

Old bird—*person on his guard against snares.*

Old hand—*practised workman.*

Old countries—*long inhabited or civilised countries.*

The Old Country—*England* (as referred to by Australians and Newzealanders).

The good old times—*customs of earlier generations.*

A Roland for an Oliver—*reciprocal treatment, tit for tat.* If you attack him, you are to get a Roland for an Oliver.

A fly in the ointment—(see **Fly**).

Olive. **Crown of wild olive**—*a crown of olive leaves given as a prize to victors in ancient Greek games.*

The olive branch—*a symbol of peace.*

To hold out the olive branch—*to make overtures of reconciliation.*

On. **To be on**—(*i*) *to be in course of performance.* A play is on now. (*ii*) *to be flowing or escaping.* Is the tap on ?

I am on—*I am agreeable to your suggestion.*

On !—(*i*) *go ahead.* On then, and watch all round. (*ii*) *bowling* (in cricket). Butt is on at the end. (*iii*) *undertaken or accepted.* The bet is on.

On the cheap—*at a low price.*

On a diet—*taking only some particular meals* (for the sake of health).

On the loose—*living dissolutely.*

On a par—*equal.* **On the Q. T.**—*secretly.*

On the rack—*in torture.* **On the run**—*retreating.*

On the sly—*secretly, stealthily.*

On the square—*honestly, in an honourable way.*

On the street—*acting as a prostitute.*

On the stump—*to go hither and thither speaking on some political matter* (as members of the Cabinet do here).

On tenter-hooks—*in a state of suspense.*

On the turf—*earning money in horse-racing.*

On the wane—*decreasing* (like the moon).

On the wicket—*going straight to the wicket* (in cricket).

Once. **Once for all**—*finally.*

Once in a way (or **a while**)—*very occasionally.*

Once bit (or **bitten**), **twice shy**—*suffering makes one cautious.* He won't gamble again, he lost heavily last time. Once bit, twice shy.

One. **To be all one**—(*i*) *to be united.* We are all one on the defence of Pakistan. (*ii*) *of no importance.* It is all one to me whether you win or lose.

Six of one and half a dozen of the other—*one thing spoken of is as good (or as bad) as the other, it makes no difference.*

The one thing of all others—*the pre-eminent, outstanding unit.* The one person of all others I wish to see is the Vice-Chancellor.

No one man's work (job, task)—*the work of more than one.* I told him plainly that it was no one man's job.

One of these days—*shortly, soon, at some indefinite future time.* He might change one of these days.

One too many for a person—*more powerful or cunning than him.* I believe that we shall be one too many for him.

At one—*agreed, in harmony, of the same mind.* I am at one with him in his condemnation of Shivaji the Marhatta.

One-horse—*third rate, poor, insignificant.* It was a one-horse sort of place you took me to.

A one-horse show—*a paltry affair.* I rushed to see it but it turned out to be a one-horse show.

To give one in the eye—(*i*) (lit.) *to strike a blow in the eye.* He gave him one in the eye owing to the lie he told. (*ii*) (fig.) *to rebuke.*

To go one better—*beat a former effort, surpass another person.* I went one better and scored two fours in succession whereas my partner had scored only one.

To make one—*to join a party.* Would you care to make one of us ?

To be made one—*to be married.* Mr. Jones and Miss Smith were made one on Friday last.

One by one. One after another—*separately.* They came one by one into the hall.

A one—(colloq.) *an exceptional or outstanding person or thing.* He is a one—what is it he has not done ?

A one-way street—*traffic in one direction only.* Anarkali is a one-way street.

To owe a person one—*to have a grudge to avenge, a score to settle.* I owed him one for the dirty trick he had played on me.

A man of one idea—*obsessed with only one subject.* He is a man of one idea and that is himself.

Ten to one—*long odds.* He is not going to win—it is ten to one.

To take one thing with another—*to consider the whole.* To take one thing with another is the work of the manager of a factory.

One of these fine days—*on some favourable future occasion.* One of these fine days I hope to find the minister in his office and have the order passed in my favour.

In the Year One—*old, antiquated.* The car he uses was made in the Year One.

Open. **To be open**—(*i*) *to speak plainly, act frankly.* I was open with my partner and told him all I felt. (*ii*) *to be ready for business.* We have received our provisions and stores and the shop is now open.

To receive with open arms—*to welcome warmly and gladly.* The Prime Minister was received with open arms in the U.S.A.

An open secret—*piece of information not formally declared yet known to everyone.* It is an open secret that the Republican party was created overnight.

An open question—(*i*) *a question that is not settled, that can still be discussed.* It is still an open question whether India will negotiate with Pakistan over canal waters issue. (*ii*) *a fact or doctrine about which different opinions are permitted.*

An open season—*a period when there are no restrictions on the shooting, trapping, fishing, etc., of certain wild creatures.*

An open verdict—*one at which the criminal or cause of death could not be ascertained.* The Jury returned an open verdict in the case.

To be open-handed. To be an open hand—*to be generous.* He is open-handed and helps the poor.

Open country—*country where the view is not obstructed by forest or woodland.*

Open as the day—*utterly without any deception or hypocrisy.* I learnt everything about him, for his life was as open as the day.

Open the mind—*enlighten, to be more receptive to new ideas.* You must learn to open your mind and not be a fanatic.

Open the eyes—(*i*) *make one cognisant of something.* This dirty trick should open your eyes to their mischief. (*ii*) *to show astonishment.* When I told him that the Supreme Court had gone against him he opened his eyes.

With the eyes wide open—*understanding clearly.* I don't have any tears to shed over his failures for he went into the business with his eyes wide open.

To open out the shoulders—*to become vigorous.* Cornered by thieves he filled his lungs with air, opened out his shoulders and struck blows.

Open sesame—(lit.) *a phrase which causes doors to open.* [See *Ali Baba and the Forty Thieves* in the *Arabian Nights Entertainment* where these words were

uttered by Ali Baba to open the door of the robber's cave. From this, we get the figurative meaning of "free right of entry to a place or society."]

To open the ball—(see **Ball**).

To come into operation. To be in operation—*to begin to take effect, to be effective, working.* The new regulations will come into operation next week.

***Opinion.* A matter of opinion**—*a subject on which opinions may differ.* Well, it's a matter of opinion. The Awami Leaguers have their views and the Muslim Leaguers theirs.

To take opinion—*to seek expert advice.* We must take (or get) correct legal opinion on this matter.

To be of opinion—*to judge, to consider.* I am of opinion that there are too many un-Islamic taxes levied in Pakistan.

To have (or **to form**) **a high** (or **low**) **opinion**—*to hold in high esteem or low esteem.* The Principal has a high opinion of the Captain of the team.

Act up to one's opinion. To have the courage of one's opinion—*to follow one's way of thinking, to support one's own views.* He acts up to his opinions in every case.

***Orange.* Orange blossoms**—[brides wear orange blossoms.] "Why did he come to the lovely retreat of Murree." "To gather orange blossoms. I guess" (get a bride).

Orange blossoms are in the air—*a wedding is to take place soon.*

A sucked orange—*a man whose powers are exhausted.* In old age man is a sucked orange.

A fiery ordeal—*an extremely severe test.* When he left India, denuded of all his belongings and funds, he had to pass through a fiery ordeal.

***Order.* To take order**—*to take steps or measures, to make provision.* You must take order as a legislator that

the power you entrust to your ministers shall not be barbarously abused.

To take orders—*to become a clergyman.* He was at last persuaded to take orders.

In orders—*belonging to the clerical,* (*i.e.*, church) *profession.*

The order of the day—*what everyone is striving after.*

The orders of the day—*the list of agenda in a legislative body.*

In order that—*with the purpose.* I called him a dullard in order that he might bestir himself.

In order (or **out of order**)—(*i*) *in a series, proper arrangement* (*or not*). I see these papers are in order (or out of order). (*ii*) *in good* (*bad*) *working condition.* Is your car in proper order ? (or out of order ?)

To order home—*to command to return to one's home or country.* The regiment has been ordered home.

Make to order—*make at a customer's wish, on his instructions.* Their chairs ware made to order.

Rise to a point of order—*to enquire whether a speaker in the assembly or a debate is following the ru.es or not.*

To be an original—*to be a person of unusual kind.*

Other. **The other day**—*very recently, lately, some time ago.*

Every other day—*on alternate days.* He goes every other day.

Far oiher than—*very different from.* I can tell you definitely that it is far other than your description.

Or other—*a vague alternative not specifying details.*

Other things being equal—*if things were evenly balanced.*

An ounce of practice is worth a pound of theory—*speculation must be turned into performance.*

***Out*.** **To be out**—(*i*) *to be mistaken.* There he was out, as events subsequently proved. (*ii*) *not alight.* The lamp is out. (*iii*) *not in fashion.* Evening cloaks are out now. (*iv*) *to be published.* When will his book be out ? (*v*) *ended.* I shall return before the vacation is out. (*vi*) *on strike.* The workers at the factory are out now. (*vii*) *to flow unchecked.* The floods in the Ravi are out this rainy season. (*viii*) *not to be in office.* The Republicans will soon be out and the Leaguers will be in by a majority.

To be all out—*to be putting forth all one's energy.* They are all out for success in the examination.

Out all over—*everywhere.* He has pimples out all over his face.

Out and away—*outstandingly.* This is out and away the best novel by P. G. Wodehouse.

To be out for—*to be seeking.* He is out for a job.

To be out and about—*to recover and be strong enough to move all over the house.*

An out and outer—(colloq.) *a thorough or pre-eminent person* (in some respect, unusually good). Mr. Suhrawardy is an out and outer. I wish he could continue as Premier.

To have a day out—*to be free from duty and then be able to go out.* You must have a day out as you look emaciated and care-worn.

To get something out of—(*i*) *elicit.* I could not get anything out of them, they kept quiet. (*ii*) *to abstract.* Get this speck out of my eye.

To be out of something—*to lack supplies.* We shall be out of sugar soon.

To be out with anyone—*to have a disagreement with a person.* If you are out with him, then I must not see him at all.

Out-and-out—*thoroughly, completely.* It's the best school, out and out.

To have it out with anyone—*to have an altercation*

with someone on a certain subject. She had it out with her late friend on the question of buffaloes.

Out-of-the way—*odd, quaint, unusual.* He is always out of the way and yet sensible.

Out of sorts—(*i*) *indisposed.* I am out of sorts, owing to the bad weather, I suppose. (*ii*) *in bad humour.* He was weary and out of sorts with the society in which he found himself.

To out-Herod Herod—*to be extravagant in one's language, to storm like a bad actor.* [Herod was a famous tyrant.] You will discover the actor will out-Herod Herod when the director interferes.

Out of place—*unsuitable, improper* (as one's behaviour).

Out of pocket—(*i*) *actually paid.* "Out of my pocket expenses." (*ii*) *put to expense.* He was both out of pocket and out of spirits now.

Out of the collar—(servants' slang) *without a place.* The old cook has been out of the collar for a fortnight.

Out of the wood—*escaped from a difficulty or danger.* I am not yet out of the wood.

The outer world—*society beyond one's circle.* A young man should go more into the outer world and not bury himself in his own chosen company.

The outer man—*a man's exterior.* He is particular about the outer man and always dresses smartly.

At the outside—*at the most,* (*i.e.*, the maximum number or amount). There were a hundred people at the outside.

The outside price—*the highest price.*

To judge from the outside—*to form an impression without entering or before entering.* If you judge from the outside, all modern bungalows look unimpressive.

The outward eye—*actual sight.* To the outward eye the man looks all right.

To outrun the constable—*to become bankrupt*. The Panjab University is always in danger of outrunning the constable.

Over. **Over one's head**—(*i*) *beyond my comprehension*. The matter is over my head. (*ii*) *without reference*. The superintending engineer acted over the head of the chief engineer and passed orders. (*iii*) *to be totally immersed*. I sank down over my head.

Over the top (in military phraseology of the first World War)—*to go ont to attack*. The order came to go over the top at noon.

Not over well—*in indifferent health*.

Over and above—*in addition, besides, extra*. He was over and above excessively wealthy.

Over and over—*frequently, repeatedly*. He would talk about it over and over and make his listeners bored with his prattle.

Over the left—*understand the contrary of what is said*. The gardener will suit you very well—over the left (not suit you at all)—if you want to have him.

To over-reach oneself—(*i*) *to go too far in some act*. The man was over-confident and bound to over-reach himself. (*ii*) *to reach too far and strain the body*. He over-reached himself in trying to remove the electric bulb and is now lame.

Owl. **Fly with the owl**—*have nocturnal habits*. He would shut up himself during the day but fly with the owl, he was a curious night-bird in the public estimate.

Own. **Own up** (to)—*coufess*. I own up to having taken it or I advise you to own up at once.

Of one's own—*belonging to one*. I have nothing of my own.

Get one's own back—(colloq.) *get even with, revenge oneself on*.

Hold one's own—*not be defeated, maintain position*.

On one's own—*independently, on one's own responsibility or resources or account*.

One. **One cannot make a silk purse out of a sow's ear**—*it is impossible to turn a person who is by nature coarse or stupid into a refined and intelligent person.*

One cannot see the wood for the trees—*one is prevented by a multitude of details from forming a clear general conception.*

One cannot put the clock back—*it is impossible to undo changes,* (social, political or economic), *that have taken place so as to make conditions revert to what they were in the past.*

As close (dumb, tight) as an oyster—*secretive.* He will never utter a word for by nature he is as close as an oyster.

To have the black ox tread on one's foot—*misfortune or old age has come upon him.* My heart goes out to them for the black ox has trodden on their feet.

P

Mind one's P's and Q's—*be careful of propriety, be careful of what one does and says.* You can get along very well if you mind your P's and Q's.

Pace. **Put a person through his paces**—*test his qualities in action, etc., prove his abilities.* We will put the new cook through his paces.

To try an animal's paces—*to find out how it goes.* When I proceeded to the horse-show I put my horse through all its paces.

To keep pace with—*to go at the same speed, to progress equally with.* In Pakistan agriculture has not kept pace with industry.

To go the pace—*to indulge in fast living.* Look at this young man and the pace at which he has been going. He will ruin himself.

Pack. **The whole pack**—*everyone.* The whole pack of them should be dismissed.

To pack off (or **to send packing**)—*dismiss forthwith.*

He was unreliable and so the Director packed him off at once.

To pack up—(*i*) *to put things together ready to take away in a receptacle.* We must pack up this morning so as to be ready to leave-tomorrow. (*ii*) *to cease operation or work.* There is no income, I'm afraid we shall have to pack up and clear out.

A pack of lies (or **nonsense**)—*a number or series of falsehoods or meaningless, absurd things.* The girl told a pack of lies and proved untrustworthy.

To pack the cards—*to cheat, to act unfairly.*

To be packing—*to go off, to leave a place.*

Pad. **To pad the hoof**—*to walk.*

A padded cell—*a special cell for violent lunatics,* (its walls thickly padded to prevent them from injuring themselves). They found that he had to be placed in a padded cell.

Paddle one's own canoe—(*i*) *to mind one's own affairs or business.* I have asked my wife's relations to paddle their own canoe and leave me to mind my own business. (*ii*) *to take care of oneself with help from others.*

Paddock. **Cold as a paddock (frog, toad)**—*very chilly and cold.* My hands and feet are as cold as a paddock.

To turn paddock to haddock—*to dissipate property.*

To be in a paddywhack (or **to be in a paddy**)—*to be violently angry.* He was in a paddywhack when he learnt that someone had stolen his cycle.

To shake the pagoda tree—*to gain a fortune in an easy way.*

A paean of praise—*extol volubly.* She poured forth a paean of praise for the wonderful illuminations on Diwali.

Pains. **To be at pains**—*to take trouble, to be careful.* He was at pains to remove the heavy luggage.

For one's pains—*for one's trouble, labour, care, etc.* A rupee was all she gave me for my pains.

Under pain of—*subject to a punishment.* You must follow the orders under pain of my displeasure.

To be at pains to—*to bestow much trouble on.* They were all at pains to set up the Regional Laboratories.

Paint. **Paint the lily**—*unnecessarily and absurdly try to embellish what is already beautiful to perfection.*

Paint the town red—(*i*) *give over to merriment and high jinks.* Singapore was painted red by Chinese rowdies in the 19th century.

Not so black as one is painted—*better than one's reputation.* You will find him very reasonable. He is not so black as he is painted.

To cut the painter—*to separate, to get free.* He is anxious to boycott society. I can see signs of his cutting the painter before long. (*ii*) *to get rid of any person.* I dislike his society, I shall cut the painter for him for I have no other alternative.

Pair. **To pair off**—(*i*) (of a member of Parliament) *to abstain from voting* (having made an arrangement with a member of the opposite side that he shall also abstain), (*ii*) *to take as partner.* He paired off with Miss Sheikh.

To make a good (or **nice**) **pair**—(*i*) *to get married.* They will make a nice pair—the best this season. (*ii*) *to match any two similar things.* The two cobblers will make a good pair, they are alike in every way.

Pale. **To leap the pale**—*to get into debt, to spend more than one's income.*

Beyond the pale—*beyond a fixed limit, or outside an accepted code of honour.* Forging a cheque puts a man right beyond the pale.

Palm. **To carry off the palm**—*secure the prize.* She carried off the palm at the school sports.

To palm off (anything)—*to pass anything under false pretences, to get another to accept ignorantly a false article, to sell worthless things by underhand means.*

He palmed off worn-out linen to Pakistanis in 1947, as he considered them novices in business.

Palm oil—*bribes of money, etc.* A little palm oil will induce the ticket examiner to provide you with a good seat.

One's palmy day—*the time of one's prosperity and good fortune.* Once I lived in a palatial building like 'Firdaus Manzil,' but that was in my palmy days. I'm content now to pass my days in three rooms.

To give the palm to—*to acknowledge as superior.* He gives the palm to French hospitality after discussing the characteristics of the Italian and the French.

To bear (or **take) the palm**—*to be pre-eminent.* (The leaves of the palm tree were used as symbols of victory. A palm leaf or branch was carried before a conqueror). Of his numerous blunders, this one bears the palm.

***Pan*.** **As flat as a pancake**—*without rise or fall, uniformly flat.*

To pan out—*to result, to appear in the consequences, to work out, to attain, to accomplish.*

To savour of the pan—*to betray its origin.*

Pandora's box—*a collection of evil.* [In the legend of Prometheus, Pandora the all-gifted goddess is said to have brought from heaven a box containing all human ills, which escaped and spread over the world when the lid was opened.]

Act the pantaloon—*make oneself the object of ridicule.* On most public occasions a former minister of commerce acted as pantaloon and excited public ridicule.

Pap with a hatchet—*kindness done in a very rough way.* He means well, but his kindness is pap with a hatchet.

***Paper*.** **A paper war**—*a dispute carried on in writing.*

A paper lord—*a judge bearing the title of lord, a lord of justiciary.* [A Scottish phrase.]

Paper profit—*stated but probably not actual*. If you judge by their paper profits the firm looks prosperous but somehow I do not trust them.

To put pen to paper—*to write.* I put pen to paper to recount my tale of success.

To send in one's papers—*to resign.* I shall send in my papers very quietly and soon.

Par. **On a par. At par**—*on equal terms.*

Below par—*under nominal value.*

To speak in parables—*to speak figuratively.* With me you must talk straight and not speak in parables.

Make a parade—*to make a show of, spread out for view.*

In a fool's paradise—*in a supposed state of happiness, deluding oneself.* He lives in a fool's paradise.

To draw a parallel—*make a comparison.* You can't draw a parallel between India and Pakistan.

To parcel out—*to divide into parts.* The area connected with Taunsa Barrage has been parcelled out into allotments.

In common parlance—*in plain, everyday speech.*

Pari passu [Latin]—*simultaneously, in a like degree.*

Like a parrot—*as unintelligently as a parrot.* Many students learn their notes by heart and repeat them like a parrot.

Fine words butter no parsnips—*fair promises do not clothe or feed the persons to whom they are made,* (they require more than empty talk). You give beautiful advice, but since fine words butter no parsnips you must provide me with money as well to solve all my troubles.

On parole—*at liberty, on a promise not to escape.* No decent man breaks his promise if he is on parole.

Part. **To do one's part**—*to perform one's duty.*

On my part—*so far as I am concerned.*

In good part—*without being angry or offended.* He takes a joke in good part.

For the most part—*generally.*

On one's part—*from one's side or outlook.* On my part there is no refusal.

To take part—*to join in, to help* (a debate, etc.)

To take the part of—*to support one side.* He took the part of those who advocate controls.

Part and parcel—*an integral part of anything, an essential part, what is inseparably bound up with something else.* An angry look and stamping feet were part and parcel of his discussion on Pakistan.

In these parts—*about here, in these areas.*

A Parthian shaft—*a last shot, a parting missile, a shot made at departure* (so that no reply is possible). He let fly a Parthian shaft at his venture.

To reach the parting of the ways—*to come to the point where opinions, choice, etc., begin to differ.* We fell out on controversial matters and reached the parting of the ways.

Party spirits—*keen feeling in support of a section, party, views, etc.* At the general election one meets with a good deal of party spirits.

Pass. **To pass by**—*to overlook, to refrain from punishment, to excuse.*

To pass muster—*to bear examination, to be sufficiently good, not to be rejected, to pass through a test with credit.* A secret spy might pass muster in a throng and escape detection.

To pass the time of day—*to greet.* When they met us they passed the time of day and went on.

To pass off (as)—(*i*) *to secure acknowledgment or recognition.* He passed himself off as her brother. (*ii*) *to cease, to be discontinued.* The jeers with which he was greeted passed off soon. (*iii*) *to dismiss from notice, to let pass.* He was horribly afraid of his new surround-

ings in England, but he passed it off with cheek and chaff.

To pass off without a hitch—*to happen with no misfortune, disagreement, etc.* The meeting passed off without a hitch.

To pass over—*to take no notice, to condone.* One can see that the modern girl is free in her views and associations, and a young man deems it his privilege to pass it over.

To come to a pretty pass—*to reach an unpleasant stage* (used ironically). Things are coming to a pretty pass when Bhashani and his followers seek to stab their own party in the back.

To sell the pass—*to take money for betrayal of a party or cause.* They have offered the Khan ministership knowing little that he will never sell the pass.

To pass through—*to experience.* We have to pass through troubles and anxieties.

Pass (something) across—*hand on.* The plate was passed across the table.

Bring to pass—*carry out, accomplish.*

Hold the pass—*support or defend some cause.* Nurul-Amin still holds the pass for the Muslim League in East Pakistan.

Pass away—*die.*

Pass off—*fade, decrease in strength or activity.* Has the pain passed off yet ?

Pass out—(slang) *faint, lose consciousness.* The blow was terrific and he passed out at once.

Pass a remark—*speak, say something.*

A passage of (or **at**) **arms**—*a dispute, a quarrel,* (real or playful). Beatrice and Benedick never encounter each other without a passage of arms.

Passing. **Passing rich**—*very wealthy.*

A man he was to all the country dear.
And passing rich on forty pounds a year.
—(Goldsmith)

A passing bell—*a bell tolled at death.* [A custom no longer observed.] The clergyman tolled the passing bell for the departed soul.

A pastmaster—*a thoroughly experienced person, an old hand.* He is a pastmaster in the art of intrigue.

Break into a passion—*burst suddenly into violence.* At this movement of the cat he broke into a passion and hurled a chair at her.

Money (knavery, flattery, etc.) is one's passport—*to use money, etc., to get one's way.* We know the 'new rich' in Pakistan for whom money is a passport everywhere.

Let the dead past bury its dead—*do not worry over by-gones.* What will you gain by dwelling on the past? Let the dead past bury its dead.

Scissors and paste—*patchwork, hack work, piecing things together.* The progressive calls himself a writer even though his work is mostly scissors and paste.

Pat. **To fall pat** (or **come pat**)—*to come at the right moment, happen as it should happen.* It will fall pat as I told you. Therefore you need not worry.

A Pat, Paddy or **Paddywhack**—*an Irishman.* [Abridged from Patrick, patron saint of Ireland.]

To pat one's back—*to congratulate.*

To give oneself a pat on the back—*to congratulate oneself.*

Patch. **Not a patch on**—*not to be compared with.* The works of communist writers in Russia are not a patch on those of Russian writers of the 19th century.

To be a cross-patch—*to be exceedingly ill-tempered.* The old woman is a cross-patch.

To patch up a reconciliation—*to return, but only in appearance, to a former friendly footing, to make a temporary truce.*

To have no patience with—*to be vexed with, out of sympathy with.*

To patter flash—*to talk thieves' language.*

To be a Paul Pry—*to be inquisitive regarding the business of others.* He is a Paul Pry, convinced that curiosity and garrulity are virtues.

What a paunch !—*what an enlarged abdomen !*

Pave. **Pave the way** (for)—*to make ready, to prepare the way.* To facilitate the introduction of. His triumph, which is only temporary, will pave the way to his final exit from the power that he enjoys to-day.

The road to hell is paved with good intentions—*people talk about doing the right thing but it is not talk but the good deeds themselves that bring people to perfection.* I have no evidence of your efforts at improvement. I remember that the road to hell is paved with good intentions.

Give me a paw—*shake hands.* Give me your paw, old fellow, I congratulate you.

Pawn. **A pawn on the board**—*a person of no importance.* The clerks in the office were treated as pawns on the board.

To pawn one's life—*to offer one's life as a stake or security.* I'd pawn my life on it that he stole my son's watch.

Pay. **To pay out**—*to have satisfaction or revenge from.* He will cut his enemy's body to pieces, that is how he will pay him out.

To pay court—*to show flattering attentions.* He paid no court to her.

To pay a man in his own coin—*to retaliate, to return like for like.* The man refused to fix a hedge between their houses, so they paid him in his own coin by letting loose their cows in front of his house.

To pay off old scores—*to avenge oneself for a former injury.* Germany decided in 1939 that it was time to pay off old scores against France for her defeat in 1918.

To pay the debt of nature—(see **Nature**).

To pay one's way—*to pay one's daily expenses without going into debt, to meet one's obligations, to live free of debt.* Pakistani exporters must sell their wares or raw material a great deal before they can earn enough to pay their way.

To pay the piper—*to defray the cost of an entertainment.* It is conveniently forgotten that poor people often bear crushing taxes and have in addition to pay the piper for the rich.

The devil to pay—*trouble ahead, a severe penalty, very serious consequences.* If the company goes bankrupt there will be the Devil to pay for the shareholders.

To pay through the nose—(see **Nose**).

Pay the piper and call the tune—*bear the cost and have control of a proceeding, etc.* He was now the master of the situation, he had not cared for expense and money flowed freely like water. Well they had to follow him for he had paid the piper and called the tune.

Pay a person off—(*i*) *give him his wages and discharge him,* (*ii*) *pay in full and be free from* (one's creditors), *pay in full and discharge or be quit* (of a ship's crew), (*iii*) (fig.) *reward or recompense a person.*

Pay (money) back—*return money that is owing.*

Pay money out—*spend, hand out.*

Pay (money) up—*pay what is owing in full.*

Pay in—*deposit money in one's own or another's banking account.*

Pay for—*hand over the price of, bear the cost.*

Pay one's whistle—(fig.) *be punished for fault.*

Pay off—(of ship) *fall off to leeward when helm is put up.*

Pay out (or **away**)—(nautical) *let out rope by slackening it.*

Pay-as-you-earn—(abbreviation is P.A.Y.E.) *a method of collecting income tax by deducting at source* (as income is earned).

In the pay of—*employed by* (often with a suggestion of dishonour). He's in the pay of the enemy.

As like as two peas—*exactly alike.* The twins are as like as two peas.

Peace. **To keep the peace**—*obey the laws and prevent civil disorder.* [A legal phrase. A man who has been threatened with violence is bound over to 'keep the peace,' in other words, to refrain from causing a disturbance for a certain period under heavy penalties.]

Bound over to the peace—*compelled by law to behave respectably.* [Severe penalties will be inflicted by the authorities in case of misbehaviour.] All Red agents in Pakistan who stir resentment against the government should be bound over to the peace and tied to the discipline of subordinate offices.

Make peace with—*stop fighting and come to an agreement, restore friendly conditions.* South Korea has made peace with North Korea.

To hold one's peace—*to keep quiet, to be silent, to refrain from speech, crying, etc.* "Hold your peace," was the order given by the magistrate to the quarrelsome neighbours in the locality.

Peace at any price—*the name given to a party of politicians by the English parliament who object to war under all conditions.* Disarmament can only come into existence if all the nations of the world say, "peace at any price," and their statesmen stick to it even under the gravest provocation.

Peace with honour—*a cessation of strife or stopping of hostilities without disadvantage or detriment to either combatant.* (Both come to terms and do not suffer at all.) Stop shooting, as both of you have fought fairly and decently. Now make peace with honour.

To make peace between—*to reconcile.* I'll try to make peace between them.

Remain at peace—*to rest in quietude.* I hope we shall all remain at peace for the year 1959.

To peach on—*to give information against one's companions or comrades.* He was caught for peaching on his own regiment and done to death.

A vain as a peacock—*showy, drawing notice to oneself by a profuse display* (because of certain advantage or quality). His bull won the prize and so he is as vain as a peacock.

At the peak—*at the highest point.* The flood is no longer at the peak, and the villagers breathe a sigh of relief.

To cast pearls before swine—*to give what is precious to those who are unable to understand its value, to offer gifts to people who cannot assess or appreciate their worth.* [A Biblical phrase.] He gave them valuable instructions about saving the crop but the villagers were ignorant and stupid and it was like casting pearls before swine.

***Pecker*. To put up another's pecker**—*to irritate or displease him.*

Keep one's pecker up—(colloq.) *to retain one's courage.* We are entering the jungle haunted by wild beasts, keep your pecker up.

To be peckish—*to have an appetite.* I'm a bit peckish. Let me have some refreshment.

To put a foot on the loud pedal—*become loud and voluble, to make a big sound, create a disturbance.* The police sub-inspector discovered for himself that she had got her foot on the loud pedal when he turned up to investigate a complaint.

A Peeping Tom—*a prying person,* (especially one who peers lewdly). All Peeping Toms should be boycotted.

***Peg*. To take down a peg or two**—*to reduce a person's spirit or pride, etc.* He boasts that he comes from a wealthy family. Just go and tell him that you had occasion to meet his grandfather and that will take him down a peg or two.

To peg away—*to persevere.* The centre-forward seemed to fag, and his fellow-player called to him to peg away.

To come down a peg (or **two**)—*to be humiliated or lowered.* He will come down a peg or two with the departure of his patron.

To keep pegging away—*to attack a task repeatedly*

To go pell-mell—*to be reckless, to rush headlong.* The boys rushed pell-mell on the field to congratulate their school team on its victory.

The swing of the pendulum—*the shifting of authority,* (support, power, etc.), *from one side to the other.* With the return of Mr. Suhrawardy from U.S.A. it is the swing of the pendulum we must watch.

Penny. **A pretty penny**—*a large sum, much money.* This clock cost me a pretty penny, I assure you.

In for a penny, in for a pound—*to complete the business or matter.* Having incurred such a great risk (or expenditure), we might just as well incur more. If we are in for a penny we must be in for a pound. It's no use starting and then dropping the enterprise.

A penny for your thoughts—[The full remark will be "I will give you a penny if you tell me your thoughts." The remark is a playful one made to a person who is immersed in thought] *what are you thinking about* ?

A penny dreadful—*the sensational press.* [It is a name given to such newspapers as are fond of publishing accounts of murders, outrages and such sensational news.] The Urdu press of Lahore gives us a plentiful supply of the penny dreadfuls.

Penny wise, pound foolish—*careful about small profit or savings and foolishly blind to larger and more important amounts, niggardly in petty things and foolishly lavish with large sums.* The Maulvi was a big landlord. He argued for hours with salesmen about the price of a small carpet but sent a cheque for a large

amount of money to the flower show. He was penny wise and pound foolish.

Look after the pence (or **pennies) and the pounds will take care of themselves**—*thrift begets thrift, if you are cautious about small expenses, then you can amass a fortune.* Keep a tight watch over your domestic expenses, save as much as you can and then you will discover that if you look after the pence the pounds will take care of themselves.

To get one's pennyworth—*to have full value for one's money.* The head of the firm makes sure that he gets his pennyworth from his subordinates.

To think one's penny silver—*to have an excessively good opinion of oneself.* I did not find the Ukranian decent, he thinks his penny is silver.

To turn a penny—*to earn money.* I wonder how many can turn an honest penny in the present set-up in our country.

Penny gaffs—*cheap places of entertainment.* Penny gaffs bring all kinds of folk rushing to them.

***Pepper*. Give one a peppering (gruelling)**—*to punish sharply, heavily.* Rogues always deserve a good peppering.

To take pepper in the nose—(see **Nose**).

A pepper-corn rent—*a nominal or insignificant rent.* Local people have to pay only a pepper-corn rent for evacuee property in their possession, and yet they do not do it.

***Perch*. To tip over the perch**—*to die* (through negligence). The victims of malaria tip over the perch in villages.

To knock off one's perch—*to stop activity, upset a plan.* We stop supplies to knock them off their perch.

To perk up—(*i*) *to begin to take notice, to be more active after illness.* (*ii*) *to vomit.* The rain fell, the cool wind blew, the patient began to perk up.

In the person of—*in the bodily form of.* A lawyer turned up in the person of Azizul Haque.

To get (or **become**) **personal**—*to decry a person or persons.* The conversation became personal and that could not be tolerated.

To be of one's persuasion—*to hold the same opinion.* He is of my persuasion that they mean to harm us in every way.

***Pet.* In a pet**—*in ill-humour.* My aunt is always in a pet, so keep out of her way.

To take the pet—*to be needlessly offended, to sulk.*

***Peter.* Rob Peter to pay Paul**—*to replenish one source by taking from another.* You supplied me with more milk, but didn't somebody run short ? I do not like the idea of robbing Peter to pay Paul.

Peter Funk—*an auction where the bidders have a secret understanding.* (This is an American term.)

To peter out—*to cease to produce, to fall, to come to an end by degrees.* The oil supply may peter out, and what will happen to India then ?

A stormy petrel—*an indicator or forerunner of impending trouble.* The proclaimed offender in a locality is to be regarded as a stormy petrel.

***Petticoat.* Petticoat government**—*the rule of women.* My uncle has been a victim of petticoat government ever since his marriage.

In petticoats—(*i*) *still a child, still in the nursery.* I have known him ever since he was in petticoats. He continued to be a scholar in petticoats. (*ii*) *of the female sex, in the form of a woman, typifying something feminine.* She is her father again in petticoats.

Enough to puzzle a Philadelphia lawyer—*it can perplex even the sharpest man living—it is such a baffling matter.*

To appeal from Philip Drunk to Philip Sober—*to ask for a reconsideration of any case* (because the first decision was given without any due gravity, the arbiter being

under some engrossing influence). If I ask the government to take up my problem as the Director was unkind, it is because I must appeal from Philip Drunk to Philip Sober.

The philosopher's stone—*an imaginary stone sought after by alchemists which had the property of transmuting every thing it touched into gold.* Milton celebrates it in the following lines :—

That stone
Philosophers in vain so long have sought.

To rise phoenix-like from the ashes—*to be immortal, not to be suppressed.* He was ever humorous, bound to rise phoenix-like from the ashes in spite of what you said or did to him.

To be PI-faced—*to be offensively religious in attitude and appearance.* The priest is always PI-faced in villages that he visits at times.

Pick. **Pick one's words**—*choose the best or most suitable words.* You have to speak to the parliament of another country—you must pick your words.

Pick one's way (or **steps**)—*walk carefully, choosing the places on which the feet are placed,* (as to pick one's way along a muddy road).

Pick and choose—*select with great or too much care, be fastidious or finical.* He will pick and choose the best sweets, no matter if they are not near him on the dining-table.

Pick off—(*i*) *take or pluck off,* (*ii*) *shoot at persons with deliberate aim, shoot the enemy one by one sharply.* In the Malaya jungles a curious war is raging—the rebels are picked off and dispatched to hell.

To pick up—(*i*) *take hold of and lift up.* Pick up your hat. (*ii*) *raise oneself after a fall.* He fell down but at once picked himself up. (*iii*) *gain, acquire,* (pick up a bargain, *i.e.*, living), (*iv*) *call for, find, overtake, take along.* The train stopped to pick up passengers. (*v*) *make the acquaintance of.* I picked up new friends at

a summer resort. (*vi*) *recover, regain.* He's beginning to pick up health (spirits].

Pick up with –(colloq.) *make friends with.*

Pick up pieces –*analyse and criticise.*

Pick a lock—*open it with a pointed instrument, a skeleton key, a piece of wire in order to steal.*

Pick one's teeth—*get bits of food from in or between the teeth.*

Have a bone to pick with –*have a cause of complaint against or blame him.*

To pick holes in—(*i*) *criticise adversely or find fault with.* I know you will pick holes in the work of the Engineer.

To pick a quarrel –*to search for an occasion to quarrel.*

Pick over—*examine and prepare for use.*

To have a pick-me-up—*to take a tonic* (sometimes used facetiously or humorously to mean an alcoholic drink). What you need is a pick-me-up, you must rush to the chemist.

To give a pick-a-back (or piggieback)—*to carry on the shoulders.* The child was small, the distance great and it started raining, so I gave him a pick-a-back.

To pick the pocket -*to steal from a person's pocket.* Thieves pick the pockets of unwary people.

Pickle. **To have a rod in pickle** –*to have a punishment prepared or in reserve.* The stern father discovered that his son had torn his trousers. He got a rod in pickle for his son.

To be in a pickle—*to be in a state of muddle and confusion.* We called to see him at his house ; we found it in such a pickle that we could not believe it was inhabited.

In a Pickwickian sense—*in a merely technical sense, not applicable elsewhere.*

Picture. **To come into the picture**—*to be involved in or to be part of.* The matter does not concern you at all, you don't come into the picture.

To look the picture of health—*to look exceedingly well.*

Piece. **To be paid by piece-work**—*to receive money for work as it is done.* He is paid by piece-work.

Of a piece with—*similar to, like.* No part of his life was of a piece with the one he now commenced.

To piece out (*i*)—*to increase in length.* Why should you piece out an old man's life ? (*ii*) *to arrange from scattered materials, to put together so as to form a whole.* Piece out this tale in a coherent form and then present it to me.

Piece of impertinence—*impudent deeds or words.* His behaviour was clearly a piece of impertinence.

To talk piffle—*to speak foolishly and without sense.* He talked piffle about sports.

Pig. **To buy a pig in a poke**—(*i*) *to purchase something without proper inspection,* (*ii*) *to buy goods blindly.* I never give hard cash for a pig in a poke.

A pig's whisper—(*i*) *a very loud whisper,* (*ii*) *a very short space of time.* He was back in a pig's whisper.

To bring one's pigs to the wrong market—(*i*) *to sell at a loss,* (*ii*) *to manage one's affairs badly. He had brought his pigs to the wrong market.*

Pigs might fly if they had wings (usually abbreviated to "pigs might fly ! ")—*miracles might happen.* The miser gave his niece a handsome amount of money ! Pigs might fly if they had wings.

Make a pig of oneself—*eat too much.*

To drive one's pigs to market—*to snore when sleeping.*

Pigeon. **Pigeon** (or **pidgin**) **English**—*the corrupt jargon of communication in China.* [This language, half English, half Chinese, was used in commercial transactions throughout the Far East.]

To pluck a pigeon—*to cheat a simpleton, to fleece a greenhorn, to deprive a simple person of his money.* The thief looked at the wealthy young villager and remarked, "Here comes a nice pigeon to pluck.

Pigeon's milk—*an imaginary substance which simple boys are sent to purchase on All Fool's Day (April 1st).*

Pile. **To make one's pile**—*to become wealthy, to realize a fortune.* He made his pile in jute, (earned much wealth).

To pile it on—*to heighten effect, exaggerate.* To load table with. That's the way! Pile it on! Condemn me before the whole world! Yet I would ask for my claims.

To pile on the agony—*to increase the anguish, intensify painful description.*

Pill. **A bitter pill to swallow**—(*i*) *a disagreeable experience to undergo, something wounding the pride,* (*ii*) *a hard fact to face.* It was indeed a bitter pill to swallow that my own uncle refused to give me the money my late mother had entrusted him with.

To gild the pill—*to represent things as pleasantly as possible.* To hoodwink the public, politicians gild the pill.

To sugar the pill—*make a nasty medicine to taste nice,* (hence *make an unpleasant thing appear attractive*). They say Government service means security; that's how they sugar the pill.

Pillar. **From pillar to post**—*to go hither and thither* (from one refuge to another). As a refugee he has been knocked about from pillar to post for many months.

A pillar of society—*a prominent person of society.* Try to catch hold of him, he is one of the pillars of society out here.

To drop the pilot—*relinquish the services of a skilled operator.* Anthony Eden's exit from premiership was tantamount to dropping the pilot.

Pin. **Not a pin to choose between**—*identical or very nearly so in value, worth, etc.* Which will you have? This or that? I don't think there's a pin to choose between them.

Not to care a pin—*to be quite indifferent.* I don't care a pin for his opinion.

To pin one's faith on someone or something—*to feel certain of someone's professions of honesty, etc., or to fix one's trust on someone.* Don't pin your faith on his promises, he is known to be a rogue.

Weak on one's pins—*shaky on the legs.* The messenger was so weak on his pins that he could scarcely stand up to deliver his message.

Pins and needles—*the tingling sensation in a limb which has been benumbed.* The pins and needles he felt was enhanced whenever he was foolish enough to try to ride.

Pin money—*money granted to a wife for her small personal expenses.* Pins formerly were costly and formed a considerable share of such expenditure. Let your daughter have as much pin money as she knows what to do with.

Pin one down—*bind a person to a promise or arrangement.*

Pinch. **At** (or **on**) **a pinch**—*in a difficulty.* "They at a pinch can bribe a vote"—(Swift.)

To feel where the shoe pinches—*to feel or realise where the difficulty or cause of discomfort lies.*

Where the shoe pinches—*to be the source or place of trouble.* He cannot endure his friends getting all the licences he wants; that is where the shoe pinches.

Pink. **A pink coat**—*a dress* (actually red, not pink) *worn by huntsmen in England.* You too can sport your pink coat when out hunting.

In the pink (colloq.)—*in fit condition.* You seem to be in the pink after your trip to the hills.

The pink of perfection—*the highest state of excellence.* The heroine in a novel is always presented in the pink of perfection by 19th century writers.

To pink—(*i*) (lit.) *to draw blood with a sword or dagger,* (*ii*) (fig). to score verbally in an argument or debate.

To have the pip—*to be out of sorts, to feel irritable.* You have got the pip because you overwork yourself.

Pipe. **To pipe away**—*give signal for a boat to start.* All passengers having taken their seats, the captain piped the boats away.

Pipe down (a nautical phrase like the previous one)—*dismiss from duty,* (slang) *be less noisy or cocksure.* These soap-box orators will never pipe down.

Pipe up—(*i*) *begin to play or sing.* And so the school mistress began to pipe up. (*ii*) *speak more loudly.*

Pipe one's eyes—*to weep.* In her distress she began to pipe her eyes.

To smoke the pipe of peace—*to make up quarrels, resume friendship or relationship.* Their differences grew daily and there was no chace that they would smoke the pipe of peace.

Put that in your pipe and smoke it—*you think I have no friends, do you? Well, five ministers are my close friends so put that in your pipe and smoke it!*

Piper. **To be as drunk as a piper**—*to be very intoxicated.* You will find the gentleman as drunk as a piper when he returns from his club late at night.

The man who pays the piper calls the tune—*if one parts with money from his pocket for a particular object he has the right to get what he wants.* I am financing the project and the man who pays the piper calls the tune.

Piper news—*stale news.*

Piper. **To be piping hot**—*to be as hot as water when it sings in the kettle.* My cook keeps my dinner piping hot for me.

The piping times of peace—*the happy old days when there were no wars or rumours of wars.* (People amused themselves with pastoral pipes then).

Pis aller (French)—*a desperate resource, a last shift.* The dissolution of the Assembly was the *pis aller* to which the outgoing Ministry resorted when facing its doom. It failed, as it was bound to.

Pit. **To sit in the pit**—*to have a seat behind the stalls in a play-house.* If you go there, you will find these braggarts sitting in the pit.

(To go) pit-a-pat (*i*)—*quickly, lightly.* I could hear the small girl's feet going pit-a-pat over the pavement. (*ii*) *to feel palpitations of the heart.* The news of an earthquake at Quetta made his heart go pit-a-pat, as his family was there.

Pitch. **To play pitch and toss**—*to play the game of chance and hazard, to deal recklessly with some trust.* I entrusted my property to them and they are playing pitch and toss with it now.

To reach the pitch—*to touch a degree of excellence.* In Warsak dam construction the Canadians reached the pitch easily.

One cannot touch pitch without being defiled—*one cannot keep the company of evil without being tainted by it* (and bearing marks or stains of it on his own person). The young man has drifted into the company of cut-throats; soon he will be a murderer or a brigand for one cannot touch pitch without being defiled.

To pitch into anyone—*to beat or scold severely.* The Headmaster pitched into him for abusing his uncle in school.

To pitch and pay—*to pay ready money.* [Old-fashioned phrase.]

To pitch a yarn—*to tell a wonderful story.* The old man liked to pitch a yarn to impress his listeners.

To pitch in (or **into**)—*to attack.* Used for active blows or abusive language. He was a fool for he had pitched into a man twice as sturdy and strong as himself.

To pitch it strong—*to act or speak very warmly.*

Pitchers have ears—*there are listeners who may hear,* (also) **little pitchers have long ears**—*young persons are quick of hearing.*

To pitchfork into—*to thrust in by force or with sud-*

denness. The minister's cousin pitchforked into the place and the deserving candidate was ousted.

Pity. **Out of pity**—*moved by compassion.*

What a pity !—*it is a thing to excite compassion.*

More the pity—*it adds to the cause of regret.* He lost his job and his wife, more's the pity.

For pity's sake—*I beg you, in mercy.* For pity's sake, cure the patient.

Place. **Out of place**—*unsuitable* (as a remark or a job).

To give place to—*to yield, pass.* Give your place to mother.

Keep a place—*reserve or retain a seat.* Keep a place for him tomorrow.

To keep in place—(*i*) *keep in proper position.* Do not throw things about, keep them in their place. Where is your umbrella ? (*ii*) *to check impudence or forwardness.* She knows how to keep inferiors and busybodies in their proper place.

To be one's place—*to be one's duty.* It is not your place to look after my house.

Take one's place—*be seated.*

To take the place of—*to act for, to be a substitute.*

Take place (*i*)—*happen,* (*ii*) *to take precedence.* I am higher in rank and take place of one lower than myself in position.

In one's place, out of one's place—*in proper position, out of proper position.*

Out of place. Unsuitable, unseemly, inappropriate. It was out of place for him to call for a donation.

Plague. **Plague on it !** (An expression of) *vexation or impatience.* Plague on it ! I have lost my fountain pen somewhere.

Like a plague spot—*something pestilent and to be dreaded, a source of corruption.* That man is like a plague spot, he must go.

Plain. **As plain as a pikestaff**—(*i*) *obvious to everyone* (as

a course of action). (*ii*) *Not to be handsome.* The girl was as plain as a pikestaff.

Plain work—*sewing that is not ornamental.*

Plank. **To walk the plank**—*to be thrown into the sea by pirates after walking along a plank.*

To be a plank in the platform—*to form part of a party's policy.* The abolition of capital punishment is one of the planks in the platform of the Labourites.

Play. **All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy**—*recreation is absolutely necessary for health and happiness.*

To allow free play (or **full play**)—*give freedom of action or movement.* He allowed full play to his sense of humour.

To bring (or **call**) **into play**—*to bring into action.* Big guns were brought into play.

Have too much on one's plate—*have too many jobs to do.*

Play a straight bat—*try to do one's best in an orthodox way.* When you enter the world and take up a profession, the golden rule for you to practise throughout your career is 'play a straight bat.'

Part of the play (or **game**)—*something to be accepted as necessary.* A man's soul abhors flattering his boss but it is part of the play when you are serving under him, it has got to be done.

To play the devil (or **deuce** or **mischief**) **with**—*to injure, to hurt seriously, to cause disturbance or trouble, to render confused.* This drought will play the devil with the crops, they will dry up for lack of timely rains. If is no part of a gentleman's conduct to play the devil with everything and everybody.

To play ducks and drakes—(see **Duck**).

To play with edged tools—(see **Edge**).

To play to the gallery—*to seek the cheap applause of those occupying the cheapest seats in the playhouse, aim at impressing the vulgar crowd.* [The allusion is to an actor who aims at winning popularity among less

educated members of his audience in the gallery, instead of the more educated in the higher priced seats of the theatre.]

To play upon words. To make a play upon words —*to pun, to twist words to suit one's purpose.*

To be played out—*exhausted of energy or vitality or usefulness.* His horses were played out. Free trade is played out in this age of tariffs.

Play a good stick—*fence well.* He plays a good stick in the film entitled 'Scaramouche.'

To play one false—*to deceive or betray one.* He knew that she had been playing him false for some time but he kept quiet, determined to have his revenge on a suitable occasion.

Play foul—*act unfairly or dishonestly.* In respect of trade relations you will find he always plays foul.

To play fast and loose—*act in an unreliable and inconstant way, to act in a way inconsistent with promises or engagements, to behave with inconstancy, to show no consideration for.* Young men seldom realise that it is a shame to play fast and loose with a young girl's affections. Pride should have prevented you from playing fast and loose with him in this manner.

To play one's cards well—*carry out a scheme adroitly and successfully, make good use of opportunities.* Having the game in his hands and knowing that failure would mean an exit from society, he played his cards well and was able to save both his investments and his reputation.

To play into a person's hands—*to act for the benefit of another person, to manage matters so that unknowingly another person (often an enemy) is benefited, act so as to give advantage to opponent or partner.* Your measure, if approved, will mean playing into the hands of the opponents of trade and as business men it is we who will suffer through our follies.

Play it low down on a person—*take mean advantage of a person.* Seeing he was away and could put up no defence, he played it low down on him.

To play truant—*to stay away, to loiter, to idle, to absent oneself from school without leave.* [Properly a school phrase, used elsewhere playfully.] The parents of the boy were shocked to discover that he had been playing truant during their absence and had gone down considerably in the class, not having touched his books or prepared his lessons for class tests.

To play one person off against another—*oppose one person against another* (especially for one's own advantage), *to use two people for one's own purposes, to make two people act upon each other* (so as to bring about a desired result). He was quick-witted and saw at once where his advantage lay, so he started playing one person off against another with great skill.

To make play—*to take the lead, to lead off.* [A phrase taken from the race course.] The Agha Khan's horses invariably made play with those of Lord Roseberry.

To play the role of—*to act the part of, to behave.* [A theatrical phrase. The word role means an actor's part; hence one's function or what one is appointed or has undertaken to do.] He played the role of a tramp so successfully in the military zone that none could suspect that he was the famous spy they had been on the lookout for so many years.

To play one tricks—*to cheat or deceive, to be untrustworthy* (often used playfully). His memory played him tricks as he was now old and infirm.

To play by ear—(see **Ear**).

To play a part—(*i*) *Act a part in a drama,* (fig.) *act in real life the part of* (*the devil, the fool, the man, etc.*) (*ii*) *to be deceitful, to dissimulate, to be double-faced.* He was amazed to discover that his friend had played a part to lure his enemies to their doom and that his smiling exterior had the burning hatred of revenge. (Thus it means to show a character different from one's true character.)

To play up to another—(*i*) *act in drama so as to support another actor,* (fig.) *back up, flatter, toady.* (*ii*) *to accommodate oneself to another's peculiarities* (so as to

gain some advantage). "There is your playing up toady who, unconscious to its feeder, is always playing up to its feeder's weaknesses"—(Beaconsfield).

Play in (**out**)—*make music while others are going in* (or *out*).

Child's play—*easy work.*

As good as a play—*very amusing and interesting.*

Only in play—*not seriously* (as 'said it only in play').

Play at—*engage in game*, (fig.) *engage in fighting, etc.*, (in trivial or half-hearted way.)

Play with—*amuse oneself with, trifle with, treat lightly.*

To play at cross-purposes—(of two parties) *oppose each other* (perhaps unconsciously), *try to thwart each other*). Both the Republicans and the Muslim Leaguers have played at cross-purposes during the whole year and the Province has suffered owing to their mutual squabbles.

To play second fiddle—(see **Fiddle**).

To play a double game—*do one thing openly and a different thing in secret.* [The thing done openly is to draw off attention from the thing done secretly; whereas the thing done in secret is the real object aimed at.] India has played a double game with U.S.A.; it has proclaimed itself an admirer of the American constitution and the Republican way of life, yet it has aligned itself with communist dictatorships like those of China and Russia.

To play up—*put all one's energies into what one is doing.* We expect a Minister to play up in the work of reconstruction.

Play fair. Play the game—*act straightforwardly, observe the code of honour.* [This idiom is an extension to conduct in general of the principles followed by people who take part in games where 'to play the game' means to keep to the rules, to play it fairly.] Many a man of business does not play fair in expanding his trade, but resorts to shifts and cheats everybody.

Play for safety—*make safety and the avoidance of risks the first consideration.* [One does so in the game of bowls and also in billiards by so placing one's own white ball that it is difficult or impossible for one's opponents to score from it.] You could align yourself with saboteurs in Kashmir but you would prefer to play for safety because you have a family on whom the Dogras may inflict hardships.

Play the game—(lit. and fig.) *observe the rules, behave honourably.* He preferred to retire when he found that he could no longer play the game.

Play one's game—*advance his schemes unintentionally.* He did not know that his partner wanted him to get no profit and by trusting him absolutely he unwittingly played his game.

To play possum—*to feign death.*

Pleasure. **A man of pleasure**—*a profligate.*

To give to pleasure—*to devote to enjoyment.* The Brahmin prefers to give himself to pleasure today at Banaras.

To consult one's pleasure—*to consider one's wishes.* They did not consult my pleasure, they did what they liked.

To take one's pleasure—*to enjoy oneself.* I am going to take my pleasure for a time.

To be altered at one's pleasure—*to be changed when one sees fit.* The decision to plant trees in this season can be altered at my pleasure.

Please the pigs—*if all be well.* Ahmad will speak to the Director and, please the pigs, his nephew will get the scholarship.

As pleased as Punch—*highly delighted* (as a child is when given a birthday present).

In pledge—*in the charge of* (the pawnshop). His car was in pledge, so he could not run down to see me.

Plough. **To put one's hand to the plough**—*to commence serious work, to undertake important duties.* [A Biblical phrase—"No man putting his hand to the

plough and looking back is fit for the Kingdom of God" (Luke ix : 62)] To remove the food shortage in Pakistan the entire nation must put its hand to the plough.

To look back from the plough—*to abandon work that has been seriously undertaken.*

To be ploughed—*to fail to pass an exam.*

Pluck. **To pluck up courage** (or **one's heart** or **one's spirit**)—*to regain confidence, to cast fear aside.* He asked them on the day of battle to pluck up their spirits.

To pluck off—*to descend in rank or title, to lower oneself.*

To pluck anyone's goose—*to reduce his pride.* It is not difficult to pluck a boastful person's goose.

To be plucked—(*i*) *to be cheated,* (*ii*) *to fail in an exam.*

Plume. **To plume oneself upon**—*to be conceited or boastful or proud* (of one's possession). He plumes himself on his bowling).

In borrowed plumes—*wearing ornaments that do not belong to one,* (hence) *in honour or attire not one'e own.* You should never appear in public in borrowed plumes.

To take the plunge—*enter upon the danger, peril or undertaking.* I've been advised to refrain from swimming but I will take the plunge.

Pocket. **To put one's hand in one's pocket**—*to subscribe money, to undergo expense, to be charitable or to give money in charity.*

Out of pocket expenses—*money spent on the doing of some business.*

To be in pocket—*to be a gainer.* I am better for it in pocket.

To be out of pocket—*to lose money on a transaction.*

To pocket the dibs—*to receive salary or profits.* The producer does not pocket the dibs.

To pocket an insult—*to submit to disgrace, to put up with or endure it without showing displeasure.*

To pocket one's pride—*to endure something that hurts one's feelings.* Though displeased he pocketed his pride.

Point. **To come to the point**—*to deal with the actual matter.*

To carry one's point—*to convince by argument.*

To stretch a point—*to make an exception, to observe a rule less strictly.*

To make a point of—*to be very careful about, to take care not to omit.*

To be not a strong point—*to be weak in one's arguments or powers.*

To lack point—*to be without effect.* Your argument lacks point.

To put a fine point on—*to speak plainly.*

To speak point-blank—*to speak openly without subterfuge.* He told me point-blank that no concession in fees was possible.

To strain a point—*to yield.* Well I shall strain a point and sell the farm.

To make it a point of honour—*to regard it as directly concerning one's self-respect.* He made it a point of honour to buy his father's property back.

To see the point of a joke—*to see its trend or meaning.*

To wander from the point—*to be irrelevant.*

At all points—*entirely, completely.*

To the point—*apposite, applicable or direct.*

In point—*relevant* (as a person's remark).

To stand upon points—*to be too particular in detail.* You stand upon points, so the meeting cannot go on.

To point a moral—*to give force to a moral precept, to add to the moral force of a remark.* You must point the moral of the pious.

To come to points—*to fight with swords.*

A case in point—*a case illustrating the subject under discussion.*

Like poison—*with deep hatred, bitterly.* He hates him like poison.

Poke. **To poke fun at**—*to ridicule to chaff.*

To poke one's nose into (the business of)—*pry, meddle, to interfere without permission or any right.*

Poker. **Old Poker**—*the Devil.*

As stiff as a poker—*rigid, upright in bearing.*

Pole. **Under bare poles**—*with no sails spread* (as before heavy gales).

Up the pole—(*i*) *in a very awkward situation* (as a person's action puts others up the pole). (*ii*) *confused, not knowing what action to take.*

To polish off (colloq.)—*to kill or finish or settle quickly.* He polished of the food as he was starving. A heavy dose of opium polished off the young bride.

As poor as a churchmouse (as Job, as Lazarus)—*very poor—having barely enough to live upon.*

To pop the question—*to make a proposal of marriage.* He popped the question last night.

To keep one's breath to cool one's porridge—(see **Breath**).

Position. **To be in a position**—*to be so placed as to be able to, to have time, information, opportunities* (as, he is in a position to know, to do, etc.)

To manoeuvre the position—*to scheme to get a vantage point.*

To take up a position—(*i*) *to station oneself,* (*ii*) *to get a job.*

In one's position—*in one's situation in life, rank.*

To possess one's soul in patience—*to refrain from worrying, to be patient.*

To take possession—*to occupy, to seize.*

Post. **To run one's head against a post**—*to behave stupidly as though one had no sense.* Don't invest your money in this enterprise and run your head against a post.

Stiff as a post—*rigid, unbending.* He stood stiff as a post.

To be posted up in news—*to be well-informed.*

To post oneself up in—*to obtain full information about, to learn thoroughly.*

Post hoc ergo propter hoc (Latin)—*because one thing follows another therefore it is caused by what precedes.*

Pot. **Let not the pot call the kettle black**—*do not criticise your neighbours unless you are free from blame yourself.*

To go to pot—*to go to ruin.*

To make the pot boil—*to provides means for subsistence.* I must make the pot boil for I am a family man. I must work for money.

A pot-shot—*a shot taken calmly at a sitting object.*

To take pot luck—(for a guest) *to have whatever is being cooked or ordinary fare of food.*

A watched pot never boils—*over-care and anxiety do not help things on.* Don't look after the child too much as a watched pot never boils.

To keep the pot boiling—(*i*) *to continue the fun.* They were now skating and they were anxious to keep the pot boiling. (*ii*) *to get sufficient funds to maintain one's household in comfort.* By a hundred tricks he keeps the pot boiling.

Potato. **The potato-trap**—*the mouth.*

To shut the potato trap—*close one's mouth* (as after too much talking).

To make a pother—*to cause a disturbance, upset, pour out words* (as a fussy woman does).

To potter about—*to employ time over small, petty affairs.* My neighbour is pottering about his flower-garden.

Pound. **To demand one's pound of flesh** (as Shylock the Jew insists in Shakespeare's famous play *The Merchant of Venice*)—*to have payment to the last portion or to insist on payment of debts due to one,* (even though it

will involve one's debtor in much suffering.) All the great powers want their pound of flesh from Africa.

To pound away—(*i*) *to work hard.* I pouned away at my desk to save myself from starvation. (*ii*) *to use a typewriter.*

In the pouts—*in a disagreeable mood.*

Powder. **Food for powder**—*to be cannon fodder, men in the fighting line.*

Not worth the powder and shot—*not worth the effort.*

To know the smell of powder—*to have been in actual warfare.*

Power. **To be in power**—(for a party) *to be in majority in a legislature and form the Government.*

More power to one's elbow—*to wish a person more authority and influence.*

Practice. **Practice makes perfect**—*a person becomes an expert through repeated performance.*

To practise what one preaches—*to act as one advises others to act.* Give up smoking! Why don't you practise what you preach?

A practical joke—*a trick played on a person to his actual discomfort or annoyance.*

Premium. **To put a premium on**—*to offer an incentive, to make valuable.* Their refusal to permit cow slaughter on Tuesdays and Wednesdays will put a premium on illegal slaughter in rural areas.

At a premium—*at a higher value, increased in value, much sought after.* Robbery is at a premium in this part of the world.

Prey upon (one's mind)—*affect strongly or exert an evil influence upon.* His loss preyed upon his mind.

Price. **Presence of mind**—*coolness of mind in times of danger.*

Every man has his price—*every man is open to some form or other of bribery.* There is no man who will not

respond to some kind of offer which brings him some form of gain. Every man has his price.

To clear at any price—*to sell out stock for whatever is offered.*

Not at any price—*not at all, not in any circumstances.* I won't have noise in my library at any price.

What price (slang)—(*i*) *what is the chance of .....?* What price a holiday next Monday ? (*ii*) *sneer or taunt at the failure of something vaunted.* What price collective security ?

Prick. **To prick up one's ears**—(see **Ear**).

Prick a bladder (or bubble)—*show the emptiness or worthlessness of a person or thing what has passed for important.*

My conscience pricks me—*I feel a sharp pain of remorse.*

To prick up oneself—*to make a display, to show off.*

Kick against the pricks—*hurt oneself by useless resistance* (Acts ix : 5).

Pride. **One's proper pride**—*sense of what befits ones's position preventing one from doing unworthy things.*

His proper pride should have kept him away from the company of villains and rogues ; don't forget he is one of the dignitaries of Pakistan.

Put a price on the head of—*state what* (*reward or sum, etc.*) *will be paid for the death or capture of a criminal or an enemy.*

Pride will have a fall—*arrogant bearing or conduct will meet disaster, one's self-importance will sooner or later have a sharp rebuff.*

Pride of place—*consciousness of one's exalted position.*

False pride—*a mistaken feeling of one's high rank or importance.*

Pride of the morning—*mist or shower at sunrise.*

To take pride in—*to delight in something.* A man takes pride in his flower-garden.

Pride oneself upon—*claim credit for, be vain of, take pride in.*

To be one's father's (or **mother's**) **pride**—*to be a joy to one's parent.* The boy is his father's pride.

A peacock in his pride (lit.)—*the peacock with tail expanded and wings drooping,* (fig.) *a specimen of ostentatious display.* A village bridegroom is too often a peacock in his pride.

In the full pride of youth—*in the bloom of youth.*

***Press*.** **In the press of life**—(*i*) *in the throng or crush of existence,* (*ii*) *presure, hurry* (of affairs). In the press of modern life it is not possible to get even a brief respite.

Freedom of the press—*right to print and publish anything without censorship.*

Have a good press—*to receive favourable notice in newspapers generally.* The Prime Minister's visit to U.S.A. has had a good press.

The gutter (or **yellow**) **press**—*newspaper of a lower class.* The yellow press panders to the lowest passions of the mob.

Press campaign (or **stunt**)—*prosecution of political or other aims by newspaper letters or articles* (with the deliberate connivance of the editors).

To go to press—*to send material to be printed.*

The press—*the newspaper world.* The press has proved a mixed blessing.

Press the button—*set electric machinery in motion,* (fig.) *take a decisive initial step.*

Hard pressed—(of feelings, mind, spirits) *oppressed or weighed down.*

Am pressed for—*have barely enough* (space, time, funds, etc.)

Press on (mind or person)—*produce strong mental or moral impression, weigh on.*

Press on—*keep moving, continue what one is doing or contemplating.*

A press-on type—*a courageous or rash person who is undaunted by dangers or difficulties.*

Time presses—*it is urgent or demands immediate action.*

Press upon—*urge or entreat person to do.*

Under a press of canvas—*with many sails set* (as a yacht speeds along on its course).

Pressure. **Under pressure**—*by reason of urgency of some kind.* Under pressure he agreed to help his partner.

At high pressure—*with high degree of activity* (as working at high pressure).

Presume upon—*take advantage or make unscrupulous use* (of a person's good nature or one's acquaintance with).

Prime. **The prime of life**—*the best part of life or the period of strength and vigour* (as a young man is alert and healthy).

Prime cost—*cost of production not including overhead charges, margin for profit.*

Prime mover—*primary source of motive power,* (*e.g.,* wind, water, animal strength.)

The prime of the year—*spring.*

Well primed (with beer, etc.)—(colloq.) *filled with food or drink.*

Primed by (like a witness by a lawyer)—*supplied with information or particulars.*

The primrose path—*a gay life of pleasure, the pleasant and alluring road which leads to destruction* [*cf.* Shakespeare: "The primrose path of dalliance that leads to fire" or "Go the primrose way to the everlasting bonfire." Thus 'primrose path' (*cf. Hamlet* I. iii, 50) means *pursuit of happiness.*]

Prince. **Prince of Peace**—*Christ.*

Prince of Darkness (**Air** or **the World**) *Satan.*

Hamlet without the Prince of Denmark—*thing robbed of its essence.*

Prince of novelists (**liars**, etc.)—*chief, greatest of novelists* (or *liars*, etc.)

Principal boy—*the actress who* (by tradition) *takes a leading male part in a pantomime.*

Principal in the first degree—*actual perpetrator of a crime.*

Print. **Printed on the mind**—*creating a deep and lasting impression of something. His face will ever remain printed on my mind.*

Rush into print—*to be eager to have what one has written published at once.* On this issue of a plebiscite people will always be anxious to rush into print.

Procrastination is the thief of time—*time is wasted by dilatoriness.* You must make use of this golden chance and not put off things, for procrastination is the thief of time.

Professional etiquette—*conventional behaviour demanded in the practice of one's profession.* Professional etiquette forbade him from taking up a case in the care of his colleague.

The proof of the pudding is in the eating thereof—*the result shows the efficiency* (or *lack of skill and efficiency*) *on the part of a worker.* Let us watch this new bridge over the river during the floods, for the proof of the pudding is in the eating thereof.

Pros and cons—*arguments for and against.*

Pro bono publico—*for the public welfare, for the benefit of the whole company.* You can recite the contents of *Dawn pro bono publico.*

Pro forma (*i*) *for form's sake, merely to satisfy rules* (as a *pro forma* meeting even though no business is to be done), (*ii*) *a blank paper whose details have to be filled in.*

Procrustean bed—*an uncomfortable position or situation where violent measures are necessary to ensure that the person fills it.* [Procrustes was a famous robber who lived near Athens. He compelled his prisoners to lie down on a certain couch. If they were too long for it, their limbs were chopped off ; if too short, they were stretched to the required length.] If anyone does

not fit the procrustean bed of your enemies, he is at once condemned.

Proud. **A proud day**—*a day of jubilation and happiness.* It was a proud day for the parents when their son got the scholarship.

Proud flesh—*inflamed flesh arising from ulcers or in wounds.* These sores may generate proud flesh if not cured.

On the prowl—*roaming here and there* (usually for an illicit purpose.)

To give a puff—*to advertise with an exaggeration of praise.*

Pull. **Pull devil, pull baker**—(*i*) *to struggle as rivals, to urge on rivals.* Look at their mutual cut-throat competition. It is a pure case of pull devil, pull baker. (*ii*) *to do one's business strenuously.* You must win the boat race, get to it—pull, devil, pull baker.

A long pull, a strong pull, and a pull all together—*combined directed effort.* To win Kashmir, people will have to exert a pull, a strong pull and a pull all together.

To have the pull—*to have the advantage of.* He had the pull of him in his recommendations.

To have pull—*to be able to exert influence.* He easily obtained a good post in that factory, for his father has plenty of pull with the directors.

To have a pull—*to take a good big drink.* You are run down, so have a pull to restore your spirits.

Pull down the railings of Hyde Park—*to show public disapproval.* Prices may go soaring and break their backs, yet the spineless people of Pakistan will never pull down the railings of Hyde Park.

To pull to pieces—(*i*) *dismember, tear to shreds.* You will see filthy children pulling roses to pieces. (*ii*) *criticise mercilessly.* He looked at his novel and pulled it to pieces.

Pull a person's leg—*say something that* (*i*) *befools,*

deceives or is intended to deceive a person, (ii) is not intended to be taken seriously, a sort of joke.

To pull a long face—*to look glum, melancholy or unhappy.* He pulled a long face simply because he had no new clothes for the festival.

To pull oneself together—*to prepare for a fresh struggle, to rally, to make an effort to improve.* He had lost heavily and yet did not pull himself together.

To pull up one's socks—*make an effort.* It's time that the weak student pulled up his socks. He will be examined in September.

To pull one's weight—*to do one's share of a task, to use one's powers to the full.* He was a born sluggard and it was useless to expect him to pull his weight.

To pull the wires (or **strings**)—*to be the real though hidden promoter of anything, to bring influence to bear, to set in action secretly.* The men who pull the strings are too well known in Karachi to call for any comment.

To pull up—*to cause to stop, to come to a stop*—(orginally used of pulling the reins in driving and of stopping a horse thus). The car will have to pull up when the hill torrents are in spate at Dera Ghazi Khan.

To pull up stakes (American slang)—*to remove one's residence.*

To pull a person through (colloq.)—(*i*) *extricate him from a difficulty or danger.* His extra speed pulled him through. (*ii*) (said both of doctor and patient). The doctor will pull him through (will make him recover.) This patient will *pull through* (will recover).

To pull through—*not to succumb, to succeed with difficulty, to recover in the long run.* He pulled through his incarceration.

To pull together—*to work harmoniously.* The new director and his colleagues do not pull together.

To pull faces—*to make grimaces.*

The pulpit says (or **thinks**)—*public opinion on this matter is.*

To feel the pulse—(*i*) (lit.) *to find out the beat of the heart by pressing an artery,* (*ii*) (fig.) *to sound a person, to try to discover a person's secret opinions.* They tried to feel his pulse about the offer of ministership.

To punch the head. Give a punch on the head—*to strike the head a blow.* The boy abused him and so he gave the boy a punch on the head.

Pup. **A young pup**—*a conceited young fellow.* He will receive no encouragement from me, that young pup!

To sell someone a pup—*to take advantage of a buyer's simplicity and credulity.* He gave a sum of fifteen thousand for that car. You can see that the owner sold him a pup.

His life is not worth a day's (or a **month's** or **a year's**) **purchase**—*he is not likely to live a day* (or a month or a year).

To come a purler (cropper)—*to go down with a heavy fall.* I trod on a banana skin and I came a purler. Look how badly I was hurt.

Purple. **Born in the purple**—*born a prince.* (Purple is the imperial colour.) *He was born and nurtured in the purple.*

To marry into the purple—*to marry a prince.*

Purpose. **To the purpose**—*appositely, pointedly, sensibly,* (also used as an adjective) *sensible, practical.* He was wont to speak plain and to the purpose.

To small purpose—*for very little good, without much practical benefit.*

Purse. **To put up a purse**—*to offer a sum of money as a prize.* The Hockey Association has put up a purse for scoring goals.

To be purse-proud—*arrogant because of one's wealth, puffed up through being wealthy.*

To make up a purse—*to give subscriptions on behalf of some individual, to get together a sum of money.*

To hold the purse strings—*to have control of the finance.* His mother holds the purse strings because he is inept in financial matters.

Push. **To get the push**—*to be dismissed.* He is careless, incompetent and disobedient, therefore he is bound to get the push.

To be put to the push—*to be tested by difficult circumstances.* Once he is put to the push, he will rise and develop self-confidence.

Push a thing through—*to effect, accomplish.* You want an import licence. I will push this thing through.

To come to the push—*to be seriously tested.* When it comes to the push, dying for a friend is mere idle talk.

To be pushed for time—*to have little leisure owing to pressure of work.* I am so pushed for time that I cannot go anywhere.

Put. **To put on side**—*to assume a proud air or superior attitude.* After his successful bowling he began to put on side.

To put on one side—*to put by and reserve for future use or sale.* Put your stock of rice on one side; prices will rise soon.

To put in the wrong—*to represent as wrong.* What his son says puts his father in the wrong at once.

Put about—*anxious, annoyed, in a flurry.* My letter was an eye-opener to that self-complacent relation of mine and he was rather put about by its tone.

Put oneself about—*to take trouble.* He was a person for whom people must be expected to put themselves about.

Put on—*feigned, hypocritical.* She received him with a smile well put on.

To put about (a ship)—*to turn it round.* The ship was put about to escape the enemy's cannon fire.

To put out—*to dislocate.* She put her shoulder out when she fell).

To put by—(*i*)—*to thrust aside, to neglect.* He is not a person to be put by. (*ii*) *to save, to lay aside.* My wife does not put by for lean years.

Hard put to it—*in great trouble, sorely beset.* I was hard put to it to live, for I had as yet no job, no money, no income.

To put this and that together—*to reason, to draw an inference.* He was hardly able to put this and that together for he had no intelligence.

To put in a word—*to recommend, to use one's influence.* Could you put in a word for his admission in the Engineering College ?

To put in an appearance—*to be present, to attend a meeting.* All you gentlemen must put in your appearance at 8 p.m. for the state banquet.

To put heads together—*to consult, to plot, to arrange a plan.* These two wise men now put their heads together to win the war.

To put off—(*a*) *to postpone.* Let not the work of today be put off till tomorrow. (*b*) *to baffle, to get rid of* (by temporizing). He put them off with sweet promises. (*c*) *to set out from the shore.* The boat put off at 9 a. m. for Cox's Bazaar.

To put down—*to suppress, to quell, to crush.* You must put down your enemy.

To put on—*to dress oneself with.* Don't be proud of your clothes before you put them on.

To put up (a person)—(*a*) *to give him accommodation, to lodge him.* His old friend offered to put him up pending final arrangement. (*b*) *to proclaim his marriage banns.* They will be put up in church next Sunday.

To put out of countenance—*to discompose, to make uncomfortable, to confuse, to disconcert.* In this company of scientists the boastful but ignorant young man was soon put out of countenance.

To put up to—*to incite, to instigate, to teach a trick or dodge.* So the old fencer promised to put him up to a thing or two worth knowing.

To put up with—*to suffer, to pass over without anger.* Pakistan has put up with a good deal from India.

To put upon—*to deceive, to treat unfairly or deceitfully, to make one do more than a fair share of work.* You must acquire the knowledge of an expert, otherwise you will always be put upon when you buy machinery abroad.

To put to the blush—*to shame, to vanquish.* An old man in our villages could be put to the blush by a schoolboy of fifteen because he is so ignorant and silly.

To put out of court—*to make one's evidence of no value.* To disqualify one from speaking with authority. The socialists have been put out of court because they never backed Pakistan's just case on Kashmir.

Put it to one—*lay a matter or consideration before one* (so that he may form an opinion about it), *try to persuade others.* Akbar Khan put it to the college students that only two kinds of institutions were possible in Pakistan.

Put down one's foot—(colloq.) *make a decisive stand, resist further encroachments, be firm in not allowing something, not agreeing to something.* The vice-chancellor put his foot down when the students wanted to take out a procession. (Literally one's puts one foot down to stamp on a thing and destroy it.)

Put one's foot in it—*commit a blunder, do or say something that gets one into trouble or causes disturbance, dismay, etc.* [The metaphor is probably that of a person walking along a road, who, without noticing blunderingly steps into a mess] You should have kept aloof from these party squabbles for you were a subordinate, why did you put your foot in it?

Put one's head in the lion's mouth—*take a great risk.* [The allusion is to a person at a circus who performs this trick.]

Put on the slate against a person—*attach blame for it to a person, hold it as a reproach against a person.*

Put all one's eggs in one basket—(see **Eggs**).

Put one's shoulder to the wheel—*set to work vigorously on one's own instead of looking to others for help.* [The reference is to extricating a wheel of a waggon stuck in the mud. One of Aesop's fables, 'Hercules and the Waggoner', narrates the plight of a carter (or waggoner) who, when the wheel of his waggon became fixed in mud, invoked the help of Hercules. Hercules arrived on the scene and rebuked him saying, "Put your own shoulder to the wheel and lift it up. Why don't you extricate it by your own unaided efforts instead of calling on the gods for help ?"]

Put the cart before the horse—(*i*) *begin at the wrong end to do a thing or to attempt a thing, while neglecting to do first what ought to be done first,* (*ii*) *reverse the natural or proper order, take what is the effect for the cause.* Instead of buying a place to set up the machinery he bought the machinery first and then let it rust at a friend's house ; he intended to set up a mill and he started by putting the cart before the horse.

Put that in your pipe and smoke it—(see **Pipe**).

Put the lid on it—(see **Lid**).

Put two and two together—*find out something, reach a conclusion when a connection between things that have been done or said is borne in on our consciousness.*

Stay put—*remain where one is, refuse to move.* [The phrase is used both literally with reference to physical position and figuratively with reference to conduct for not budging from an action or course one has taken.]

Put a spoke in a person's wheel—*thwart a person's plans or arrangements.* [The word 'spoke' is used in the sense of a bar to prevent the wheel of a vehicle from turning especially when going downhill. It acted like a brake. The phrase therefore metaphorically means *to prove a serious barrier or hindrance, to obstruct the progress of a person's schemes.*]

Put on the screw—*force person to do something, coerce him, to restrain another in regard to expenditure or idling.* Young men spend too much money when they come to

Lahore for advanced studies, so careful parents put them under the screw (or put the screw on them).

Put a thing down in black and white—*put it in working order so that it may endure and be a proof.*

To put construction (or **a good face**) **on a thing**—*to see it in a favourable light.*

To put forth a feeler—*to bring forward a proposal or make an observation to elicit the opinions of others.* The Defence Minister threw out a feeler at the last sitting of the Parliament to ascertain its views about the despatch of troops to the frontiers of the country.

Put the saddle on the right horse—*to ascribe a fault to the proper party or person.* You put the saddle on the right horse when you said that water stagnates in too many pools and breeds mosquitoes, thereby causing malaria.

To put a thing well—*express one's meaning clearly and strongly in speech or writing.*

Put to a stand—*check by creating impediments in the way.*

***Pyrrhic* dance**—*war dance of ancient Greeks.*

A Pyrrhic victory—*a victory gained at such cost that it is almost equivalent to a defeat.*

Pyrotechic display—(fig.) *brilliant or sensational wit.*

***Putty* medal**—*a fit reward for a small service* (satirical remark.) You deserve a putty medal.

Like putty—*too easily pliable.* He cannot take a stand or be obstinate, for he is like putty.

***Puzzle.* Puzzle out** *think out, try various methods to solve, solve after trying many ways.*

Puzzle over—*think deeply about.*

Q

Quai d'Orsay. **(Kedorse)**—*French Foreign Office, French foreign policy.*

Quaff off—*drink in one gulp or long draught.* He quaffed off a glass of beer this morning.

In the quagmire—*in a dangerous or difficult position* (from which it is hard to escape). The Nagas have plunged Bharat into a quagmire.

Quail. **Quail call. Quail pipe**—*a whistle with a note like a quail's for luring the bird.*

Quail before (or **at**)—*flinch, be cowed, give way to, shrink back in fear before danger or pain or threats.* He quailed at the prospect before him.

Qualification. **Without qualification**—*unreservedly.* You accepted his statement without qualification.

With certain qualifications. Hedged with qualifications—*with some limits or restrictions.*

Qualifying examination—*a test at which candidates try to show that they are not below a fixed standard.*

Quality. **People of quality**—*upper classes, the gentry.* You rarely find true people of quality ; many so called owe their rise to money.

Quality matters more than quantity. Quality before quantity—*general excellence is more important than mere numbers.*

To aim at quality rather than quantity—*the object in trade and manufacture is to produce relatively few superior goods rather than a large number of relatively inferior goods.*

Give us a taste of your quality—*show us what you can do.*

Has quality—*is excellent.*

Qualm. **To have a qualm (of illness)**—*to suffer from a temporary feeling of sickness.*

A qualm of conscience—*a scruple, doubt of one's own rectitude in some matter.* He had a qualm of conscience about accepting money.

An unknown quantity—*a person or thing whose cause of action cannot be foretold.*

Quarrel. **Pick or seek a quarrel (with)**—(see **Pick**).

Espouse one's quarrel. Fight one's quarrel for him—*help one to get justice, assist him in getting redress.*

Take up another's quarrel—*support him.*

In a good quarrel—*justly taken up.*

I never quarrel with providence—*I never find fault in the way of God.*

To quarrel with one's bread and butter—(*i*) *abandon the employment by which one lives,* (*ii*) *find fault with the work from which one makes a living.* It is extremely foolish to quarrel with your bread and butter.

Quart. **Put a quart into a pint pot**—*make less contain a greater amount.*

To be unable to put a quart into a pint pot—*unable to do the impossible.* He was a compounder and the Maharajah appointed him as a Forest Ranger. He cannot tackle the new job, for you cannot put a quart into a pint pot.

Quarter. **A quarter of a century**—*any period of twenty-five years.*

What quarter is the wind in? (lit. and fig.)—*how are things going?*

To ask for quarter—*to beg for mercy.*

To show quarter—*to be merciful to, to act with clemency.*

A bad quarter of an hour—*a short but very unpleasant experience* (*e.g.*, in a dentist's chair).

To quarter—*to cut up the body of a traitor into four equal parts.* (A common punishment in the eighteenth century.) He was condemned to be hanged, drawn and quartered.

From a good quarter—*from a reliable source.* You may rely on that news. I had it from a good quarter.

Has done the quarter in fifty seconds—*he has covered the quarter-mile race or running distance in fifty seconds.*

It has gone the quarter—*the clock has sounded a quarter past the hour.*

Give quarter—*exemption from death is offered or granted to enemy in battle who will surrender.* The Germans asked for terms and were given quarter.

From all quarters—*from all directions, from everywhere.* Money poured in from all quarters.

Close quarters—*a narrow space to live in.* He lives in close quarters (i.e., in a crowded room or house).

To take up one's quarters—*to reside, lodge.* He took up his quarters near his office.

Winter quarters—*lodgings occupied* (esp. by troops) *for winter.*

At close quarters—*hand to hand, close by.* They were fighting at close quarters.

Beat to quarters—*summon* (*troops, etc.*) *to appointed stations.* The captain told them to beat to quarters.

Queen. **Queen Anne's bounty**—*fund for augmenting poor benefices.*

Queen Anne is dead—*that is stale news.* The Pakistan Nationalist Party caused a split in the ranks of the Awami League in East Pakistan, you say. Well, pray continue, Queen Anne is dead, the split took place a month ago.

Queen Anne (house, etc.)—*in the architectural or decorative style of Queen Anne.*

Queen of Grace—*the Virgin Mary.*

Queen of Heaven—*Juno.* **Queen of Night**—*Diana.*

Queen of Love—*Venus.*

Queen of the May—*the village girl who was chosen* as *the fairest in the village or district to be queen of the revels on the first of May* (known as May Day). She had a

branch in her hand and the young boys playfully called her the Queen of May.

Queen's English—*standard English.*

Turn Queen's evidence—*turn informer on being granted state pardon.*

Fit for a queen--*very choice.* She wore a dress fit for a queen and was the observed of all observers.

Queen's bounty—*a grant made to a mother of triplets.*

Queer. **Feel queer**—(*i*) *be giddy, out of sorts, faint or unwell.* I was quite fit last night, but I feel queer this morning. (*ii*) (slang) *be drunk.*

Queer Street—(*i*) *in a difficulty, in debt or trouble or disrepute, to be in unfortunate circumstances.* Never let your relatives see that you are in Queer Street, otherwise they will boycott you at once. (*ii*) *to be in a state of questionable solvency.* If you don't economise and cut down your lavish exdenditure, you may soon find yourself in Queer Street.

To be a queer card—*to be strange or eccentric in behaviour.* He is a queer card, he continues to be President of the East Pakistan Awami League and yet he forms a new party.

Queer the pitch for one. Queer a person's pitch—*spoil his chance before-hand by secret dealings.* He would have won the scholarship but the minions of the Secretary queered his pitch for him.

Quench smoking flax—*cut short promising development* (A Biblical phrase. See Is. xiii : 3.)

Query. **Raise a query**—*ask* a *question* (esp. one raising an objection or doubt).

Query a person's intentions—*request fuller information about.*

To suppress all queries—*not permit any questions of the nature of objections.*

In quest of—*seeking, trying to find.* He went off in quest of food.

Question. **Beyond all (beyond, out of, past, without) question**—*certainly, undoubtedly.* Beyond (past, without, out of) question this is very fine work.

Out of the question—(*i*) *impracticable.* (*ii*) *not to be considered.* For anyone else to occupy that exalted chair is out of the question.

Put a question to one—*ask him something.*

To put the question—*to ask the meeting to show its decision.* The chairman said, "That being so, I shall put the question. Will those in favour of the amendment please raise their hands."

In question—*referred to under discussion.*

Not the question—*not the matter or the subject.* Yes, I have listened to you attentively but the grant of a mining concession is not the question we have to consider.

Call in question—(*i*) *express doubts,* (*ii*) *raise objections to,* (*iii*) *demand proof of.* I must call in question the member's statement about riots. He called my statement in question (i.e., said he doubted its occurrence.)

Make no question of fact but that it is so—*admit it.*

To beg the question—*to assume that which requires to be proved, to take for granted the very point at issue.* "America will side with us and we shall get the Security Council to pass the resolution we want on Kashmir," said he. "That is begging the question," I replied.

A burning question—*a subject causing widespread interest, a question demanding a solution.* A plebiscite in Kashmir is a burning question.

Success is merely a question of time—*success will certainly come,* (but may come sooner or later).

Come into question—*be discussed, become of practical importance.*

That is not the question—*it is irrelevant.*

Out of the question—*too impracticable to be worth discussing.*

The question is—*introducing or recalling the exact matter of debate, (ii) what we want to know is........., (iii) what we must decide.*

Question !—(in public assemblies, the word is uttered to recall the speaker from digression.)

Put the question—*require supporters and opponents of proposal to record their votes, divide meeting, etc., etc.*

Was put to the question (archaic, the phrase is no longer used in this sense)—*tortured to elicit answers to question.*

Question the honesty of—*throw doubt upon.*

It cannot be questioned but that—*it is certain that.*

A questionable doing—*an act that is not clearly consistent with honesty or honour or wisdom.*

In question—*of whom or of which we are talking.* Where is the man in question ?

On the qui vive—*eager, watchful, alert.* A number of film stars were expected to arrive by the Express and everyone was on the *qui vive* to see them.

Quick. **Quick with child**—*at the stage of pregnancy when motion has been felt.*

A quick child—*one who is intelligent.*

Quick-tempered. Of quick temper—*easily irritated.*

Quick sighted—*keen-eyed, alert or acute in seeing.*

(He) **has quick wits**—*is ready at grasping a situation, or making repartees.*

Sting to the quick—*hurt one's feelings badly or deeply.* The insult stung him to the quick.

To the quick—*through and through.* He is a Muslim Leaguer to the quick.

A quick-change artist—*an actor who changes his dress, make-up, etc., very quickly* (in order to act different parts).

A quick ear—*one that is sensitive.*

To quicken the imagination—*make it keen, lively, vigorous* (good literature quickens the imagination).

To quicken the pace—*move more quickly.*

To be quick—*to make haste.*

To be quick on the uptake—*to be able to understand everything very quickly.* Ask the architect to draw a sketch of the building, I have explained the plan, and besides he is quick on the uptake.

Hurt to the quick—*so deeply injured that the tender and sensitive parts were penetrated.*

A quid pro quo—*something given in return, a recompense, a return blow.*

Quiet. **To put on a quiet dress**—*to wear clothes that are not showy.*

(It is) a quiet colour—*not glaring*, (opposed to 'loud').

Quiet times—*a period free from excitement.*

A quiet mind—*one that is at peace and untroubled.*

Have a quiet dig at a person—*make a disguised* (private) *attack on him.*

To harbour quiet resentment—*to keep feeling of anger against a person to oneself, not to make them overt.*

On the quiet. On the q. t.—*secretly.*

The quiet of evening—*the silence at that time.*

A period of quiet (after elections, for instance)—(in politics) *one that is free from strife, uproar or disturbance.*

(Have) a quiet party—*one that is informal.*

To quiet (or quieten) down—*to begin to enjoy an undisturbed life, to be free from disturbance.* The city quieted down.

On the quiet—*unseen, unheard, uninterrupted, in secret.* They came to a bussiness deal on the quiet.

A spell of quiet—*a short period of rest and peace.*

To live in quiet—*to have peace of mind.*

To give the quietus—(*i*) *to get final riddance of someone or something by death.* A shot from the enemy's

rifle gave him the quietus on the frontier, (*ii*) *to get rid of by other means.* The police will give him his quietus.

Make quips. Be full of quips—*apt to pass sarcastic remarks or to indulge in clever hits and smart sayings.*

Quit. **To be quit of**—*to be free from, rid of.* Thank Heaven I am quit of that dreadful disease.

Notice to quit—*a warning to leave the house, order to leave.*

To be quits —*to have paid all you owe a person, to have a clear account with him.* (Used both of money dealings and of injuries to be avenged.) I shall be quits with him when I throw him out of the house, for I have suffered long and deeply at his hands.

To be quits. To cry quits—*to be even, at the same score, agree not to proceed further in a quarrel, to acknowledge that one's account is clear, to cease struggling.* Hafiz called Mukhtar a sponger and the other remarked that he had never turned an honest penny in his life, so I suppose they are quits.

Quit claim to—*give up a thing, renounce one's claim to it.*

Quit hold of—*abandon, let go, loose.*

Quit office—*give up the rank or position held by the person.*

Quit grumbling, etc.—*cease or stop complaining.*

Quit a place—*leave it.*

Quit love with hate—*requite or repay a person for his affection by disliking him.*

Quill-driver—*clerk or journalist* (satirically used).

Will be quits with him yet—*will have revenge.*

(Death) quits all scores with—*death pays a person out for past offences, settles the reckoning.*

Quite. **Quite other**—*very different.*

Quite by myself—*all alone.*

Quite another—*very different.*

Is quite too delightful (colloq.)—*i.e., to be done justice to in words.*

Quite the thing—*fashionable.*

Not quite proper—*rather improper.*

Quite so—*I grant the truth of that.*

Omittance is no quittance—*debt is not annulled by not being pressed.* One's liability remains although one is not urged to fulfil conditions. He owes me a big sum and I do not press him for its payment, but it does not mean that omittance is quittance.

Quiver. **Have an arrow left in one's quiver**—*be not quite at the end of one's resources.*

A full quiver—*a large family of children.*

Quixotic. **To be quixotic**—*to be full of lofty but impracticable ideals,* (disregarding one's own material welfare in carrying them out).

A quixotic project—*a project as foolish and extravagantly romantic as the ones ascribed to Don Quixote* (the hero of the satirical romance by Cervantes, the famous writer).

Quod. **In quod**—*imprisoned.*

Out of quod—*free, out of prison.*

Quote. **To give a quotation** (*e.g.* for building a garage), *furnish an estimate of the cost of a piece of work*).

Quote an instance—*refer to as an example or precedent.*

Quote a price—*mention or estimate a price.*

Quotation marks—*inverted commas and apostrophes.*

Quote from an author or a book—*repeat or use or copy out words used by another.*

Raise the quota of—*increase the number or the amount or the share of.*

Quiz a person—*make sport of his ways, regard* (a man) *with a mocking air, observe his ways and oddities, tease or play jokes on him.*

Quo warranto. *Writ issued by the High Court calling on a person to show by what warrant he held an office or franchise.*

R

The three R's—*reading, writing and arithmetic* (as the basis of elementary education in former times).

Rabbit. **To be a rabbit** (at games)—(*i*) *to be a poor performer at any game* (esp. cricket, golf or lawn tennis). He is a rabbit he never scores a run. (*ii*) *to be a timid, unenterprising character.* You can depend on it that he will lend you no support, for he is a rabbit.

Rabbit it—*a mild expletive.* Rabbit it! I've lost my socks again.

He is a Rabelais—*he is fond of coarse humour and satire.*

Race. **A race for a train**—*a quick run to catch a train.*

A race against time—*an effort to do something before a certain time.*

His race is nearly run—*he is near the end of his life.*

To run a race—*to compete in a test for speed.*

To be in the race—(*i*) *to stand a chance of succeeding in some matter.* I find him in the race for getting that post. (*ii*) *in the swift current of the sea or a stream* (as a *mill-race, i.e.*, the channel carrying water to a mill-wheel). The child fell in the mill-race and was drowned.

A racing man. The racing world—*the turf.*

Race against—*try to surpass in speed.* He raced his bicycle against the motor-car.

Race (a person) along—*make person or thing move at full speed.* He raced me along at five miles an hour. The Government raced the Bill through the House.

Raced his fortune away—*flung it away, wasted it* (on horse-racing).

The race is not always to the swift or strong—*in this contest of speed it is not the fast runners or the powerful ones who win, sometimes they lose as well.*

[*Note.*—Compare the above with the well-known saying: **Slow and steady wins the race.** If you take a long

time to cover the distance or do a thing, and if you move in a regular and patient manner, you will be ahead of others, you will achieve victory in the contest or competition against others. The word 'race' is also used in another sense, *viz., a group of human beings, animals or plants descended from a common stock and having common characteristics*. The White races, the Caucasian races, the Mongolian races, etc., etc.]

The winged race—*the birds.*

The race (of poets or dandies)—*a group or class of persons with common gifts, ambitions, work, ideals, etc.* (The word 'race' also denotes breed, blood, descent as a man of ancient and noble race, *i.e.*, lineage.)

Rack. **On the rack**—(*i*) *in a state of torture, of severe pain, of worry and anxiety, racked with pain,* (*ii*) *to be shaken violently.* A cough seemed to rack his whole body. (*iii*) *in a state of restless activity.* His skill was constantly on the rack while he was trying to manufacture a new type of bomb.

To rack one's brains—(*i*) *make great efforts to remember something or to solve a problem.* (*ii*) *to search mentally, to task severely one's thinking powers.* He racked his brains to evolve a scheme or plan but could suggest nothing.

Go to rack and ruin—*to fall in utter desrepair, to go to destruction.* My house did not go to rack and ruin; thanks to her spirit of order and management. His business has gone to rack and ruin.

To live at rack (or heck) and manger—*to be a spendthrift, to live extravagantly* (spending money heedlessly). He sealed his doom by living at rack and manger as soon as he inherited his father's money.

To work by rack of eye—*to spend money heedlessly.*

Racket. **To make a racket**—*to make a noise, to create a confusion.* Students make a racket when the teacher is late.

To stand the racket—(*i*) *to come successfully through*

test. He did stand the racket although nobody expected him to do so. (*ii*) *to face consequences of action, take the blame or responsibility for what one does.* (*iii*) *pay the expenses for.* They invited a lot of people to the big feast which must have been an expensive affair and now they must stand the racket.

To be on the racket—*to spend one's time in frolic or loose living.* You can discover for yourself that he is on the racket.

To be in a racket—*to join in some scheme for business not altogether honest.* You must avoid contact with these smiling rogues, they are all in the drink racket.

To put up for raffle—*to get money by a lottery.* Put this oak table up for raffle and get the money quickly.

Rag. **Gentlemen of the Order of the Rag**—*military officers* (the rag refers to their red uniform).

Rag-tag and bob-tail—*a rabble or the dregs of the people, those loungers about a city who are always ready to flock together and make a mob or a crowd of unkempt ragged persons, the riff-raff or disreputable people.* Trust the rag-tag and bob-tail to crowd on the scene of an accident and loaf about, making coarse jests. They are the scum of the earth.

In rags—*in worn tattered clothes.* You will find beggars in rags in small towns.

Rage. **Has a rage for**—*he cherishes a vehement desire or passion.* He has a rage for collecting first editions.

To be all the rage—*to be the object of widespread temporary enthusiasm or fashion.* Mrs. Siddons, the famous actress, was all the rage that season (was extremely popular and admired).

Rage itself out—(of a storm) *exhaust its fury and thus come to an end.*

To make a raid on—*sudden descent of police made upon suspected premises or illicit goods.*

Rails. **To go off the rails**—(*i*) *to be disorganised,* (*ii*) *to depart from rectitude in behaviour.* He has gone off the rails lately, (*iii*) *to lose one's sanity.*

Force to the rails—*press a horse so close to the rails of a race-course that he cannote run properly,* (fig.) *take an unfair advantage of an opponent.*

Rail at (or **against**)—*use abusive language.* You will find him railing against his partners for cheating him.

Rain. **Rain or shine**—*whether it rains or not.*

It never rains but it pours—*things or events usually happen in groups or sequence or several together.* So many dividends from so many mills, well, it never rains but it pours.

To rain cats and dogs—*very heavy rains or violent rains.*

It has rained itself out—*the rain has ceased, there is a clear patch of sky visible.*

All the colours of the rainbow—*the whole range of colours in the spectrum.* She wore a sari at the fete, containing all the colours of the rainbow.

To put by (or **provide**) **for a rainy day**—*to save or reserve or put away something out of one's income for times of pecuniary need or emergency.*

It rains in—*rain penetrates houses.*

God, the sky or the clouds rain—*those thinge send down rain, fall or send down in showers or like rain* (as flowers rained from their hands, tears rained down her cheeks, blows rained upon him, his eyes rained tears, to rain influence, he rained benefits upon us, God rains blessings on us).

The rains—*the heavy rain during the monsoon season in tropical countries.*

Raise. **To raise the wind** (colloq.)—*to find money for anything.* They decided to make a trip to Karachi from Lahore and the head of the family was asked to raise the wind somehow.

To raise Cain (or **hell**)—*to exhibit great anger over something.* The Works Manager raised Cain over the loss of that piece of machinery which he regarded essential.

To raise money on—*to get money by selling or pawning articles.* His favourite device, whenever he ran short of funds, was to raise money on his household effects.

To raise one's back—*to grow obstinate, to rebel.* He raised his back against his father's orders.

To raise its head—*appear* (usually with the implication of causing alarm or distress). Famine raised its head in the land.

Raise the devil—*start an uproar, make a big row.* He raised the devil because a young man had looked amorously at his young sister.

Raise from the dead—*restore to life.* Christ raised Lazarus from the dead.

To raise a monument—*cause a memorial to be erected.*

Raise a dust—*get excited, cause turmoil. make a fuss, obscure the truth.* He raised a dust because his partner had not paid his share.

Raise a soldier from the ranks—*make him a commissioned officer.*

Raise one's hand to—*give a blow to.*

Raise one's hat—*salute as a sign of respect.*

Raise a point—*present for consideration or mention something not taken up so far when the discussion was held.*

Raise crops—*grow or cultivate them.*

Raise a family—*bring it up.*

Raise an army—*organize it.*

Raise one's voice against—*protest against.*

Raise land (on a ship)—*come within sight of land.*

Raise the country—*rouse the inhabitants to some emergency* (against or upon enemy).

Raised up (a deliverer was raised up)—*caused by providence to appear.*

Raise a laugh—*cause others to laugh.*

Raise one's glass—*drink the health of a person.*

Raise one's eyes—*look upwards.*

Raise one's eyebrows—*appear supercilious or shocked.*

Raise mischief—*cause disturbances.*

Raise colour (in dyeing)—*brighten it.*

Raison d'etre—(*i*) *the reason or justification for anything,* (*ii*) *the right to have an existence.*

Rake. **Rake up**—(*i*) *try to find.* Rake up some spare cash. (*ii*) *stir up, bring to light again.* Rake up an old charge against someone. (*iii*) *gather together, collect.* Rake up hay.

Rake out (a fire)—*pull out the cinders or ashes with a rake.*

Rake through (old magazines for facts)—*search through.*

To rake up the fire—*to arrange the fire to make it last the whole night by covering it with a large piece of coal and throwing cinders or coal-slack on the top.*

Rake-off—(usually in a bad sense) *commission, rebate or share of profits.*

A (perfect) rake—*a dissipated or immoral man of fashion* (originally known as a rake-hell).

Raking dustbins—*seeking for news or money, etc., through the lowest sources available.*

(A cap) set off at a rakish angle—*inclined in a showy or jaunty manner.*

Rally. **Rally one's wits**—*call up one's mental energies for further effort, revive mental faculties by effort of will, rouse them to fresh energy.*

The market rallied—*prices stopped going down and began to rise.*

Ram. **To ram it in**—*squeeze or force into place by pressure.* He rammed his clothes into a bag.

Ram down—*drive down by heavy blows.*

Ram the argument home—*lay sufficient stress on it.*

Ram against—*dash or violently impel a thing against.* He rammed his head against the wall.

Ram something down a person's throat—(fig.) *keep on saying something to a person* (especially what he disagrees with).

To be on the ramp (or **rampage**)—(*i*) *to be full of anger, raging or storming about.* The elder brother was on the ramp because the younger brother had broken his glass. (*ii*) *to get money fraudulently* (and by extortion). In the mining shares circulated nobody could find that the majority were on the ramp. (*iii*) *drunk.*

On the rampant—(fig.) *are flourishing.* Social evils are on the rampant.

At random—*without aim or purpose or principle, haphazard.* He took it up at random and suffered from its sharp sting.

To be in (or **out of**) **range**—*to be within reach* (of shot, etc.), *to be within a scope or area.* The tiger was out of range of my shot. Those trees were in my range and offered shelter.

***Rank*.** **Break ranks**—(military), *no longer stay in ordered formation, fall out.*

The ranks. The rank and file—*common soldiers.*

In the ranks—*serving as a private soldier.*

Reduce to the ranks—*make a commissioned officer a private soldier again.*

Keep ranks—*fall in line.*

Persons of rank—*members of nobility.*

People of rank and fashion—*people of high society.*

Rank amongst—*have a place amongst.*

(Roses are) growing rank—*running too much to leaf.*

To rank with—*to be choked up with.* The land ranks with thistles.

***Ransom*.** **Worth a king's ransom**—*of immense value.*

A king's ransom—*a very large sum of money.*

To hold someone to ransom - *be willing to release the person kept as prisoner when the sum d.manded is paid.*

Rap. **To rap out**—*to utter loudly, to speak violently, abruptly or on the spur of the moment.* He was angry and, therefore, rapped the words out sharply.

To rap out an oath—*to swear suddenly and profanely.*

To rap out a message—*to send it on the telegraph.*

I don't care a rap—*I care nothing.*

Give a rap on the knuckles—*punish a child by striking him with a light, quick blow,* (fig.) *administer a sharp reproof, censure sharply.* He mishandled the food problem and deserves a rap on the knuckles.

En rapport (French)—*in close relationship or sympathy with.*

A rapier thrust—*delicate and witty repartee.* He suffered from the rapier thrust of his opponent's wit.

Rapt. **Rapt in** (a book)—*absorbed or enraptured.*

Rapt away—*carried away in spirit from ordinary thoughts and perceptions.*

Be in (or **go into**) **raptures**—(*i*) *talk enthusiastically,* (*ii*) *be extremely happy, express extreme happiness, be enthusiastic,* (*iii*) *to be transported by delight, be in ecstasy or transports.* He was in raptures when he saw his photo in the papers.

Rare. (To have) **rare fun**—(to find it) *very amusing.*

A rare time—*uncommonly good time.* I had a rare time there.

A rare bird (***Para avis*** in Latin)—something seldom seen). An unusual person, exceptional. The airman is a rare bird.

But rarely—*seldom.* They visit the coast of Baluchistan but rarely.

Rasp one's nerves—*irritate him as a grinding noise does.*

Rat. **To smell a rat**—*to have suspicions.* They were leading him to the wharf and he smelt a rat there.

Like a drowned rat—*soaked to the skin, wet and miserable.* It had rained hard and he looked like a drowned rat when he entered the room.

Rats (slang)—*nonsense! I don't believe it.*

A rat!—*a person who deserts his party in difficulties or a cause* (just as rats desert a doomed house, a ship that will sink or be wrecked. Hence 'a rat leaving a sinking ship' means 'a person who runs away when trouble is brewing'). The firm was in financial difficulties and the chief accountant resigned. Well, rats always leave a sinking ship.

To be ratty—*to be ill-tempered, irritated.*

Rate **At any rate**—*in either or any possible case,* (even if a stronger statement is doubtfully true, whatever be the circumstances).

To be on the rates—*to be receiving financial assistance from public funds.* The institution is now on the rates.

To rate up (or **to uprate**)—*impose higher insurance rate on persons liable to exceptional risks.*

To be rated for—*valued for purpose of assessing rates upon.* We are rated highly for education.

Rattle. **Rattle the sabre**—*threaten war.*

Rattle away (stories, verses, lists)—*recite rapidly.*

Rattle up—*stir up from dullness, excite, fluster, agitate.*

The ravelled skein of life—*the tangle of life's affairs.* Even old age cannot straighten out (or disentangle) the ravelled skein of life (confused problem of life).

Raw. **Touch one on the raw**—*wound one's feelings on the point on which one is sensitive.*

A raw lad (or **recruit**)—*untrained and fresh to anything.*

In the raw—(*i*) *unprepared, unmanufactured.* We could supply you with the stuff in the raw (or raw material) to-morrow. (*ii*) *naked.*

Life in the raw—*a sordid or unpleasant aspect of life, sharp reality.*

Not a ray of hope—*no cheering or enlightening influence, no glimmer is discernible.*

As sharp as a razor—*very keen.* The detective's wit was sharp as a razor, (*i.e.*, with reference to intelligence or understanding).

To be on the razzle (or **razzle-dazzle**)—*to be on the spree, to have a gay time.*

Reach. **Beyond one's reach**—*impossible of attainment.* The Ministership is beyond your reach, so be content with being an M P.A.

To reach rock-bottom. To touch rock-bottom—*to be at the lowest point.* I find from the newspaper reports that the shares have reached rock-bottom.

A reach-me-down—(colloq.) *a ready-made garment.*

Beyond the reach of human aid—*no human being could help him or do anything to help him.*

As far as the eye can reach—*to the horizon.*

Reach forward to—*stretch, make advance effort.* The mind reaches forward to an ideal.

To be in reach (as education is)—*capable of being acquired.*

Read **Well-read**—*well acquainted with books and their contents, well-versed* (a well-read man).

Read too much in the text—*assume too much from a writer's word.*

To read in several ways—*to interpret in many senses.*

Read between the lines—*search for or discover hidden meanings, to understand more of a matter than is actually stated in words.*

Read one to sleep—*bring into a state of sleep by reading.*

(The play) reads better than it acts—*sounds or*

affects a reader well, is better for reading than for stage performance.

Read out—*say what one is reading in a voice loud enough to be heard.*

Read on—*continue to read.*

Read over (through)—*read from beginning to end.*

To read a subject up—*make a special duty of it.*

Silence must not always be read as consent—*one must not suppose that a person means "yes" when he gives no answer to a question.*

Reading of a bill—(in parliament) *one of the three stages through which a bill must pass in both houses* (before it is ready for the Royal assent).

A man of wide reading—*a person having much literary knowledge.*

To read anyone a lesson—*to point out firmly where a person has given offence.* Read him a lesson on good manners.

***Ready*.** **To be ready**—(*i*) *prepared* (as for an examination or a fight), (*ii*) *quick to act or give* (as a boy is ready with answers), (*iii*) *present to hand* (money is ready), (*iv*) *disposed or liable* (ready to condemn one), (*v*) *ripe* (the fruit is ready to be plucked or picked), (*vi*) *available* (a ready source of taxation).

Ready-witted—*smart in repartee.* The Kashmiri is often a ready-witted person

***Reap*.** **Reap the fruits of. Reap as one has sown.**—*take the consequences of one's actions or suffer for one's foolish conduct.*

Sow a wind and reap a whirlwind—(see **Sow**).

Reap where one has not sown—*profit by others' toil, get benefit from the labours of others.*

***Rear*.** **Take the enemy in the rear**—*attack from behind.*

To make a rear-guard—*to protect the back of a body or force.*

To send to the rear—*put out of danger* (as children and women are sent behind the forces).

Close (or **bring**) **up the rear**—*to come behind.* The best troops must always close up the rear of a retreating army.

Reason. **Listen to reason**—*allow oneself to be persuaded by, pay attention to common sense advice, arguments, etc.* To be ready to hear the other side of an argument. If we can urge him to listen to reason, we will restore him to his original glory.

Bring a person to reason—*cause him to give up foolish ideas, actions, etc.*, (and see what is sensible).

It stands to reason that—(*i*) *most people would admit, it is obvious to sensible people that, or reason admits or upholds.* What the boss says stands to reason and we understand the validity of his arguments. (*ii*) *remain in order to argue.* If we stand to reason with him we may be here till morning.

To reason with—*to argue with a person on a matter.*

Without rhyme or reason—*entirely devoid of sense, nonsensically.*

Recall. **Beyond recall**—(*i*) *unable to be brought back,* (*ii*) *forgotten.*

Recall a man to a sense of duty—*remind him of the duty or responsibility he owes in the matter.*

To sound the recall (military)—*sound the signal to troops or ships to return.*

Recede into the background—(*i*) (of persons) *lose influence, become less important,* (*ii*) (of questions, privileges etc.), *become of less interest.* The matter has receded into the background.

Reception. **The reception was poor**—*the radio programme could not be heard well.*

Had a favourable reception—*was welcomed by public and critics, etc.* The new book had a favourable reception.

To hold a reception in honour of—*to accord an enthusiastic welcome to the chief guest and other guests on a particular occasion.*

Reckon. **Reckon in**—*include.*

To reckon without one's host—*to calculate blindly, to overlook some difficulty or the opposition of others, to enter rashly upon any undertaking.* You thought that your troubles would be over when you passed the examination, but you reckoned without your host.

To reckon on (or **upon**)—*count on, depend on, expect support.* You reckon on his support, you may have a rude awakening.

To reckon with—(*i*) *deal with, settle accounts with.* When the fighting is over we'll reckon with the enemy's sympathisers. (*ii*) *take into account, consider.*

Reckon for—*make provision or allowance for, account for.* When you prepare your budget you must reckon for the rising cost of living.

To reckon up the bill—*add together the items in the bill.*

To pay the reckoning—*to account for the course of folly and excess pursued by one.*

The day of reckoning—(*i*) *time when something must be atoned for or avenged, a day for the settlement of debts,* (*ii*) *the day of judgment of the scriptures.* He can evade the law at present but there will be a day of reckoning for him in the long run when folly (or sin) must be atoned for. (*iii*) (every man will have to present his account on) *the day of judgment.*

Be out in one's reckoning—*make a miscalculation, be mistaken in an expectation or calculation.*

Reconcile oneself to—*be content or resign oneself to.* I must reconcile myself to a life of poverty.

Record. **To beat** (or **break**) **the record**—*to cover a distance in less time than has ever been done before, to surpass previous attempts.* He has beaten the record for a swim across the British Channel.

To bear record to—*give proof of, say that such and such a thing is true.* I can bear record to his previous good character.

Have a good record—*have a good character according to known facts.*

A matter of record—*a fact established by being recorded.*

A bad record—*an unsatisfactory past according to written accounts.* He has a bad record and he will be sent to jail this time as well.

To have no record of—*to be unable to trace anything.* We have no record of your dealings with us at any stage.

Recover—**To recover one's legs**—*get on one's feet after a fall.*

Recover lost time—*make up for time that was lost.*

Red. **Red with anger**—*flushed in the face.*

With red hands—*blood stained, burdened with guilt.*

Don't care a red cent—*be perfectly indifferent.*

To see red—*to be furious, to feel murderous.* I begin to see red when my own kith and kin desert me in my hour of trial.

Neither fish, flesh, fowl, nor good red herring—*be of on ambiguous, indefinite nature.*

Draw a red herring across the trail—*divert attention from the subject in hand by starting an irrelevant but exciting question.* [The reference is to the use of a red herring in exercising hounds to take them off the scent.] He refused to be dissuaded from discussing the issue of joint electorates and insisted that his opponents should refrain from trying to draw a red herring across the trail.

Red-handed—*in the very act of committing the crime* (no doubt referring to stains of blood). They were caught red-handed as they were breaking the locks.

The Red Book—*the peerage list.* He will be happy only when he finds his name is the Red Book.

A red letter day—*an auspicious or happy day, a saint's day marked on the calendar by red letters,* (hence)

auspicious. He had been given a rise and so he thought it was a red-letter day.

Paint the town red—*go on a spree and indulge in noisy rough behaviour, to give it over to merriment and high jinks* [an American phrase]. Singapore has often been painted red by its numerous Chinese population.

To see the red light—*to sense danger ahead.* There were some shadows moving against the wall at midnight, and taken in conjunction with past stories about them he drew his own conclusion and began to see the red light.

Like a red rag to a bull—*something that excites rage.* Chain the dog, he is like a red rag to a bull where grandfather is concerned and one day grandfather will grow desperate and shoot him.

Under the red flag—*belonging to the communist party or creed.*

Red-tape—*officialism devoid of reason, useless official formalities, bureaucratic methods.*

Red ideas—(in politics) *favouring the Soviet system of government.*

Past redemption (beyond redemption)—*not to be cured, beyond all hope of recovery or ransom.* He will never be loyal to his family or country, he is past redemption.

Reductio ad absurdum**—*a particular case which proves the absurdity of a general statement.***

A broken reed—*an unreliable person or thing, a support that will fail you.* Egypt has proved a broken reed for Jordan.

To take in a reef—*shorten sail,* (fig.) *go forward cautiously or guard against danger.* Don't go so fast, take in a reef.

Where there's reek, there's heat (or **where there's smoke, there's fire**)—*there are things that have an inseparable association.* There is usually a certain degree of truth in a rumour.

Off the reel—*in uninterrupted succession, direct, without delay.* He gave me the figures of the last production of wheat off the reel.

To have the (first) refusal of anything—*to have the first offer of it, to be allowed to buy it before anyone else.* She had been shown the tables along with others but she had the refusal of them.

To be so much refuse—*to be of no value.* The stock is now so much refuse as it has been badly damaged.

Out of regard for—*out of consideration for* (his father or friend, etc.)

Reins. **To give the reins to**—*to allow freedom without restraint, to be unbridled, to release from.* Don't give the reins to your temper.

To take the reins—*to take charge or control of.* The new minister took the reins to provide medicines to all and sundry.

Remains. **To finish up the remains**—*conserve and use what is left.*

To inter the remains—*to bury a corpse.*

To have one's remedy—*to have the means to redress.* He slapped you and you have your remedy.

To have the remotest idea—*to have the least notion.* He has not the remotest idea where the presents came from.

Once or twice removed—*separated by one or two steps of family relationship.*

By way of reparation—*to make amends, to offer compensation.* By way of reparation he has donated a big sum to your museum.

To bear repetition (or **repeating**)—*to be fit or worthy to be repeated.* His speech was so wonderful, the boy can recite it and it will bear repetition (or repeating).

Beyond reproach—*free from all blame.* His behaviour towards his irresponsible friends was beyond reproach.

To **suffer** (or **meet with**) **a repulse**—*to be driven back.* The advancing column of the enemy had now to meet with a repulse.

Call in requisition—*summon for service.* The government ordered that the services of the villagers be called in requisition to check the fury of the floods.

To pay one's respects to anyone—*to make one a polite visit, to meet one with courtesy.*

Reserve. **A reserve of strength**—*a source over and above ordinary demands.* He has a reserve of strength that will help him through the illness.

In reserve—*retained for some purpose.* Keep your food stock in reserve, the price of wheat may rise again.

Without reserve—(*i*) *openly.* You will talk about this matter without reserve to your friend, (*ii*) *sell conditionally.* He has put a reserve price on the house. The property is to be put on the market without reserve.

With all reserve—*exercising restraint, keeping back many things.* The Ambassador spoke with all reserve of the wrongs his country had suffered at their hands.

To resign oneself to—*to submit to, to accept calmly or allow oneself to be controlled by.* The refugee has resigned himself to fate for he has lost heart.

The line of least resistance—*the direction in which force is most effective,* (fig.) *the easiest way.*

Resort. **In the last resort**—*as a last expedient.* I shall request him to give his help in the last resort.

Without resort to—*not applying the use of.* You can drive him out of public life without resort to any scandal about his secret deal with the smugglers.

To be no respecter of persons—*to treat all alike.* He is no respecter of persons and that is why he suffers at last.

To give respite—*to allow a period of relief.* The money had to be paid after six months and that gave them a short respite.

Rest. **Set a person's mind at rest**—*relieve him of doubt or anxiety.*

Retire to rest—*go to bed.* **Be laid at rest**—*be buried.*

At rest—(*i*) *still, free from movement or agitation,* (*ii*) *dead.* The poor man is now at rest.

Rest upon—(*i*) *be supported by.* The roof rests upon eight columns. (*ii*) *spread out on,* (as clouds resting on a mountain top). (*iii*) (of the eyes) *be directed towards.*

Rest on one's oars—(see **Oar**).

Rest in—*place trust in.* We rest in your promise.

And (**all**) **the rest** (**of it**)—*everything else that might be spoken of.*

For the rest—*as regards other matters.*

To rest assured—*feel confident.*

Rest with—*be left in the hands of.* It rests with you to decide, (*i.e.*, you must decide).

Restraint. **Without restraint**—*freely.* He spoke without restraint.

Under restraint—*under control.* Keep your wild dog under proper restraint, he may bite someone.

Retreat. **Go into retreat**—*withdraw from activities for rest or meditation.*

To beat a retreat—*to withdraw from an enterprise, give up an undertaking, retire.* The boys saw the warden and beat a retreat, for they had entered the orchard without permission.

Sound the retreat—*blow the trumpet as a signal for retiring.*

In full retreat—*withdrawiug wholly and utterly.* The enemy was now in full retreat.

Retentive. **A retentive soil**—*one that retains moisture.*

Having a retentive memory—*able to remember everything.*

Retire. **To be on the retired list**—*to be removed from active service and go on pension.*

To retire from the world—*enter a monastery and become a hermit.*

Retire a bill (or **bank-note**)—*withdraw it from circulation.*

Retire into oneself—*become unsociable because one is wrapped up in one's own thoughts.*

Return. **Return thanks**—*say grace at meals.* Express thanks in return for a toast or in response to a toast.

In return for—*as repayment.*

Many happy returns of the day—*a form of greeting on a person's birthday* (meaning "May you have many more happy anniversaries of your birthday").

To return to our muttons—*to return to the main subject of our narrative.*

To return the lead—*to play the card called for by one's partner.*

In return for—*in acknowledgement of.* I am sending him a present in return for his kindness to me.

To be returned—(*i*) *to be elected to parliament.* He has been returned to Lahore. (*ii*) *to have judgment pronounced.* The prisoners were returned guilty. (*iii*) *to be sent back.* The empty crates will be returned as "Empties."

Small profits, quick returns—*to sell rapidly and at once although with small gains.* He did not care to get much, for small profits, quick returns was the idea.

By way of return—*in acknowledgement of kindness received.*

Revenge. **Out of revenge**—*to gratify the craving of hatred.* Out of revenge he set fire to his neighbour's crops.

In revenge for—*in retaliation.* He punched his rival's head in revenge for the blows received.

Lost in reverie—*day-dreaming, becoming absent-minded* (by reason of some engrossing thought). He sat lost in reverie, brooding over his ruined prospects.

(Pass) in review—*to contemplate either in memory or actually.*

To take a reviver—(colloq.) *to drink a stimulant* (when one is tired).

To have the rhino—*to have the money.* He could not pay as he hadn't got the rhino.

Ribbon. **Blue ribbon (riband)**—*a token of supremacy in some way or another.* The French hold the blue ribbon in naval speed.

To handle the ribbons—*to hold the reins, to drive.* It is difficult for a novice to handle the ribbons.

Get rid of—*clear off, get free from.*

Good riddance to bad rubbish—*to be freed to one's benefit or joy from some useless person or thing.* When too many distant relatives—unwelcome guests, of course—leave the house, people at Lahore are wont to say in certain quarters: "Good riddance to bad rubbish."

Another Richmond in the field—*another expected adversary* (Shakespeare's *Richard III*, Act V, scene 4). With the passage of time Pakistan has to face another Richmond in the field, in Egypt.

Ride. **Ride down**—(*i*) *chase and catch up with.* To ride down a fugitive. (*ii*) *knock down and let one's horse trample on.*

Ride a joke to death—*repeat it so often that it loses its force.*

Ride one on a rail—*carry him astride a wooden pole* (as a torture).

Take one for a ride—(American slang) *drive person away in a motor car prior to murdering him.*

Ride to death—*kill or overdo it.*

Ride the whirlwind—*control or direct it.*

Ride on—*sit heavily on, oppress, haunt, dominate, tyrannise over.*

Ride off on a side issue—*use it to evade the main point.*

Ride out (the storm)—*come safely through it.*

Ride to hounds—*go fox-hunting.*

Ride for a fall—*ride on a horse carelessly or recklessly,* (fig.) *act in such a way that disaster or failure will probably be the result.* He spent money so lavishly that he did not know he was riding for a fall.

To ride rough-shod over—*to control or direct without consideration of existing conditions or of the feelings of other people.* The new commander rode rough-shod over everything and everyone.

To ride a hobby-horse—*to prattle or talk excessively about something in which one is interested.* You can never stop him when he rides the hobby-horse of politics.

To ride the high horse—(see **Horse**).

Ride one off (at polo)—*edge him away.*

Rifle. **To rifle anyone's pocket**—*to steal, to take away things from his pocket without permission.*

To rifle a drawer—*to search it thoroughly in order to steal what one finds.*

A rift in the lute—*some slight circumstance which marks the beginning of unhappiness, the beginning of discord, incipient dissension.*

Rig. **Rig-out**—*to provide with clothes, equipment, etc., to dress.* He was rigged out as a sailor.

Rigout—*a dress, suit, uniform, etc., particularly if incongruous or amusing.*

Rig up—*set up something quickly or as a makeshift* (an expedient) *or a substitute* (with any materials that may be at hand). I will rig up a shelter.

To rig the market—*to make prices rise or fall by artificial means for one's own benefit.* Merchants in Pakistan often rig the market by withholding supplies.

Right. **To act a right part**—*to do what is proper or just.*

The right way to—*the preferable or most suitable course of conduct.*

In one's right mind—(*i*) *sane, not mad,* (*ii*) *in a favourable state.*

Are you (all) right now ?—*have you recovered ? do you feel comfortable ?*

Set (or **put**) **right**—*restore to order or health,* (also) *correct mistaken ideas, justify oneself usually with person.*

Right you are !—*a form of approval.*

Right oh !—(slang) *assent to an order or proposal.*

Right and left—(*i*) *on both sides, on all hands.* The crowd divided right and left. He was abused right and left. (*ii*) *with both hands on sides.* A right and left shot (with both barrels). (*iii*) *a pugilist's two blows in quick succession, with each hand in turn.*

Right and left screw—*with contrary threads at two ends.*

Right arm—*one's most reliable helper.*

One's right hand (man)—*one's indispensable or chief assistant.*

Do one right—*treat or think of him fairly.*

Right a fault—*correct a mistake, set it in order.*

Be in the right—*have justice or truth on one's side.*

God defend the right !—*may God protect the more just cause.* [A formula used in the days of chivalry, before combat or trial.]

Right oneself—*recover one's balance,* (of ship) *recover vertical position.*

Have a right to a thing—*be entitled to it, lay claim to* (*or justification for*) *it.*

Right of way—*a path established by usage over another person's land.*

Stand on one's rights—*refuse to relinquish them.*

Right about face (or **turn**)—*to reverse the way one is facing* (a military term).

Send to the right about—*send packing or reverse front, or make a hurried retreat,* (fig.) *rebuke sharply, or dismiss.*

Right the boat (or **the helm**)—*restore to proper or vertical position,* (right the helm=put it amidships).

Go right on—*march straight.*

Right off. Right away—(an American phrase) *immediately, without pause.*

Two wrongs do not make a right—*two injuries do not constitute a benefit* (as you are adding insult to injury.)

The right man in the right place—*the person fit for work.*

A fault on the right side—*a defect or mistake that turns out to be a benefit.* (To miss one's bus, which then crashes and kills all its passengers, would be a fault on the right side.)

To be on the right side—(*i*) *to be on the winning side,* (*ii*) *to be less than so many years.* She is still on the right side of thirty.

To be right—(*i*) *to prove correct, to be accurate.* These figures are right. (*ii*) *on the proper way.* You are right for Multan ; keep straight on. (*iii*) *well.* Thank you. I am quite right now.

As right as rain (or **as a trivet**)—*in fit condition.* These goods are as right as rain. I am in good health : in fact, as right as a trivet.

To have a right (to pass orders)—*possess authority.*

To have the right to do something—*to be legally or morally entitled to act in any way.* I have the right to take my money out of the bank.

To go right foot foremost (or **best foot foremost**)—*to start any piece of work in the best manner possible.* We shall collect the best materials, then as regards building the house we will go right foot foremost.

To put (or **set**) **to rights**—*to arrange, to recitify, to set in order, to cure.* He should see the paper which put the mystery to rights. Let her put her curls to rights before she joins the party at her place.

By rights—*properly, according to strict justice.* By rights he should have been imprisoned for his crime.

His heart is in the right place—*he is faithful and true-hearted.* The girls were simple-minded and their hearts were in the right place.

Right off (or **out** or **from** or **to,** etc.)—*directly, completely, utterly.* He went right from Lahore to Sheikhupura on foot. The boy went right away to his mother.

To go right—*to happen well.* Nothing ever goes right in his house.

To rile the temper of—*to make anyone angry.* He continued striking the hammer, the noise was unbearable and he succeeded in his object, *viz.*, he wanted to rile the temper of his rival.

On the rim of the world—*in some faraway place.* They had gathered on the hill-top on the rim of the world.

To bow down in the House of Rimmon—*to conform to ceremonies of which one disapproves, to subordinate one's religious convictions to political or social expediency.* [Rimmon was a Syrian god. Naaman, when he became a Jewish proselyte, asked Elisha the prophet's pardon for continuing to worship with his royal master in the temple of Rimmon.] He is now on the side of the present government—bowing down in the house of Rimmon.

Ring. **Ring out**—*give forth a clear resonant sound as of vibrating metal* (as a bell, coin or shot rings out).

Ring in one's ears—*linger in one's hearing.*

Ring in one's heart—*haunt the memory.*

Ring the bell—(*i*) (colloq.) *be successful,* (from use of a bell in machines for testing strength or skill, (*ii*) *strike a sympathetic note.*

ing lawless in conduct) and he ordered the police to open fire.

To read the Riot Act—*to read part of the Riot Act officially to unruly persons,* (if they do not then go away they are held guilty of a grave offence), (fig.) (colloq.) *utter a warning.*

Rip. **Ripped up**—*torn vigorously apart* (as he had his belly ripped up).

Rip out or off (the lining or the boards)—*cut or tear quickly or forcibly away from something.*

Let her rip (of a boat, machine, etc.)—*let it go, don't stop or check it.*

Let things rip—*let events take their natural course, cease to exercise control.*

A ripping good time (English schoolgirls' slang)—*a very jolly time.*

Rip open a letter—*open quickly and with violence.*

Ripe. **Soon ripe, soon rotten**—*a thing which matures quickly decays quickly.*

Of ripe age—*mature, experienced,* (a person) *of ripe years, past the stage of youth.*

Ripe for (mischief)—*ready or prepared for some purpose (e.g., mischief).*

A ripple of conversation—*a gentle, pleasant sound that rises or falls.*

Rise. **Rise from the table**—*leave the table after a meal.*

House rises at (an actress)—*a theatre audience stands up in universal applause.*

My whole soul rises against it—*I find it intolerable.*

Rise above (jealousies, etc.)—*be superior or aloof to.*

Spirits rise—*become more cheerful.*

Bread will not rise—*not swell with yeast.*

The rising generation—*the young.*

Rise in the world—*attain higher social position, to get on.* Young people can rise in the world through industry and honesty.

To rise to the occasion (to an emergency)—*be able to cope with adverse circumstances or meet some difficulty, develop or display powers equal to a critical situation.* It was the hour of peril and the general rose to the occasion.

To take (or **get**) **a rise out of a person**—*to amuse oneself by making another person excited on angry, to incite someone so as to cause him to show his feeling or attitude. To play a trick on another, act in such a way that he gives a display of bad temper, shows annoyance or other weakness.* He got a rise out of his old companion by telling him quietly that his office colleagues called him a fool behind his back.

To get a rise—*to be given an increase of salary.*

Give rise to—*be the cause or start of, suggest.* His abusive words gave rise to a quarrel.

Risk. **At one's own risk**—*accepting responsibility for loss, injury, etc., which may happen.*

At owner's risk (of goods sent by rail, etc.) *The owner to bear any loss that may occur.*

Risk one's neck (fortune or health, etc.)—*expose to the possibility of injury, loss, etc.*

Risk failure—*be willing to accept the result of failure.*

To take or run the risk of—*to expose to the chance of loss, danger, etc. He ran the risk of being shot because he might be seen by the enemy.*

At the risk of—*upon the hazard.* At the risk of catching influenza he visited the infected area and looked after the patients,

It is risky—*it is full of danger.* It is risky to touch a live electric wire.

Rival. **Without a rival**—*unequalled, the best of all, unapproached for excellence.*

Friendly rivalry—*competition carried on in a friendly spirit.*

In rivalry—*in antagonism.* Islamia College and

Government College have been in rivalry for the cricket shield for years.

Rivers of blood—*much bloodshed.*

Road. **To be on the road**—*to travel, to be a commercial traveller.* Mr. Robinson is on the road, he represents a Swiss firm.

In the road (same as '**In the way**')—*obstructing someone or something.* The best thing to do is to remove the log in the road (obstructing traffic).

A royal road—*a road* (or *method*) *without difficulties.* There is no royal road to learning.

Take (to) the road—(*i*) *begin one's journey, set out or start on a journey by road.* It is time to take the road if we want to reach our destination. (*ii*) (archaic) *become a highwayman.* The sound of coaches is heard at night and men take the road to rob the innocent passengers and to relieve them at the point of a pistol.

The road to ruin—*the means of arriving at destruction.* Gambling at the races has become the road to ruin for many a Pakistani.

To get out of the road—*clear a way, remove one's presence.* I asked him to get out of my road to avoid trouble.

Want all the road—*be greedy of space.* I called out to the motorist, "Do you want all the road ?"

Rule of the road—*custom or law regulating the side to be taken by vehicles, riders or cars meeting or passing each other.*

Roar. **Set the table in a roar**—*make company laugh loudly.* The comedian was wont to set the table in a roar.

You need not roar—*you should not talk so loudly.*

A roaring night—(*i*) *a stormy night,* (*ii*) *a night spent in revelry.* A certain class of young men is fond of a roaring night.

Drive a roaring trade—*make or find one's business very brisk.*

Roast. **To cry roast meat**—*to be unable to keep one's good fortune to oneself,* to proclaim one's good luck. Too many persons are apt to cry roast meat in their days of affluence, causing unnecessary heart-burning and jealousies.

To rule the roast (in modern English **To rule the roost**)—*to domineer, be the master or supreme.* The head of the family seemed to rule the roast in that house.

To give anyone a roasting—(*i*) *to speak sharply to one.* The head clerk gave his subordinate a roasting over breaking the office chair. (*ii*) *expose a victim for torture.* (*iii*) *expose oneself to warmth of fire or ridicule.*

Rock. **Run on the rocks. To be on the rocks.** To incur disaster or to have incurred disaster. Spending at a lavish rate when he had a modest income, he discovered that he would run on the rocks soon.

Built and founded on the rocks—(lit. and fig.) *secure.*

The Rock of Ages—*Christ.*

To see rocks ahead—(lit. and fig.) *Realise that shipwreck is ahead or danger of it, be suddenly aware that danger lies in waiting and menaces one's safety and life.* It is no use crying to him, "Rocks ahead! sir", he will never listen to any advice.

On the rocks—*hard up, having no money left.*

Rock-bottom prices—*the lowest possible price.* Hemp has touched rock-bottom prices this year.

As firm as a rock—*immovable.* He will never budge an inch from his position, he is as firm as a rock.

Rock a baby in its cradle—*send it to sleep.*

The hand that rocks the cradle rules the world—*a mother's influence is immense* (for she nurtures the child in its earliest stages).

Robe. **Gentlemen of the robe**—*judges and barristers.*

The long robe—*legal or clerical dress.*

To rob Peter to pay Paul—*to take what rightfully belongs to one person to pay another.*

Rod. **To put** (or **have) a rod in pickle**—(see **Pickle**).

Spare the rod and spoil the child—*discipline is good and necessary for the young.* The policy of an old headmaster was 'spare the rod and spoil the child.' (=If a child is not punished it will become unruly).

To make (or **prepare) a rod for one's own back**—*to pursue a course of conduct likely to injure oneself, to heap up trouble for oneself.* You may give as much money as you like to your young sister but I warn you that you are making a rod for your own back.

Kiss the rod—*accept punishment uncomplainingly, to resign oneself to fate.* He could not fight against the evil genius of the infamous Rehabilitation Department; he was alone and penniless, therefore he kissed the rod.

To hoist the Jolly Roger—*to run up the black flag of piracy.* They still hoist the Jolly Roger in Chinese waters as there is nobody to check them.

Roi faineant—*a sovereign only in name, a do-nothing king,* (*faineant*=do-nothing), *a ruler who is a mere figure-head* [like the Merovingian Kings who allowed all power to pass into the hands of mayors of the palace. (Compare the record of Mohammad Shah Rangila of Delhi during the last days of the Moghal Empire when the king knew nothing of what was happening during his revels).]

To give a Roland for an Oliver—(see **Give**).

Roll. **To strike off the rolls**—*to remove a lawyer's or doctor's name for dishonest conduct from the list of practitioners.* They've struck another lawyer off the rolls.

A rolling stone gathers no moss—*to keep on changing one's occupation is not likely to bring prosperity.* In other words a person who is always shifting about makes no money and a restless wanderer remains poor, for change of calling does not pay. Thus a

'rolling stone' is a person who never remains long in one situation, occupation, etc. This proverb is capable of two interpretations, according to the context : (*i*) that an adaptable, volatile person does not become encrusted with dull, set, fixed habits or opinions, (*ii*) that he does not attain a position of prosperity, security or success.] He was twenty-one yet he had been a bank clerk, a soldier, a farmer and a mechanic. His father asked him to keep to one job, for a rolling stone gathers no moss.

Roll over (in bed)—*turn over from one side to the other.*

(Clouds) rolled away—*passed as the sun got higher.*

(The years rolled) by (or **on**)—(the years) *passed steadily.*

Rolled up to—*stopped at.* A big coach rolled up to the inn.

Roll in—*come in or together, in large numbers or amounts.*

Be rolling in—*be surrounded by, be in the middle of,* (as, to be rolling in wealth or luxury, ease, *i.e.*, be very rich, have many luxuries or comforts, etc.)

Roll up—(*i*) *pile, accumulate.* His debts are rolling up. (*ii*) *arrive, assemble.* He expected thousands of people to roll up to hear his speech, but only a few hundred came. (Also as a noun, *e.g.*, We expected a big roll-up at the party, but the heavy rain prevented most of the guests from coming).

Roll up—(military) *drive flank of enemy line back and round so that the line is shortened or surrounded.*

Rolled up—*furled.* He rolled his up umbrella.

Rolled into one—(of two things or persons) *combined, filling two functions or having two characters.*

To have a rolling gait—*to move from side to side* (as one walks.) A sailor often has a rolling gait.

Roll out one's speech (or **sound**)—*utter or be uttered with vibrations or trills with deep, echoing sounds.*

Roll one's r's—*pronounce them with the point of the tongue moving to and fro rapidly.*

Roll on (or **by**)—*go smoothly.*

Roll one over—*send him sprawling.*

Romans. Rome. **Rome was not built in a day**—*great results cannot be obtained in a short period.* Patience is required in the production of anything valuable.

When at Rome, do as the Romans do—[an ancient proverb recommending prudence in behaviour] *we must adapt ourselves to the prejudices and customs and manners of others, behave as do those in whose company we live or are for a time closely associated with.* You can't get an English breakfast on the Continent, so when you are there do as the Romans do and take coffee and rolls.

Room. **Room and to spare**—*plenty of accommodation, ample room.*

To prefer another's room to his company—*to wish another to leave you, to dislike his society.*

Make room for—*vacate standing ground or post, etc., for another, withdraw, retire,* (also *clear a space for reason or thing by removal of others*).

In the room of—*instead of, in succession to, as substitute for.*

There is room (for improvement)—*things are not as good as they should be.*

Room for more—*plenty of accommodation.* Come on, there is room for more, the vehicle is built to take twenty passengers.

In the room of—*in the place of.*

To have no room to swing a cat—*to be in very cramped quarters.*

To romp home—*to win easily and return home.* He won the hundred pounds and just romped home.

Under one's roof—*in one's house,* (especially with referrence to hospitality).

To rook—(colloq.) *to cheat.* The shopkeeper rooked you of five rupees, you should not have paid so much for the things you bought from him.

Roost. **Curses come home to roost**—(*i*) *they recoil upon the curser,* (*ii*) *ill wishes often react upon the wisher.* He wanted them to suffer harm, but the reverse happened and the result was that he himself suffered. Curses have the trick of coming home to roost.

To go to roost—*go to bed, retire for the night.*

At roost—*perched, in bed.*

Root. **The root of all evil**—*the love of money.* [A Biblical phrase—The New Testament 1 Tim. vi : 10.]

The root of the matter—*sound religious principle, deep-seated religious faith.* [A phrase much used by the Puritans and borrowed from the Old Testament : "Seeing the root of the matter is found in me." (Job xix : 28).]

To take root—*to become confirmed or established.* His beliefs have been insidiously spread and have taken root in the minds of his followers.

To lay axe to the root of the tree—*to begin wholesale destruction.* I asked the M. P. to launch an attack on the whole system, to lay axe to the root of the tree.

(The love of) money is the root of all evil—*greed is the main source of crime.*

To have the root of the matter in one—(*i*) *to possess a knowledge or mastery of the essentials.* He has the root of perseverance in him and will go far in life. (*ii*) *to be essentially sound* (Job xix : 28).

Pull up by the roots—(lit. and fig.) *uproot.*

Strike root—*begin to draw nourishment from soil,* (fig.) *get established.*

(There) shall be a root (of Jesse)—[another Biblical phrase] *a scion or offshoot* (*of Jesse*) *shall flourish.*

Root and branch—*thoroughly.*

Strike at the root of—*attack the real, underlying evil.*

Root out—*remove all traces of, tear away from.*

Rooted to the spot—*unable to move at all, fixed firmly.*

To root for (American slang)—*be active for another by giving encouraging applause or support.*

Root among—*search up, rummage among or in, hunt up.*

Rope. **(Know) the ropes. (Show a person) the ropes. (To learn) the ropes**—*the conditions, the rules, the procedure.* The business was unfamiliar to him but soon he learnt (or got to know) the ropes.

Rope in—*enclose, mark off.*

Give one rope (or **plenty of rope**)—*grant him freedom of action.*

Give a fool rope enough and he will hang himself—*do not check him, trust to his bringing about his own discomfiture, leave him free to involve himself in trouble.* Don't try to stop the obstinate nit-wit, give him rope enough and he will hang himself.

Rope a person in—*induce a person to co-operate in a scheme or organisation.*

A rope of sand—*delusive security.*

To weave a rope of sand—*to work at some futile project.* He helped his so-called partner to make binding cloth in the vain hope of getting some profit out of it, actually he wove a rope of sand.

A touch of the rope's end—*a flogging with a rope,* (especially on board ship). In the old days in the Navy many a sailor felt the touch of the rope's end.

With a rope round one's neck—*in imminent danger of violent death.*

Rose. **A bed of roses**—*pleasant easy post or condition, very comfortable conditions or situation, a luxurious place, snug or comfortable quarters.* Life has never been a bed of roses for a worker compelled to eke out a precarious living.

A path strewn with roses—*a life of delights, a happy*

progress in life. Her's has been a path strewn with roses.

There is no rose without a thorn—*in this life you cannot have unalloyed delight, perfect happiness is impossible, joy is never entirely free from sorrow.*

Life is not all roses—*it contains some discomforts.*

Under the rose—*in confidence, secretly, privately.* They talked under the rose about their fortunes.

To lose one's roses—*to grow pale, lose bloom or colour.* The boy was now losing all his roses and needed a change from the town air.

To see (or **look**) **at things through rose-coloured spectacles. Take rose-coloured views**—*be too optimistic or cheerful or hopeful or sanguine.*

Revolutions are not made with rose-water—*sweeping and radical changes are not brought about by gentle handling.*

A crumpled rose-leaf—*slight vexation alloying general felicity.*

Rose-colour—*pleasant state of things or outlook.* Life is not all rose-colour.

Rosemary for remembrance—[The evergreen shrub known as 'rosemary'—its leaves have a fragrant smell and are used in making perfumes—is a symbol of the memory of someone as "pansies is for thoughts" (Shakespeare, *Hamlet* Act IV, scene v).]

The red rose and the white rose—*the symbols of Lancastrians and Yorkists.*

Rot. **Tommy rot**—*nonsense.*

Don't talk rot—*don't be foolish or talk foolishly.*

Rot of all rot—*humbug, nonsense.* [A favourite schoolboy phrase in England.] It was rot of all rot—I soon got over my suspicions and fears.

A rot set in—(*i*) *something has begun to decay,* (*ii*) *a collapse started, no unity could be achieved amongst members of a team, a succession of failures especially in batting* (in cricket) *overtook the team.*

To rot in—(fig.) *to waste away, to become worn out.* Prisoners were left to rot in jail.

Rotation. **In** (or **by**) **rotation**—*in regular order, in turn.*

Rotation of crops - *planting a different crop each year in order to avoid exhausting the land.*

Rotten. **A rotten borough** – (before the Reform Bill of 1832) *one of several parliamentary boroughs with very few voters.*

Rotten luck—*very poor luck.*

There's something rotten in the state of Denmark —(*Hamlet*, Act I, scene iv, 90), *things are unsatisfactory, there is moral, social or political corruption or trouble everywhere discernible.*

Rough. **A rough diamond**—*a person without much education, culture, social manners, but not lacking virtues of character, etc.* A diamond before it has been cut is a dull, unshowy stone.

A rough customer – *a violent, discourteous fellow.*

Rough voice—*harsh and discordant in sound.*

In the rough—(*i*) *not polished or refined, not finished or furnished.* His plans are in the rough. (*ii*) *on the ground bordering the green or fairway* (golf). He pulled the ball and it's gone in the rough.

Rough and tumble—(*i*) *a struggle in which opponents wrestle and strike, a fight in which no rules are observed, confused and disorderly, regardless of procedure or rules,* (*ii*) *ups and downs.* We have to take what we can in the rough and tumble of life, (*iii*) *in an irregular manner.* I looked into the swimming bath to see how they played water-polo ; they played as they liked and it all looked a perfect rough and tumble (an unregulated state of affairs).

(**To have** or **be**) **a rough house**—(slang) *a disorderly meeting, a noisy quarrel with men coming to blows or indulging in horse-play, row or disturbance, a scene of strife or fighting.*

The rough side of one's tongue—*habit of rudeness,*

harsh speech (used of one who speaks rudely or angrily). I gave him a lick with the rough side of my tongue (=I spoke severely to him).

To have a rough time—(*i*) *to have a trying or difficult experience*, (*ii*) *suffer severe handling or hardship.* I had a rough time during my stay in India.

Rough and ready—*just good enough for practical purposes, not elaborate, lacking refinement, exactness, etc.*, (as rough and ready methods).

Rough in (or **out**) —*make an irregular outline or sketch of.*

Rough one up the wrong way—*irritate him.*

Rough it—*do without ordinary conveniences of life, lead a life without the ordinary comforts.*

Take the rough with the smooth—*accept things as they come, be prepared to meet the hardships of life.* In life we have to take the rough with the smooth.

A rough—*a member of the rowdy class—the hooligans—men or boys of lower classes ready for lawless violence.*

Ride rough-shod over—*domineer over.* He rides rough-shod over all his followers.

To have rough paces (as a horse does)—*to jolt rider.*

Round. **Argue round and round a subject**—*not come to close quarters with it.*

Show one round—*take him to all places of interest.*

Lose on the swings what you make on the round-abouts—*end where you began after ups and downs.*

One makes up on the roundabouts what one loses on the swings—*profits compensate for losses* (of a fair). Our trade is of many kinds and full of gains and reverses. The consolation is that one makes up on the roundabouts what one loses on the swings.

An all-round man. An all-rounder—*a man of varied talents.* He made his mark in the club as an all-round man.

To scold roundly—*to rebuke sharply and thoroughly.* The mistress scolded her maid roundly for letting the baby play in the mud.

To go a roundabout way—*to adopt a circular or indirect course, to proceed indirectly, to resort to a piece of circumlocution.* [A round-about is a circuitous way, a place where all traffic has to follow a circular course.] He had to go in a roundabout way to reach the fortress on top of the hill at Jaipur. In a roundabout way I told him that the betrothal would not take place.

A round robin—*a document with names signed in a circle* (so that no one can tell the order of signature). We will put our statement in the form of a round robin so that no one may be charged with being a ring-leader.

In round numbers—*not exactly but approximately.* In round numbers it was eighty or ninety.

A round sum—*a fair substantial sum.* He paid a round sum for the bungalow which he purchased in the Gulbarg colony.

A round table conference—*political or other conference attended by representatives of various interests to discuss matters and reach agreement.*

To go the round—*to circulate, to be carried to the different members of a society.* The story has gone the round of the American Press that Russia does not want any disarmament plan to succeed.

To go round—(*i*) *to be enough for everybody.* Have we enough orange juice to go round ? (*ii*) *to pass about or round about.* We can't get through the house, we shall have to go round.

To ask round—*invite to a house.* He was a colleague of mine and so I asked him round to see us one evening.

The daily round—*the ordinary occupations of the day.*

Go for a good round—*a long walk out and then back home.*

To round on a person—*to prove unfaithful to him. To act treacherously towards him.* She had at last rounded on him and he had his lesson.

Round on—*make an unexpected retort to a friend, etc.*

A round oath—*a strong oath.* He ripped out a good round oath when he heard the news of his failure.

To fight so many rounds—*to fight so many bouts in a boxing match.*

To go round and round—*to rotate or be giddy.* I had to work in summer, and in the evenings I often found my head going round and round.

To tell roundly—*to speak plainly.* I told him roundly I could not advance money to him.

Make (or **go**) **one's rounds**—*take one's customary walk* (specially of inspection.)

Round off (a career)—*bring to complete or well-ordered state.*

Round a boat off—*turn her to meet a wave.*

Ship rounds to—*comes to the wind and heaves to.*

Round up—*drive, bring and collect together.* The cowboy rounded up the cattle.

Taking it all round—*considering the matter from all points of view.*

What are you hanging round for (colloq.)—*why are you waiting about near this place?*

Rouse. **To have a rouse. Take one's rouse**—(archaic) *carouse, to enjoy a revel, to drink in company.* "Have a rouse before the morn"—Tennyson. Ulysses had a rouse at the house of Circe.

Give a rouse—*propose or drink a toast.* He gave a rouse to the health of Queen Mary.

To rouse on (or **at**)—*to chide or reprimand* (especially a child.)

Row. **Make** (or **kick up**) **a row**—*make a big noise, raise a protest, cause trouble by making strong objection.*

To get into a row—*be reprimanded or scolded.* Shall I get into a row over this?

What is the row (colloq.)—*what's the trouble? What's the disturbance about?*

Rub. **Rub shoulders**—(*i*) *come into contact* (with other

people), (*ii*) *associate or mingle with.* I've rubbed shoulders with all sorts of people in my time.

Rub down—(*i*) *groom a horse.* He will rub the horses down when they are weary. (*ii*) *wear down, make smooth by rubbing.* (*iii*) *rub thoroughly to make dry or clean.*

Rub the wrong way—*stroke against the grain, irritate or repel or vex.* Be careful how you stroke the cat; don't rub it the wrong way.

Rub noses (of some savages)—*greet each other.*

To rub it in—*insist on one's views, criticise severely.* He was rubbing it into his assistant for giving a wrong note about the situation.

To rub up—(*i*) *to renew, to refresh, to brighten.* I shall be glad of rubbing up my Spanish. (*ii*) *to flatter in order to gain some benefit.*

There's the rub—*that's the point which causes me trouble* (or where my difficulty begins). [In modern English, one would say "That's the snag" or "That's where one stumbles". This quotation is taken from Shakespeare's *Hamlet.*]

Rub in—(*i*) *force in by hard rubbing.* Rub in the oil well. (*ii*) (fig.) *emphasise or reiterate something disagreeable, force a person to learn a lesson or to recognise an unpleasant or humiliating fact.* The lesson needs to be well rubbed in. I know he is cleverer than I am, but you need not rub it in (emphasise the fact).

Rub along (colloq.) *manage to exist, pass one's time but with some difficulty or trouble.*

Rub one's hands together—*express satisfaction or triumph, etc.*

Rub out—*remove by rubbing, especially pencil or ink marks,* (slang) *murder, assassinate.*

To cross (or **pass**) **the Rubicon**—*to take a decisive and irrevocable step, start an enterprise from which there can be no turning back.* [The Rubicon was a small river which separated republican Italy from Cis-alpine Gaul. As the river formed the boundary of Julius Caesar's province his military command was limited to his

own province. He committed an unconstitutional act by crossing the river and by breaking the law he showed that he intended to fight against Pompey. Thus he brought on the Civil War. Hence the phrase means 'venturing on a great and dangerous undertaking from which there will be no turning back.']

Out of the ruck—*not in the common herd.* By taking such a high place in the examination he lifted himself out of the ruck.

There will be ructions—*things will not be allowed to proceed quietly, disturbances or rows will arise.* The woman joined the festive throng, enjoyed the meals and then abused the host behind his back. Somehow he learnt of it and there were ructions.

Rude. **A rude awakening**—*an unpleasant realisation of facts.* He will have a rude awakening when he sees the gazette.

In rude health—*perfectly vigorous or robust.* He was in rude health now after a sojourn in the hills.

Snug as a bug in a rug—*lying comfortably wrapped up.*

Ruin. **To go to rack and ruin**—*fall utterly to pieces.* The house has gone to rack and ruin.

Bring to ruin—*cause complete loss of property or position.*

Will be the ruin of us—*will cause our destruction, work havoc amongst us.*

Rule. **By rule of thumb**—*in a rough and ready fashion, i.e., by rules based on practical experience or practice as contrasted with theory.* [The allusion is to using one's thumb as a measure of length.] Untrained, he built a house by rule of thumb.

Rule the roost—*have full power and authority over others.*

By rule—*mechanically.*

Hard and fast rule—*rigid formula.*

As a rule—*usually, more often than not.* As a rule I go to bed at ten o'clock.

Bear rule—*hold sway.* The British bear rule on Kenya still.

Rule of the road—*the practice of keeping to the left* (in Britain as well as in Pakistan; in Europe and America the custom is to keep to the right when driving.)

A standing rule—*a rule made by a committee or body to govern its procedure, one that is fixed and unfailingly observed.* One of the standing rules is that clerks must attend their office at a fixed time.

The exception proves the rule—*the excepting of some cases shows that the rule exists or that it applies to those not excepted.*

The ruling passion—*motive that habitually directs one's actions, the dominant influence in a person's life.*

Rule out—*exclude, pronounce irrelevant or ineligible.*

The good old rule—*a principle established by custom.*

Rule off—*separate by ruling a line,* (as to rule off a column of figures).

Be ruled (by one's passions, etc.)—*be guided or influenced.*

To rule out of order—*to decide that a remark or motion is not according to procedure.*

Make it a rule—*is the usual practice or custom.*

***Rum*.** **Rum customer**—*person or animal that is dangerous to meddle with.* If they could load their rifles they would be rummer customers than they are now.

Rum start—*surprising occurrence.*

Rum runner—(colloq.) *smuggler of intoxicants or ship engaged in such traffic.*

Rum Row—(American colloq.) *position outside the prohibited area taken up by rum-running vessels.*

To be rum—*to be odd, peculiar, queer.*

A rum go. A rum job—*something strange.* They've closed their factory which paid them high dividends. Well that's a rum go.

Run. **On the run**—*fleeting, also bustling about, trying to escape.* The enemy are on the run and our army is in pursuit.

At a run—*running.*

Have a run for one's money—*get some enjoyment out of expenditure or one's efforts,* (originally with reference to scratching of horse after bets).

A run on the Continent (to Paris)—*a short excursion or visit.*

Cannot get the run of the metre (or **of some process or operation**)—*see how it goes.*

Come down with a run—*to have a rapid fall, to drop quickly.* [The mercury in the barometer (or the price) has come down with a run.]

A long run (of power or office)—*a continuous stretch or spell or course.*

A run on the bank—*sudden demand from many customers for immediate payment.*

The run of one's teeth—*free board.*

Allow a person the run of the house (or **books, etc.**) —*give him a licence to make use of.*

To have a considerable run—*to be in great demand.* The book has had a considerable run.

The common run of men—*the common, general, average, ordinary type or class of men, average men.*

Run-off—*deciding a race after a dead heat.*

A run of luck—*a continued course of good fortune.* He has had a good harvest, his shares have brought good dividends, his property is giving him good rent. Now he is having a run of luck.

In the long run—*eventually, in the end, after vicissitudes.* He discovered that in the long run he had earned a ten per cent profit.

To make the running—*to set the pace, keep things going.* He was intelligent and made the running on the committee.

To have the run of—*liberty to go here and there.* He has the run of his factory these days, you know.

To be out of the running—*to fail to be worthy of consideration* He had no physique and no qualifications, he was clearly out of the running for the job.

Several days running—*a number of days in succession.* Fine ladies would never consent to distribute clothes and food among the stricken people for three days running.

Run to meet one's troubles—*anticipate them.*

He who runs may read—*it is an easily intelligible exposition.*

How your tongue runs ?—*how incessantly you talk ?*

Verse runs—*is smooth.*

A tune runs in one's head—*it seems to be heard over and over again.*

The play ran a number of nights—*it was kept on the stage,* (*i.e.*, acted) *for many nights.*

(Courage) runs in the family—*it is found in all members of the family.*

The place where writs do not run—*they were not valid or respected at the place.*

A running fire—*successive shots from different points.*

The news ran (like wild-fire). **A cheer ran down the line**—*it spread rapidly from point to point.*

One's blood runs cold—*one is horrified.*

Thoughts run through one's head—*ideas pass in a transitory or cursory way.*

Run back over the past—*survey it summarily.*

A running commentary—*a broadcast report by an eye-witness of a ceremonial, sporting event, etc., describing each successive stage or incident.*

The sands are running out—*the time of grace is nearly up.*

Running headline. Head or title—*repeated or different heading of page.*

Whereof the memory of man runneth not to the contrary—*ever since immemorial tradition or custom.*

Things must run their course—*matters should be left to themselves.*

Run errands—*be a messenger.*

Runs a chance of being—*may be.*

Run to earth—*chase to its lair and* (often fig.) *discover after long search.*

Run one hard (or **close**)—*press him severely in a race, competition or comparative merit, etc.*

Run cattle—*turn them out to graze.*

Run brandy, etc.—*smuggle it in by evading the coast-guard, etc.*

Run person or business or steamer or bus—*keep them going, manage them, conduct their operations.*

Run the show—(slang) *dominate in an undertaking.*

Run a horse—*send him in for a race.*

Run a thing fine—*leave very little margin of time or amount concerning it.*

Run away ring (or **knock**)—*a knock given at a door by a practical joker who immediately runs away.*

The run of mankind—*people in general.* The run of mankind prefers peace to war.

Cut and run—(see **Cut**).

(Feelings) ran high—*were stormy and violent.*

(The rivers are) running dry—*there is little or no water in them.*

(The ships) ran foul of each other—*collided.*

(He's) running to fat—*becoming fat.*

(The garden is) running wild—*it is no longer cultivated, it is full of weeds, etc.*

(His fingers) ran over (the pianos)—*they passed lightly or quickly over the piano.*

(A cold shiver) ran down his spine—*it passed along the nerves of his spine.*

(The pain) ran up (my arm)—*it was felt along my arm.*

(The thought) kept running through (my head)—*it came back repeatedly.*

(The book) ran into (or **through**) **six editions**—*people continued to buy it until six editions were sold.*

Run a blockade—*get through the enemy forces successfully.* Many ships ran the German blockade during the last World War.

Run the streets—(used of a boy or girl who has no home and who wanders about the streets).

Run the gauntlet—(see **Gauntlet**).

Run about—(of children) *play or wander freely, run from one person to another.*

Run across—*meet accidentally, fall in with.* I ran across an old friend in Karachi.

Run after—*try to catch, secure or overtake, give much time to, seek the society of, she runs after every young man, she is introduced to.*

Run against—*come into collision.* The two swiftly driven cars ran against each other.

Run at—*attack or assail by charging or rushing.* They ran at him with cudgels.

Run away—*flee, go away quickly.*

Run away with—(*i*) *carry off, steal.* The servant ran away with all his belongings. (*ii*) *elope.* She ran away with a young man of her choice. (*iii*) *accept an idea quickly, come to a quick, unfounded conclusion.* Don't run away with the idea that your scheme will have the blessings of their approval. (*iv*) (of the emotions) *cause to lose self-control.* His temper ran away with him. (*v*) (of expense) *use up money, etc.*

Run down—(*i*) *stop going or working, become unwound.* The clock has run down. (*ii*) *become exhausted or weak.* The battery is run down. He is (feels, looks) run down, (*i.e.*, tired, ill, in weak health). (*iii*) *pursue and overtake, capture after a chase,* (as to run down a fugitive). (*iv*) *discover after a search* (as to run down a

quotation=find where it occurs), (*v*) *knock down, colledi with.* The motorist ran down a man on a bicycle. (*vi*) *speak against, speak evil of.* There is a class of men known as backbiters. They will always run you down in your absence.

Run in—(*i*) *pay a short visit.* Run in and see me this afternoon. (*ii*) (colloq.) *arrest and take to prison.* He was run in for stealing. (*iii*) *incur debt.* He has run in huge debt. (*iv*) (of combatants) *rush to close quarters.* (*v*) *secure election of candidate.* (*vi*) *bring new machinery into good working order by running it.* (*vii*) (rugby football) *carry ball over opponents' goal line and touch.*

Run into—(*i*) *be affected by, be liable to, fall into.* He runs into danger often. The argument runs into absurdity. (*ii*) *be continuous or coalesce with.* The land runs into the marsh. (*iii*) *have collision with.* (*iv*) *reach or attain.* The book has run into several editions. (*v*) *meet a person unexpectedly.*

Run off—(*i*) *leave, flee, go away.* The man ran off with the passenger's bag. (*ii*) *flow away.* The scolding ran off him like water off a duck's back—(had no effect). (*iii*) *digress suddenly.* He runs off the main discourse. (*iv*) *write or recite* (poem, list) *fluently,* (*v*) *drain liquid off* (as, run off the bath water), (*vi*) *print or produce copies of,* (as, to run off a hundred copies on a mimeograph), (*vii*) *decide race after tie or trial heats.* They ran off the preliminary heats.

Run on—(*i*) *be concerned with.* This talk (or his mind) runs on a difficult subject. (*ii*) *be joined letter,* (*e.g.*, of written letters or characters.) (*iii*) *continue in operation,* (*iv*) *speak volubly* or *talk incessantly.* My uncle will run on for hours about his troubles. (*v*) *be concerned with.* The Prime Minister's talk ran on recent events. (*vi*) (in printing) *begin 'i' and 'i' of sentence in same line as what precedes,* (*vii*) *run ahead or in front.*

Run out—(*i*) *come to an end* (of period, also of stock of some kind or its owner). We've run out of school stationery. (*ii*) *fail, become exhausted.* My patience is running out. (*iii*) *project forward, jut out.* The

pier runs out into the sea. (*iv*) *pass out, be paid out.* The rope ran out smoothly. (*v*) *cause the wicket of a batsman to be put down while he is running,* (because he fails to reach the wicket in time after a run). (*vi*) *escape from a containing vessel* (as gas does), (*vii*) *come out of contest in specified position, etc., or complete required score or race* (*viii*) *advance gun so as to project,* (*ix*) *exhaust oneself by running.* He has run out of breath.

Run over—(*i*) (of a vessel or its contents) *overflow,* (*ii*) *review, glance over, peruse, recapitulate.* We will run over our parts in rehearsing a play. (*iii*) *knock down and pass over* (as a motorist does a cyclist).

Run through—(*i*) *pierce with a sword.* The knight ran his adversary through at this moment. (*ii*) *waste or use up a fortune by foolish and quick spending.* He has run through his father's immense wealth that he inherited a year ago. (*iii*) *examine quickly, deal with in rapid succession.* The police ran through his passport and other papers. (*iv*) *draw a line through written words.*

Run to—(*i*) *reach amount, number, etc.* The expenditure on your marriage will run to a pretty penny, (*i.e.,* the expense will be great). (*ii*) *have enough money for.* Our funds won't run to X'mas holidays this year. (*iii*) *fall into ruin.* (*iv*) (of plants) *tend to develop* (chiefly seed). (*v*) (of persons) *indulge inclination towards* (coarseness, etc.)

Run up—(*i*) *raise or hoist* (as to run up a flag). (*ii*) *put together or erect or construct hastily* (as to run up a shed in the yard). (*iii*) *add up a column of figures.* (*iv*) *grow or cause to grow in amount.* He ran up a big bill at the hotel. (*v*) *force a rival bidder at an auction to bid higher,* (*vi*) *force up prices.*

Run upon (of thoughts, etc.)—*be engrossed by, dwell on,* (of person) *encounter suddenly, strike.* The ship runs upon a rock.

Run up against (difficulties)—*meet* (them).

To run riot—*to roam wildly.*

To run to seed—*to become weak by excess of growth.* The danger is that our modern civilization may run to seed.

To run amuck (or **amok**)—*to rush ahead violently, to go at a headlong pace.* He was ready to run amok with anyone who crossed him.

To run to earth—*to secure the capture of, to hunt down.* It was a sad practice in U. S. A. in the 18th century to run to earth slaves who had secretly left their master's service.

To be run after—*to be popular and admired.* She gives herself airs because she is run after.

To run for it—*to make off, to hurry away*—(' for it ' does not refer to any object but is a mere extra phrase. They turned around and ran for it with all their might.

To run up a score—*to buy articles on credit.* You ask me to run up a score with a Jew ! No ! I can't do that.

To run a rig. To run one's rigs—*to play a trick, to be riotous.* Don't go wrong and run your rig as you have done.

With a run—*quickly.* The temperature came down with a run.

Run one's head against a stone (or **brick**) **wall**—*do something that is bound to be a failure,* (as it will come up against difficulties or opposition that cannot be overcome).

Rush. **It is not worth a rush. I don't care a rush**—*it is a thing of no value, I value it as nothing.* Your advice is not worth a rush.

To rush a person off his feet—*succeed in forcing him to act without due reflection or pause.*

Rush to a conclusion—*form one quickly.*

Rush a bill through—*get it quickly passed in Parliament.*

Refuse to be rushed—*insist on doing things at one's own pace.*

They rushed you shockingly. Rushed us £1 a head—*charged customer exorbitant price,* (in some cases) *the charges running as high as £1 per person.*

Rush at—*charge or attack.*

Rush into print—*write to newspaper, publish a book without sufficient preparation.*

To rush up (troops, etc.)—*bring up quickly.*

To rush the gates—*get through or over by going at top speed.*

Rush-hour—*the time when traffic is busiest and people are travelling to and from work in frantic haste.*

Rush (the enemy's) trenches—*capture by a sudden, rapid advance.*

Rush (an order) through—*execute it with very great haste.*

What is all this rush?—*what is this hurry and excitement about?*

The rush of modern life—*its unceasing bustle and excitement.*

Rush for—*a great demand for.* There is rush for straw hats.

The Xmas rush—*the period before Christmas when crowds of people go to the shops.*

A rush of business—*a sudden increase in business.*

A rush (of blood)—*a sudden flowing of it.*

What a rush!—*what a high charge.* You paid Rs. 70 for this rain-coat. What a rush! Why, I could get the same thing at another place for half the price.

***Rust*. Better wear out than rust out**—(*i*) *it is advisable to maintain activity in old age,* (*ii*) *inactivity is injurious for man* (or *machine*). In old age it is a problem to use your faculties, better to wear out than rust out.

To turn rusty—*become cross, annoyed or ill-tempered.*

Grow rusty—*be unwilling to join in any proposal.*

(My German is) a little rusty—*in need of furbishing* (as it has been impaired by disuse.)

In a rut—*accustomed to an established mode of procedure from which it is difficult to get out.*

S

Sabbath—*the holy day of the week,* (Saturday for Jews, Sunday for Christians).

Keep the sabbath—*spend it in rest and worship.*

Break the sabbath—*work or play on the sabbath.*

A witches' sabbath—*a midnight gathering of witches or orgy of the devil and demons.*

Sabbath day's journey—*an easy journey*; (lit. *distance an Israelite might cover—two-thirds of a mile.*)

Commit sabotage on—(fig.) *destroy, render useless,* (as, sabotage a scheme.)

Sack. **To give one the sack**—*to dismiss him from service.*

To get the sack—*to be dismissed from employment.*

Put into the sack—*to dismiss from service,* (colloq.) *defeat in match or fight.*

In sackcloth and ashes—[a Biblical phrase] (lit.) *in mourning and penitential garb.* [The scriptural expression refers to the habit of Eastern nations to put on such an appearance on occasions of sorrow.] *in a state of contrition.* He had offended the noblest of fathers and he was in tears, we may say in sackcloth and ashes, because of his offence.

Sacrifice. **The great (or last) sacrifice**—*death for one's country in war.*

To make a sacrifice—(a business term) *suffer a loss entailed by yielding some profit, privilege or possession, lose a price.* The shopkeeper made a sacrifice by letting her have the cloth at a lower price.

(Parents) make sacrifice—*go without pleasures even necessaries.*

Sad. **A sad dog**—*a merry fellow, a gay man, a man given to joking, a dissolute fellow, a rascal.* His son proved a sad dog.

A sadder and a wiser man—*one who has learned wisdom by bitter experience.*

Saddle. **To saddle with anything (anyone)**—*to place the onus of responsibility on a person* (often of an unpleasant kind.) He was saddled with a large house and his father's heavy debts at his death.

In the saddle—*in authority.* When he was in the saddle he thrust his relatives into good posts.

Out of the saddle—*out of authority.* Being out of the saddle he cannot do much for you.

Safe. **To keep safe**—*to guard, to shelter.* He promised to keep the gold safe.

Be on the safe side—*be free from possibility of harm, loss, risk, etc., be secure, be well placed for space or time.* There were no clouds, but he took the umbrella to be on the safe side.

To have (a person) safe enough—*to hold him secure.* By locking him in jail they had the robber safe enough.

Safe and sound—*in good health, not harmed or injured.* The soldiers returned safe and sound from the wars.

To have safe conduct—*to be allowed by authority to pass without attack.* He was given a safe conduct through the lines by the Captain.

To have in safe keeping—*to have in security.* Don't worry about your jewels, they are in safe keeping.

Safety in numbers—*protection afforded by numerical strength.* We are sure to win, but we have safety in numbers.

To play for safety—*to act cautiously.* He won't risk a penny. I never knew such a man for playing for safety.

Play for safety—*avoid risks in game,* or (fig.) **Safety first**—(motto inculcating caution).

Safe bind, safe find—*to fasten securely against risk or loss.* The policeman fastened the handcuffs with the remark, "Safe bind, safe find, is my motto."

Sit on the safety-valve—*follow a policy of repression.*

To open a safety valve—*to take steps to prevent an explosion.* The engineer opened the safety valve to let out the steam and reduce the pressure. People might have come to blows if a dancer had not turned up and thus opened a safety valve for the whole company.

To sag in the middle—*to sink down in the middle.* The roof is sagging. (fig.) (esp. of prices and of feelings) *fall.*

Sail. **To sail close to the wind**—*to go very near to impropriety or danger, nearly but not quite break a rule or law.* There is a type of Pakistani who sails close to the wind at home and goes abroad to be white-washed.

Sail in—*begin something with energy and confidence.*

Sail into (colloq.)—*scold, attack.*

Take the wind out of person's sails—(fig.) *surprise an opponent with an argument so that he does not know what to answer, to render inactive, to check.* Cut down his income and you take the wind out of his sails.

Under sail—*moving with the sails spread.*

In full sail—*with all the sails spread or set.*

To set sail—(of sailing ships) *to loosen and spread sails,* (of steamships, etc.) *to depart from port.*

Take in sail—*lessen the amount of sail spread, to decrease sailing power by removing canvas, to lessen activity,* (fig.) *become less active or ambitious.*

To strike sail—(*i*) *to lower the sails,* (*ii*) (fig.) *to be more humble, to lessen one's pretensions.*

Sail of the line—(archaic) *warships.*

To make sail—(*i*) *to start* (of a sailing vessel), (*ii*) *to start, to go off.* The signal to make sail was given.

Under full sail—*make good progress.* I saw him going under full sail for their house.

To sail under false colours—*to pretend to be what one is not.* They pretend to be Rajputs even though

they belong to the lower classes; they sail under false colours.

Enough to provoke a saint—*extremely irritating.* I tried to be patient with him but he was enough to provoke a saint.

Sake. **For his name's sake**—*because he bears the name he does, or in the interest of his reputation.*

For any sake—(in entreaties) *for one reason if not for another.*

For old sake's sake—*in memory of old days.*

On sale or return—*to sell or send back to supplier.* Those goods are on sale or return by Friday next.

To sally forth (out)—*to go out.*

Salt. **Above the salt**—(*i*) *among the guests,* (*ii*) *in a position of honour.*

Below the salt—*in an inferior position like menials.*

Not worth one's salt—*of no value, not serviceable, not worth the wages paid, good for nothing.* The man was lazy, not worth his salt and was, therefore, dismissed.

True to one's salt—*faithful to one's employer.*

To salt a mine—*to sprinkle some precious ore about it, so that it may appear rich and productive.* (A common trick.)

To throw salt (or **put a pinch of salt**) **on a bird's tail**—*instruction to a child on how to catch a bird.* [Actually a ludicrous phrase applied to the capture of something difficult to catch. This is taken from the nursery rhyme wherein children are told that they may catch birds if they succeed in throwing salt upon their tails.]

The salt of the earth—*the best people, the wholesome portion of a community which has a good influence upon the rest, people whose existence purifies the life of others.* [The expression is taken from the Bible (St. Matthew v: 13. "Ye are the salt of the earth").] The Momins could still prove the salt of the earth if they were so minded.

Rather too salt—*said of an excessive hotel bill or over-charge of any kind.*

To spill salt—*that is considered unlucky.*

To eat a man's salt—*to partake of his hospitality, to be his guest.* [Among the Arabs this constituted a sacred bond between host and guest. It was considered wicked for a person to eat a man's salt and then to speak ill of him.]

Sam. **To stand sam**—*to entertain friends, to pay for refreshments or drinks.* He was going to stand sam to them.

Upon my sam—(colloq.) *an expression usually preceding a strong assertion.* Upon my sam, he should be quartered.

The good Samaritan—*one who behaves in a kind and compassionate manner to those who have no claim upon him.* [See the parable of the good Samaritan (Luke x : 29.)] The good Samaritan aided me in my escape from the land of the ungodly.

Same. **All the same**—(*i*) *to make no difference.* It's all the same to me whether you go or remain. (*ii*) *nevertheless.* He mav be a reformed character. All the same I cannot employ him.

At the same time—(*i*) *at the identical moment.* I fired and at the same time the colonel shot at the buck ; he missed it. (*ii*) *to introduce an additional remark,* (perhaps giving another view). I know he is a liar but at the same time he is an expert.

The same to you—*a reciprocal wish* (perhaps of "Here's luck" or "Good health.") Well, here's the same to you ! My word, this was excellent juice.

Sanctum sanctorum (Latin)—*a private retreat, the room in a house set apart for one's private use.*

Sanctuary. **The right of sanctuary**—*the right a man, even an outlaw, once held in Christian countries of find-*

ing safety as long as he remained near the altar of a church.

A bird sanctuary—*a place of shelter or protection where birds cannot be disturbed, shot, maimed or killed.*

Violate (or **break**) **sanctuary**—*arrest or use violence to a person in a holy place.*

Take (or **seek**) **sanctuary**—*resort to a temple or church or holy place* (in order to be safe from arrest).

***Sand*.** **Plough the sands**—*perform useless labour, make effort fruitlessly.* Well, you can buy shares and join the firm. But you will be just ploughing the sand.

Built on sand—*unstable.*

Build on sand—*do work which will not last because of insufficient preparation.*

The sands are running out—*there is not much time left, the appointed term has come to an end.* ['Sand' here means the sand in the hour-glass by which time was formerly measured.] I looked at the patient and found that his sands had run out (the time of grace was nearly at an end).

Numberless as the sands on the sea-shore—*countless as grains of sand.* And so the locusts swarmed darkening the whole sky, numberless as the sands on the seashore.

To sandbag—*to inflict a heavy blow without leaving any mark, using a bag packed with sand for the purpose.* Late last night he found him lying unconscious, probably he was sandbagged.

To sand sugar—*to adulterate it for gain.* I don't like people sanding sugar, they should be shot.

As jolly (or **happy**) **as a sandboy**—*perfectly happy.* I found him hale and hearty, as jolly as a sandboy.

The dustman (or **sandman**) **is shaking dust** (or **sand**) **in your eyes**—*your eyes are smarting and you are feeling sleepy for it is bed-time.* [This remark is addressed to children—the sandman or dustman being the power that causes children's eyes to smart towards bed-time.]

Sandwich between—*put a thing or person between two others when there is hardly room for it or him.* It was a bitter experience for me when I found myself in the cinema hall sandwiched between two of the tallest men in Lahore.

Sang froid (French)—*composure, coolness in danger or under agitating circumstances.*

Sans facon (French)—*without observing strict etiquette.* Dine with me *sans facon* (unceremoniously).

Sans-gene—*familiarity, making oneself at home.*

Sans phrase—*in a word, without qualification.*

Sans souci—*gay carelessness or unconcern.*

Sap. **Sap of youth**—*the vitality of youth.*

To sap the energy (or **constitution** or **vitality**)—*exhaust vigour of.*

Packed like sardines—*very close together in a crowd so that it is almost impossible to move.* Look at any third class compartment—you will find it packed like sardines.

Sartorial triumph—*a particularly smart and well-made suit.*

Satan reproving sin—*to find fault with another when one is equally guilty of the same bad habit.*

Satisfaction. **Make satisfaction** (or **in satisfaction of** or **enter satisfaction**)—(legal phrase) *place on record of court that payment ordered has been made.*

To give satisfaction—*to respond to a challenge* (in the old days, by fighting a duel with a person one complained of).

To demand satisfaction—*to ask for a duel, to call another person to respond to your challenge.* He demands satisfaction and, by Heaven, I shall give it to him.

Find satisfaction in—*be gratified in.*

Satisfy **Satisfy the examiners**—(at University) *pass without honours.*

Satisfy one's creditors—*pay them for debts incurred.*

Rest satisfied—*make or take no further demands or steps.*

Satisfy oneself—(*i*) *attain to practical certainty.* (*ii*) *to eat enough to appease hunger.* (*iii*) *to ascertain news or facts.* Can they meet this expenditure? I must satisfy myself.

Sauce. **What is sauce for the goose is sauce for the gander**—(see **Goose**).

Serve with the same sauce—*subject to the same usage.*

Hunger is the best sauce—*appetite makes food taste good.*

None of your sauce!—*don't be impudent.*

Saucer-eyed—*having large, round, wide-open eyes usually as a result of surprise.*

Saunter through life—*go about life's duties without hurry or bustle.*

Save. **Save a person from himself**—*protect or rescue him from the results of his own foolishness.*

Save the situation—*avert disaster, deal successfully with a critical state of affairs, to put things right when they look hopeless, to avoid trouble, to find way out of difficulty.* My intervention was decisive because it saved the situation.

To save one's face—*escape from the danger of seeming foolish, weak, contemptible, do something to enable one to keep up appearance.* Payment of a debt in time always saves one's face, so the phrase means forbear from or evade shaming him or oneself openly.

Save appearances—*put a good face on something*, (football, etc.), *prevent opponents from scoring.*

The saving of souls—*bring about spiritual salvation, or preserve from damnation.*

Save one's breath—*be silent.*

Save up—*try to accumulate money by economy.*

You may save your pains—*you need not take trouble, you will take trouble in vain.*

Save a follow-on (in cricket)—*get enough runs to prevent it.*

A saving clause—*words inserted to provide a means for escaping liability. payment, etc., a clause in an agreement containing stipulation of exemption or dealing with a special case.* There was a saving clause in the Old Age Pension Act providing that rich people should not get the pension.

A stitch in time saves nine—*a small piece of work done now may save a lot of work later.*

The saving grace (of humour)—*a single virtue* (say, of being of a cheerful temper) *makes an otherwise bad character seem fairly satisfactory.*

Save me from my friends !—*well-meant officiousness proves inopportune, those who consider themselves one's friends are often foolish or thoughtless.*

Save one's bacon—(see **Bacon**).

God save the mark !—*may God excuse me for mentioning this horrible thing or this unseemly expression.*

Saving your presence !—(an old-fashioned apology) *without meaning to annoy you.*

Savour of—*have signs of, be tinged or flavoured with.*

To savour of the pan—(see **Pan**).

To savour of the frying-pan—*to show signs of heresy.*

To have no savvy—(colloq.) *to have slow understanding.*

Soft sawder (or **solder**)—*gross flattery.* A superintendent of the office gets plenty of soft solder from his subordinates, they are full of it.

A top sawyer—*a skilflu workman.* The foreman is a top sawyer—just what you need. ('Sawyer' means a man employed in sawing timber).

Say. **Say yes** (or **no**)—(*i*) *assent or refusal.* They can't say 'no' to you for you are too powerful to be made angry. If you ask them politely there is no doubt they will say 'yes' to your request. (*ii*) *grant or refuse request,* (*iii*) *deny, confirm, accept statement.*

To say one nay—*to decline to gratify.* His father spoiled him for he never said nay to any request the child made (=he never refused him anything).

Say the word—*give the order.* The soldier said to the Commandant that he had only to say the word and it would be carried out.

Say no more—*cease speaking.* "You talk incoherently. Say no more," admonished his father.

To say a (good) word for—(*i*) *to speak on behalf of.* I shall be glad if you'd say a good word for me. (*ii*) *to speak instead of.* He asked me if I would say a word or two for him. (*iii*) *commend or excuse.*

Say out—*express fully or candidly or unburden oneself of some thought or belief, etc.* Just say out plainly what you have in your mind.

To say (or **to have one's say**)—*to state one's views, express one's opinions more or less fully, to utter what one has to say.*

To say one's part (or **lesson**)—*to repeat what one has learned.* "I'll hear each of you say your part," said the teacher.

To say a word in one's ear—*to speak privately or confidentially to a person.* As regards the election of a Republican candidate I must say a word in your ear.

Has said his say—*finished what he had to speak.*

Saying and doing—*speech and action.*

It goes without saying—*it is too obvious to need mention.*

That is to say—*in other words.* The whole family, that is to say, four persons, will be invited.

I say !—(an exclamation used to) *draw attention, open a conversation, express surprise.*

I cannot say—*I do not know.*

To say grace—(*i*) *make a speech,* (*ii*) *offer the Almighty thanks*

They say (or **it is said**)—(forms of speech introducing a rumour).

You may well sav—*to speak advisedly.* You may well say that they will never honour our claims.

To say one's piece—*to thrust in one's opinion.* She said her little piece and everybody heard it in frozen silence.

To have nothing to say—*to have no excuse to offer, to have no ideas to express.* When I drew his attentior to the mischief he had done he had nothing to say for himself.

Who can say !—*nobody can explain or predict, etc.* Who can say that we will not have a flying saucer of the type we've dreamed of.

What say you to (a theatre) ?—*are you inclined for it ?*

And so say all of us—*that is our opinion too.*

There is much to be said on both sides—*both parties to an argument have a right of hearing.*

As the saying goes—*as the quotation asserts.*

Have no say in the matter—*have no right to share in a discussion, express one's opinions.*

Hearsay—*gossip that is abroad.*

A scallywag—*an unconventional, graceless fellow.*

Scalding tears—*tears of bitter grief or sorrow.*

A shabby piece of work—*a disgraceful deed, a nasty act.*

Scale. **Remove the scales from a person's eyes**—*enable him to see the truth.* He was silly enough to imagine that his relatives were not feasting themselves on his hard-earned money. I showed him the cash-book and

removed the scales from his eyes. It gave him a shock, of course.

To turn the scale at—*weigh.* I met a man who turns the scale at fourteen stone.

Turn the scale—*decide the result of an event in which it is difficult to reach a decision.* His decision to come to the rescue of Britain in its hour of peril turned the scale

To run up a scale—*to sound the notes of an octave.* Let me hear you run up the scale.

On a larger (or **wider**) **scale**—*in bigger dimensions, in a generous manner.* The newly married couple are entertaining on a large scale.

The social scale—*the recognised or unrecognised ranks of society.* The jackdaw that put on a peacock's tail in order to ascend the social scale, remained a jackdaw nevertheless.

To sink in the scale—*to drop from a higher position to a lower one.* As penury began to stare him in the face after he had become bankrupt, he sank in the scale.

To scale (adverb)—*with uniform reduction or enlargement.*

Scale up (or **down**)—*make larger or smaller in due proportion.*

Hold the scales even—*be an impartial judge.*

Throw one's sword into the scale—*back one's claim with arms* (*i.e.*, force).

Turn the scale of motive or circumstance—*be decisive in that respect.*

Scalp. **To be out for scalps**—*to seek for victims, to seek revenge.* He is out for your scalp.

To be scalp hunting—*searching for victims as savages do.*

To scamp his work—*to do something hurriedly and carelessly.* The present labourer scamps his work as the master requires him to do everything quickly.

Scant. **With scant praise**—*with but little appreciation.* The public received his book with scant praise.

To be scant of breath—*to draw quick and shallow breaths.* The fat man was soon scant of breath because he had climbed the staircase.

To do a scapa—*to scuttle one's ships or destroy one's equipment in order to present it from falling into the enemy's hands.*

To leave a scar—*to leave a trace of some wound, misfortune or wrong.* We've forgiven them long since but their conduct has left a scar.

To make oneself scarce—(*i*) *to get out of the way, leave room for others.* I saw too many people coming and so made myself scarce. (*ii*) *to retire, withdraw, to go off.*

Scare one out of his life—*to frighten him deeply or exceedingly.* The story that the house was haunted scared me out of my life.

Without scathe—*without a mark, unharmed.* He came through the car accident without scathe.

Scatter. **A scatter-brain**—*a reckless sort of person.*

Scatter far and wide. Scatter to the winds—*to release in all directions, go in all directions.* The families of refugees have been scattered far and wide.

To act the scavenger—*to clear up, tidy a place.* Someone must act the scavenger and clean up this room for the guests. (*ii*) *to revel in collecting unsavoury details.* Some newspapers seem to emplov journalists to act the scavenger in the ranks of society.

The scarlet woman—*the Church of Rome.* [A term borrowed from the Bible (Rev. xvii : 4).]

Scarlet fever—(slang) *feminine preference for military men.* [The British military colour was once red.]

Scene. **To make a scene**—*to cause or create a disturbance* (so as to draw attention). Don't make a scene here.

To go behind the scenes—*to see the stage machinery, to realise how things are done, have information not accessible to the public.*

Change of scene—*variety of surroundings* (especially secured by travel).

Scent. **To scent out**—*to trace or discover*, (lit.) *by smell*, (fig.) *by investigation.* The dog scented out the direction in which the thief had fled.

To be hot on the scent—*to be on a good trail.* You are hot on the scent of the Indian spy in Pakistan.

To follow up a scent—*to continue on a trail.* The detective followed up the scent with great care.

To scent the air—*to fill the air with perfume or odour.*

School. **To tell tales out of school**—*to give away secrets.* He did not intend, he said, to tell tales out of school.

To school oneself against—*to exert one's will against.* He schooled himself against showing emotion.

Time to go to school—*one ought to have learned.* You never heard of a water spout? It is high time you went to school.

School one's temper—*discipline or bring it under control.*

The schoolmaster is abroad—(see **Abroad**).

Scissors and paste work—(lit.) *the implements of a newspaper sub-editor who cuts out extracts from other journals for his own, compiling of books out of cuttings from others*, (thus it is a sort of hack-work).

Score. **To go off at score**—(*i*) *start off vigorously*, (especially to discourse on a pet subject), (*ii*) *to lose control of oneself, to speak in a rambling way.* He was afraid that the blue-eyed might go off at score and turn sarcastic at doings in the East. (*iii*) *to proceed without any hesitancy or break.*

On that score—*so far as that matter is concerned.*

Three score and ten—[A Biblical phrase for normal length of life.]

In score—*with parts arranged below each other and corresponding* (a music term).

Scores of (people, etc)—*great numbers.*

Mark up in the score—*enter an item of debt against or to a customer,* (fig.) *mentally record offence against or to an offender.*

What a score !—*what a piece of good fortune !*

Score out words—*draw a line through them.*

Full score—*with separate staff for each part.*

To run up a score—(*i*) *get into debt. make debts.* Don't run up a score with any tradesman here. (*ii*) *to get runs at cricket.* Rashid is batting and is running up a good score.

To score off someone—*to achieve laughter, amusement, sarcasm, etc., at the expense of someone, to defeat in an exchange of witty banter or argument.*

Wipe off (or **pay**) **scores**—*pay debts.*

Pay off (or **settle**) **old scores**—*have revenge for past offences, requite oneself for bygone wrongs that one has suffered.* Now was the time for him to pay off old scores.

Pay one's score -*settle reckoning.*

Death pays all scores—*death wipes out every debt.* His death left no need for reproaches or settlement of accounts for death pays all scores.

To score by—*to reap the benefit.* I am glad we had a share in this deal. We shall score by it now that there is a great demand of cotton.

To be where one scores—*to be at the point of getting an advantage.* I cannot swim any more. That is where you score.

To score a bull (or **bulls-eye**)—*to hit the centre of the target, to be right on the mark.* The dam burst suddenly and the pilot knew that he had scored a bull with his bouncing bomb.

Keep score—*register it as it is made* (the runs made at cricket, the winnings or losses, etc.)

To be easy on any score—*to be unperturbed on account of any matter.* Be easy on that score, I've done your work.

To score something against—*to hold a grievance against someone.* Don't be so quarrelsome, he'll score it against you.

To score a success—*to be victorious or successful* (as with a new play).

Scorn. **Laugh to scorn**—*treat with contemptuous laughter.*

Think scorn of—*despise.*

Scorn to do something—*feel that something is too disgraceful to be done.*

The scorn of persons—*a universal object of contempt.*

To hold up to scorn—*to expose to ridicule.* He holds his partner up to scorn.

To go off scot-free—*to escape uninjured or without harm or punishment.* He got off scot-free even though he deserved heavy punishment for his sins.

Scotch. **Scotch fiddle**—*the itch.*

A Scotch marriage—*an irregular marriage.* [The Scotch marriage law until recently required very few formalities. The village of Gretna Green on the border was famous for such marriages.] He got himself trapped in a Scoth marriage when he was very young.

A Scotch mist—*a drizzling rain.* The Scotch mist is famous for its drip.

Out of all scotch—*excessively.*

I did not scotch my mind—*I spoke plainly.*

To scotch the snake and not kill it—*to wound or injure.* The Government clapped a few communists in jail—it scotched the snake but did not kill it, which it should have done, (*i.e.*, they are harmless now, but when they come out of prison they can again be a source of trouble or irritation),

Scoop. **To make a scoop**—(slang)—*to secure a large profit by sudden action or stroke of luck.* (Generally used

of a reporter or newspaper obtaining and publishing interesting or exciting information before rival publications get to hear of it.)

With a (or **at one**) **scoop**—*a big gain made quickly or by anticipating competitors.*

To scout around—(*i*) *to go from place to place looking for something,* (*ii*) *to search for something.* I've been scouting round for good glasses.

To scramble for—*to try to seize things in a disorderly way.*

Scrap. **To have a scrap with**—*to fight, wrestle or struggle with, more or less aimlessly.* He had a scrap with a member of the opposite team and was hurt in the leg.

Not a scrap—*nothing at all.*

Only a scrap of paper—*a written promise that cannot be trusted.*

Scrap-heap—*rubbish,* (fig.) *a pile of unwanted articles.*

To scrap an old thing (like an old bicycle)—*to throw it away as worn-out, useless or unnecessary* (and buy a new one).

Pick-up the scraps—*to collect fragments.* The child picked-up the scraps of silk.

To feed on scraps—*to eat on broken fragments of food.* Feed the chicken on scraps.

Scrap-heap policy—*the practice of discarding promptly what is past its prime.*

Consign to as scrap-heap—*condemn ships, supplies, etc., as past use or discard them.*

Scrape. **Scrape one's chin**—*shove.*

Scrape one's boots—*remove dirt from the soles by drawing them over a scraper.*

Scrape one's plate—*leave no food on it.*

Scrape through—*get through by a narrow margin* (often fig. of passing examination). He managed to scrape through the narrow door although he

was so fat. His son just scraped through the examination (passed or succeded with a narrow margin).

Scrape a living—*earn only so much money as enables one to exist.*

Scrape up an acquaintance with—*get to know somebody without proper acquaintance, push oneself into the notice of anyone, to insinuate oneself into terms of familiarity, to make friends in a chance way.* He is one of those type of men who can scrape an acquaintance with anyone.

Scrape along—*manage to live in spite of difficulties.*

Bow and scrape—(lit.) *bow awkwardly and draw back one foot along the floor at the same time.* (*ii*) (fig.) *show obsequious fawning.*

Scrape up together—*collect with difficulty or effort.*

Bread and scrape—*bread with very little butter on it.*

Scratch. **Scratch one's head**—*show signs of being puzzled.*

You scratch my back and I'll scratch yours—*you help me and I will help you.* We can get the contract and fulfil it in no time if you scratch my back and I scratch yours.

Scratch the surface—(fig.) *deal with a subject neither thoroughly nor deeply.*

To bring one to the scratch—*to enable one to come to a decision.*

To come to the scratch—*to declare oneself, to come to a decision, to act decisively.*

Old scratch—*the Devil.*

A scratch team (or **pack**)—*a number of individuals brought together accidentally or hastily.*

To scratch along—*to get barely enough to live on.* How they manage to scratch along I do not know.

To be at scratch—*to start* (in a race or competition) *without handicap or allowance.* He started at scratch.

A scratch of the pen—*a few words quickly and easily written.*

To come up to scratch—(*i*) *to come up to the standard set or required.* The new assistant comes up to scratch all right. (*ii*) *to be ready to do what is asked of me.* He does not want to buy but he will come up to scratch.

To be scratched all over—*marked with irregular lines and cuts as arms are with thorns.*

Screw. **Regularly screwed**—*drunk.*

An old screw—*a miser.*

To have a screw loose—*to be mentally disordered.* To put the screw loose.

Screw on—(*i*) *to tighten affairs,* (*ii*) *to press hard, oppress.*

His head is screwed on the right way—(*i*) *he has sense,* (*ii*) *he is mentally keen and sound.*

Screw one's courage to the sticking place. Screw up one's courage—*gather resolution.*

Screw (noun)—*salary.* He gets a screw of Rs. 750 a month. His screw is Rs. 750.

How much did they screw you? How much were you screwed?—*how much did you have to pay*?

Screw (**money**) **out of**—*squeeze, extort.*

Give another turn to the screw—*force a person to act in a certain way by using threats or force.*

Scruple. **To have scruples**—*to feel a sense of honour.* I've scruples about taking money that does not rightly belong to me.

To make no scruples—*do with easy conscience or without hesitation.* He robbed him and made no scruples about it.

To be under scrutiny—*to be examined, observed or studied easily.*

Full to the scuppers—(colloq.) *to have eaten sufficient.*

Sea. **Go to** (or **follow the**) **sea**—*to be a sailor.*

At sea—*in a state of perplexity or doubt, puzzled and not knowing.*

Put (out) to sea—*leave port or land.*

Between the devil and the deep sea—*in a dilemma.*

There is as good fish in the sea as ever came out of it—(see **Fish**).

Freedom of the seas—*the right to carry on sea trade without interference.*

Mistress of the seas—*the chief naval power of a particular era.*

Half-seas under—*having drunk too much.*

Beyond (or **across**) **the sea**—*in countries separated by the sea.*

High seas—*the parts of the sea which are not close to land, the open sea outside the three mile limit to which the nearest country's jurisdiction extends.*

When the sea shall give up her dead—*at the resurrection.* (A Biblical phrase.)

The Old Man of the Sea—*a clinging, gripping encumbrance* (see *Arabian Nights Entertainment,* the story of 'Sinbad the Sailor'). The debt hung about him like the Old Man of the Sea and vexed him.

A son of a seacook—(colloq.) *an uncouth, clumsy fellow.*

To make seaway—*to progress.* The ship made seaway when the storm was over.

Seal. **The seal of the confessional**—*strictest secrecy.* [Roman Catholic priests are bound by the most solemn oath never to reveal what penitents confess to them.]

A sealed book—(fig.) *something little known or difficult to understand.*

Seal one's fate—(*i*) *to doom one to death,* (*ii*) *decide one's future unfavourably.*

Under seal of confidence (or **silence**)—*secrecy is stipulated or obligatory.*

Has the seal of death in his face—*significant or prophetic mark on one's appearance as unmistakeable signs*

of incurable disease. He will be dead before the year is out as he has the seal of death on his face.

To have one's lips sealed—*he cannot speak, he is unable to divulge any information.*

Set one's seal to—*to give one's authority.* He set his seal to the course of action planned by his engineers.

The seamy side of life—*the less presentable or attractive aspect of life.* The part of life not usually displayed by reason of its untidiness or unpleasantness.

Season **A word in season** *advice given when it is likely to be taken or is needed or is most useful.*

In season—*at the right time.* Elderly persons are fond of speaking a word in season to young people.

The close season—*time when fishing or shooting is prohibited.*

In the season—*at the time of operations of some sort or other.* In the cricket season you may read accounts of matches and what happened to your home team.

For a season—*for a brief time.* It is a mild affliction and may last for a season.

In season and out of season—*at all times.*

Seasoned by experience—*matured by a long succession of events in life.* His advice was seasoned by experience.

When mercy seasons justice—*lessens its effects* (when a judge is less harsh than the law permits). [A quotation from Portia's speech in *The Merchant of Venice.*]

A London season—*the period of social activities in London.*

Highly seasoned dishes—*those having a strong flavour.*

Seasoned with—*made piquant by wit and jests.* His conversation was seasoned with humour.

Seat. **A seat of learning**—*a centre of learning,* (for instance, Oxford University).

To lose one's seat—*to be defeated in an election and cease to be a member of parliament.*

To have a seat somewhere—*to possess a big house at some place* (usually in the country).

To seat oneself—*to establish oneself in a place.* The enemy's forces seated themselves on a hill.

The seat of the mighty—*those in power and office.* As M.P.A. he thinks he occupies the seats of the mighty.

Out at the seat—*with torn trousers.*

To have a good seat—(*i*) *to be in a comfortable place or one where one has a good view.* I had a good seat on the top floor for Moharram procession. (*ii*) *to be a good horseman, a competent rider.*

Second. **Second to none**—*best.* This tobacco is second to none.

To come off second best—*to be beaten, defeated.* In the lawn tennis matches he came off second best.

To be a good second—*to run the winner close.* In the races he was a good second, only a yard behind.

To get one's second wind—*to overcome the first breathlessness common to all who run* (and then they can run easily).

To be second-rate—*of inferior quality.* In Pakistan our colleges have so far produced not leaders but second-rate people and second-rate literature.

Second thoughts are best—*it is always better to deliberate over some matter before one acts* (and not follow the impulse of the moment).

Habit is second nature—(*i*) *we do things by habit, almost as we do them naturally,* (*ii*) *acquired tendency becomes instinctive.* Self-sacrifice is now second nature with him.

To second—*to support, uphold a cause or an argument.* Will you second me or not ?

A second Daniel (or **Solomon**)—*a person comparable to these prophets in respect of judgment or wisdom.*

Play second fiddle—*be of secondary importance to a person.*

At second-hand—*by hearsay, not actual observation.*

Second-sight—*the ability to know what will happen in nature.*

Second childhood—*old age accompanied by a weakening of mind.*

Secret. **To keep a secret**—*to refrain from divulging a piece of private information.* If you can keep a secret I will tell you what I know.

To be in the secret—*to be one of those who know a secret.*

An open secret—*a piece of information that is widely known.*

Let someone into the secret—*share a secret with someone.*

Secret diplomacy—*international discussions, the nature of which is not made public.*

The secret service—*a system of spying organized by the government.*

In strict secrecy—*not to be divulged under any circumstances.* He told me his plan in strict secrecy.

Sedulous. **With sedulous care**—*painstakingly and consciously.*

Play the sedulous ape—*acquire a literary style by imitation.* Stevenson says he played the sedulous ape.

See. **Seeing is believing**—*one's own observation is the best evidence.*

To see double—*to be drunk.*

To see through a brick wall—*to have deep penetration or understanding.* He can see through a brick wall, he is so intelligent.

To see red—(slang) (*i*) *find things blood-coloured,* (*ii*) *be filled with homicidal fury.* His brother had been killed and he saw red.

See through—*not be deceived by, detect nature of, penetrate.*

See visions—*be a seer.* **See the light**—(see **Light**).

See things—*have hallucinations, conjure up a false vision.* He had a weak mind and began to see things at this stage.

See stars—*have dancing lights before one's eyes,* (*e.g.*, from a blow on the head).

To see the sights (or **be a sightseer**)—*to visit the main shows in a town or city.*

See how—*find out the state of affairs before deciding what course to take*

See the back—*be quit of visitor, invader, etc.*

See over a house—*go round examining it.*

To see to anything—*to attend to it, to take care of it.* She saw to everything in the party.

To see off—*to accompany to the place of departure or witness the departure of.* He saw his sister off at the station.

To see a thing done—*to watch while the work is finished.* He is a responsible man and likes to see things done.

To see again—*to experience again, to be again.* It was the worst earthquake, I hope we shall never see the like of it again.

To see the colour of a man's money—*to get payment for goods or services.* "Don't give him bread unless you have seen the colour of his money," remarked the young man to the baker when talking about his neighbour.

To see one's best days—*to be past the prime.* This sofa set has seen its best days.

To see the fun—*to appreciate a joke.* I can't see the fun of putting a frog in his overcoat.

See life—*gain experience of men and manners* (especially by dissipation, etc.)

I have seen the day when—*let me draw your attention to a past state of affairs.*

Has seen service ?—*is expert or worn* ?

See a person (or **thing**) **blowed** (or **damned**)—*refuse to accede to a request, not do what he asks or trouble about it.*

Has seen better days—(*i*) (of a person) *has been prosperous but is now poor.* (*ii*) (of a thing) *is old or worn out, is almost worthless.*

See someone off the premises—*go with him until he is outside.*

To see well and good—*to think fit, to be willing, to consent.*

See how the wind blows—*find what the state of affairs is* (especially whether favourable or unfavourable about a project).

To see a person at York first—*to be unwilling to do a service or grant a favour.* He would see them at York first, rather than run about on their errands.

You see—(*i*) *as you no doubt know or understand,* (*ii*) *as I must now explain to you.*

So far as I can see—*to the best of my uuderstanding and belief, etc.*

As I see it—*as it seems to me.*

See the last of—*have done with, see for the last time a person or thing.* I shall be glad to see the last of this job, (*i.e.*, get to the end of it).

Not see the advantage of doing—*feel doubt as to whether it would be useful.*

See one's way to doing something—*manage to do it, be disposed to do it.*

See about—*inquire for or into, attend, think about.*

See into—*examine or hold an enquiry into.* The lawyer will see into your claim to the property.

See over—*inspect.*

See for oneself—*find out in order to be satisfied or convinced.*

To see oneself do, etc.—*to see in imagination.*

To see a thing through—*supervise the doing of it, not abandon an undertaking before it is completed.*

See on business—*secure interview with.*

To see good—*to consider proper, wise, etc.*

To see eye to eye—*to be in agreement.* I cannot see eye to eye with you in this affair.

Let me see—*I want time to consider* (the speaker utters these words after a cautious pause).

Seed. **Sow the seeds of**—*initiate.*

The seed of Abraham—*Jews.*

Go to (or **run) to seed**—*cease flowering for the season,* (fig.) *become weak in mind and body, lose strength and vigour.*

Raise up seeds—*beget children.* (A Biblical phrase.)

To be seedy—(*i*) *to be worn-out or unwell.* (*ii*) *to be shabbily dressed.* He feels rather seedy in this sultry weather. He is a seedy-looking creature in his old suit.

Self. **One's better self**—*one's noble impulses, the higher side of one's nature.*

One's lower self—*one's base nature, lower side of one's nature.*

One's former or forgotten self—*as one used to be in life or the past which one does not remember.*

To have no thought of self—*to be unselfish and think only of others.*

One's second self—*intimate friend, right hand man, close and devoted companion.*

The self same—*the exact counterpart.* The hat you have purchased abroad cost too much, the self-same model is sold in Pakistan.

Self-praise is no recommendation—*those who suffer from conceit or self-importance are not necessarily esteemed by others.* He went on re-counting his achievements until they blurted out, "Self-praise is no recommendation."

Sell. **Sell the pass**—(see **Pass**).

To sell one's life dearly—(*i*) *kill or wound assailants before being killed.* (*ii*) *fight valiantly against heavy odds.* The robber was resolved to sell his life dearly.

To sell a man up—*to force him to become a bankrupt, compel him to have his property brought to auction.* The miser would not spare him, he would sue him and sell him up.

To sell off—*sell the remainder of a stock of goods cheaply.*

Sell out—(*i*) *sell all or part of one's share of the business or of one's stock of goods.* He sold out his share of the business and retired. (*ii*) *dispose of all one's goods or all of one kind of article.* The business man regretted that he had been sold out of small sizes.

Sell one's country—*betray it.*

Sell one's honour or self-respect—*act in a dishonourable way to get a reward.*

Send. **To send to Coventry**—*to exclude from companionship, to boycott anyone.* ["Sent to Coventry" means "in disgrace or disfavour with one's associates." The term is used mostly by schoolboys who inflict the punishment frequently on their fellows.]

To send anyone about his business—*to dismiss peremptorily an unwanted person from one's presence.* I found him abusing my servants and sent him about his business at once.

Send down—(*i*) *cause to fall* (as, to send down prices.) (*ii*) *expel an under-graduate from his university.*

Send for—*ask, order, tell a person to come, ask, order that something shall be sent or obtained.* He is ill, so please send for the doctor. Please keep the box until I send for it.

Send it—(*i*) *enter for an exhibition.* Send in two oil paintings. (*ii*) *cause to be announced or made known* (as, to send in one's resignation or papers.)

Send off—(*i*) *dispatch.* Send the goods off to-day. (*ii*) *go*

to a railway station to see a person leave, (usually as a sign of respect or to give him good wishes.)

Send on—*forward, send in advance or after.* I've already sent on my luggage.

Send out—*give out or off.* The sun sends out light and heat. *(ii) put forth.* The trees send out new shoots in spring or in the rainy season. *(iii) cause to be distributed* (to send out circulars.)

Send up—*(i) cause to rise.* His action sent up prices at once. *(ii) cause to go to a higher authority.*

Send word—*have a message taken.*

Sense. **In the best sense of the term**—*giving the word the best possible meaning, etc.*

Take the sense of a public meeting—*find out by asking and answering questions what the majority think about a matter.*

Five senses—[They are : (1) Sight. (2) Hearing. (3) Smell. (4) Taste. (5) Touch.]

To take leave of one's senses—*to become mad.*

To be out of one's senses—*to be mad.*

In one's right senses—*sane, in an ordinary state of mind.*

To bring a person to his senses—*cause him to give up foolish ideas, stop foolish behaviour and to restore to a proper state of mind.* A little loss of money will bring him to his senses.

To come to one's senses—*stop being foolish.*

To frighten a person out of his senses—*to alarm deeply, (agitate) so that loss of faculties is the result.* The wild cry on the top floor frightened him out of his senses, for the house was reported to be haunted.

To be in one's senses—*to be reasonably, mentally sound.* He seemed to be in his senses, ready to listen to advice.

A sense of humour—*the ability to see what is funny.* How can we live happily with a man who has no sense of humour.

To be common sense or sound sense—*to be reasonably wise.* It is common sense to lay something by for adverse times.

To have horse sense—*to possess common practical wisdom.* He has a fund of horse sense and you may trust to his judgment.

To have more sense—*to be wiser.* He had more sense than to think of robbing his uncle.

A man of sense—*a level-headed, reliable, reasonable person.* Consult him, for he is a man of sense.

To talk sense—*to speak in a sensible manner.* If you talk sense we may reach an agreement.

What is the sense of doing that?—*isn't it foolish to do that?*

The moral sense—*the ability to know and approve of what is right and condemn what is wrong.*

A sense of locality—*the ability to recognise places and directions by instinct.*

Does not make sense—*is unintelligible.*

In a sense—*provided the statement is taken in a particular way, under limitations.*

To make sense out of nonsense—(*i*) *to interpret folly.* I fail to understand his letter, I cannot make sense out of nonsense. (*ii*) *to put what is apparently foolish into a proper condition.* This book contains a few good points, recast it please and make some sense out of nonsense.

The pleasures of the senses—*self-gratification.*

Sentence. **Pass sentence**—*declare what punishment a criminal is to undergo.* The judge passed sentence that he should be kept in solitary confinement for three months.

Be under sentence of death—*be awaiting execution.*

Serve a sentence—*spend a time in prison as ordered by court.*

In the sequel—*as affairs turned out or happened later.*

In the sequel he left his party and accepted membership of another one to become a minister.

In direct sequence—*in logical or numerical order.* Tell me all about to-day's cricket match in direct sequence.

All serene—*everything is quiet.* It was all serene when I reached his house at midnight.

Sermons in stones—*moral reflection suggested by natural objects.* [A quotation from Shakespeare's *As You Like It.* The idea conveyed here is that Nature has much to say to one who listens to her voice.]

Fire is a good servant but a bad master—(*i*) *used for a good purpose, fire serves man well, but if it gets out of control it may destroy him,* (*ii*) *fire is one of those things that should be treated as means and not ends.*

Serve. **Serve a person out**—*to retaliate upon him, to wreak vengeance on him.* Well, he served you out by smacking your face, as you had been secretly plotting against him.

To serve a man right—*to punish him rightly, to give him his deserts.* He was knocked down by a blow. "Served him right," said the onlookers.

To serve one's turn—*to be useful on occasion, to assist or prove serviceable when needed.* His connexion with the press serves its turn (is of effect for the time required).

To serve before the mast—*to be an ordinary seaman.*

To serve one's apprenticeship—*go through training.*

Serve at table—*act as waiter.*

Serve the purpose of—*take place of, be used as.*

It will serve—*do what is absolutely necessary.*

As memory serves—*whenever one remembers.*

As occasion serves—*when it is favourable.*

Serve one's time—*hold office for the normal period.*

To serve out—*distribute.* The mother served out the pudding for the children.

Dinner is served—*servant's announcement that it is ready.*

Serve with the same sauce—(fig.) *retaliate upon.*

Serve two masters—*be divided in one's loyalty.*

Service. **Take into one's service**—*employ.*

Take service with—*become servant of.*

At your service—*ready to obey orders or to be used.*

To be on active service—*to be with the fighting forces.*

To have seen service—(*i*) *been much used, show signs of wear,* (*ii*) *fought with the forces.*

To be of service—*to be useful.*

To do a service—*to render help.*

Take the service—*conduct divine worship, begin play* (as in tennis).

An open sesame—(see **Open**).

Set. **Set one's name (hand, signature, seal) to a document**—*sign or seal it.*

Set one's hand to the plough—(see **Plough**).

To set the pace, (or **the fashion**)—*determine it by leading, or lead others in some matter.* The Director set the pace and others had to follow him. Paris sets women's fashions for the Western world.

Set one's cap at (see **Cap**).

To set an example—*to show how a thing should be done.* You talk much, you should first set an example.

To set to work—(*i*) *to begin working.* It is high time to set to work if we want to finish the task to-day. (*ii*) *to cause to work.* I shall set the boy to work in a pawnbroker's shop.

To set at defiance—*to challenge or defy.* It is wrong for you to set your brother at defiance.

To set in a roar—*to cause laughter.* The actress was witty and set the whole company in a roar.

To set on foot—*to originate something.* He set on foot a bad rumour.

To set one's heart at rest—*to be reassured, to remove anxiety.*

I am parting with my shares and you may set your heart at rest on that score.

To set one's face like flint—*to be resolute and determined.* They were hardy adventurers and they had set their faces like flint.

To set one right—(*i*) *correct.* I know how to set a naughty boy right. (*ii*) *disabuse him of error.*

To set one's feet—*to assist.* Should he give me a few thousand to buy land, that will set me on my feet again.

Set one's house in order—*to put one's affairs in proper condition.* I very much wish young girls did not spend so much money. Instead, they should learn how to set their houses in order.

Set one at ease—*relieve his anxieties or bashfulness.* You can set yourself at ease, you have no chance of failure.

Set people by the ears (**at loggerheads** or **at variance**)—*produce a quarrel.* As a backbiter he inflames people and sets them by the ears.

To set one's face against—(*i*) *to be resolute in opposition.* (*ii*) *steadfastly discountenance.* The veteran Muslim Leaguer has set his face against the Republican Party.

To set a paper—*draw up questions to be answered by examinees.*

Set oneself to do—*make up one's mind, resolve or undertake.*

Set on fire—*kindle.* **Set a movement on foot**—*start it.*

Set store (or **much**) **by**—*estimate or value highly.*

Set one's teeth—*clench them* (especially, fig.) *make up one's mind inflexibly.* The man set his teeth and pulled the cart out of the ditch with all his might.

Set one's heart (or **hopes** or **mind**) **on**—*aspire confidently to, expect, be resolved to get, desire earnestly.* I will never disappoint my son. He has set his heart on getting a motor cycle.

To set the table—*lay a meal or lay things in order for a*

meal. Let young daughters or wives learn to set the table.

To set sail—(see **Sail**).

Set one's hand to—(see **Hand**).

Set a thief to catch a thief—*to set one wrongdoer to check the doings of another.* Both of them are dishonest rogues and smugglers, they have fallen out and you should, therefore, set a thief to catch a thief.

Set the axe to—*begin to cut down or destroy.* Everywhere people set the axe to green trees and the law takes no steps to prevent their doing so.

Set a razor—*give an edge to a razor after grinding, to have a razor honed or stropped.* I've set this razor very carefully, so please don't touch it.

Set one's mark on—(*i*) *place a sign of ownership on.* I've set my mark on the articles I intend to take as my share. (*ii*) *affix its stamp or seal.* Disease set a mark on the young bride's face.

Set the Thames on fire—*do something remarkable or unusual.* (*Note*: The word 'Thames' is in this case a corruption of the word 'Temse'). The famous author has now given proof of senility and with advancing age he is not likely to set the Thames on fire by his reported brilliance.

To set people by the ears—*to cause bad feeling among people.* The ill-tempered and scandal-loving woman is always trying to set the members of the club by the ears.

To set one's teeth on edge—(*i*) *to grate upon the feelings, to irritate,* (*ii*) *to jar the nerves or sensibilities of the person.* The maulvi's nasal twang would set his teeth on edge.

To be sharp set—*to be very hungry.* He had had no meals for twelve hours and after walking so many miles he was sharp set.

To make a dead set at—*to follow a determined policy.* He is making a dead set at the American offer of help to backward areas.

To have a setback—*to relapse, fail to progress.* His business had a nasty setback with devaluation coming in force.

To set up for (or **as**)—*to claim to be.* He has now set up for an authority on cars.

To make a set speech—*to deliver what one has previously prepared or made up* (not extempore).

A set smile—*a fixed smile without mirth.* The best joke would provoke only a set smile from him.

Set with jewels (as a pendant is)—*studded with precious stones.*

In the smart set—*in the fashionable circle.*

A good setting—*a suitable surrounding.*

Set purpose—*deliberate intent.*

A set off—*a balance, a redress.*

A set down—*a chance ride in a passing vehicle.*

To set about—(*i*) *to commence, to make preparations for.* He must set about doing something now that his education is finished. (*ii*) *spread abroad, as to set a rumour about.*

Set something afloat—*launch,* (fig.) *cause something to be in motion.*

To set over against—*to place on the opposite side so as to counterbalance or make even.* There were many cheques handed over to him and they were to be set over against the rent to be paid to the government.

Set a thing back—*reverse the progress of.* He set back the clock one hour (moved back the hands).

Set (something) aside—(*i*) *put on one side, reverse.* (*ii*) *pay no attention to.* Let us set aside all formality. (*iii*) *refuse.* He set all their offers aside.

Set down—(*i*) *lay down what one is carrying.* He set his load down. (*ii*) *put something down from a vehicle or allow a person to get down.* The train stopped at the station to set down a number of passengers. (*iii*) *put down on paper, enter in writing or a list.* (*iv*) (followed by **as**) *reckon, consider, put in a certain class.*

We must set him down as either a knave or a fool. (*v*) *set forth, fix, prescribe.* Rules have been set down and must be obeyed. (*vi*) (colloq.) *snub, rebuke.*

Set forth—*state clearly or make known and in great detail.* He set forth his views on prohibition in Pakistan.

Set forward—*advance opinions or theories, etc.*

Set in—(*i*) *start or begin and continue in a certain state.* The rainy season has set in. (*ii*) *move or flow towards.* (*iii*) *plant.*

Set (a thing) off—*discharge or explode.* Set off a rocket gun.

Set a person off—*cause a person to begin doing something.* If you set him off on his pet subject, he will go on for hours.

Set off—(*i*) *make more striking, heighten the qualities of something by contrast.* A large hat sometimes sets off a pretty face. (*ii*) *mark off or separate,* (as to set off a clause by a comma). (*iii*) *match against, put one thing in the balance against another.*

Set price on one's life (or **head**)—*offer a special reward for killing him* (as the government does in the case of dacoits).

Set one in (or **on**) **the way**—*direct him.*

Face sets—*takes hard expression.*

Eyes set—*become motionless in death.*

His star is set—*his greatness has departed.*

Set on—*instigate, advance to the assault, urge a dog to attack a person.*

Set to—*begin doing something vigorously* (especially fighting or arguing).

Set up—*develop one's figure by physical training, start an institution, business, occasion, soreness, establish person or provide* (him) *with means of establishment or establish oneself in some capacity.* The sum of Rs. 5000 set him up as a tobacconist or in the tobacco trade. *provide adequately in or with.* I am set up **with** novels for

the winter. *place standard in view, begin uttering protest or shriek, etc., loudly, restore from ill-health or depression.*

Set the stroke—*determine the rate, fix the number of strokes for each minute.*

Set a broken bone—*bring the two parts together.*

Settle. **Have an account to settle with**—*have some unpleasant business to discuss with.*

Settle one's affairs—*put them in order,* (*e.g.,* before death, by making a will).

That settles the matter (or **question**)—*there is no more to be said.*

Settle the day—*fix the date.*

To settle one's dinner—*to facilitate digestion.*

Settle up—*draw up and liquidate balance.*

Settle in—*move in* (to a new home) *and put things in order.*

Marry and settle down—*have a fixed home and a regular way of life.*

He can't settle to anything—*he is restless, dissatisfied, etc.*

To settle one's hash—*to put anyone in his place, to master or kill a person.* I will settle that gambler's hash for him, don't worry.

To leave severely alone—*to withdraw all help or sympathy.* He is sulking and my advice is to leave him severely alone.

Seven. **At sixes and sevens**—*in confusion.*

Seventy times seven—*a large indefinite number* (with reference to Matthew xviii: 22).

Seven league boots—*to be carried at an extraordinary rapid rate.* [An expression borrowed from a well-known fairy-tale. The boots give the wearer the power of going seven leagues (21 miles) at each stride.]

Seven deadly sins—*pride, envy, wrath, sloth, covetousness, lust, gluttony.*

The seven virtues—*justice, prudence, temperance, fortitude, faith, hope, charity.*

A seven days' wonder—*the event of passing interest absorbing public attention for a short time and then forgotten.*

A sewer rat—*an undesirable character.* He was a sewer rat, as the police record shows.

Shackles. **To throw** (or **knock) off the shackles**—*to remove or disregard restrictions.* He threw off the shackles on the death of his rich uncle.

The shackles of society (or **convention**)—*the laws and restrictions enforced by social rank.* The villager found the shackles of society unbearable and returned home at once.

Shade. **Throw** (or **put**) **a person into the shade**—(*i*) *outshine,* (*ii*) *show to disadvantage or cause to appear small, unimportant, etc., by contrast.* His conduct throws yours into the shade.

To fall into the shade—*to cease to attract attention.* The Arab fell into the shade and with the passage of time the Turk came to the forefront.

To be a shade better—*to be a trifle improved.*

To be a shade worse—*to have deteriorated very slightly.* The doctor informed us that the patient was a shade worse.

A shady matter—*one not honest enough to bear close scrutiny.* During prohibition he made his pile, but that is shady matter and he will never discuss it.

Without light and shade—*monotonous, uniformly glaring and sombre* (of paintings and also fig. of descriptions or characters).

The shades of (**Homer**)—*the soul after death.*

On the shady side—*on the less satisfactory side* (as, on the shady side of fifty.)

Shadow. **The Valley of the Shadow of Death**—*a period of extreme affliction.* (A Biblical phrase, see Psalms xxiii : 4). Despite the many boasted creature comforts

provided by science, more people live in the Valley of the Shadow of Death than ever before.

May your shadow never grow less ! **(Nor consequently you thin** !)—*a desire for a person's physical welfare expressed in the form of an invocation.* You look robust, my friend. May your shadow never grow less !

To be a shadow of oneself—*to be wasted, physically and financially.* Poor old man ! He is so thin—a shadow of his former self (he is worn to a shadow).

To live in the shadow—*to live unnoticed.* He likes to live in the shadow.

To quarrel with one's own shadow—*to be peevish or ill-tempered, ready to fly into a rage for nothing.*

In the shadow of misfortune—*to have ill-luck following closely at one's heels.*

To have (or **leave) no shadow of doubt**—*to be beyond question, indisputable.*

Coming events cast their shadows before—*we get a warning, premonition, a faint inkling or idea of what is going to happen later.* Abnormal tension exists between India and Pakistan and the outlook is sombre. It may result in war, for coming events cast their shadows before.

Afraid of one's own shadow—*timid, easily frightened.*

Worn to a shadow—*weakened, exhausted.* The old fat aunt was now worn to a shadow.

Shaft. **A shaft of wit** (or **satire, etc.**)—*a flight, venture of wit.* Swift shafts of wit were levelled at his opponents.

A barbed shaft—*a pointed attack or rejoinder.* He answered with such a barbed shaft that Patel turned red and went out.

Shake. **Shake one's finger at**—*move the first finger to and fro at a person expressing disapproval, a warning, etc.*

Shake hands. Shake a person by the hand—*to salute by grasping the hand* (as a greeting, a bargain made, etc.)

To shake one's head—*to indicate disapproval, doubt, dissent, etc.* He shook his head as he read the note.

To shake like a rat—*to treat as a dog treats a rat.* The detective caught the burglar by the neck and shook him like a rat.

To shake one's fist—*to threaten or defy or show anger with the fist* (which constitutes a gesture). He was furious and shook his fist in the face of his class-fellow who had made him the laughing-stock of the College.

To shake in one's shoes—(*i*) *to be very frightened,* (*ii*) *to be in a state of alarm or apprehension.* He was shaking in his shoes when he learnt that a mob was heading towards his residence.

To shake one's sides with laughter—*to laugh heartily.* I told him how the fat money-lender had slipped on the banana skin, and his sides shook with laughter.

Shake down—(*i*) *become compact,* (*ii*) *be calm, peaceful, accustomed to one's circumstances, companions, etc.*

In two shakes—*very soon.*

In half a shake—*almost at once.*

To be shaken—*to be disturbed, obviously distressed.* They were badly shaken when they heard the news of the earthquake.

To be shaky—(*i*) *to be visibly weaker physically.* I saw him, the old man is shaky. (*ii*) *to be insecure.* Now that the firm is cutting down its activities and dismissing some of its staff, Amin's job looks very shaky.

To shake a leg—(*i*) *to dance.* I asked her to shake a leg, (*ii*) *to move about quickly, to be active.* In this house honesty alone should shake a leg.

All of a shake—*trembling from some cause.* He was all of a shake when he saw the police coming. He knew that they had learnt of the murder.

In two shakes of a lamb's tail—*speedily.* I asked

for some cool drinks in the hot weather and in two shakes of a lamb's tail the table was covered with glasses.

To be no great shakes—*to be somewhat incapable.* He is no great shakes at the new work and should be recalled.

To have a shake-up—*to be mentally or physically upset.* That accident gave the young boy a big shake-up and he was unable to sleep.

To do something in a brace of shakes—*to do something at once.* I can drive him home in a brace of shakes if he will order his car round.

To give (or **offer**) **a shake-down**—*to provide improvised sleeping accommodation.* He offered him his library as a shake-down as no other room was vacant

To shake the elbow—*to gamble with the dice.*

To shake the dust off one's feet—(*i*) *show one's displeasure with any place and a stern resolution not to return there.* That was his farewell to Bharat, the land of his birth. He shook the dust off his feet and boarded the plane, (*ii*) *to cease travelling.* At last the pilgrim shook the dust off his feet at Mecca.

No great shakes—*of little value or account.* Oatmeal is no great shakes at best.

Shame. **To be lost to shame**—*to have no right feeling.* The modern girl, complain the old people, is lost to all sense of shame.

To shame into—*to force by some course of action or by upbraiding.* During the war many young men were shamed into joining the forces.

Shame ! For shame !—*a cry of protest against some outrage to feelings, sentiment.* He narrated the incident of the politician's ill-behaviour and his listeners all called out, "Shame ! for Shame !"

To the shame of—*bringing shame to.*

Shame on you !—*you should be ashamed of yourself.*

To be a shame (to one's parents, etc.)—*an object to be sorry about and bringing disgrace on.*

On shank's pony—*by walking or running.* I reached there on shank's pony because I could get no conveyance.

Shape. **Out of shape**—(*i*) *to lose its form* (as a hat does during the rains), (*ii*) *to be sketched wrongly* (as the outline of a dog or cat, etc.)

Shaping up—(*i*) *progressing in the desired manner.* How is the new apprentice shaping up? (*ii*) *getting into the correct posture preliminary to starting boxing or wrestling.*

To shape well—(*i*) *to form well,* (*ii*) *to show promise.* The chair is shaped well. Your son shapes well, my friend.

In the shape of—*in the form of.*

In any shape (or **form**)—*of any kind or description.*

Get one's ideas into shape—*collect or arrange them.*

In bad shape—*in a bad state.*

To take the shape of—*appear as or be in the form of.* Their present for the marriage took the shape of a fat cheque.

To make things ship-shape—*to render fit for use, put in order, tidy.*

To lick (or **whip**) **into shape**—*to fashion, to render fit for use.*

A monster in human shape—*a human being who is in fact a devil.*

Share. **Go shares**—*make equitable division with others.*

Share and share alike—*with equal division.*

To get a fair share—*to get one's allotted portion* (of company, of fruit, of meals, etc.)

The lion's share—(see **Lion**).

To take a share in—*to take part in.*

To buy (or **take**) **shares in**—*to purchase a fixed portion of business* (as in a sugar or textile mill).

To go shares—*to portion anything out.* Let us go shares in this long cake.

Sharks. **To get among sharks** (or **landsharks**)—*to get among cheats and rogues or swindlers.* A villager got among sharks and lost his money.

(He) sharks for a living—*plays the swindler for his livelihood.*

Sharp. **Be too sharp for**—*to beat in practice.* He was too sharp for him and sold him tinsel.

Sharp practice—*grasping behaviour, dishonesty.* These manufacturers of drain pipes are guilty of sharp practice.

Sharp is the word and quick is the action—(an admonition to be speedy). The dam must be constructed before the rains set in, therefore, sharp is the word and quick is the action.

Sharp work—*done rapidly.* (Said of a matter that is quickly dispatched or a fight that takes all one's energy). I covered the distance on the Mall in ten minutes—it was sharp work.

As sharp as a needle—*very intelligent.* The child is as sharp as a needle.

Sharp as a serpent's tooth—*penetrating with bitterness, able to cause mental pain.* The woman's tongue is as sharp as a serpent's tooth, she spares no one whom her words can hurt.

Take a sharp walk—*walk vigorously or impetuously.*

The piano is sharp—*above its true pitch.*

Sharp-shooter—*skilled shot posted where marksmanship is required.*

A close shave—(*i*) *to shave the face very smooth,* (*ii*) *a narrow escape from danger.* My word! That was a close shave! The car just missed that cyclist.

(The priest) all shaven and shorn—*with hairless head and chin.*

A young shaver—*a lad, boy.* Ask the young shaver to show you the way.

God tempers the wind to the shorn lamb—*adversity does not fall so heavily on the young as on the old.* The boy was too young to feel the full smart of the loss. I suppose that is what it means partly when we speak of tempering the wind to the shorn lamb.

Is it a he or a she ?—*is it a boy or a girl ?*

To shear (or **cleave**) **to the chine**—*to cut through the head to the backbone.* The huge Pathan raised his sword and with a blow shore his enemy to the chine.

Shed. **Shed tears**—*weep* (as, no use shedding tears).

Shed one's colleagues—*part with one's friends.*

Shed one's blood for one's country—*be wounded or killed.*

Shed blood—*kill.*

Shed light on—*illuminate.*

Shed (love, radiance, perfume, etc.) around one—*diffuse, disperse, spread abroad.*

Shed a load off one's mind—*relieve anxiety.*

Sheep. **Sheep and goats**—*the good and the bad.* (A Biblical phrase, see St. Matthew xxv : 33).

As sheep among the shearers—*a person unable to stand up for himself among rogues.* He was as a sheep among the shearers when he got into the hands of that money-lending firm.

A black sheep—*a rogue.*

The black sheep of the family—*the one disreputable member of an otherwise responsible family, group or community.*

A wolf in sheep's clothing—*a wicked fellow who masquerades as being well-intentioned.* He is a miser at home, a philanthropist in public—in short, a wolf in sheep's clothing.

To separate the sheep from the goats—*distinguish the good from the bad.*

A lost sheep—*a bad man*, (especially one who may again be made good).

One may as well be hanged for a sheep as a lamb—*commit a big crime rather than a small one if the punishment is the same in either case.*

Cast sheep's eyes at—*glance amorously and adoringly at.*

Follow like sheep—*said of persons with no initiative or independent spirit.*

Sheep that have no shepherd—*a helpless crowd.*

A sheep—*a bashful, embarrassed person.*

Sheer. **By sheer force**—*by no other means but violence.*

Sheer off (or **away**)—(colloq.) *swerve, turn aside from*, (hence) *run away.*

Sheer nonsense—*absolute folly.*

Sheer drop—*very steep declivity.*

Sheet. **Book is in sheets**—*printed, but not bound.*

A sheet-anchor—*a reliable person in a crisis or emergency, a guarantee of security.*

Three sheets in the wind—*drunk.*

Stand in a white sheet—*express regret for wrong-doing, repent openly.*

To be the sheet-anchor of—*be the only means of safety.*

The sheeted dead—*corpses in shrouds.*

Be on the shelf—*be unwanted* (especially of a woman).

Shell. **To shell out**—*to pay out money, pay a debt.*

Go into (or **come out of**) **one's shell**—*to be* (or cease to be) *shy and silent in the company of other people*

To come out of one's shell—*throw off reserve, become communicative.*

Shell-shock—*nervous and mental disorder caused by the noise and horror of war.*

As easy as shelling peas—*extremely easy.*

***Shelter*. Air-raid shelter**—*a place of safety to which people may go in case of an air attack.*

A sheltered trade—*one which provides for a home market and is not exposed to foreign competition.*

To take shelter—*to seek refuge.*

To shelter in (or **under**) **one's roof**—*provide cover.*

***Shield*. The other side of the shield**—*the aspect of a question, etc., that is less obvious and that is not the one lately presented.*

To be a shield and buckler—*a full protection.* [A Biblical phrase, see Psalms 91 : 4]. He is now the shield and buckler of the family.

***Shift*. To shift one's ground**—*approach a subject in a different way, especially during an argument, alter one's standpoint.* Instead of keeping to his argument he shifted his ground and brought up a different subject.

To shift round—*to veer, to change.* The wind has shifted round. You have shifted round to your old views.

To shift for oneself—*make one's way or manage in the best possible manner without any help from others, to get one's own living or support for oneself.*

To shift the blame on to someone else—*make another person bear it.*

To shift about (for years)—*move to and live in various places.*

To make a shift—(*i*) *get along somehow,* (*ii*) *to continue with difficulty.* If your income is cut down you must make shift with that.

To shift the scene (as in a novel or theatre)—*to change position.*

Cargo shifted—*it got shaken out of place.*

Shift off (responsibility to another, etc.)—*get rid of and transfer it to another.*

Shift and prevaricate (now rare)—*practise evasion.*

To be on a shift—*to belong to a group of workmen who work at the same time.*

A shifty person—*one who is not quite honest.*

The shifts and changes of life—*the vicissitudes that one has to face in life.*

Shifts of crop—*rotation.*

Shilling. **Take the King's** (or **Queen's**) **shilling**—*join the army.*

Cut someone off with a shilling—*leave one's property after one's death to others and thus disinherit him.*

Shine. **Shine with** (gratitude, excitement, etc.)—*glow with, be bright or emit light.*

To shine in (conversation or society)—*be a luminary, excel in, be brilliant in.*

Rain or shine—*whatever the weather.*

A shining light—*an outstanding personage* (of the club or theatre, etc.)

Take the shine out of—*spoil the brightness or newness of, throw into the shade by contrast, surpass.*

Outshine—*vie, reduce the influence of, impair brilliance of.* His discoveries in science take the shine out of those of his contemporaries.

Take a shine to—*take a fancy for.*

Put shine on—*polish* (slang.)

Ship. **Take ship**—*embark, go on board a ship.*

Ship off—*send away, usually but not necessarily by ship.* They shipped off the young man to the colonies.

When my ship comes home—*when I make my fortune, when success or money falls to my lot.* I will give you a big house, my children, when my ship comes home.

Ship-shape—*neatly arranged.*

The ship of the desert—*camel.*

Make (or **suffer**) **shipwreck** (of one's hopes)—*be ruined.*

To shipwreck (a person)—*inflict ruin on him.*

Ship water—*have water wash over on to the ship.*

Shirt. **Near is my shirt but nearer is my skin**—*self is the first consideration.*

In one's shirt sleeves. Stripped to the shirt—*without coat and waistcoat.* I can only work in my shirt sleeves in hot weather.

To put one's shirt on (or **upon**)—(slang) *to bet all one has upon* (as people do on a particular horse in a race).

Keep one's shirt on—*be cool of temper, avoid getting angry.* I asked them to keep their shirt on and not to come to blows.

Get one's shirt off—(slang) *make him angry.*

Get one a wet shirt—*work him till he sweats.*

Without a shirt to one's back—*in great poverty.* When he signed on as a labourer he was without a shirt to his back.

Shiver. **To give a person the shivers**—*to make him feel a sensation of fear or disgust.*

Get or have the shivers—*suffer from a trembling that cannot be controlled by effort of will.*

Shiver my timbers—*a curse or imprecation uttered by sailors.*

Shoe. **On a shoe-string**—*extremely cheaply.* His salary is small and as he has no saving, he must provide for his home furnishings on a shoe-string.

Put the shoe on the right foot—*apportion blame, etc., truly.* Nehru took sides on the Hungarian Revolt and did not put the shoe on the right foot.

That's another (or **quite a different**) **pair of shoes**—*it is another matter or altogether a different case.* Promise and fulfilment are a very different pair of shoes. Don't talk about Kashmir after Hyderabad. That's another pair of shoes.

To wait for dead men's shoes—*to look forward* (as expectant successor) *to property or position that one may inherit after the death of the owner.* The worthless young man is waiting for dead man's shoes, but his father is too strong to die so soon.

To step into a dead man's shoes—*to be his successor* (in a post) *or heir.*

To die in one's shoes—*to die on the scaffold, to be hanged and thus meet a violent end* (as murderers do when sentenced).

To be (or **stand**) **is another's shoes**—*to share his plight, to partake of his experience, to occupy the position held by him.* He is having a bad time and nobody would like to be in his shoes.

To tread the shoes straight—*to be upright in one's conduct.*

To throw an old shoe after one—(this is sometimes done at a wedding to wish the married couple good luck, it means long life.)

To shoe a goose (or **gosling**) *to engage in a foolish or fruitless undertaking.* "The smith that will meddle with all things may go shoe the goslings," is an old proverb.

To shake in one's shoes—*to be in a state of nervous terror.* The thief shook in his shoes when he saw the policemen coming towards him.

Only the wearer knows where the shoe pinches—*only those actually in any given position know where the difficulty or discomfort lies* (*or the hardships of their lot*).

Shoot. **Shoot ahead**—*advance rapidly*, (fig.) *come quickly to front of competitors.*

Shoot up (as prices do)—*rise quickly.*

The child is shooting up—*he is growing tall.*

Pain shoots through (nerves, etc.). Tooth shoots—*inflicts intermittent pain.*

Shoot out (as mountain edge does)—*project abruptly out.*

Shoot rubbish—*deposit it or let it slide from a cart or receptacle.*

Shoot out one's lips—(a Biblical phrase) *protrude them in scorn.*

Shoot one's linen—*display one's wristbands by shaking them down.*

Shoot the cat—(slang) *vomit, be sick.* I asked him to hurry and not shoot the cat on the Mall.

Shoot a bolt (of a door)—*send the bolt into (or out of) its fastening.*

Shoot to kill !—*shoot so as to cause death* (not merely to frighten or wound).

A fool's bolt is soon shot—(see **Bolt**).

Shoot one's bolt—*do all one can use one's last resource.*

To have one's arm shot off—*torn off by the explosion of a shell.*

I'll be shot if—(a form of negative asseveration).

Shoot !—(slang) *say what you have to say.*

Shoot up—(U.S.A. slang) *terrorize a village by punitive rifle-firing.*

Shoot the sun—(nautical term) *measure its altitude with the sextant at noon.*

Shoot the moon—(slang) *remove one's goods by night to avoid paying rent.*

Shoot Niagara—*attempt a desperate enterprise.*

Shoot a covert—*shoot the game in it.*

To shoot wide of the mark—*to be completely mistaken.* He shot wide of the mark when he talked of land reclamation as an incentive to growing cash crops.

To shoot the rapids—*to take some hazardous step.* In such an unsettled state you can't shoot the rapids.

Like a shot or to have a shot at—(*i*) *to attempt* (as at the examination), (*ii*) *to throw a missile* (as to have a shot at coconuts), (*iii*) *to run away quickly.* He shot off when he saw the policeman (or went like a shot).

Shop. **To talk shop**—*to engage in a discussion of one's daily occupation.* It is not good to talk shop during a walk.

To come to the wrong shop—*to approach the wrong*

person. He had come to the wrong shop for he could get no help there.

Shut up shop—*cease doing something* (as office clerks do when office time is over).

Sink the shop—(*i*) *refrain from talking about one's profession, trade or business or things connected with it,* (*ii*) *conceal one's occupation.*

To have a smell of the shop—*to be over-technical.*

All over the shop—(*i*) *in disorder, scattered, in confusion,* (*ii*) *everywhere.* He could never find his tie when he needed it, although he had searched all over the shop for it.

The other shop—*one's rivals.* Watch the other shop they will try to copy your samples in no time.

Has everything in the shop-window—*is superficial.*

Short. **Make short work of**—*dispose of, or destroy, or consume. quickly.*

In short supply—*scarce.*

Cut short (life)—*bring to end before the natural time.*

Come short—*disappoint expectations, fail in one's duty or proper development.*

Fall short—*be insufficient or inadequate.*

Run short—*have or be too little.* Our tea ran short. We ran short of tea.

To be short of hands—*have not enough workmen.*

Something short—*a drink of spirits.*

To be very short with a person—*be uncivil or abrupt to him.*

Short of (murder, theft)—*barring such things or mishaps.*

In short—*briefly.*

For short—*to use very few words,* (as, he is called Bob for short = by way of a short name).

Take one up short—*interrupt him.*

Bring (or **pull**) **up short**—*check or pause abruptly.*

Be taken (or **caught**) **short**—*have sudden unexpected motion of bowels.*

Short-spoken—*given to brevity of speech.*

To be short with—*to speak briefly and abruptly to.*

To be short of (money)—*to be deficient in.*

To be something short—(*i*) *to be mentally weak* (as, something short of his full wits), (*ii*) *to be lacking in ingredients.* Something short in this pie, perhaps it is not peppered.

The long and short of it—*the crux of the matter.*

To be short-winded—*to lose one's store of breath.* He can't hurry up the stairs, being short-winded.

Is short-sighted—(*i*) *lacks the normal range of vision, cannot see things clearly at a distance,* (*ii*) *cannot see into the future, is narrow in view or outlook.*

At short range. Take short views—*consider the present only.*

Take a short cut—*follow a quicker and more direct route.*

To cut short (speech)—*curtail it.*

A short-sighted policy—*a foolish narrow policy.*

Shorter by a head—*not so tall.*

Short time—*condition of working less than the regular number of hours per day or days per week.*

To stop short—*suddenly cease, not go on to the end.*

Short commons—*want of sufficient supplies, scanty rations.*

Nothing short of—*nothing less than.*

Short shrift—*little time to repent, but a small interval before the infliction of punishment.*

To give short shrift—*to allow but little time for any purpose.*

Shot. **To make a shot**—*to guess.*

A bad shot—(*i*) *an inferior marksman,* (*ii*) *a bad or wrong guess.*

(Do something) like a shot—*at once, willingly.*

Off like a shot—*at great speed, without delay.*

To take a pot-shot—(*i*) *to shoot at random,* (*ii*) *to chance one's luck.* He said he would take a pot-shot at the next examination.

Not by a long shot—(*i*) *wide of the mark,* (*ii*) (fig.) *very much mistaken.* Was he right ? Not by a long shot.

To be a crack shot—*to be a good marksman.*

A shot in the locker—*funds in hand.*

To have a snapshot—*to discharge the rifle, etc., with momentary aim.*

Flying shot—*shoot at bird on wing or moving object.*

Shoulder. **(To have) an old head on young shoulders**—*possess youthful wisdom or be wise beyond one's years.*

Put one's shoulder to the wheel—*work energetically at a task, commence working in earnest.*

With one's shoulder to the collar—*hard at work.*

Straight from the shoulder—(*i*) *a telling invective,* (*ii*) *a well-delivered blow,* (*iii*) *direct and with force.* He did not mince words, the M.P.A.s had it straight from the shoulder when he launched his attack.

To give the cold shoulder—*to treat coolly, to repulse, to behave towards someone with indifference or almost with dislike.* He approached him as a friend but the latter gave him the cold shoulder.

Stand head and shoulders above (a person)—*be far better than him.*

Shoulder to shoulder—*with closed ranks and united effort.* The Kashmiris will have to stand shoulder to shoulder to win.

Has broad shoulders—*is strong, can bear much weight or responsibility.*

To lay the blame on the right (or **wrong**) **shoulders**—*to charge the proper* (or *wrong*) *person.*

Put one's shoulder out—*dislocate the clavicle.*

Shrug the shoulders—*to jerk the shoulders up and down to show disdain.*

To shoulder the blame—*to accept the responsibility.* If the water supply fails you will have to shoulder the blame.

To shoulder a burden—*to undertake some task.* It was a big project but he shouldered the burden.

Rub shoulders with—*jostle, make way thus in a crowd.*

Shout. **Shout at**—*speak loudly to.*

All is over but (or **bar**) **the shouting**—*the contest is virtually decided.*

Show. **Show oneself**—*be seen in public.*

Has nothing to show for it—*no token of achievement.*

Show fight—*not yield tamely.*

Show one's hand—*let out or reveal one's designs.*

Show the cloven hoof—*reveal an evil nature.*

Show the white feather—*betray cowardice.*

Show a leg—(*i*) *get out of bed,* (*ii*) *hurry.*

Show (a thing) the fire—*heat it slightly.*

To show someone the door—*dismiss him without ceremony.*

On your own showing—*even according to your own admission or contention.*

Show off—*try to make an impression by exhibiting one's wealth or skill.*

Show up—*be or make conspicuous or clearly visible, expose fraud or imposture.*

Show a person in—*conduct him into a house.*

To show one's teeth—*display signs of anger.*

To show one's colour—*to indicate one's way of thinking*

To show oneself in one's true colours—*to show one's real nature and qualities.*

To show another in his true colours—*to show his real nature and qualities.*

To show round—*to conduct, to lead about and explain.*

To give the show away—*to let out some secret, reveal plans, disclose one's thoughts.*

A fleeting show—*an evanescent spectacle without solid value.*

To shuffle out of—*to get rid of something in a mean and despicable manner.*

To be a shuffler—*to be evasive in manner.* You cannot trust a shuffler.

Shut. **To shut up**—*to be silent.*

To shut a person up—*silence him.*

Shut down (a factory, etc.)—*close it, stop work, or come to a stop.*

Shut in—*surround, cut off from a view.*

Shut off—*prevent the flow of* (water, gas, etc.), *by turning a screw, dial or tap.*

Shut out—*prevent from entering.*

To shut the stable door when the steed (or **horse**) **is stolen** (or **gone**)—*to take precautions when it is too late.*

Shut one's eyes to (or **against**)—*to refuse to notice that which one does not wish to see.* The affectionate father always shuts his eyes to the youngest son's misdeeds.

To put up the shutters—(*i*) *close the business premises at the end of the day,* (*ii*) *to close a business permanently.*

Like a shuttlecock—*moving to and fro.*

Have a shy at—(*i*) *try to hit with missile,* (*ii*) *jeer at, make an attempt to get.* In the rainy season many boys have a shy at mangoes.

Sick. **Be (feel, make) sick**—(in modern use) *vomit, be disposed or cause to vomit.*

Turn sick—*feel as if about to vomit.*

Sick at heart. Sick to death of—*disgusted with, troubled and unhappy about something.*

To be in sick bay—*to be in bed because of illness.*

To turn sick at—*nauseated at something.*

Sick of (**flattery, rain, waiting, etc.**)—*surfeited and tired of it.*

To be sick of self-love—*conceited, full of over-esteem.*

Is home sick—*longing earnestly to reach or return home* (as a child is).

Love-sick—*ardently in love.*

Side. **Side by side**—*close together*, (especially for mutual support).

Stand by a person's side—(fig.) *give him moral support.*

By the side of, by one's side—*close to, compared with.* He looks small by the side of his friend.

To take sides with—(*i*) *say that one supports a particular side in a dispute, to show partisanship.* She will take the side of her son, she alway supports him. (*ii*) *to join a party or group.* Now then, all of you take sides and we will start the game.

To take opposite sides—*to be opponents.*

Shake (or **split**) **one's sides**—*to laugh violently.*

To be on the wrong side—*to be out of favour.*

To be on the right side—(*i*) *to be in favour*, (*ii*) *to be in credit.* The accountant says we are £125 on the right side.

To be a side line—*to be supplementary.* Gardening is not my real profession, it is a side line.

On the right (or **wrong**) **side of fifty**—*less* (*more*) *than fifty.* I'm still on the right side of fifty.

On the wrong side of the blanket—*out of wedlock, illegitimate.* Some of the greatest men in France were born on the wrong side of the blanket.

To put on side—*to be arrogant or conceited in manner.* He was never in the First Eleven, yet he puts on side.

To be sidy—*to adopt airs of superiority.*

To be on the blind side—*to escape censure by some means* (get on the blind side of a class teacher).

To turn out a strong side—*to send a team of good players into the field.*

On the right side of society—*accepted in any social circle.* He was on the right side of society until he forged a cheque.

A many-sided person—*a person of versatile accomplishments.*

Siege. **To lay siege to**—*to start an attack upon.*

To raise a siege—*to retire from the place that has been beleaguered.* The general's men fell sick, so he raised the siege of the city.

To have a memory like a sieve—*to be forgetful, lapse into forgetfulness.* You must take notes, for you have a memory like a sieve.

Sight. **To be short-sighted**—(see **Short**).

Know by sight—*be familiar with appearance only.*

Loss of sight—*becoming blind.*

Second sight—*power of internal vision by which future or distant occurrences are presented.*

Catch sight of—*begin to see.*

To lose sight of—*to fail to see, to meet no longer.*

At (or **on**) **sight**—*as soon as person or object is seen.*

Have lost sight of (my servant)—*no longer know his movements.*

Get a sight of—*manage to see.*

To find favour in one's sight—*to be regarded highly.*

A reward in sight—*one expected.*

At first sight—*prima facie,* (as a thing first appears).

In sight—(*i*) *visible,* (*ii*) *near at hand* (as the Millennium is).

Put out of sight—*hide, ignore.*

Out of sight, out of mind—*we forget the absent.*

Not by a long sight—*not nearly.*

A sight for sore eyes—*person or thing one is glad to see* (often ironical, in ridicule).

To see the sights—*to have a look at the noteworthy features of a town.*

His face is a perfect sight—*it is disfigured with injuries.*

Make a sight of oneself—*dress in bizarre fashion.*

(Play music) at (or **by) sight**—*without preliminary study or practice of the piece.*

Sign. **Sign away** (property, rights, freedom)—*pass to another, give away.*

Sign on (or **up)**—*sign an agreement about employment.*

At the sign of the three balls—*the pawn-broker.*

Silence. **Keep silence**—*abstain from speaking.*

Break silence—*speak.*

Put to silence—*refute in argument.*

Pass into silence—*be forgotten.*

Silence gives consent—*it implies agreement with the matter on hand.*

Silk. **Make a silk(en) purse out of a sow's ear**—*get better results from a person than his qualities admit of, make a handsome article out of coarse and inferior material.* You may lecture the man, but you cannot make a silken purse out of a sow's ear.

Take silk—*become a Queen's Counsel at the English bar and be entitled to wear a silk robe.*

The silken tie—*the soft and invisible bonds of love and affection.*

Silver. **A silvery tongue**—*a sweet voice.*

To have silver on one—*to have coins in your possession.* Have you any silver on you ?

Speech is silver but silence is golden—*better be silent than speak.*

To have a silver tongue—*to be eloquent.*

Every cloud has a silver lining—*misfortune has its consolations.* There is always some ray of hope in the darkest condition of affairs.

Born with a silver spoon in one's mouth—*born in wealth and luxury.*

Sine die—*without fixing any definite future date, indefinitely.* The meeting was postponed *sine die.*

Sine Qua Non—*something that is absolutely requisite or essential.*

Sin. **Like sin**—*with every effort, furiously or vehemently.* He hit out like sin.

The seven deadly sins—(see **Seven**).

Sin one's mercies—*be ungrateful for good luck.*

More sinned against than sinning—(see *King Lear* III, ii. 60)—(*i*) *a person against whom many offences have been committed while he has hardly offended in any respect,* (*ii*) *one who is injured by other people more than he injures them or people do more wrong to him than he does to them.*

For my sins ! (A jocular term)—*as a judgment for something or other.*

Deadly (or **mortal**) **sin**—*such sin as kills the soul or is fatal to salvation and which God will not forgive.*

Original sin—*tendency to do wrong* (which Christians believe is inherited from Adam, the first man).

Living in (open) sin—*said of a man and woman who, though unmarried, are living together.*

Sins of omission and commission—*faults, either because we have not said or thought or done what we should, or because we have said or thought or done what is wrong.*

A sin against society—*an offence against good manners or the standards of good social life.*

A hoary-headed sinner—*an old man of not too good a life.*

The sinews of war—*money as affording the means to fight, means of strength, armaments.*

Singe. **Singe the King of Spain's beard**—*harry his coasts.*

Singe one's feathers (or **wings**)—(*i*) *to be attracted to a danger that eventually overtakes one,* (*ii*) *take some harm,* (especially in a venturesome attempt).

Single. **To be single-hearted** (**single-minded**)—*unselfishly devoted to one cause.*

Single and double-blessedness—*the joys of unmarried and married life.*

To single out—*to distinguish one object for some purpose.*

Sink. **Sink or swim**—(*used of*) *running great risks when the choice is between success or complete failure.*

Sink in the estimate of (**one's friends, etc.**)—*they come to have a low opinion of him.*

Leave him to sink or swim—*do not aid him, but let him succeed or fall by his own efforts.*

Sink name (**differences, identity, etc.**)—*keep out of sight.*

Sink capital—*invest money in undertakings from which it cannot easily be withdrawn.*

To sink fast—*to be dying.*

Sink into (**vice** or **sleep**)—*come to a lower level.*

Life is sinking—*becoming weaker.*

Her eyes sank—*they were turned downwards.*

Sink a fact—*keep it quiet.*

Sink one's head on one's chest—*let it droop.*

Sink one's title or office—*keep it temporarily secret, not obtrude it.*

Sink oneself (or **one's own interests**)—*be altruistic.*

Sinks into the mind (or **memory**)—*becomes fixed.*

To sink one's differences—*to overlook little points on which two people have quarrelled.*

To let something sink in—*to leave a person to assimilate what one has said.*

Sit **Sit tight**—*remain firmly in one's place, especially in a saddle, not be shaken off or move away or yield to distractions*, (colloq.) *stick firmly to one's purpose or opinions, to refuse to be influenced.* I tried to persuade him to cast his vote for my brother in the elections, but he sat tight over it.

Sit down under (insults, etc.)—*suffer without complaint.*

Sit heavy (as sumptuous meals do)—*remain undigested.*

Sit on the fence—(see **Fence**).

To sit loosely on—*to be over-large, to hang in folds* (as a big overcoat does on a thin person).

To sit down with—*to accept or be contented with something whether we like it or not.* Others win the lottery but we have to sit down with a blank.

To sit bodkin—*to be squeezed between two people.* I had to sit bodkin in the cinema between two fat persons.

To sit up for anyone—*to await a person's return after the usual bedtime.* Who else but her own maid should sit up for her, not the poor husband.

To sit upon—(*i*) (of a jury) *investigate, inquire into,* (*ii*) (colloq.) *repress snub.* That impudent fellow needs sitting on.

To sit on thorns—*to be in a state of discomfort or agony.* He was sitting on thorns, afraid that his past, unsavoury as it was, would be probed into.

To sit out (anything)—*to refrain from taking part in it.* He now sits out dances of which he was once so fond.

To sit out—*to stay longer in one's seat than another can* (often used in accounts of drinking parties). He would sit out even after enjoying one of the best. He would sit out a play.

To sit on the rail—*to reserve one's decision as a voter* (an American phrase).

Sit under—*be one of a congregation and listen to the preaching.*

Make a person sit up—*shock, surprise, alarm or frighten him, rouse him to activity, subject him to hard work, pain, etc. etc.*

Sit in judgment—*assume the right of judging others, be censorious.*

Sit for one's portrait—*give a painter interviews or sittings.*

Sit for a fellowship—*undergo examination for it.*

The courts are sitting—*they are in session.*

Sits the wind there ?—*is it in that quarter? is that the state of affairs?*

(**Dress**) **sits well**—*suits, fits.*

His principles sit loosely on him—*they do not bind him much.*

Sit up and take notice—(colloq.) *have one's interest suddenly aroused.*

Six. **At sixes and sevens**—*in confusion.*

Six and eight pence—*common item in solicitor's bills.*

Six of one, and half a dozen of the other—*essentially the same, differing in nothing.*

Size. **Size up**—*estimate the size of,* (colloq.) *form a judgment or opinion of.*

That's about the size of it—(*i*) *that's a true account of the matter or that is the meaning,* (*ii*) *those are its dimensions.*

Skate over (or **on**) **thin ice**—*treat a difficult or dangerous subject with skill and tact.* Don't interfere in the lives of married people. You will be skating over thin ice.

Skeleton. **A skeleton at the feast**—(*i*) *a person whose presence makes everyone gloomy,* (*ii*) *something that alloys care, intrusive care.*

A skeleton in the cupboard—*a discreditable or humiliating fact relating to one's family, concealed from strangers.* A fact of which a family is ashamed and grief-stricken and which it tries to hide.

Reduced to a skeleton—*made very thin by hunger, illness, etc.*

A skeleton key—*one so made that it will fit many locks.*

A skeleton crew, staff (or **army**)—*a small number of men temporarily representing or doing the work of the usual number.*

To be a sketch—*to present a woe-begone appearance.*

All askew—*not straight, made crooked, twisted or turned to one side* (as a face is after paralysis).

***Skim*. Skim the cream of**—*take the best part of* (used figuratively). The headwaiter skimmed the cream of the tips and the others got what was left.

Skim over (or **along**) **the surface**—(*i*) *glide along in the air,* (*ii*) *read superficially, cursorily look over, gather salient facts contained in.* You never get down to facts, you just skim along the surface.

***Skin*. Save one's skin**—*get off safe, escape injury or bodily hurt.* The roof (noun) came down but he saved his skin by getting out in time.

With a whole skin—*unharmed or unwounded.* He returned from the war with a whole skin.

Change one's skin—*undergo an impossible change of character.*

Would not be in his skin—*change places with him or should not like to be that person.* I would not be in his skin, they will soon place him under arrest.

(He) is only skin and bone—(*he*) *is very thin.*

Escape with (or **by**) **the skin of one's teeth**—*to escape very narrowly, to come within an ace of falling victim.* 'We have just escaped by the skin of our teeth from having our daily bread taken from us by the Indian Government', said an Indian Muslim the other day.

Have a thin skin—*be impervious or insensitive.*

Have a thin skin—*be easily hurt by unkindness, criticism, rebuke or affront, etc.*

Beauty is but skin deep—*good looks are not deep or lasting, they are superficial.*

To be skin and bone—*to be very thin in the body.*

To have a skinful of wine—*to have as much liquor as one can hold.*

The skin-game—*a swindle* (American slang).

Keep your eyes skinned—*be cautious or watchful or closely vigilant.*

To skin a person of something—*to strip him of his possession.*

To skin a flea for its hide—*to be excessively mean and avaricious.* He was the meanest little hunk that skinned a flea for its hide.

To skin a flint—*to be excessively grasping.*

To be a skinflint—*to be a miser or a mean person.*

Skip. **Skip out of the way**—*jump quickly to one side.*

Skip over (across) to a place—*make a short journey to.*

Skip (off)—*be desultory,* (slang) *make off, disappear, omit or make omissions in dealing with a series or reading.* He skips the pages as he reads.

Skip from—*shift quickly from one subject or occupation to another.*

Skirt. **To like a bit of skirt** (colloq.)—*to be fond of the company of women.* The Football Captain was a jolly fellow and liked a bit of skirt.

To sit upon a man's skirts—*to meditate revenge against him.*

Skittles. **To knock over like skittles**—*to upset.* He knocked over all their arguments like skittles.

Skittles ?—*rubbish, nonsense.*

Skittled out (cricket)—*get batsmen out rapidly in succession.*

Beer and skittles—(slang) *amusement.* Life is not all beer and skittles.

Skull. **To have a thick skull**—*be stupid.*

The skull and cross-bones—*the typical pirate's flag on which is shown a skull with two thigh-bones crossed below.*

Sky. **Under the open sky**—*out of doors.*

Laud to the skies—(see **Laud**).

Sky-born—(poetry) *of divine birth.*

A grey (or **heavy**) **sky**—*a dull, gloomy outlook.* "What lark could sing to skies so dull and grey ?"—Kingsley.

Slack. **Keep a slack hand** (or **rein**)—*govern* (or *ride*) *carelessly.*

To have a good slack (this afternoon, etc.)—*to be inactive or lazy.*

Slack (or **slacken**) **off**—*reduce speed, work less.*

Pull in the slack of a rope—*tighten it.*

Slack away—*take a rest, be indolent.*

Slap. **Slap down**—(*i*) *put down noisily or violently,* (*ii*) (fig.) *rebuke sharply.*

To come slap up against—*to meet direct and suddenly.* We came slap up against them at the railway station.

A slap-up affair—*a showy affair, something smart.*

Slap-dash—*in a hasty, sudden, precipitate manner,* (especially without much consideration, thought, ceremony or care).

A slap in the face—*an unexpected disappointment or setback, rebuff, insult.*

Slap bang shop—(a London term) *a low eating house.*

Slap-bang—*exactly.* The bombs fell slap-bang on the target.

Slate. **Clean the slate**—*rid oneself of or renounce obligations, start afresh.* We will clean the slate and forget the past.

Start with a clean slate—*make a new start with all the offences, mistakes, enmities of the past forgotten or forgiven.*

Have a clean slate—*have a good record, have committed no offence.*

Put it on the slate—*place these items on my bill, to be paid later.*

Sleep. **Beauty sleep**—*sleep before midnight.*

Sleep like a log (or **top**)—*sleep soundly.*

The sleep of the just—*no disturbance of conscience during sleep, sound sleep.*

Sleep the clock round—*sleep a full twelve hours.*

To sleep in (or **out**)—*to live in* (or *off*) *the premises* (as many factory labourers do).

To sleep on (or **over**)—*to let the matter wait for further consideration, leave it till to-morrow,* (lit.) *allow a night to pass before reaching a decision, leave the answer or decision till next day.*

To sleep off (a headache)—*get rid of it by sleeping.*

A sleeping partner—*a member of a firm who does not share in its management or work.*

A sleepy head—*a dull fellow.*

Sleep that knows not breaking—*death.*

Broken sleep—*sleep with disturbed intervals.*

Let sleeping dogs lie—*refrain from stirring up trouble.*

Sleeve. **Laugh in one's sleeve**—*laugh slyly, be secretly amused.*

Have a card (or **plan**) **up one's sleeve**—*have it in reserve or concealed, but ready for use.*

Turn (or **roll**) **up one's sleeve**—*be prepared to fight or work.*

Wear one's heart on one's sleeve—(see **Heart**).

Sleight of hand—*quickness of the hand* (especially in performing conjuring tricks or skilful juggling.)

To let things slide—*be negligent, to fail to attend to affairs, to refuse or neglect to interfere, leave matters to develop themselves.* We have had ministers who let things slide.

Sling. **Sling mud at**—*abuse.* **Sling your hook !**—*go away !*

To sling ink—*to write much of inferior quality.*

Slip. **To let slip the dogs of war**—*begin war.*

Give one the slip—*escape or get away from him.*

There is many a slip twixt the cup and the lip—(*i*) *nothing is certain till it has happened,* (*ii*) *men cannot count on anything until it is actually in their grasp.* (*iii*) *even the best laid schemes go astry.*

(**A few**) **slips in youth** (are inevitable)—*some accidental acts of misconduct during the period of youth.*

A slip of the tongue (or **pen, etc.**)—*things said or written accidentally when something else is intended.*

A slip (of a boy or girl)—*slender or young.*

To slip one's memory—*to be forgotten completely.*

Slip along—(slang) *go at great speed.*

Slip into—(slang) *belabour, eat heartily of.*

Slip off (or **away**)—*depart without leave-taking.*

A cow slips its calf—*produces it prematurely.*

To slip one's wind (or **one's cable**). **To slip off the hooks**—*die.*

Te slip through one's fingers—*escape from a person's grasp.*

Slippery. **A slippery customer**—*a man who tries to evade obligations, an unreliable, shifty fellow.*

As slippery as an eel—*very evasive, cunning.*

In the slough of despond—*a state of utter floundering or hopelessness.* [A phrase from Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*]. In deep despair. On his arrival from Pakistan he seemed to be stuck in a slough of despond and could not move in any direction to get out of it.

Slow. **Slow and steady wins the race**—(see **Race**).

To be slow-witted (or **a slow coach**)—*to be deficient in liveliness, stupid, mentally dull.* [A slow coach is one who is tardy in movement.]

Slow to anger—*not easily or hastily roused.*

Slow down (or **slow up**)—*reduce the speed of.*

To go slow—*to give time for consideration.* Go slow in your business transaction.

From the slums—*from the lowest class of society.*

Slur. **Put a slur upon** (a person or his character)—*make insinuations against.*

To slur over—*barely touch upon.*

Sly. **On the sly**—*artfully, privately, without publicity.*

A sly dog—*a person who keeps his pleasures quiet.*

Smack. **Have a smack at**—(colloq.) *make trial of something, attempt.*

With a smack—*in a sudden, direct, violent way.*

Small. **To think no smell beer of**—(see **Beer**).

Be small beer—(see **Beer**).

Feel (or **look) small**—*be or appear unimportant, foolish or ashamed.*

Small mind—*a narrow, mean one.*

It was so small of her—*she was mean and paltry.*

To sink small—*to be humiliated.*

Great and small—*all classes.*

The still, small voice—*one's conscience.*

The small fry—*little one's,* (*e.g.*, children, tiny fish, etc.)

Chronicle small beer—*talk of trifles, as though they are important.*

Small talk—*conversation about local, ordinary things.*

In a small way—*humbly.* He lives in a small way.

Smart. **Smart for**—*be paid out for, suffer consequences of* (especially used as a threat), (*e.g.*, you shall smart for this).

Look smart—*appear well-groomed, show bright colours or new paint.* [A smart lad or servant is one who is ready and intelligent.]

The smart set—*the idle, spruce, bright and fresh in appearance, the fashionable part or group of society.*

Smart under—*be both hurt and made angry.* To smart under an injustice.

A smart Alec—*an impudent person who thinks he is clever.*

Smash. **Smash up**—*break violently.*

Smash in—*break violently something standing in one's way.*

To go smash—*to be ruined financially.*

A smash and grab raid—*the breaking to pieces of a shop-window by thieves and grabbing valuables behind it.*

Smell. **To smell of the lamp**—(see **Lamp**).

Smell a rat—(*i*) *detect something wrong,* (*ii*) *have suspicions of foul play.*

Smell round (or **about**)—(fig.) *try to get bits of information.*

Smell out—(fig.) *discover by careful search.*

Smell of—*suggest.*

Smile. **Smile at the claims of**—*ridicule or show indifference to them.*

Be all smiles—*look well pleased.*

To come up smiling—*to come cheerfully through a hardship or context.* He had a soul-shaking experience but he came up smiling.

To smile a grief—*drive away sorrow and thus avoid indulgence in it.*

Smile upon—*favour.* Fortune always smiles upon the great.

Smoke. **To end in smoke**—*come to nothing, be unavailing, ineffective, bear no practical result.*

To smoke the pipe of peace—(see **Pipe**).

No smoke without fire—(see **Fire**).

From smoke into smother—*from one evil to another or a worse.*

Like smoke—*rapidly, easily, without check or difficulty.*

Smoking room talk—*conversation fit for men only.*

Smoke plants—*cleanse them.*

Smoke insects—*kill them by fumigation.*

Smoke out (*e.g.*, wasp's nests)—*drive out or destroy the occupants by injecting smoke into the nests.*

Smoker's heart—*disease of the heart due to too much smoking.*

Smooth. **Smooth away**—*make easy.* (Smooth away obstacles to a plan.)

Take the rough with the smooth—*accept unpleasant things without complaint.*

The course of true love never runs smooth—*most people meet difficulties in love.*

To be smooth-faced—*to dissemble, deceive, hide cunning under a smile.*

Am now in smooth water—*have passed obstacles or difficulties.*

At a snail's pace—*as slowly as a snail proceeds.*

Snap. **To snap one's fingers**—*to defy, to show one's contempt.*

To snap the nose off—*to attack with sharp words.*

To snap at a chance—*to seize it eagerly.* He will snap at the chance of going abroad now.

Snatch. **By snatches**—*in short periods.*

Snatch at a chance—*eagerly make use of it.*

Sneeze. **Not to be sneezed at**—*not to be regarded as negligible.* Money is never to be sneezed at.

To sneeze at something—*to despise it, to think little of it.*

To be snowed under—*to be overwhelmed by.* I was snowed under with a sense of gratitude to the fakir.

Snuff. **In snuff**—*offended.*

To snuff pepper—*to take offence.*

Up to snuff—*crafty, knowing.* **To snuff out**—*to die.*

So. **To be so-so**—*to be moderately well.*

And so on—*and other similar words, acts or events.*

So that's that—*this is the conclusion.*

And so on and so forth—*and more of a similar kind.*

So be it—*let it be in such a manner.*

So so—*to express discovery, observation.*

So to speak—*if the phrase may be used.*

Quite so—*I accept your statement.*

A soapy manner—*trying hard to please.*

Soak. **Be soaked to the skin**—*get ones skin wet as a result of heavy rain or by falling into water, badly drenched.*

To soak oneself in a subject—*get to know it thoroughly.*

Soak up—*absorb, consume, suck up* Blotting paper soaks up ink.

Soak through (or **into**) (of liquid, and fig. of ideas)—*penetrate, pass through (into).* The rain has soaked through.

To be a soak(**er**)—(colloq.) *take too much strong drink.*

Soap. **Soapy**—*unpleasantly soft-spoken, oily, slippery.*

To soap anyone up—*to speak smoothly so as to flatter.*

To wash one's hands with invisible soap and imperceptible water—*to move the hands one over the other in nervousness or for other reasons.*

Soft-soap—(fig.) *flattery or complimentary speeches.*

Soap-box—*a makeshift stand for an orator.*

Sob. **Sob one's heart out**—*cry bitterly.*

Sob-stuff—(colloq.) *the sort of speech, writing, film, etc., which makes foolish people want to cry, pathetic, sentimental in tone and kind.*

Society. **Pests of society**—*persons who prey on the community.*

Society man (or **woman**)—*fashionable man or woman.*

Go a great deal into society—*participate in hospitality, other people's houses or company.*

A danger to society—*a person, idea, that endangers the bodily or moral welfare of the members of a community.*

A society wedding—*a marriage between two socially distinguished, fashionable, well-to-do and well-connected people.*

Sock. **To sock a person one. Give a person socks**—(colloq.) (*i*) *hit him hard with fist or missile,* (*ii*) *defeat him in an argument or a game.*

Under the sod—*buried, in the grave.*

Soft. **A soft thing**—*a transaction in which money can easily be earned, an easy task.*

Soft soap (or **sawder**)—*flattery.*

A soft answer—*a quiet answer (especially when speaking to one who is angry.*

Soft-spoken—*having a gentle voice.*

Soft-headed—*lacking common sense.*

To be a bit soft—*to be mentally weak.*

To be a softy—*to be flabby, weak, self-indulgent.*

Soil. **One's native soil**—*the ground of one's native land or place.*

Refuse to soil one's hands with—*refuse to do dirty work or to be dishonourable, not to defile oneself by doing something mean.*

Soldier. **Go for a soldier**—*enlist in the army.*

A soldier of Christ—*the active or proselytizing Christian.*

The unknown soldier—*unidentified body of one killed in the first World War selected for public burial as symbolizing his country's sacrifice.*

Old soldier—*a person of great experience.*

Come the old soldier over—*claim to dictate to by virtue of greater experience.*

A soldier of fortune—*an adventurer, a man who will*

serve in any army (or under any state that will hire him) *for money.*

A great soldier—*a military commander of specified ability.*

Go soldiering (a nautical term)—*shirk work.*

From the sole of the foot to the crown of the head—*the whole being.*

Solid. **A solid man**—(*i*) *one who is sound in opinions or money,* (*ii*) *sensible but not brilliant and of sound financial position.*

To go solid for—*be united in favour of.*

A solid vote—*unanimous, undivided.*

Have solid grounds for supposing. Solid consideration—*things that can fairly be regarded as an inducement in contracts, etc.*

A man of solid build—*a person who is strong in physique.*

Something. **To be something of** (**a photographer, etc.**)—*to know a little about.*

To think something of oneself—*to have a high opinion of oneself.*

To be something in—(*i*) *to have employment in,* (*ii*) *to have force or point in what one says.*

To have a taste or drop (of something)—*to have liquid refreshment.*

To be something—*to have gained a point.* It is something to have got a sum of Rs. 100 from him. (*ii*) *to be a consolation.* It is something to know she is safe.

To be something like—*to be excellent, that which approaches the ideal.*

Some (or **one**) **of these days**—*soon, before very long.*

Son. **Sons of the soil**—*farmers or farm labourers.*

Son of Abraham—*a Jew.*

My son—*a form of address used affectionately to a boy,*

also used by a Catholic priest to the male member of his church.

Song. **Sold** (or **bought it**) **for a song**—*mere trifle, very cheap, at a low figure.* This lovely dress was bought by her for a mere song.

Nothing to make a song about—(colloq.) (*i*) *of very trifling importance.* (*ii*) *not worth troubling about,* (*iii*) *nothing to be proud of.*

An old song—*an old theme.*

Sop. **A sop (in the pan)**—(lit.) *fried bread,* (fig.) *a gift or bribe given to pacify, to provide temporary satisfaction or peace of mind.*

A mere milk-sop—*a spiritless man or youth, weak and timid, afraid of danger and hardships.*

A sop to Cerberus—*a bribe to mollify a dangerous person.*

Sore. **A sight for sore eyes**—*a welcome or pleasant sight.*

To be sore about—(*i*) *to be aggrieved on or touchy in respect of* (defeat or failure, etc.), (*ii*) *arousing painful feeling.*

(**To touch a person**) **on a sore place** (or **spot**)—(*i*) *hurt the morbidly tender part or wound,* (*ii*) (fig.) *to awaken some unpleasant remembrance.* I am sorry I referred to her. I'm afraid I touched you on a sore place.

Like a bear with a sore head—*grumpy, surly, ill-tempered, very disagreeable.*

To open old sores—*awaken old troubles, anxieties, worries.* I don't want to open old sores but I must ask you how your family lost so much property for which it was famous.

Sotto voce (Italian)—*in a subdued voice, in a whisper or undertone.*

Sorry. **To be sorry for oneself**—*to be low-spirited or depressed.*

In a sorry state—*in miserable plight.*

Am sorry (to hear it)—*an informal apology for a trifling offence.*

Soul. **To keep body and soul together**—*to support existence, to keep alive or provide necessities for living.*

To call one's soul one's own—*not be dependent on another.* He was under the woman's thumb and could hardly call his soul his own.

Sort. **Of a sort**—(often contemptuous) *of a kind, hardly deserving of a name.*

After a sort—*to a certain degree.*

A good sort—*a likable, friendly person.*

Out of sorts—*out of health, spirit or temper, not well.*

Sow. **Get the wrong sow by the ear**—*fix on wrong person or thing, reach wrong conclusion, capture the wrong individual, judge incorrectly, to mistake some order, etc.* All this hue and cry ended in a fruitless capture, for they had got the wrong sow by the ear.

Sow one's wild oats—*live foolishly when young.*

Sow the wind and reap the whirlwind—*find that one's actions have terrible consequences.*

As a man sows, so shall he reap (or **reap as you sow**)—*man's good or bad actions to-day will result in future happiness or unhappiness.*

Spade. **Spade work**—(fig.) *hard work with attention to details necessary as a basis for more advanced work.*

To call a spade a spade—(*i*) *to speak plainly, even bluntly,* (*ii*) *be straightforward in terms one uses, or call things by their names.*

Life is but a span—*a period of time that is short by comparison with time as a whole.*

A spark of life—*a very small or faint indication of life.*

Spare. **Enough and to spare**—*more than enough.*

Not to spare oneself—*to work with all one's energy.*

Spawn. **Spawn of the devil**—*scoundrels.*

Spawn of Cobden—*free traders.*

Speak. **The portrait speaks. A speaking likeness**—*is lifelike, a very exact picture.*

To speak volumes—*to furnish ample testimony.* This action speaks volumes for his probity, (*i.e.*, shows very well how upright he is).

Speak well for—*be evidence in favour of.*

To speak one fair—*to talk smoothly or persuasively* (as a salesman does to his customers).

To speak one's mind—*say exactly what one thinks.*

To speak ill of—*to slander or backbite.*

To speak without one's book—*to speak from memory without referring to or verifying one's data.* He said he had made a profit of five thousand but he was speaking without his book as the profit was actually higher.

To speak up—*to retort, to address a superior saucily.*

Speak out—(*i*) *speak loudly or clearly,* (*ii*) *give one's opinion freely without restriction or fear.*

Speak for—(*i*) *state the views of, wishes of, act as a spokesman for,* (*ii*) *give evidence on behalf of.*

Speak to—(*i*) *speak in confirmation of,* (*ii*) *speak with reference to,* (as, speak to the point, *i.e.*, not wander away.

So to speak—*as one might say.*

Spear. **Achilles' spear**—*it was said that this spear could both wound and cure.*

At spear point—*by coercion.*

To make a spectacle of oneself—*to behave in such a way as to be noticed adversely.*

Look through rose-coloured spectacles—*take a cheerful view of things.*

Spike one's guns—*spoil one's plans.*

The Sphinx's riddle—[The Sphinx was a she-monster who is said to have proposed a riddle to the Thebans and

to have murdered all who failed to guess it. (She had a woman's head and a lion's body.) On Oedipus's solving the riddle she threw herself from the rock on which she sat and thus killed herself.]

Spick and span—*very neat and trim.*

To make the sparks fly—*to be exceedingly active.*

Spill. **Spill blood**—*cause wounds or death.*

To spill the beans—*make a secret public.*

Spin. **Spin a yarn**—*tell a story.*

Spill out—*spend, consume one's time in discussing it, to prolong anything.*

Spin round—*whirl.*

Spin along—*move rapidly.*

To be spineless—*to be weak in or lack firmness of character.*

Send a person spinning—*deliver him a blow that turns him quickly round.*

Spirit. **Lose all spirit**—*become disheartened.*

To spirit away—*to hide away unseen.*

Out of spirits—*depressed, gloomy or sad.* He was out of spirits, he had grown silent and did not read at all.

Put a little spirit in one's work—*show more liveliness and vigour.*

High spirits—*cheerfulness.*

Breathe spirit into—*make active.*

The spirits of the times—*the influence or the tendency of an era.*

Spit. **The dead spit of**—*the exact image of.* The girl is the dead spit of her father.

To spit upon—*to treat with contempt.*

A spitfire—*a hot-tempered woman.*

Split. **Split open**—*cut, crack, burst open.*

Split hairs—*argue about unimportant points, make very fine distinctions.*

Split the difference—(*i*) *agree upon a figure, usually a price between two figures that have been suggested,* (*ii*) *share a remainder.*

A split second—*a brief instant of time.*

To split on a friend—*to inform against him, to reveal a scheme in which he was concerned, to betray him.*

Split one's vote—*vote for each of two opposed candidates.*

Split one's sides—*be convulsed with laughter.*

Splash. **To make a splash**—*to make a display or show, attract attention especially by spending a lot of money.*

Splash it !—*decorate with scattered ornamentation.*

Splice. **Splice the main brace**—*serve extra rum ration* (an old custom in the royal navy).

To get spliced—*be joined in marriage.* When did they get spliced ?

Spoil. **To spoil for a fight**—*to be very anxious for a fight.*

Spoil the Egyptians –*to get supplies from one's enemies.* [A scriptural phrase (Exod. xii. 36).] *To plunder from those who have goods in abundance, or force your enemies to supply your needs.* Since one does not get from his relatives all that he is legally entitled to there is only one course open to him, he must spoil the Egyptians.

To spoil a ship for a ha'porth of tar—*cause a transaction to fail by economy on a small item.*

To put a spoke in another's wheel—(see **Put**).

Sponge. **Throw up the sponge**—*to give way or submit to defeat by throwing the sponge in the air as a token of defeat, abandon a contest, own oneself beaten.*

Pass the sponge over—*agree to forget an offence.*

Sponge on (or **upon**) **another**—*live as the parasite of* (*be meanly dependent on*) *a person for thing.*

Sponge out—*wipe out or efface writing,* (fig.) *efface memory of thing, to erase, remove traces of anything.*

Knock spots of—(*i*) *chastise.* Someone ought to knock spots off that young rascal. (*ii*) *be superior to.* Ahmad's horsemanship knocks spots off Alim's.

Spot a position—*locate enemy's position from the air.* (A term used in military circles).

Up the spout—(*i*) *in pawn or pawned.* His house had to go up the spout last week. (*ii*) *in a position of great difficulty or embarrassment, mistaken.*

Set a sprat to catch a mackerel (or **herring** or **whale**)—*something small offered in the hope that something big will be obtained in future.*

Spread. **A splendid spread**—*a feast.*

Spread oneself—*be generous in hospitality.* At the wedding, he spread himself to the extent of Rs. 4000.

Spread out on the table—*place food on it ready for a meal.*

The writer has spread himself—*he has written at length in a pompous way.*

Spread-eagleism—(same as French chauvinism or English jingoism) *blatant or boastful patriotism* (originally used of Americans).

Go on the spree—*have a merry time, get drunk and indulge in riotous or noisy enjoyment.* The lads had passed a tough examination and went out on the spree.

Spring. **Spring a mine upon**—*to surprise one, explode, discharge, to cause to burst, to lay a plot, and announce suddenly its completion, thus disconcert anyone and upset his plans.* The lawyer sprang a mine on them all by telling them that they had no right to construct a factory, after they had constructed the building.

To spring a leak—*crack so that water begins to enter* (as in the case of a ship).

Spring from (a royal stock)—*be descended from, come into being on account of.*

(Where did the dog) spring from—(whence did the dog) *appear suddenly.*

Spur. **On the spur of the moment**—(*i*) *impromptu, on a momentary impulse,* (*ii*) *in a moment, without a pause.* On the spur of the moment I signed the cheque to get my lands.

To need the spurs—*to be sluggish.*

Win one's spurs—(in the days of chivalry) *gain knighthood,* (fig.) *gain distinction, make a name.* This boy will win his spurs.

Spy. **Spy upon**—*watch secretly.*

Spy into—*examine secretly.*

Spy out—*make secret investigations in,* (as to spy out the land).

Look out for squalls—*be on guard against danger or trouble.*

Square. **On the square**—*absolutely honest.*

To square someone—(*i*) *to bribe a person.* You may square an Indian army officer to know the plans. (*ii*) *to persuade someone to overlook regulations, obtain his unofficial consent.*

Get things square—*fully understand them.*

Play square—*deal honestly with a person.*

A square meal—*a substantial meal.*

Get a matter square—*arrange it so that it is fair to all sides.*

A square off—*to remove rough edges,* (so as to form right angles at the corners).

To square peg in a round hole—*a person who, though he may have abilities, is in a position that is unsuited and uncongenial to him.*

To square one's words with one's conduct—*to act as one speaks.* When I think of your conduct I find that your words do not square with your conduct.

His practice does not square with his principles—*it is not consistent with his moral standards.*

All square—*each side having the same score, all equal.*

Get square with a person—(*i*) *settle all accounts with him,* (*ii*) *have one's revenge on him.*

Face one squarely—*stand directly opposite.*

Square the circle—(*i*) (lit.) *make a square equal in area to a given circle,* (*ii*) (fig.) *perform an impossibility.*

Square one's shoulders—*make them straight and level,* (fig.) *prepare to face something unpleasant.*

Square up to (a person)—*take up a boxer's position ready to fight.*

To break squares—*to depart from an accustomed order.*

To play square—*to play without trying to gain undue advantage.* Finance is a difficult game, in which to play square taxes one's brains.

To break no squares—*to give no offence, to make no difference.*

Four square—*solidly based.*

A square deal—*an honest and straightforward transaction.*

Call it square—*consider matters settled, make no further claim.* He had done Zahid no wrong but if Zahid thought he had he was willing to call it square.

A square refusal—*a thorough, complete refusal.*

Make one squeal—(American slang) *force him to disclose information* (especially against his associates).

A narrow squeak—*success obtained after great danger or failure, a narrow escape.* Bullets flew in all directions but he managed to scrape through. You might say that it was a narrow squeak.

Squeeze. **A close (narrow, tight) squeeze**—*a narrow escape.*

Squeeze one's way (through a crowd)—(*i*) *push or*

force oneself through, (*ii*) (colloq.) *bribery, the use of position or influence to get an unfair advantage.*

Squeeze something out of a person—*to force a person to pay or give up something.* We must squeeze a donation out of him otherwise no one else will want to give anything.

To squeeze out. Squeeze the orange—*exert pressure on a person from whom no more is to be had.*

Squeeze money out of a person—*get it by extortion.*

Squeeze a tear—*produce it with effort, force oneself to weep.*

In a tight squeeze—*in a difficult position.* We shall all be in a tight squeeze if we can't find money to pay off the debt.

Squeeze to death—*crushed to death* (as between a lorry and a wall).

Squeeze into (vehicle, hall)—*thrust* (oneself or a person) *forcibly into* (a place where there is barely enough room).

Squeeze (the government) to any extent—*exert pressure on it, constrain it.*

To let off squibs—(*i*) *to throw fireworks,* (*ii*) *write or attack with lampoons as a wit does in the columns of a paper or magazine.*

***Squint*. Squint towards** (some policy)—*show a leaning or inclination for it.*

Squint-eyed—*malignant.*

A squire of dames—*a man who is attentive to or frequents the company of women, a ladies' man.*

A squirt—*a coarse, mean fellow, inflicting himself on people who loathe his company or presence.*

***Stab*. Stab at**—(*i*) *aim a blow with a pointed weapon, as a knife or dagger,* (*ii*) *inflict sharp pain on a person's feelings,* (*iii*) *feel the prickings of conscience.*

Stab in the back—*slander.* He is polite before you but he will always stab you in the back.

Stable. **To shut the stable door when the steed is stolen**—(see **Shut**).

The smell of the stable—*to disclose one's calling by one's conduct.* He is a banker. All his type smell of the stable.

A horse of the same stable—(colloq.) *member of the same school or club.*

Where can we stable our horses ?—(fig.) *where should we put or keep our men ?*

Staff. **The staff of life**—*bread.*

The staff of old age—*the support that will keep one alive in old age.*

Hope is a lover's staff—*the hope of winning his mistress sustains a lover.* [See Shakespeare, *The Two Gentlemen of Verona.*]

To have the better end of the staff—*to have superiority.*

A stag party—*a party or group of men only.*

Stage. **A stage whisper**—*a whisper that can be heard by many, or is meant to be heard by others than the person addressed.*

Go on the stage—*become an actor or actress, cease to be a public figure.*

Leave the stage—*cease to be an actor or actress.*

Stage-craft—*mastery or skill in the writing and production of plays.*

By stages (as a journey is performed)—*covering only a portion of the distance at a time.*

By easy stages—(*i*) *slowly and with many rests,* (*ii*) *by small and easily managed advances* (as a child learns to play the piano).

The next stage—*the phase that follows, the halting place ahead.*

A stage of one's activities—*a point or period in development.* We have reached the critical stage of our activities.

The stage of one's operations—*the scene of one's actions.*

Stake. **Condemned to the stake** (or **suffer at the stake**) —*suffer death by burning.* The girl was branded as a witch and condemned to the stake.

To have a stake in the country—*be materially concerned in its welfare.* How can you expect those to be loyal as do not have a stake in the country ?

At stake—*at issue, in question, risked.* Life itself is at stake.

To mark off (or **out**) **with stakes**—*to fence it all round.*

To stake one's word, reputation or oath—*to place as a guarantee of good faith.*

(**I will**) **stake my word**—*wager my word.* I will stake my word that he is an honest man.

Stake off a claim—*mark with stakes the limits of an area of land* (in a new settlement or at a goldfield, etc.) *that one claims to own.*

Stall. **To stall** (of a cat or aircraft engine)—*to provide insufficient power to keep the machine going, thereby causing the engine to stop.*

Stall off—*get rid of by evasive tactics or trick.*

To stall a debt—*to refrain from pressing its payment.*

Stall your mug—*be off, go away.*

Stall a question—*fence conversationally, avoid giving a clear answer to a question.*

Stall a person—*block, delay, obstruct him.*

Stamp. **Stamp down**—*bring down one's foot, bring down* (foot) *heavily on the ground.* He stamped his feet down in anger.

Stamp out—*put an end to, crush, destroy.* You must stamp out this rebellion.

To stamp (one) as—*bear or give the mark of.* His discovery stamps him as a man of genius.

A man of that stamp—*a person of that type or character.*

To stamp the ground—*to deliver a heavy downward blow with foot.* The horse stamped the ground, mad with fury.

Stand. **Stand in the breach**—*bear the brunt of an attack.* (lit. and fig)

Stand in a person's light—(see **Light**).

Stand in one's own light—(see **Light**).

Stand in a white sheet—(see **Sheet**).

Stand on one's own feet (or **legs**)—(see **Feet**).

Stand and deliver!—*stop and give me your money, etc.*! (the command formerly given by the highwaymen).

Stand firm (fast)—*remain unchanged, refuse to change one's views, decisions, etc., refuse to retreat.*

Stand on one's own bottom—*be independent.*

Stand still—*assume a stationary position.*

Stand through (*e.g.*, storms or earthquake). This house has stood through worse storms (avoid falling).

Stand fast, stand firm, all standing (nautical phrase) —*without time to lower sails or prepare, taken by surprise.*

It stands to reason—*it is logically demonstrable.* (popularly) *I shall lose my temper if you deny that.*

Stands good—*holds good, remains valid or unaltered* (as, the same remark stands good).

Stand the strain—*endure without succumbing.* His nerves stood the strain.

Stand fire—*receive fire of enemy without giving way.*

Stand one's ground—*maintain one's position* (in a fight or argument, etc.)

To stand treat—*pay the bill.*

Stand trial—*undergo it in court.*

Stand by—(*i*) *stand near as an onlooker, not interfering, or remain on the alert, ready to act.* Please help me,

instead of merely standing by, (*ii*) *support, side with.* Stand by a sinking ship, (*iii*) *be a bystander and look on.* He will stand by and see him ill-treated, (*iv*) *abide by, remain faithful to.* Stand by your word.

Stand down—(of troops) *relax vigilance, cease to be on active duty, leave a witness-box or a similar position, retire, withdraw.*

Stand for—(*i*) *represent, be a substitute for.* P. O. stands for post-office or postal order. (*ii*) *support.* He stands for free trade, (*iii*) *be a candidate for parliament.* To stand for parliament. (*iv*) *tolerate, allow.* I can't stand for the outrage.

Stand in—(*i*) *cost.* The coat stood me in £20, (*ii*) *take a share* (in a movement or a bill.) His wife stands him in £50 yearly for motor tyres.

Stand in with—*be in league with.*

To stand (a person) in good stead—*to be useful, to prove of good service.* Wisdom may stand him in good stead some day.

To stand anyone, (*e.g.*, **a drink, a film**)—*to pay for entertainment or refreshment for someone.* He offered to stand the veteran a drink.

To stand like a statue—*to stand exceedingly still or perfectly motionless.* The dog stood like a statue for three minutes.

To make a stand against—*to oppose with resistance.* If we do not make a stand against India stealing our water, we will lose everything.

To stand clear—*to take up a position away from danger.* The guard asked the people on the platform to stand clear of the train.

To stand at bay—*to be cornered.* He stood at bay with the negroes advancing against him with their spears.

To stand the racket—(see **Racket**).

Stand by (or **stick to**) **one's guns**—(*i*) *persist in or maintain one's position,* (*ii*) *to offer resistance.* He said

he would stand by his guns and in no way alter his opinion.

To stand on ceremony—(*i*) *to be stiff and to act with reserve*, (*ii*) *insist on, observe scrupulously the prescribed standards of behaviour.* He roamed about, mixing freely with all and sundry and remarking, "I never stand on ceremony."

To stand to win (a lawsuit, etc.)—*have a chance of being successful.*

To stand to—(of troops) *to take up positions in readiness for action* (usually defensive.) The regiment stood to all night, expecting an attack by the enemy.

Stand one's ground—(*i*) *maintain one's argument or intention*, (*ii*) *not shift position.* The police stood their ground against the onslaught of the mob.

Stand no more nonsense—*insist on proper behaviour.* The superintendent remarked that he would stand no more nonsense and the next clerk would be sacked if he did not behave properly.

To make the hair stand on end—*to frighten or terrorize.* He looked down the cliff and the sight of roaring waters several thousand feet below made his hair stand on end.

To come to a stand—*to be obliged to halt.* He came to a stand because he saw a truck in front.

To take one's stand on—*to adopt as one's reason for action, decision.* He took his stand upon the fact that the other party had run away and had no right now to be heard.

To stand (or **fall**) **by**—*to be contingent upon another matter for success or failure.* The firm will stand or fall by the quotation of the shares to-day; if it is low they will be ruined.

As it stands—*in the condition now apparent.* If you want the property you must take it as it stands.

To stand to—(*i*) *to uphold, to be faithful to.* Whatever you say I will stand to. (*ii*) *to oppose in a duel, to be a match for.*

To stand out—*to object, to refuse to agree, to separate oneself from others.* He always stands out and bargains for his benefit.

To stand over—*to be delayed, to be set aside for a time.* Let payment stand over.

To stand up for—*to champion, to speak in defence of.*

To stand one's friend—*to prove faithful and friendly in a difficulty or crisis.*

A standing dish—*an article of diet which regularly appears at the table.*

Stand it to that. . .—*argue or maintain strongly that. . .*

Stand to win (or **lose**) **something**—*be in such a position that one is likely to win (or lose) something.*

Stand up to—*meet bravely, face boldly.*

Standing orders—*instructions that hold good until specially revoked.* The Bank had standing orders to pay his annual insurance premium.

A man of standing—*a man of important position in the professional or commercial world.*

A friend of long standing—*one who has been a friend for a long time.*

To stand on stepping-stones—*to be very punctilious.*

Star. **A man's good star**—*a lucky influence affecting his life.*

To see stars—*to receive a blow that causes flashes of light like stars to appear before the eye.*

His star has set—(see **Set**).

Born under an unlucky star—*to be subject to repeated misfortune.*

His star is in the ascendant—*fortune favours him, he is lucky, he is coming to notice, he is rising to fame.*

To thank one's lucky stars—*to be grateful for unexpected fortune.* Think your lucky stars that your servant came in time to save you from a beating.

Stare. **To stare a person out of countenance**—(see **Countenance**).

To stare in the face—*to be very evident, to threaten, to be ready to overwhelm.* Does the law stare them in the face when they are breaking it ?

Stark. **Stark and stiff**—*dead.* The tramp was found stark and stiff.

Stark naked—*without clothing, nude.*

Stark, staring mad—*showing signs of great insanity.*

Start. **By fits and starts**—(*i*) *spasmodic efforts or movements,* (*ii*) *irregularly, on occasions.*

To get the start of—*to get away before another.*

Start in (or **with**)—*begin to do something, set to work.*

Start off (with)—*begin.* The dictionary starts off with the letter 'A'.

Start out—*have the intention to, take steps with the intention to.* He started out to reform the wo·ld.

Start up—(*i*) *jump up,* (*ii*) *come suddenly into existence,* (*iii*) *cause* (an engine, for example) *to begin working.*

Start aside—*change position abruptly as from shock or sudden impulse.*

Start in—(colloq.) *begin to do.*

Start out—(colloq.) *take steps as intending to do.*

To start with—*at the beginning.* The club had six members to start with.

A good start in anything—*a satisfactory beginning.* His degree gave him a good start in life.

A false start—*an abortive beginning.*

Starve to death—*die of hunger.*

State. **Keep state**—*maintain one's dignity, be difficult of access.*

In great state—*with much ceremony.* The Lord Mayor drove in great state to the Town Hall.

Lying in state—*the placing of the coffined body of some dead person in a public place where homage can be paid.* The King lay in state in Westminster Hall.

Sitting in state—*maintaining a haughty position* (as of a person in a high position).

Reach a state—*arrive at a condition.* We've reached the state when we can provide the common man with cheap cloth.

Status quo—*the position in which affairs actually are, the present state of affairs.*

Stave. **Stave off**—*keep off, drive away, delay.* The murderers staved off arrest for a few weeks by running away to India under cover of night.

To stave off hunger—*take a little food to check hunger.* With some biscuits they staved off hunger for a while.

Stave in (past tense is "stove in")—*break, make a hole in, crush.* (To stave in the top of a box).

Stay. **Stay in**—*remain indoors.* The doctor told me to stay in for a few days.

Stay up—(*i*) *not to go to bed.* Tell the servant to stay up until I return. (*ii*) (of an aircraft) *remain in the air.* This huge bomber can stay up for forty hours without being refuelled.

To stay one's hand—*refrain from doing something.*

Stay one's stomach—*appease hunger* (esp. temporarily). Eat a sandwich to stay your stomach.

To stay in progress (of a disease)—*check its spread.*

He couldn't stay the course—*he was not strong enough to continue to the end of the race, struggle, etc.*

(The judge) granted a stay of execution—*he said that an order of the court need not be carried out for the time being.*

Stead. **In a person's stead**—*in his place, instead of him.*

Stand a person in good stead—*be useful or advantageous, be of good service.* The rain-coat stood me in good stead when I was caught in the heavy downpour yesterday.

Steady. **Steady**—(*i*) *don't be foolish, wild, etc.*, (an admonition), (*ii*) *be cautious, abstain from erratic or boisterous behaviour, premature action, hasty interference.*

Keep her steady (a nautical term)—*keep the direction of the ship's head unchanged.*

Steady on !—*stop !*

(**To be**) **a steady hand**—(*i*) *a person not given to frivolity*, (*ii*) *to have a firm purpose or will, not shaky.*

Steady on one's pins—*firm on one's feet.* Although the baby was so young it was steady on its pins.

Steady as a rock—*immovable.*

Steady in principles—*constant in mind or conduct.*

A steady young man—*one of industrious and temperate habits.*

Steal. **Steal one's thunder**—(fig.) *forestall him* (by telling the story he meant to tell making profitable use of his invention before he can, etc.) [A remark of John Dennis when the stage thunder he had intended for his own play was used for another.]

Steal a march on—*get the start of, anticipate, gain an advantage by prompt action.* By adopting more powerful means I stole a march on him and got there first.

To steal the heart of—*win the affections of a person by insidious art or attractions.*

Steal out of (a room). **Steal over** (the valley)—*move away* (or into) *secretly and silently.*

Who steals my purse steals trash—*he who takes feloniously my purse thinking it contains money will find that it contains nothing or worthless stuff.*

Steam. **Get up steam**—*summon energy for special effort or prepare for a special effort.*

Work off (or **let off**) **steam**—(*i*) *do something vigorous to use up one's surplus energy or relieve strong feelings,* (*ii*) *express oneself very volubly and freely on any matter in an angry manner.* I discovered my stupid uncle letting off steam bedcause his patner had deceived him.ıd He had been warned but rn't care.

Under steam—*moving forward owing to pressure of steam.* The railway engine was now under steam.

Step out—(*i*) *hurry, walk faster,* (*ii*) (in U.S A. colloq.) *have a gay time.*

Step lively—(colloq.) *hurry, be quick.*

Step on the gas—(colloq.) *hurry.*

Make a false step—*to commit a mistake in judgment or business, etc.*

To dog one's steps—(see **Dog**).

A step forward—*a move nearer to the completion of anything, an improvement.*

Stew. **Let a person stew in his own juice**—*refuse to help him out of a difficulty, leave a person to his own reflections consequent upon his own behaviour.*

To stew oneself—*to fret oneself into a state of heated anxiety.* He was stewing himself over the papers missing from the file.

To be in a stew—*to be in a state of great anxiety.*

Stick. **A stick in the mud**—*a slow person who is wholly without the spirit of enterprise or adventure.* **To stick in the mud**—*to be unprogressive.*

Stick on (or **upon**)—*fix upon a pointed thing or put in specified position.* The traitors' heads were stuck on the pointed gateway. Have you stuck the label on any tin trunk ?

Stick out (or **up**)—(*i*) *protrude, cause to project, be or make erect.* Stick your head out of a window. His hair sticks straight up. How his stomach sticks out ! (*ii*) *refuse to yield.*

Sticks out a mile—*is very obvious.*

To be stuck up—(*i*) *conceited, insolently exclusive,* (*ii*) *to be forced at the point of gun, etc., to hand over one's money, etc., to an armed robber.*

Stick up to—*not humble oneself before, offer resistance to.*

Stick up for—*maintain cause or character of, defend* (especially absent person).

If you throw mud enough, some of it will stick—*innocence is not proof against scandal.*

Stick to the point—*do not digress.*

Stick to business—*avoid distractions.*

(The name) stuck (to him)—(the name) *was not forgotten.*

Stick on a horse—*escape being thrown.*

(Some of the money) stuck on (or **to**) **his fingers**—*was appropriated or embezzled by him.*

Stick to (resolve, promise, word, friend)—*abide by, remain faithful to.*

Stick to it—*persist, do not cease trying.*

Sticks like a burr—*is persistent, is not to be got rid of.*

To stick in (or **indoors**)—*remain at home.*

Stick out (for higher price, better terms, etc.)—*refuse to take lower (price or terms, etc.)*

Stick it out (or **stick it**)—(slang) *endure the conditions.* I could not stick it any longer, so I resigned from the firm.

Stick it on—(slang) *make high charges, exaggerate in narration.*

It sticks in my throat—*I cannot swallow it.*

It sticks in one's gizzard—*it is so offensive that it cannot be mentally digested* (fig.)

Stick fast—*be hopelessly bogged.*

Stick at nothing—*allow nothing (especially no scruples) to deter one.*

Stuck up—(slang) *completely at a loss.* That action will stick him up, (*i.e.*, puzzle him).

Stick up (mail coach or **bank)**—*terrorize passengers or officials* (*e.g.*, of a bank) *in order to rob them.*

Ride on a broomstick—*a witch's way of transporting herself through the air.*

To stick to one's colours—(see **Colours**).

To stick at—*to be scrupulous about.* He will stick at nothing.

A poor stick—*a person without character or energy.*

To cut one's stick—(see **Cut**).

Sticks and stones—*inanimate objects, lethargic people.*

To stick one's spoon in the wall—*to die.*

Stick it there—(colloq.) (*i*) *shake hands.* You got the post at last ? Stick it there, let me congratulate you. (*ii*) *continue it as you are doing.* Stick it there, old fellow, you are winning the game.

Stick like a leech—*to follow very closely, to adhere to a person.* A money-lender sticks like a leech.

To get the right end of the stick—*to understand any matter.*

To stick closer than a brother (or **death**)—*to be excessively attached for reasons of gain or affection.*

Stick a pig—*kill it by pushing a knife in its throat* (in sport), *kill a wild pig with a spear.*

Stick to one's guns—(see **Stand**).

To be sticky—(*i*) (of a person) *to be unbending, critical or likely to make objections.* He was very sticky about giving me leave. (*ii*) (of a situation) *dangerous, unpleasant.* The shipwrecked men had a very sticky time, before the warship rescued them. But they quickly recovered their health and spirits.

To come to a sticky end—(slang) *to meet a highly unpleasant and painful death.*

The weather is too sticky—(colloq.) *it is hot and moist causing clothes to stick to one's body.*

Stickler. **A stickler for** (obedience, authority, precision) —*to insist on or pertinaciously support or advocate the observance of.*

A stickler after trifles—*one who is very particular about things of no importance.*

Stiff. **To keep a stiff upper lip**—(see **Lip**).

To be scared stiff—*to be frightened to the point of exhaustion and almost to death.*

Of stiff manners—*reserved, haughty, formal, lacking graciousness or spontaneity.*

To help a lame dog over a stile—(see **Dog**).

Still. **Still waters run deep**—(*i*) *a quiet manner may cover depths of emotion, knowledge or cunning,* (*ii*) *silent and undemonstrative people have generally great powers of thought and action.* She threw a shoe at him in a public meeting—she was so quiet and gentle in appearance. Well, still waters run deep.

Keep a still tongue in one's head—*to refrain from speaking or giving one's opinion unnecessarily.* When elderly people shout themselves hoarse in expressing their views, the young son must keep a still tongue in his head.

To keep still—*to be motionless.*

The still, small voice— (see **Small**).

All sounds are still—*everything is hushed, there is complete silence.*

Sting. **To sting (a person) to action**—*to rouse so much anger that he becomes desperate and does something decisive.*

(This air) has no sting in it—*it is mild, relaxing or feeble.*

Sting to madness—*hurt or irritated to the point of insanity.*

To be stung for—(slang) *to be swindled or involved in excessive expense..* He was stung for a fiver.

To be stung to the quick—*affected with sharp or acute physical or mental pain.* He was stung to the quick by reproaches.

Stink. **Stink one out**—*drive him from a room by an offensive smell.*

Stink of money—*be notoriously rich.*

To stink (or **smell**) **it a mile off**—*to perceive even from a distance whence a foul smell originates,* (*ii*) (fig.) *something disreputable is easily perceived or is obvious.*

Stir. **To stir abroad**—*to go out of the house.*

(He) is not stirring up—*is still in bed.*

Stir the fire—*use a poker to stimulate it.*

Stir your stumps—(colloq.) *make haste, walk faster.*

There is no news stirring—*none going about.*

Lead a stirring life—*be busy.*

Stir up (**the mud, sediment, etc.**)—(*i*) *make it rise from the bottom of a liquid by setting it in motion,* (*ii*) (fig.) *draw public attention to a scandal or irregular behaviour.*

Stir up (strife, mutiny, discontent, curiosity)—*excite, rouse, animate, inspirit.*

A person wants (or **needs**) **stirring up**—*he is indolent or torpid.*

Stir one's blood—*excite him to enthusiasm, desire, etc.*

Stir one's wrath (or **bile**), **etc.**—*enrage, disgust him.*

Stirring (events, time, music)—*exciting or stimulating.*

Full of stir and movement—*marked by great excitement or sensation.*

Makes a great stir—*is much discussed, etc.*

Not a stir—*not the slightest movement.*

To stir a hand—*to give assistance.*

Not to stir an eyelid—*to remain motionless, show no surprise or alarm.*

Not to stir a finger—*to make no effort, to give no help,*

Nobody was stirring in the house—*everyone was resting.*

Pity stirred in his heart—*he was moved to compassion.*

Stitch. **To put stitches in a wound**—*sew up a cut.*

To have not a stitch on—(*i*) *to be quite naked.* They bathed, not having a stitch on. (*ii*) *to be extremely poor.* Unhappy souls! They have not a stitch to their backs and winter is almost here.

(He) has not a dry stitch on him—*is wet through.*

Stitch up—*mend* (*usually by sewing*).

A stitch in time saves nine—(a proverb) *a small piece of work done now may save a lot of work later.*

Stock. **A stock argument** (**remark, joke, com-**

parison)—*one that requires no fresh thought but is always at hand and perpetually repeated by individuals or people in general.*

Take stock in—(fig.) *concern oneself with.*

To make stock of—*to draw profit from, to make use of, for one's own benefit.*

Have (keep) in stock—*have ready for use or sale.*

In (out of) stock—*available (not available) for use or sale.*

Take stock—*make a list or examination of one's stock in order to know accurately what one has.*

Take stock of a person (or situation)—*judge or form an estimate of him (or it).*

Laughing (or gazing) stock—*a butt for ridicule, etc., a person at whom others laugh (or gaze) contemptuously.*

Of good stock—*of a family of distinct character.* He comes of (a) good stock.

Fat stock—*animals fit for slaughter as food.*

Stock-in-trade—(*i*) *everything necessary for a trade, occupation or business* (as, the politicians' stock-in-trade of a dozen catchwords).

A good stocker—*one who eats well*

Lay in a stock of. Renew one's stock. Have in stock—*have or get ready without need of procuring specially.*

Lock, stock and barrel—(fig.) *completely.*

On the stocks—*in construction or preparation.*

Buy or hold the stocks—*lend money to the Government at a fixed rate of interest.* He has money, a sum of rupees fifty thousand in the stocks.

A stock phrase—*an expression in constant use by a person, so that it has become a mannerism.*

***Stocking*. (He) stands six feet in his stockings**—*when measured without his shoes (or when not wearing shoes) he is six feet tall.*

To have wealth in one's stocking—*to have money*

secreted away. The old lady is supposed to have wealth in her stocking.

Stolen fruit—*said of something which is very sweet.*

Stomach. **To have no stomach for** (**a fight, etc.**)—*not to have readiness or taste or sufficient spirit for.*

Stay one's stomach—(See **Stay**).

A proud or high stomach—*haughtiness.*

What a stomach he has—*he has an extremely fat, protruding stomach.*

To upset the stomach—*to make ill.* Fumes from the gas stove upset his stomach.

Stone. **A rolling stone gathers no moss**—(see **Roll**).

Sermons in stones—*see sermons.*

Stones will cry out—*wrong or injustice is great enough to move inanimate things.*

Give a stone for bread—*offer a mockery of help.*

Mark with white stone—*record as a joyful day or indicate a special occasion* (with reference to the ancient Romans' use of chalk.)

Leave no stone unturned—(*i*) *do everything possible, try all possible means, to omit nothing likely to contribute to success.*

Break stones—(*i*) (*lit.*) *get a living by preparing road metal,* (*ii*) *being reduced to extremities*

Cast or throw a stone or stones at—*make aspersions on the character of.*

Those who live in glass houses should not throw stones—*do not criticise others because you yourself are not entirely free of faults, aspersion provokes retort.*

Kill two birds with one stone—*gain two ends by one action.*

Sooner (or rather) break stones by the roadside—*to prefer extremely hard and humble work to some other alternative.* You ask me to subsist on the charity of my relatives! I'd rather break stones by the wayside.

A stone's cast—*the distance that a stone can be thrown (i.e., only a short distance.)*

A heart of stone—see (**Heart**).

A stony stare—*a fixed, unsympathetic look.*

Harden into stone—*petrify.*

Stool. **To fall between two stools**—*lose an opportunity through hesitating between two courses of action, try to attend to two things at once and succeed with neither.* He was between two stools, he wanted to please both the parties although they were sworn enemies of one another. He fell between two stools, (*i.e.*, he failed owing to vacillation between two courses of action).

A stool-pigon—*a person used by the police to inform against or to deceive wrong-doers and lead them into a trap.*

Stop. **Stop a gap**—(*i*) *serve as a substitute in time of need,* (*ii*) *serve to meet a temporary need.*

Stop up—*fill up, obstruct* (as to stop up a hole).

Stop dead (short)—(*i*) *cease abruptly,* (*ii*) *stop suddenly.*

Stop one's ears—*put fingers in them to avoid hearing,* (fig.) refuse to listen.

Stop a tooth—*fill a cavity in it.*

Stop one's mouth—(fig.) *induce one by bribery or other means to keep silence about something.*

Stop the way—*be or act as an obstruction, prevent progress.*

Stop a blow—*parry it in boxing.*

Stop a blow with one's head—(jocularly) *receive a blow.*

Stop a bullet—(slang) *be struck by it* (or **stop one**—*be shot*).

(Thick walls) stop sound—*render it inaudible.*

Stop one's breath—*kill him by smothering or otherwise.*

Stop wages—*cut off or decline the customary giving of them.*

Stop payment of a cheque—*direct one's banker not to cash it.*

Stop payment—*declare oneself unable to meet obligations, break financially.*

Stop a factory—*make it cease working.*

Do not stop—*go on, continue.* **Stop up**—*not go to bed.*

(Is) at a stop—*not proceeding, unable to proceed.*

Come to a full stop—*cease completely.*

To put on or pull out the pathetic, (blustering, virtuous) stop at will—*to adopt with ease a manner of speech calculated to produce particular effect.*

Put a stopper on something—*bring about cessation of it.* The warden ordered the gates to be locked, thus putting a stopper on the students' late hours.

Store. **In store**—*laid up in readiness, about to come, destined.* Tomorrow has a surprise in store for you.

Lay up in store—*put away in safety for future use.* We decided to lay up in store all the china we could buy in the market.

To set store by—*reckon precious or important, consider valuable or treasure greatly.* Do not set great store by the officials your family has produced, they will bring discredit to your name.

Store (mind) with (information or knowledge)—*furnish or equip it.*

Store up (food for winter, etc.)—*collect or put aside for future use.* Store up this saying in your memory.

Husband one's stores—*use economically the collection of goods one has.* In the ice-bound regions near the poles you must husband your stores for you do not know when the next supplies will arrive.

He is a little wrong in the upper storey—*he is not quite mentally sound, or he is a bit mad.*

Storm. **A storm in a tea-cup**—*great excitement or fuss over a small matter.* He had only lost a cheap pencil and yet he roared all over the place, making a storm in a tea-cup.

Take by storm—(*i*) *capture a fort by direct assault by troops*, (*ii*) *captivate an audience or person rapidly*. The new play took the house by storm.

Storm and stress—*period of fermenting ideas and unrest in a person's or nation's life*. [The phrase is borrowed from *Sturm and Drang*, the name of a play characteristic of the literary movement in Germany (1770—82)].

To storm at—*rage, bluster, fume, scold an object of displeasure.*

A storm of cheers—*a violent outburst of excitement or deep feeling.*

A stormy petrel—*a person who is always a centre of excitement or controversy.*

Story. **The same old story**—*the same plea or excuse as always.* You say you will pay next week—the same old story.

It is quite another story now—*we now hear a different account, things have changed.*

The story goes—*it is said.*

A funny (or **good story**)—*amusing anecdote often embodying witticism or a ludicrous situation.*

But that is another story—(these words are spoken when the object is to break off and tantalise the reader or listener with allusion).

To make (or **cut**) **a long story short**—*formula excusing omission of details, to abbreviate a narrative.*

(**That face must have**) **a story** (**belonging**) **to it**—*there are facts or experience connected with it that deserve narration.*

Telling the same old, old story—*making use of the same tale or set of lines.* He was at it again—telling the same old, old story of his losses.

Stow. **Stow** (**a thing**) **away**—(*i*) *place it where it will not cause obstruction*, (*ii*) *put it tidily into a hiding place*, (*iii*) (also, colloq.) *eat*.

Stow your larks (or **that nonsense**)—*cease to indulge in useless or meaningless talk.*

To stow away—*to get a free passage by going aboard a ship and hiding till it is at sea.* (A stowaway is a person doing this.)

Straight. **Put things straight**—*get rid of disorder.*

(Accounts) are straight—*made up in due form.*

A straight fight—*one in which competitors do their best to win honestly.*

Hit straight from the shoulder—(*i*) *strike a direct or fair or accurate blow,* (*ii*) *criticise honestly and fearlessly.*

Go straight—*to become or remain honest.* The ex-prisoner did really go straight after he had been given work.

Straight as a die—*perfectly reliable.* The servant proved as straight as a die.

Straight talk—*frank conversation, lacking euphemisms.*

A straight face—(see **Face**).

Keep a straight face—(see **Face**).

Run straight—(fig.) *live an honest life.*

A straight tip—*a hint* (esp. as to the likely winner of a race or prospects of investment got from good authority.)

Come straight to the point—(see **Point**).

Straight from the horse's mouth—*information direct from a reliable source.*

Strain. **Strain at a gnat and swallow a camel**—*demur over a small matter while acquiescing in much more important matters.*

Strain one's authority, powers, rights or the law—*apply them beyond their province or in violation of their true intention.*

Strain a point—*go further than one is entitled to or can be expected to* (esp. in the way of concession to effect a purpose).

Strain every nerve—*do one's utmost.* He strained every nerve to make the exhibition a success.

Strain one's eyes (ears, voice, etc.)—(*i*) *injure or weaken one's sight, hearing or speech by using it too much*, (*ii*) *see or hear, or speak to the best of one's powers.*

A strained interpretation (or **sense**)—*a meaning pressed to extremes* (got by pressing some rule of grammar too far).

The quality of mercy is not strained—*mercy should be spontaneous.*

(Take care not to) strain your eyesight (muscle, leg or heart)—*do not overtax or injure it by excessive use or making of excessive demands upon it.*

Strained relations—*over-sensitiveness between parties who have tried each other's forbearance too far.*

(The porter) straining under the load—*holding out with difficulty under pressure.*

Strain at—*be over-scrupulous about.* (Ref. to Matt. xxiii : 24.)

To come of a good strain—*to spring from a fine stock or family.*

(All his senses were) on the strain—*exerted to the utmost.*

Strain after—*make great efforts to obtain or produce.*

To have a strain of—(*i*) *to possess a moral tendency in one's character.* There is a strain of mysticism in him. (*ii*) *burst or snatch or spell of music or poetry or tone or style adopted in talking or writing, tendency of discourse.*

***Strait*.** **Strait-laced**—(now fig. only) *severely virtuous.* Puritanic, morally over scrupulous.

Is straitened for—*ill supplied with.*

In straitened circumstances—*in poverty.*

***Strange*.** **(He is) very strange in his manner**—*he seems mad.*

Feel strange—*not in one's usual condition*, (esp. *dizzy*).

It feels strange—*it is a novel sensation.*

Am strange to the work—*I feel fresh or unaccustomed or bewildered or unacquainted.*

Am quite strange here—*do not know my way about or the people, etc.*

To look strange—*to appear unusual.*

Feel strange—*not at home, out of one's element.*

***Stranger*. Am no stranger to sorrow**—*have had experience of it.*

Make no stranger of—*treat cordially.*

You are quite a stranger—*you seldom show yourself here.*

I spy or see strangers—(in the House of Commons) *demand withdrawal of all but members or officials.*

***Straw.* Man of straw**—*stuffed effigy, imaginary person set up as opponent, etc., person without substantial means or adequate position or finance, a dummy, an unreal person.*

Make bricks without straw—*set persons to work without adequate means or material* (thus asking them to perform an impossible task). [A Biblical phrase, see Exod. v : 7]. In asking Nehru to see sense in respect of Kashmir you are trying to make bricks without straw.

Catch at a straw—(*i*) *resort to an utterly inadequate expedient like a drowning man,* (*ii*) *seize any chance, however small, of getting out of danger or difficulty.*

The last straw—*a slight addition to a burden, task, hardship, etc., which makes it unbearable.*

It is the last straw that breaks the camel's back—*there is an addition, however slight it may be, that makes something no longer tolerable,* (as with a camel's load—this is the point at which one's powers of endurance break down).

A straw in the wind—*a small thing that is a sign of coming events.*

A straw shows which way the wind blows—*a small matter may indicate the trend of affairs, a slight hint may suggest much.*

Not worth a straw—*completely valueless.* Why, the entire property is not worth a straw.

To throw straws against the wind—*to fight against impossible circumstances.* You will be throwing straws against the wind if you try to do anything for the drunken sot—he is incorrigible.

Stream. **Upstream**—*against the current.*

Downstream—*with the stream, moving downwards on a river.*

Go with the stream—*do or think the same as most other people do or think.*

(Tears) stream down (a face)—*(they) flow freely.*

Streaming eyes—*eyes with water running.*

Street. **Live in the street**—*be constantly outside one's house.*

Man in the street—*the average man, any normal person, the typical citizen.*

Not in the same street with—(colloq.) *utterly inferior in ability, quality, rank or value to.* This lamp isn't in the same street with the one you bought last year.

On the streets—*living by prostitution.*

Up my street—(the phrase is nearly always used negatively in the expression). **That is not up my street**—*that is not a matter falling within my knowledge or experience.*

Streets ahead—*far in advance, much superior.*

Strength. **Measure one's strength**—*bring one's strength into competition with another's.*

On the strength of—*encouraged by, relying on, influenced by, arguing from.*

In great strength—*power as measured by numbers, the proportion of the whole number present was great.* The enemy were in great strength.

Below strength—*not having the requisite number.*

On the strength—(military) *on the muster-roll.*

Strengthen one's hands—*encourage him to vigorous action.*

The strength of a chain is its weakest link—*try to remove a weak point rather than rely on strong points.*

Stress. **Under stress of**—*driven by, influenced or impelled by.*

Times of stress—*a period of trouble, difficulty, danger, etc., when people are subjected to heavy pressure or strain.*

Lay stress on—*give special importance to, convey that one attaches importance to, emphasise it.* We lay stress on the necessity of early elections in Pakistan without distinction of caste or creed.

Stretch. **At a stretch** (or **on a stretch**)—*at one time.* I am an old man and cannot work more than three hours at a stretch.

Stretch (or **strain**) **a point** (or a principle, one's powers, one's credit)—(*i*) *exert to the utmost or beyond the legitimate extent,* (*ii*) *do more than one is bound to do.* (An example would be that of an employer who in special circumstances allows a clerk an extra day's holiday.) (*iii*) *go further in a matter than one is entitled.*

To stretch the truth—*do violence to it, strain it, say more than is strictly true.*

Stretch the law—*do more than is legitimate.*

A stretch of imagination—*an excessive use of it.*

Doing a stretch—(slang) *serving a prison sentence.*

Stride. **Make great strides**—*make rapid progress.*

Take (**obstacle**) **in one's stride**—*clear it without changing step to jump,* (fig.) *find no serious impediment in it.*

Get into one's stride—(fig.) *settle down steadily to the job in hand.* It took him some time to get into his stride.

In one's stride—*in the course of ordinary routine or easily, without any special effort.*

Strike. **Strike while the iron is hot**—*take advantage of favourable circumstances, to act at once when action will have the most powerful effect.* [The allusion is to a blacksmith's forge where a horseshoe or other object must be hammered into shape while it is hot.] You

should buy shares when they are falling. Nobody but you knows that soon they will rise, so strike while the iron in hot.

Strike the first blow—*begin the quarrel or fight.*

Strike at (the root of the trouble —*try to destroy it completely, aim blow or blows at or threaten destruction to.*

Strike off—*cross out, put a line through.* Strike off 1000 copies of this book.

Strike out—*hit from the shoulder, also use arms and legs in swimming or feet in skating.*

Strike hands—*touch or clasp them in sign of agreement made.*

A stricken heart—*one afflicted by strokes of grief.*

A stricken field—*pitched battle or scene of it.*

Stricken in years—*enfeebled by age.*

Strike upon (an idea or plan)—*have it luckily occur to one.*

Strike oil—(lit.) *find petroleum by sinking a shaft,* (fig.) *attain prosperity or success.* [The phrase comes from U.S.A. and in daily conversation it means 'To attain sudden and great success in becoming rich.']

(Light) strikes upon—*illuminates it.*

Strike back—*return blow.*

Strike home—*get blow well in.*

Strike all of a heap—(colloq.) *dumbfound.*

Strike the track—*come upon it.*

Strike a coin—*make it by stamping.*

Strike a bargain—*make it as by striking hands.*

Strike a light—*produce it by striking a match.*

The hour has struck—(lit.) *the clock has struck it,* (fig.) *the critical moment has come or gone.*

Strike me dead !—*a vulgar form of asseveration.*

Strike down—*to fell with a blow.*

Strike his head off—*behead him.*

Strike out a plan—*forge or devise.*

Strike out a line for oneself—*be original.*

Strike words through—*expunge them with a pen-stroke.*

Strike up an acquaintance—*start it rapidly or casually.*

(Band or **person) strikes up a tune**—*begins playing or singing as by stroke of drum.*

Strike one's flag—*surrender ship or fortress to enemy, also resign a naval command.*

Strike tents—*break up camp, depart.*

(Cold) strikes through (his clothes into his marrow)—*penetrates.*

Strike with (terror, panic, dizziness)—*be suddenly filled with.*

Start in—*intervene in talk, often with suggestion, etc.*

(Gout) strikes in—*attacks interior instead of extremities.*

(To be) on strike—*concerted refusal by employees to work till some grievance is remedied.*

Strike a measure—(when grain is measured) *by passing a rod across top of heaped vessel to secure that it shall be full and no more.*

Strike a note—*give specified impression.* He is bound to strike a note of warning in his speech.

(He) struck into (the wood)—*turned and went.*

Strike cuttings—*cause them to take root.*

Strike an attitude—*assume one suddenly and dramatically.*

Strike lucky (or **strike me lucky**)—[an old phrase used when a bargain was made, and money exchanged in token thereof.]

Struck upon—*attracted by* (an American phrase). He seemed struck upon the girl.

To strike one as being—*to give the appearance, to suggest.*

Strings. **Two strings to one's bow**—*more resources than one.*

Pull the strings—*be the real actuator of what another does.*

Have (a person) on a string—*have under one's control or talk constantly on.*

Touch the strings—*play.*

Harp on one string—*dwell on a single subject.*

Touch a string—(fig.) *excite a particular feeling in a person's heart.*

Heart-strings—(fig.) *deepest affections.*

Tear heart strings—*make unhappy.* The story of the grim tragedy at Chittagong tears our heart-strings.

Tied to apron-strings—(see **Apron**).

Strung up—*made ready, braced or excited.* An athlete is strung up before a big race. He is a very highly strung person (*i.e.*, emotional, easily excited).

A highly strung person—*a neurotic, susceptible, over-sensitive being*

String up—(colloq.) *put to death by hanging.*

String out—*stretch in a long line.*

Reel off a string of facts—*recount a number of facts quickly.*

Strip. **Strip one to the skin**—*leave him no clothes.*

Strip a house—*remove the furniture.*

Strip a cow—*milk it to the last drop.*

Strip tobacco—*remove stems from leaves.*

Strip a screw—*tear the threads from it.*

Strip off covering (or **property**)—(*i*) *pull or tear it off from something or somebody,* (*ii*) *make bare, take the covering off.* The Government will now strip him of his possession and honours.

Strip a gear—*take off its cogs.*

Stripe. **Lose one's stripe**—*be degraded.*

Get one's stripe—*be promoted.* The cadet got his stripe for good work.

Stroke. **Finishing stroke**—*final and fatal blow, coup de grace.*

A stroke of paralysis or apoplexy—*a sudden disabling attack.*

Has not done a stroke of work—*has not put forth a single effort.*

A stroke of genius—*an original idea.*

A stroke of luck—*an unforeseen opportune occurrence.*

A stroke of business—*a profitable transaction.*

A master stroke—*a surpassingly skilful act of policy, etc.*

Finishing strokes—*finishing touches of a painter.*

Could do it with a stroke of the pen—*by exaggeration, by writing signature.*

(He) was there on the stroke—*punctually.*

Stroke one's hair (or **one**) **the wrong way**—*irritate him.*

Stroke one down—*mollify his anger.*

A bold stroke—*a strong and vigorous measure.*

It is on the stroke of nine—*it is just nine o'clock.*

Strong. **To have a strong constitution**—*to be easily able to overcome disease.*

Strong nerves—*proof against fright, irritation, etc.*

The strong—*those who have good health.*

Are you quite strong again?—*are you restored to health?*

A strong market—*steadily high or rising prices.*

Strong meat—*doctrine or measures acceptable only to vigorous or instructed mind.*

Strong in judgment, health, memory—*well equipped in those respects.*

How many strong are you?—*what are your numbers?*

A strong combination—*a set capable of doing much when united.*

A strong candidate—*a formidable one likely to win.*

A strong situation—*conjecture in play or story calculated to move the reasoning.*

Strong voice—*loud or penetrating sound.*

A strong horse—*one able to do a lot of work.*

To have strong nerves—*be not easily frightened, worried, etc.*

To be strong in (geography or history, etc.)—*to have ability in and a good knowledge of.*

Have a strong hold upon (or **over**)—*be able to influence.*

A strong (literary) style *one that is vivid and terse.*

Strong language—*forcible expressions especially of an abusive or blasphemous kind.*

Give strong support to—*support with all one's power.*

A strong man *an administrator who acts without hesitation, a masterful person.*

Strong measures—*drastic action.*

Is strong against, (*e.g.*, a compromise)—*will have nothing to do with it.*

Going strong—(slang) *continuing a race or other occupation vigorously, in good health or trim.*

Come (or **go**) **it strong**—(slang) *go to great lengths in something.*

One's strong point—*something which one can do well.*

A stronghold of—*a place where some cause or sentiment prevails.* Liverpool was a strong hold of Protestantism.

Study. **Make a study of**—*try to secure.*

A brown study—*a fit of musing or reverie.* He stood there for an hour in a brown study, too intent on his thoughts to observe what was passing.

Give one's hours to study—*devote time and thought to (acquiring information especially from books).*

To begin one's studies *pursue some branch of knowledge.*

Make a study of—*investigate carefully.*

Continue your studies—*go on with your lessons.*

The proper study of mankind is man—*humanity is the best object for the human being to apply his mind to.* To my mind it is not physics we should turn to, we should remember that the proper study of mankind is man.

His face was a study—*his expression was worth observation.*

Study one's part (in a play)—*try to learn it by heart.*

Study up—*get up for examination.*

Study out—*succeed in finding out by hard thinking.*

Study one's own interests—*attend to the success of one's own affairs.*

Study for the Bar—*read law, study for a law degree.*

A studied insult—*one that is deliberate or intentional.*

Stuff. **Do your stuff**—*perform your tricks, get on with your job.*

The stuff to give them—*the way to proceed, the method to aodpt.*

A stuffed shirt—*a pompous nonentity.*

Stuff a child—*make it eat big meals.*

Stuff with (as ears with wool)—*pack, cram, stop up, fill or distend with.*

Stuff into—*ram or press into a receptacle* (like a bag, mouth or ears). She stuffed her necessities into a small bag.

Stuff and nonsense !—*foolish talk.*

He is not the stuff of which heroes are made—*he lacks the necessary qualities.*

He is made of sterner stuff than—*he has a stronger character than.*

To have good stuff in—*to have virtues* (in one's make-up). The boy has good stuff in him, he'll do better as he gets older.

To stuff a person—*make him believe something that is untrue.*

Knock the stuffing out of a person—(colloq.) (*i*) *take away his conceit or self-confidence,* (*ii*) *beat him in a fight.*

Hot stuff—(slang) *a person of high spirit, vigour, skill or strong will or passions.*

To have the right stuff in it—*to be composed of the correct ingredients, like a cake.*

Stumble. **Stumble upon** (or **across**)—*come accidentally on, find unexpectedly, discover by accident.* Too late he stumbled upon truth.

Stumble along—*go forward with frequent lurches or move or walk in an unsteady way.*

Stumble in (**one's speech**) or **through** (one's recitation)—*make blunders, speak in a hesitating way, with frequent pauses or mistakes.*

Stumble at—*feel scruples or be offended at.*

Stumbling block—*obstacle or circumstance that causes difficulty or hesitation or scruples, something that makes progress difficult.*

Stump. **Stir your stumps**—*make haste, walk faster, move quickly.*

On the stump—(colloq.) *engaged in political speech-making or agitation.*

Stump the country—*go about making speeches.*

Am stumped—*am at a loss, at my wits' end.*

To stump up—*to pay out money.* Why don't you ask your aunt to stump up ?

To stump a person—*ask him a question which cannot be answered put him in a difficult situation.*

Style. **In good style**—*in a seemly manner.* Your house is furnished in good style.

There is no style about her—*she looks commonplace or is unpolished, she has no distinction.*

To style a person—*to refer to his full title or designation.* We style our neighbour 'the doctor.'

Subject. **Subject to**—*expose to* (criticism, ridicule, etc.) Rudeness subjects one to retort in kind.

The liberty of the subject—*such immunities as are secured to subjects under constitutional rule.*

On the subject of—*concerning, about.*

Change the subject—*talk of something else,* (especially as a way out of embarrassment).

Subject to—(*i*) *liable or likely to have.* He is subject to colds, (*ii*) *dependent or conditional on.* The plan is subject to your approval.

A subject for (ridicule)—*a matter that causes (ridicule).*

Sublime. **The sublime**—*that which is lofty or grand, that which fills one with wonder, awe or reverence.*

From the sublime to the ridiculous—*a descent from noble thoughts, words, etc., to absurd ones.*

The submerged tenth—*the poorest and most miserable class of people, the lowest stratum of society.* The submerged tenth have been left to fend for themselves in spite of so much boasted progress in our world to-day.

Substance. **In substance**—*generally, apart from details.*

A man of substance—*a man who has considerable property.*

To sacrifice the substance for the shadow—*to part with or give up solid or real worth or actual possessions or something of real value for the sham or unreal or valueless.*

Waste one's substance—*be a spendthrift.*

The sum and substance of—*the principal points taken as a whole.*

The pith and substance of—*the innermost core of any subject.*

Success. **Spoilt by success**—*the spoilt child of fortune.* One's character impaired by favourable circumstances.

Nothing succeeds like success—*those who have had a little success almost always become more successful.* He has had a uniformly brilliant career, he started his successes at school and nothing succeeds like success.

Barred from succession—*removed from the line of heirs.*

Suck. **Suck the marrow from**—*to take the best from anything.*

Suck (or **pick**) **one's brains**—*extract his ideas for one's own use, steal the ideas of a person cleverer than oneself.*

Suck dry—*exhaust contents by drawing all sustenence from something, to remove all the juice from, to take the best form.* The young man sucked his sire dry of all money and then left him.

Suck advantage out of—*get benefit from.*

Suck one's teeth—*squeeze in the mouth.*

Suck in (or **up**)—*absorb.*

Sucking child (or **barrister**)—*unpractised or budding.*

Suck in—*engulf.*

Suck up (or **to**)—*be a toady.*

What a suck ! (or **sucks !**)—(slang) *used for a schoolboy when people are amused at his failure.*

Sucks to you !—*you are envious or jealous.*

A sucked orange—*a thing in which there is no goodness left.*

Suck up to—(colloq.) *try to please by flattery or service.*

Give suck to—*feed at one's breast.*

Babes and sucklings—(*i*) *innocent children,* (*ii*) *the utterly inexperienced.*

Suffer. **Suffer from**—*be liable to, be troubled by.* He suffers from periodical headaches.

Suffer fools gladly—*be patient with foolish people.*

Suffer death—*lose one's life.*

To suffer for—*be punished for.* The child suffered for his impudence.

His business suffered during his absence—*it sustained damage or loss while he was away.*

On sufferance—*allowed but not really wanted, disliked but not openly objected to.*

Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof—*do not anticipate trouble.* We've met today's

difficulties. Leave tomorrow to take care of itself; sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

Suffice. **Suffice for**—*be enough for a person or purpose.*

Suffice it to say that—*I will content myself with saying that.*

Sugar. **(With) a sugared tongue**—*using sweet words of flattery.* He made use of a sugared tongue to hire people to buy the tinsel he sold in the market.

Sugar the pill—(see **Pill**).

Sugar-daddy—(slang) *elderly protector and source of revenue of a female gold-digger.*

A sugarer—(slang) *one who works lazily, does not do his full share of work or put forth all his strength.*

A sugar-plum—*something very nice.* He picked up a gilt sugar-plum to the tune of six hundred rupees.

Neither sugar nor salt—*something that will not spoil in the damp as both sugar and salt do.*

Sui generis—*peculiar, belonging to a class apart, not like anything else.*

Suit. **Make suit**—*urge humble request.*

Press (or **push**) **one's suit**—*beg persistently for what one wants.*

Follow suit—*conform to another's movement.*

Suit the action to the word—*carry out a promise or threat at once.*

Suit with—*agree with.*

Suit yourself—(*i*) *do as you please,* (*ii*) *find another post.*

Does not suit all tastes—*does not meet all interests or satisfy all requirements or demands.*

To suit well with—*go well with appearance or character of.* Red does not suit well with her complexion.

To be suited for—*be fit for.* An impatient man is not suited for teaching.

Sum. **Sum and substance**—*briefly and comprehensively put.*

Sum total—*final aggregated amount.*

Do a sum in one's head—*to have ability for mental arithmetic.*

Sum up—(*i*) *make recapitulation of evidence or argument* (especially by a judge after both sides have been heard), (*ii*) *express or include as one total or whole.*

Summing things up—*gathering points together in order to form a conclusion.*

Summer. **India** (or **St. Martin's** or **St. Luke's summer**) —*a short period of warm, dry weather in autumn* (in reality it is fine weather in Britain expected about 18th October).

Double summer time—(two hours in advance of Greenwich mean time, an artificial adjustment of clocks throughout the country in order to take advantage of all the sunshine.

(A girl of ten) summers—*years of age.*

Sun. **Under the sun**—*in the world.* There is nothing new under the sun.

See the sun—*be alive.*

Hold a candle to the sun—*take superfluous action.*

Take (or **shoot**) **the sun**—(a nautical term) *a certain its altitude in order to fix one's latitude.*

Take the sun—*expose oneself to sunlight.*

With the sun—*from east to west.*

In the sun—*exposed to the sun's rays.*

A place in the sun—*favourable situation or conditions.*

Sunshine roof—(fig.) *cheerfulness or bright influence.*

Sun oneself—*bask in sunlight.*

His sun is set—*his time of success or prosperity is ended.*

Let not the sun go down upon your wrath—*limit it to one day,* (*i.e.*, do not harbour grudges or anger).

Make hay while the sun shines—(see **Hay**).

Walk in the sun—*to be noticed by people, to hold a public place.* Since her last film Deborah Kerr had walked in the sun.

Rise with the sun—*get up early*.

***Sunday*. When two Sundays come in the week**—*never*. He will get back his money when two Sundays come in the week.

A month of Sundays—*an indefinitely long period*.

Sunday best—(usually a jocular term) *best clothes kept for Sunday*.

On the sunny side—*to be less in years than any number mentioned*.

Hail (or **adore**) **the rising sun**—*curry favour with a new or rising power*.

The sunny side—*side of house, etc., that gets sun*, (fig.) *the more cheerful aspect of circumstances*.

***Superior*. Rise superior to**—*be unaffected by, make a successful effort to overcome*.

Superior to—*too good to be affected by*. He is superior to flattery or bribery.

***Sup*. To sup with Pluto**—*to die*. Pluto was the god of the infernal regions where the spirits of the dead existed.

To set one his supper—*to perform a feat that cannot be imitated or surpassed*.

***Sure*. A sure hand**—*reliable or trusty person*. The letter was sent by a sure hand.

A sure shot—*a marksman who never misses*.

Make sure of that—(*i*) *don't have false anticipation*, (*ii*) *be convinced or feel certain*.

As sure as a gun (As sure as eggs is eggs)—*most certainly*.

Sure enough—(*i*) *in fact as well as in prospect*. I said it would be, and sure enough it is. (*ii*) *with practical certainty*. He will come sure enough.

Sure-footed—*never stumbling or taking a false step*.

***Surety*. Stand surety**—*accepted responsibility for another's appearance in court, payment of debt, etc*.

Of a surety—*certainly*.

Surface. **On the surface**—*as a thing seems at first sight.*

Under the surface—*as a thing is seen to be when one has a thorough knowledge of it.*

Surface politeness—*courtesy that is insincere.*

Surface impressions—*impressions that show no depth of thought or observation.*

Surprise. **To my great surprise**—*much against my expectations.*

I have a big surprise for you—*I have a piece of unexpected news or gift to impart.*

Surprise one in an act—*come upon a person off his guard.*

(I am) surprised at (you)—*shocked or scandalised.*

Surprise (a person) into—*hurry him into doing.*

Be a surprise to—*astonish, turn out contrary to expectations.*

Suspend. **Suspend judgment**—*keep in undecided state for a time.*

Suspend operations—*cease activity or work for a time.*

Suspend payment—*fail to meet financial engagements, admit insolvency.*

Suspense. **Suspended animation**—*state of insensibility without death.*

Keep one in suspense—*delay acquainting him with what he is eager to know.*

In great suspense—*in uncertainty, doubt or anxiety.*

Swaddling-clothes—*clothes in which infants are wrapped*, (fig.) *influences that restrain freedom of action or thought.*

Still in his swaddling clothes—*unable to think or act freely, inexperienced.*

Swallow. **To swallow a lump in one's throat**—*go through the motion of swallowing as the result of a feeling of discomfort in the throat caused by sadness or pity.*

To swallow an insult—*pocket it without showing anger.*

To swallow one's words—*admit that one's statement was wrong.*

To swallow one's anger—*suppress it.*

To swallow the bait—*fall into a trap.*

To swallow a story—*to believe a story that is untrue.*

Swallow up—*conceal from sight, engulf.* The aeroplane was swallowed up in the clouds.

(He will) swallow anything (you tell him)—(He will) *accept a statement with ready credulity.*

One swallow does not make a summer—(*i*) *it is not wise to make or frame a judgment or general law on the basis of a single phenomenon or instance,* (*ii*) *the fact that life is easy at the moment does not mean that it will be all ease in the future.* (In other words, don't argue from the particular to the general.) If you have earned profits in your industry this year this does not mean that you will do so in future, because one swallow does not make a summer.

Swamped with (letters, applications, work)—*overwhelmed with, made helpless with excessive supply of.*

Swan. **Swan-song**—*a person's last production or performance.*

All his geese are swans—(see **Geese**).

Swank it—*swagger, bounce, strut, bluff.*

Swap. **To swap** (or **swop**) **anything**—*exchange by way of barter.* I swopped my knife for bread. Will you swop places ?

Never swop horses while crossing the stream (or **in mid-stream**)—*leave changes till a crisis is past, do not make changes during a crisis.*

Swear. **Swear to** (or **by**)—*appeal to as witness and guarantee of oath.*

Swear by—(colloq.) *profess or have great belief in, regularly resort to or recommend.*

Swear off—*promise to give up or stop using.*

Swear off drink—*take an oath to abstain from alcohol.*

Swear an accusation (or **charge**) **against**—*accuse after taking an oath.*

Swear by (*e.g.*, quinine for curing malaria)—*have great confidence in, use and recommend.*

Swear a person to secrecy—*make him promise to keep something secret.*

Swear in—*give the oath of office to* (as, to swear in a jury.)

Swear (**treason**) **against**—*make sworn affirmation of the offence of treason against* (a person or persons.)

Swear the peace against—*take an oath that one is in danger of bodily harm from.*

A hearty swearing—*a profane oath.* He relieved his feelings by a hearty swearing.

Sworn friends—*close intimates.*

Sworn enemies—*open and irreconcilable foes.*

To swear in (of a magistrate)—*to engage formally the services of men for the government.*

To swear like a trooper—*to use profane language freely.*

To swear by another—*to be an imitator or admiring follower, to admire all his actions, to have full confidence in.*

To swear black is white—*to be prepared to support any falsehood.*

Sweat. **By the sweat of one's brow** (or **face**)—*by dint of toil, by hard work.* You shall earn your bread by the sweat of your brow.

In a sweat. All of a sweat—*wet with perspiration,* (colloq) *in a state of fear or anxiety.*

In a cold sweat—*terrified.*

Sweat blood—(slang) *work very hard, make great efforts.*

Sweat out a cold—*cure it by controlled perspiration.*

(**He shall**) **sweat for it**—*repent it.*

Stand the sweat of it—*endure the drudgery.*

To make one sweat for something—*to cause someone to perspire through fear.*

Sweep. **Sweep away** (slavery feudalism)—*abolish swiftly.*

(He) swept (his audience) along with him—*won enthusiastic support.*

Make a clean sweep—*get rid of completely.*

Sweep all before one—*have complete, uninterrupted success.*

A new broom sweeps clean—(see **Broom**).

To try to sweep the Atlantic with a broom—*to attempt a task far beyond one's powers and capabilities.* He attempted to understand Higher Mathematics but he might as well have tried to sweep the Atlantic with a broom.

To sweep the board—(*i*) *win all the money on the table when gambling,* (*ii*) *win all possible prizes, have every possible success.*

Sweep over—*pass through with such strength and force as to overcome all obstacles, move quickly over or with a rush.* The tanks swept over the enemy's trenches. A big wave swept over the deck.

To sweep away (in a flood)—*cause to disappear by violent action.* A hundred houses were swept away in the flood.

Be swept off one's feet (fig.)—*to be overcome by emotion.*

Sweep on to. The actress swept on to the stage (moved in a stately or dignified manner).

Sweep away to—*extend in continuous curve, stretch in an unbroken line or expanse.* The plain sweeps away to the sea.

Sweep the seas—*traverse in all directions, drive all enemies from them.*

Swept and garnished—*generally renovated.* (Luke xi : 25.)

Sweep the constituency—*receive nearly all the votes, have a large majority.*

Sweeps everything into his net—*seizes all that comes.*

Sweep along or down—*carry away in its impetuous course.*

Sweep up the room—*clear off dust or dirt or soot or litter, gather up and collect with broom.*

Sweep the horizon—*scan or scour it.*

Beyond the sweep of—*outside the range or scope.* The question whether other planets have human beings on them is beyond the sweep of human intelligence.

A sweeping victory (or **sweeping changes**)—*of great extent, of wide range, far-reaching.*

Sweet. **She likes her tea sweet**—*she is fond of tea with much sugar in it.*

A sweet tooth—*a great liking for sweet food and drink.*

Sweet water—*water that is fit for drinking, neither salt nor bitter not putrid.*

Sweet toil—*labour that one loves.*

Go sweet-hearting—*be engaged in love-making.*

A sweet one (slang)—*a painful blow with the fist.*

Sweet-going—*travelling over a well-laid road or in a smooth-going carriage.*

At one's own sweet will—*just as or when one pleases, arbitrarily, at random.*

Be sweet upon (or **on**) **a person** (colloq.)—*inclined to be in love with, very fond of or having a fancy for.*

Revenge is sweet—*it is pleasant to have revenge.*

To seem as sweet as sugar (or honey)—*to present an exceedingly pleasant appearance or to show pleasant manners to anyone.* When he wants to get his private business attended to, the boss is as sweet as sugar to his subordinates.

Taste the sweets of success—*experience the happiness and satisfaction that comes from success.*

To have a sweet temper—*to be amiable, kind or gentle.*

Swell. **Swell with**—*rise or raise up from surrounding surface.* The river was swollen with melted snow.

Swell up—*bulge out.* The injured wrist began to swell up.

Swell to (the size of)—*increase in volume or grow bigger.* The toad swelled to the size of an ox.

Swelling oratory—*oratory of an inflated exggerated kind.*

Swell with pride—*seem hardly able to contain it or have a strong feeling of pride.*

Swell like a Turkey-cock—*put on a blustering air.*

Swollen (estimates)—*inordinately high.*

Have (or **suffer from**) **a swollen head**—*conceited.*

A swell—*a person of disinction or ability, a member of good society, a person of dashing or fashionable appearance.* He is a swell in politics, or he has been invited to dinner by some swells.

What a swell you are!—*how fashionably or finely dressed you are!*

Swell mob—*class of pickpockets dressed like gentlemen, men who prey on the vice or follies of others, people of bad character.*

Swerve from—(*i*) *diverge from regular line of action.* He never swerves from his line of duty. (*ii*) *turn aside, change direction.* The car swerved from the road.

Swill (out)—(*i*) *rinse out, pour water over or through.* Give it a swill (or swill out). (*ii*) *drink large quantities greedily.*

Swim. **Swim with the tide** (or **stream**)—*act with the majority.*

Swim to the bottom (or **like a stone** or **like a tailor's goose**)—(a jocular phrase) *sink.*

Swim on—*float on the surface of.* Leaves are swimming on water.

Swim in—*be covered with, as if floating in,* (as, meat swimming in gravy.)

Swim with—*overflow.* His eyes are swimming with tears.

(Everything) swam before his eyes—*he felt giddy or dizzy.*

In the swim—*engaged in or acquainted with what is going on or the main current of affairs* (social or public). He is in the swim and need not be bothered at all.

(She) swam into (the room)—(*she*) *came with a gliding motion.*

Swing. **Swing for a (person)**—(colloq.) *be hanged for murdering someone.*

No room to swing a cat in—(see **Cat**).

Swing the lead (service slang)—*malinger or scrimshank, escape from one's share of work by using tricks, pretending to be ill, etc.*

Swing round—*move in a curve.*

Swing into—*come by wheeling.* The company swings into line.

The swing of the pendulum—*tendency to alternation,* (especially tendency of electorate to put parties in power alternately), *the tendency for good fortune to be followed by bad fortune, for failure to be followed by success.*

Let it have its swing—(*i*) *have free course or normal duration of activity till it rests of itself like a pendulum,* (*ii*) *let it be allowed free or uncontrolled exercise.*

In full swing—*at the height of its activity.*

Go with a swing—(of music and poetry) *have a rapid and smooth movement,* (hence of an entertainment, event, etc.) *proceed smoothly, successfully and without delay.* A popular song always goes with a swing.

Swipe at—*aim a swinging blow, try to hit hard.*

Swoon away—(of music) *die languidly away.*

Swoop. **Swoop down**—*make a sudden attack from a distance* (*often upon prey, place, etc.*)

Swoop up (something)—*snatch the whole of it at one plunge.*

At one fell swoop—(*in describing completeness and suddenness of catastrophe, etc.*) (see *Macbeth* IV. iii. 219), *with one unlucky blow, by a single catastrophe.* At one fell swoop it knocked down hundreds of buildings.

Sword. **The Sword of the Spirit**—*the word of God.*

Cross or measure swords—*have fight or controversy or open rivalry, engage in any contest,* (*often an argument with*). The Leader of the Opposition has often crossed swords with the Leader of the House.

At the point of the sword—*under threat of war or death, bitterly hostile.* The two enemies faced each other in Karachi at the point of the sword.

Draw the sword—*begin a war.* India was the first to draw the sword in Kashmir.

Sheathe the sword—*end a war, cease from war, make peace.*

Put to the sword—*kill the captured.*

Fire and sword—*destruction and death brought about by an invading army.* The Sikhs laid waste the whole countryside with fire and sword.

At swords drawn—*bitterly hostile.*

The sword of justice—*the power of the law.*

Sword-law—*military domination.*

Sword-play—*fencing,* (fig.) *repartee, cut-and-thrust argument or skill in argument.* The Muslim Leaguers indulged in sword-play with their opponents.

A double-edged sword—*that which cuts both ways.* His decision to leave his father's house was a double-edged sword, it hampered his aged parents and at the same time robbed him of a home.

Swot up—*study a subject hurriedly.*

Syllable. **Not a syllable !**—*do not speak !*

To the last syllable—*to the uttermost end.* He will insist on having his say to the last syllable.

Sympathetic. **A sympathetic face**—*a kind expression.*

Sympathetic to (towards)—*inclined to favour, understanding and helpful towards.* A kind doctor is always sympathetic to his patients.

(To live or work) in sympathetic surroundings (or **atmosphere**)—*in a congenial place* (*i.e.*, a place where we feel comfortable and happy).

Sympathise. **Sympathise with a person in his feelings**—(*i*) *be happy when he is happy, be sad when he is sad, to feel attracted in spirit towards anyone,* (*ii*) *to be in agreement with anything.* I am in sympathy with the project to set up a colony.

Out of sympathy with—*in disagreement with, unable to understand and help.*

A man of wide sympathies—*one with great capacity for fellow-feeling, one who feels compassion for his fellow-beings.*

Synchronise with—(*i*) (of past events) *show to have occurred at the same time, set forth the correspondence in date.* (*ii*) (of talking pictures) *make the sound suit the action.*

System. **Go on a system** (or **work on a system**)—*to follow a set plan or order.* Your work will be easier if you go on a system.

To pass into the system (as the poison from bad teeth passes into the system)—*affect the body as a functional whole.*

A system of pulleys—*several arranged to work together.*

To be bad for the system—*to injure the human body.* Strong drink is bad for the system.

To have a good system of teaching (Persian or Arabic, etc.)—*to work on an efficient plan or method in teaching.*

T

***T*.** **To a T**—*to a nicety, exactly.* I hope you will hit it off to a T. Some of these shows will suit you to a T.

Cross the T's and dot the I's—(fig.) *be minutely accurate, emphasize a point.*

***Table*.** **At table**—*while taking a meal.* He refused to talk politics at table. They were at table when we called.

Under the table—*specially drunk after dinner.*

To keep the table amused—*to regale or entertain the company seated at dinner, etc.*

To keep a good table—*to provide excellent quantity and quality of food and drink.* In the good old days a big landowner considered it necessary to keep a good table.

Lay on the table—*postpone* (measure, report in Parliament). **Lie on the table**—*be postponed indefinitely.*

Turn the tables on someone—*gain victory or a position of superiority after having been defeated or in a position of inferiority, reverse relations between* (especially pass from inferior to superior position.)

Lay (or **spread**) **the table**—*set out things for a meal.* The servant will lay the table for lunch.

Put (or **lay**) **one's cards on the table**—*make one's plans known.* I asked him to be frank with me and lay his cards on the table.

Upon the table—*known to everyone (a matter of public discussion).*

***Tack*.** **Come down to brass tacks**—*deal with facts which are of fundamental importance.*

To be on the right tack—*following a wise course of action for success.*

To change one's tack—*to try a different plan.*

On hard tack—*on poor fare.* They pay badly and their workers live on hard tack.

Tackle—(colloq.) *fall to work vigorously, set to.*

Tag. **Rag** (or **Rag-tag) and bob-tail**—*the riff-raff, ragged or low or disreputable.* He invited the tag-rag and bob-tail to the football match.

Tag on to—(*i*) *join one piece of writing to another, find rhymes for verses or string rhymes together,* (*ii*) *join a group or party without invitation.*

Tail. **To have the tail between the legs**—*to show alarm and dejection.* His father had heard the news of his failure and hurried to the hostel to see him. He learnt this and slunk off with his tail between his legs (as a sign of fear).

Turn tail—*turn one's back, run away.*

Twist the lion's tail—*defy or insult Great Britain* (a phrase used for foreign journalists and orators).

(Cannot) make head or tail of—(*cannot*) *understand.*

Tails up (of persons)—(fig.) *in good spirits.*

To keep the tail in the water—*to thrive, to prosper.*

Twist a person's tail—*annoy or worry him.*

Tail after—*follow close behind.*

Tail away (off)—*straggle, fall behind, become less.*

To be tailed by (as the thief was tailed by a policeman)—*be followed closely and persistently.*

Tailor. **Nine tailors make a man**—(see **Man**).

(Ride) like a tailor—*badly.*

Take. **To be taken with** (or **by**)—*to be charmed or captivated by.* He was much taken with her manners. He took (seized) him by the throat.

Take the bull by the horns—*meet, not evade, a difficulty.*

Take the bit between the teeth—*reject control.*

Take a fortress by storm—*capture it after assault.*

Take a person to one's arms—*embrace him.*

Take hold of something—*seize it.*

Take the cake (or **biscuit**)—*carry off the honours.*

Take one in the act (or **at a disadvantage**)—*surprise or catch him.*

Take account of—*include in one's reckoning, not overlook.*

Take aim—*direct a weapon or missile at an object.*

Take care—*be careful of, be on guard against, not neglect or fail, be cautious in arranging or deciding.*

Take care of—*be in charge of.*

Take one's chance—*accept risk of.*

Take earth—(of fox, etc., fig. of person) *escape into hole.*

Take effect—*become operative, be accomplished.*

Take exception—*object to.* The speaker took exception to the remarks of the Minister.

Take heart of grace—*pluck up courage.* His companion's words inspired him and he took heart of grace.

Take hold—*grasp opportunity of.*

Take it—(colloq.) *endure punishment.*

Take one's life in one's hand—*risk it.*

Take God's name in vain—*use it profanely or lightly.*

Take place—*happen.*

Take stock of—(fig.) *observe with a view to estimating character, etc., of.*

Take the wall of—*refuse the courtesy of allowing another person the cleaner part in passing.*

Take one's leave of—*bid farewell to.*

Take leave of one's senses—*go mad.*

Take after—*resemble* (a person, esp. parent or relation) *in character, feature, etc.*

Take back—(colloq.) *retract, withdraw one's words* (either as apology or admission of error).

Take down—*write down.* Take down his name and address. He took down the speech in shorthand.

Take from—*diminish, lessen, weaken.* Such faults do not take from his credit as a historian.

Take in—*admit, receive* (lodgers, guests, etc.)

Take (lady) into dinner—*conduct her from drawing-room to dining-room and sit beside her.*

Take into one's confidence—*confide in.*

Take into one's head—*conceive, get hold of* (an idea), *imagine, adopt the belief, resolve to do.*

Take off—*remove* (clothes, hat, etc.) *from the body*, (of aircraft) *leave the ground.*

Take off one's hat to—(fig.) *applaud as admirable.*

Take (oneself) off—*remove, go away.*

(He) took himself away—*he went off.*

Take on—(*i*) *undertake work or responsibility*, (*ii*) *engage* (as to take on extra workers), (*iii*) *accept as an opponent*, (as, to take on a man at billiards), (*iv*) *show strong emotion, become excited.*

To take off the price—*deduct.* Can you take 5 per cent off the price ?

To take in washing or sewing, etc.—*receive work which is to be done for payment at home.*

Take out—(*i*) *remove, get rid of.* Take out this stain. (*ii*) The long climb *took it out of me* (took away my energy, made me tired). (*iii*) *obtain, have something issued to one.* Take out a patent (licence, summons, insurance policy). (*iv*) *cause, come out, bring or convey out.* Take him out for a walk. Books must not be taken out of the library.

Take the nonsense out of a person—*cure him of it.*

Took it out (in cigars and drinks)—*accepted payment of debt or compensation for injury.*

Take it out of—*have revenge on, get satisfaction from, exhaust the strength of, procure or get issued any patent, etc.*

Take over—*succeed to management or ownership of business.* When will you be ready to take over the business ?

Take orders—*become a clergyman.*

Take silk—*become a Queen's Counsel.*

Take a person at his word—*act on the assumption that he means what he says.*

Take as read—*dispense with the actual reading of minutes.*

Take it ill (of him)—*resent* (his) *conduct.*

Take my word for it—*I* (*a well-informed person*) *assure you.*

Take sides—*join one of two parties.*

Take a different view of—*hold a different opinion about.*

Take coolly—*to be calm.* I know you must be angry but try to take things coolly.

To take the cue—*to understand a hint.* The men took the cue and retired.

To take things easy—*to avoid exertion or trouble.* He takes things easy and thereby displeases his employers.

To take trouble—*to concern closely with.* The doctor took a good deal of trouble over the case.

To take to the road—(see **Road**).

To take in tow—(originally a sea phrase) *to conduct, to take charge.*

Taken up—*engrossed or occupied.*

To take offence—*to be annoyed.* He took offence at these remarks.

To take the offensive—*to launch an attack.* The General now made up his mind to take the offensive.

To take one through—(*i*) *to conduct.* We took them through the picture gallery, (*ii*) *accompany for instruction.* The teacher took the boy through the elements of Arabic grammar.

To take in good part—*to hear or receive willingly.* I want to give you a bit of advice and I trust you'll take it in good part.

To take flight—*to go off*. They decided to take flight for Delhi.

To take off (the ladies)—*to mock at* (them), *to make sport of or mimic them.*

To take down—*to humiliate, to lower the pretensions of.* I thought he wanted taking down a peg.

To take wind—*to become suspicious.* I think they've taken wind of us and will be on guard.

To take the fence (or **gate, etc.**)—*to attempt to leap over it.* The dog took the fence with apparent ease.

To take as one finds—*not to expect formality or special treatment.* If you come to stay with us you must take us as you find us.

Take up the running—*to become a competitor.* Formerly there was only one textile mill at Lyallpur but now several others have taken up the running.

To take a short cut—(see **Short**).

To take the edge off—*to dull, make blunt.* That nasty smell has taken the edge off my appetite.

To take up cudgels for—*to defend the cause of any person or matter.* It is time someone took up the cudgels for the starving refugees.

To take too much—*to get drunk.*

To take a telling off—*to receive advice or rebuke patiently.*

Tale. **Old wives' tales**—*traditional stories of a striking kind, foolish or superstitious traditions, silly stories full of old superstitious beliefs.* He is a scholar and his hobby is making a special study of old wives' tales of the neighbourhood.

Tale of a tub—(*i*) *idle fiction,* (*ii*) *a cock-and-bull story, rubbish, nonsense.* He will tell you that he is the grandson of a millionaire ; remember it's a tale of a tub because he has no such grandfather.

(The thing) tells its own tale—*is significant, requires no comment, explains itself, makes it easy to see what*

happened. These are the footprints left by the robbers, the thing tells its own tale.

(I prefer) to tell my own tale—*to give my own account of the matter.*

Tell tales out of school—*report (especially with malicious intention) what is meant to be a secret, to disclose secrets with a mischievous purpose.* He called them friends and expressed his unwillingness to tell tales out of school.

Tell tales—*say something about a person that he wishes to keep secret, especially tell about another's wrongdoing.*

All sorts of tales get about—*malicious reports are circulated.*

The shepherd tells his tale—*he counts the number of his sheep.*

Local talent—*capable people in a particular neighbourhood.*

Talk. **Talk (cold) turkey**—(colloq.) *tell the plain truth.*

Talk turkey (American)—*discuss business matters.*

Talk a horse's hind legs off. To talk the hind legs off a donkey—*to be very talkative, to speak volubly.* There you see the gossip-monger; cut down the street and avoid him, for he is the sort of man who would talk the hind legs off a donkey.

Talk about—*discuss.* I do not want to be talked about (made the subject of gossip).

Talk at (a person)—*make remarks which he is intended to hear but which are spoken to another or others.* Address to one of a company remarks covertly hostile to and meant to be heard by another.

Talk away—*consume time in talking.*

Talk back—*reply defiantly.*

To talk big (or **to indulge in tall talk**)—*be inclined to exaggerate or boast.* He talks as big as any man I know.

To talk down—*silence* (a person) *by superior loudness or persistency.*

Talk of—*discuss, mention.* Talking of muffins (while we are talking of......).

Talk over—(*i*) *discuss at some length, win over by talking,* (*ii*) *induce a person to change his opinion.*

Talk round—*discuss subject at length without reaching conclusion.*

Talk through one's hat—(slang) *exaggerate or bluff or make wild statements.*

Talk to—(colloq.) *speak to, reprove, give a piece of one's mind to, scold.* I ask you to give him a talking to.

Talk up—*discuss subject in order to rouse interest in it.*

It will end in talk—*nothing will be done.*

The talk of the town—*the theme of gossip.* They say that their quarrels are the talk of the town.

To talk a person's head off—*to be excessively talkative, to weary another with talking.* The old man would talk your head off if you listened to him, he has a dreadful tongue.

To talk a person up—*to cajole a person with flattering words, to persuade a person to do some action.* They talked him up as finely as they could.

Small talk—(*i*) *light conversation on unimportant subjects,* (*ii*) *discussion of petty affairs.* Invite him to tea and you'll hear all the small talk of the suburbs.

Now you're talking—*at last you are saying something that I can appreciate.* I've listened to all you said previously but now you're talking.

All ends in talk—*nothing is done.* We discussed the affair for two hours but it all ended in talk.

To talk shop—*to speak about one's profession at a most unsuitable time or in a company who have no interest in one's affairs.* A student talks shop when he is always mentioning how difficult his books are and what a stiff examination he has to face.

To talk against time—(*i*) *to talk so quickly as to finish within a given time what one has to say,* (*ii*) *to keep on*

talking till a certain time expires, and for the purpose of wearing out an allotted space of time.

People will talk—*there will be scandal.*

You can't talk—*you are just as bad yourself.*

Tall. **A tall order**—*exorbitant or unreasonable demand.*

A tall story—*one that it is almost impossible to believe.*

Tame. **Tame-cat**—(fig.) *person tolerated as useful hanger-on.*

Tame-land—(colloq.) *cultivated or produced by cultivation.*

Tame scenery (or **description**)—*one that is flat.*

Tame slave—*one who is submissive.*

Fly (or **go**) **off at a tangent**—*diverge impetuously from matter in hand or from normal line of thought or conduct.*

Tangled skein (or **business**)—*confused state.*

Tap. **On tap**—(fig. and colloq.) *easily available in large quantities.*

To tap a person for information—*try to obtain it from him.*

Tap a telephone wire—*listen secretly to messages.*

Tap a man on the shoulder—*strike it lightly to attract his attention.*

To tap one's foot impatiently—*strike it on the floor.*

Breast the tape—*reach the winning-post.*

Tar. **Tarred with the same brush** (or **stick**)—*having the same faults, equally to blame.* It was useless trying to make him see reason, he was like others of the same family. They are all tarred with the same brush.

A touch of the tar brush—*admixture of negro blood as shown by the colour of the skin.* (**To have a lick of the tar-brush** has also the same meaning).

To tar and feather (a person)—[A barbaric form of punishment inflicted on an unpopular person or an offender, *i.e.*, punish him first by coating him with tar

and then covering him with feathers.] To tar and feather a wretched victim was common in olden days.

To catch a tartar—(*i*) *to deal with a very troublesome person,* (*ii*) *to encounter a powerful opponent.* He discovered that he had caught a tartar in his new master.

Task. **(He) has done his task**—(of a boy at school) *learnt his lesson.*

Take to task—*rebuke a person for doing, accuse him of fault, blame, reprove.* She took her maid-servant to task for admitting such a man in the compound.

Taste. **To have a taste for (French, etc.)**—*to have a liking for, to have a gift for doing.* He has a taste for decoration.

Leave a bad taste in the mouth—(lit. and fig.) *be followed by a feeling of disgust.*

To give (a person) a taste of the whip—*give him enough of a beating to show him how it feels.*

To be a man of taste—*to possess the faculty of discerning and enjoying beauty or other excellence especially in art and taste.*

(To make) in bad taste—*to lack good behaviour or conduct, to exhibit poor judgment.* His remark was made in bad taste.

There is no accounting for tastes—*it is impossible to explain why different people like different things.*

Tax. **(Cannot) tax my memory**—(*cannot*) *undertake to recollect the facts wanted.*

Tax (a person) with—*blame* (him) *for, charge* (him) *with fault or with doing.*

Tax (a person's) patience—*put a strain on his powers of endurance.*

A tax on one's strength (or **health**)—*a heavy burden on it.*

Tea. **Storm in a tea-cup**—*commotion in circumscribed circle or about trivial matter, a great deal of excitement about something unimportant.*

Tea fight—(slang) *a tea party.*

Team up with—*work together with, make an effort together with.*

Tear. **Tear it**—(slang) *spoil one's chances, foil one's plans, put the lid on.* That's torn it.

Tear down (a notice, etc.)—*pull violently.*

To be torn from (one's parents, etc.)—*to be forcibly parted from.*

(Could not) tear (myself) away—*(could not) make up my mind to go away.*

Tear at—*pull violently at.* He tore at the cover of the parcel.

Tear one's hair—*pull it in anger or perplexity or despair.*

(He) tore down the hill—*ran hurriedly.*

In tears—*weeping.* I found her in tears.

Shed tears—*cry.*

Tear-drop—*a single tear falling.*

Tease. **Tease out**—*pull or comb out, separate into parts, or fibres,* (as to tease out flax).

Tease (person) for (thing)—*importune him or her to do.* She is always teasing her mother for chocolate.

Teem with—*be full of, abound in.* This river is teeming with fish.

Teeth. **In the teeth of the wind**—*directly opposite to the wind.* The ship made its way slowly in the teeth of the wind.

To cast (or **throw**) **anything in one's teeth**—*to reproach a person for something.* He used to throw it in my teeth that he had made heavy sacrifices for me.

From the teeth outwards—*without real significance, merely on the surface.* Much of this talk about general elections is only from the teeth outwards.

To have cut one's teeth (or **eye-teeth**)—*to be crafty or to gain worldly wisdom.* They were born in the same

year but the player cut his teeth long before his class-fellow.

Armed to the teeth—*fully-armed.*

To go over with a fine tooth comb—*to investigate fully.* The accountants will go through his books with a fine tooth comb.

In the teeth of—*in spite of opposition.*

(**Escape**) **by the skin of one's teeth**—*narrowly.*

(**Fight**) **tooth and nail**—*with utmost effort.*

Show one's teeth—*take threatening tone.*

Take the bit between one's teeth—*reject control.*

Set person's teeth on edge—*jar his nerves, affect him with repulsion.*

Teething troubles—*any troubles which occur at the beginning of an enterprise but which are likely soon to pass away.* (The fits of crying, slight illnesses, etc., that babies often have when they are getting new teeth.)

Tell. **Tell it not in Gath**—*let this news not reach and gladden the enemy* (usually in jocular sense with reference to 2 Samuel, i : 20).

Tell that to the marines—*nobody will believe this impossible story, it is nonsense.*

Tell fortunes—(usually of gipsies) *predict future events.* You will find on the roadside squatters willing to tell your fortunes for a rupee.

That tells a tale—*is significant, reveals something.*

All told—*in all, together.* We were 18 men all told.

Don't tell on me—(a schoolboy's phrase) *do not inform against me.*

You never can tell—*appearances and probabilities are deceptive.*

Tell apart—*distinguish one from the other.* You cannot tell him apart from his brother.

To tell a story—*to lie.* I asked him not to tell me any more stories.

Tell off—(*i*) *count, especially count and detach for duty.* Ten men were told off for special duty. (*ii*) (colloq.) *scold, recite a list of a person's faults, misdoings, etc.* That fellow needs to be told off.

Tell on (or **upon**)—*have a marked effect on, produce a definite result.* This stain begins to tell on me.

Tell on—*inform against.* John told on his brother, (*i.e.*, acted as a tale-bearer against him).

Tell one's beads—*say one's prayers.*

Tell over (one's money)—*count how many coins one has.*

Tell a tale—(slang) *pitch a pitiful yarn to evoke sympathy.*

Tell the world—*announce openly, assert emphatically.*

You are telling me!—(slang) *I am fully aware of that.*

Tell to one's teeth. To tell to one's face—*to say in direct opposition.*

Temper **To temper**—(the tempering of iron, steel or any metal) *to bring metal to proper hardness and elasticity by successive heating and cooling.* He was tempered by the many trials he passed through.

To temper with (as, temper justice, *i.e.*, modify or mitigate it, by blending it with merey).

To temper the wind to the shorn lamb—*make allowances for weaknesses, misfortunes, etc.*

(To be) in a good temper—*calm, pleasant, friendly, etc.*

(To be) in a bad temper—*angry, impatient, peevish, etc.*

To have a quick temper—*be easily roused to anger.*

Get (or **fly**) **into a temper**—*become enraged.*

Lose one's temper—*become angry.*

Keep one's temper—*remain calm by an effort of will when one is tempted to become angry.*

Show temper—*be petulant.*

Tempt. **Tempt the appetite**—*offer specially attractive food to one* (*e.g.* to an invalid) *who has little desire to eat.*

To be tempted—*strongly disposed to.* I am tempted to question this.

Tempt providence—*by reckless foolhardy conduct to induce God to withdraw his watchful care and leave you alone.*

Tender. **Have a tender heart**—*be easily moved to pity.*

Tender of (one's reputation, good name)—(*i*) *considerate about,* (*ii*) *afraid of doing wrong thing.*

A tender subject—*one that requires careful handling, ticklish.*

Tender spot—*a place that hurts when touched.*

To have a tender conscience—*to feel deeply sorry for small faults.*

Tendon of Achilles—*the tendon connecting heel where alone Achilles was vulnerable.* (See **Heel.**)

A tense atmosphere—*that which exists when a group of people have a feeling of nervous strain and an attitude of expectation.*

On tenterhooks—*in a state of suspense or mental torment or to be racked with anxiety.*

Terms. **On one's own terms**—*at the price fixed by oneself.*

Come to terms. Make terms—(*i*) *conclude an agreement with,* (*ii*) *bargain.*

Bring a person to terms—*persuade or force him to make an agreement or to accept conditions.*

In terms of—*in the language peculiar to.*

A contradiction in terms—*plainly contrary to each other,* (a statement or words like "almost quite ready" is self-contradictory).

Set terms—*definite conditions.*

To be on good (or **bad**) **terms**—*feel friendly* (*unfriendly*) *towards, to have good* (*bad*) *relations, to be on good* (*bad*) *footing with.*

Not to be on speaking terms with—*be unwilling to speak to on account of a quarrel.*

Ten. **The upper ten (thousand)**—*aristocracy.*

Ten to one—*almost certainly.*

One in ten thousand—*an exceptionally excellent person.*

(The or **A) ten-pounder**—*person having a vote in parliamentary election by occupation of property of rental value of £*10 (ten pounds).

Ten times bigger—*much better.*

Terra firma—*dry land.*

Test. **To put to the** (or **a) test**—*submit to conditions which will show the quality, etc., of a person or thing.*

To test (something) for—*examine with a view to discovering the presence or absence of.* (To test ore for gold).

To be a test—*a means of examining, a standard for comparison or trial.* Success is not a fair test.

To stand the test—*to be put to trial of.* Let us see how this car stands the test.

Testimony. **Bear testimony to**—*affirm.* He bore testimony to the prisoner's honesty.

In testimony of—*as evidence or proof of.*

Tether. **At the end of one's tether**—*at the end of one's strength, endurance, financial resources, etc., so far as one is able to proceed.*

A *tete-a-tete*—*a confidential conversation between two persons* (no one else being present).

Thanks. **Thanks to**—*as the result of, owing to.* Thanks to your obstinacy I got nothing out of the proceeds.

He has only himself to thank for that—*it is his own fault.*

Small thanks to—(used ironically). We were successful, but small thanks to you (you did nothing to help us).

Be thankful for small mercies—*be grateful for even small benefits.*

A thankless task—*one which brings no gratitude, reward or appreciation.*

That. **Rather than that**—*in preference to.* Rather than that you fix it, I will do so myself.

So that's that—(a formula for closing narrative or discussion). They will never let you know the rates or try to rehabilitate you, nor settle your accounts. So that's that, after all this pother.

Come out of that—(slang, form ordering person to clear out). I've had enough of this mud-slinging. Come out of that !

Put this and that together—*assemble or recollect various facts.*

That far—*to such a degree.* He will go that far.

Now that—*as. because of.* Now that you have a steady income, you can settle down.

By themselves—(*i*) *without help*, (*ii*) *alone, without other company.*

Then. **(Every) now and then**—*occasionally.* I go to see him now and then.

Now then—*used to call attention or to express a warning or a protest.*

The then—*at that time.* The then rulers did nothing to stop floods.

There. **Here and there**—*in various places.*

Then and there. There and then—*at that time and place.* I decided to do it then and there.

There and back—*to a place and back again.* Can we go there and back before lunch ?

Over there—*in that direction.* Can you see the man over there ?

There is (was) nothing for it (but to......)—*there is (was) no alternative.* There was nothing for it but to disperse his army.

There now !—(*i*) (in a tone of triumph, to show that the speaker was right in what he had prophesied, etc.), (*ii*) (in a sympathetic tone) *to give consolation*, (*e.g.*, to an unhappy child).

There, there—*never mind* (words of consolation trying to soothe a person). There, there ! you haven't really hurt yourself.

Put it there !—*shake hands*. So you've inherited the vast business ! Put it there !

To be all there—*to be mentally alert*. This examination should not worry him at all, he's all there, right enough.

Neither here nor there—*of no help or use, at that point in argument or progress of affairs*. I heard every word but it was neither here nor there; for it was not planning we needed but action.

Here and there—*scattered, at intervals*. Here and there, in the distance, we saw a few birds rising from the marshes.

Get there ?—*do you understand* ?

Get there—*succeed*.

There you are !—(an expression of surprise, or subsequent confirmation).

Have been there before—(slang) *know all about it*.

You had him there—*you had the advantage of him*.

There it is—*that is the situation or state of affairs*.

There or thereabouts—*about that time ?* "Was it two years ago ?" "There or thereabouts."

Thereby hangs a tale—*in which connexion there is a story to be told or something to be said*. (See *As You Like It*, Act II, scene vii, line 28).

Thick. **Thick as thieves**—(colloq.) *intimate or very friendly*.

Lay it on thick—(*i*) *be profuse, especially in compliments*, (*ii*) *overdo anything, to go to excess*.

A bit thick. Rather thick. A little too thick, etc.

—(slang) *going beyond what is reasonable, too much of a good thing.*

Give a person a thick ear—*make the external ear swollen as a result of a blow.*

Thick-headed—*stupid* (same as thick-skulled or thick-witted).

Thick-skinned—*not sensitive to reproach or insult.*

In the thick of it—(*i*) *in the heaviest part of the fight,* (*ii*) *in the midst of it !* Perhaps in May, 1959, we may find ourselves in the thick of an election.

Through thick and thin—*under all conditions whether good or bad, resolutely, through every obstacle, daunted by nothing.*

Thick with—*filled with.* The air is thick with dust.

(Come) thick and fast—(*come*) *rapidly and in large numbers.*

Rather (or **a bit**) **thick. Rather a little too thick**—*somewhat unreasonable, annoying.* He wants me to buy him a farm, rather a bit thick isn't it ?

The plot thickens—*it becomes more intricate, the matter is becoming more complicated.*

Thin. **Have a thin time**—*to pass time in an uncomfortable or distasteful manner.*

To vanish into thin air—*disappear without leaving a trace.*

To run thin—*to seek release from a bad bargain.*

Thin-skinned—*sensitive, easily offended.*

That's too thin—*it can be easily seen through.*

A thin excuse—*a slight one.*

A thin story—(*i*) *an unconvincing explanation,* (*ii*) *one containing few interesting events.*

To thin under—*to be reduced in number.* The nation had thinned under prescription.

Thin out—*improve the growth of.* Thin out seedlings.

Thin end of the wedge—*the beginning of an influence or the creation of a dangerous precedent.*

Thing. **A put up thing (job)**—*one that has been arranged beforehand.* I know that they are trying to cheat, that is a put-up thing.

To make a mess of things—*to bungle an undertaking.* I left her to look after this affair and you can see what a mess she made of things.

Not the thing—(*i*) *something not generally accepted* (*not done*) To wear a tall hat and brown shoes is not the thing at all (it's not done). (*ii*) *unwell.* I am not quite the thing this morning.

Things are looking up—*matters are improving.*

To do the right thing—*to act appropriately.*

Do the handsome thing by—*treat handsomely.*

Have a thing about—(colloq.) *be obsessed by.*

Know a thing or two—*be experienced or shrewd.*

Make a good thing of—*make a good profit by.*

One thing—*one circumstance, consideration, etc., contrasted with another or others.*

Taking one thing with another—*considering the various circumstances, the advantages and disadvantages.*

A thing of shreds and patches—*a poor creature in motley.*

Quite the thing—*the fashion.*

The thing is—*the chief point is.*

A near thing—*almost an accident.*

An understood thing—*something that has already been agreed upon.*

To say the right thing—*make a suitable remark.*

That's not at all the thing to do—*it is quite wrong, most unsuitable, etc.*

Think. **Think twice before doing**—*avoid hasty action.*

Think about—*consider the practicability of* (scheme, doing).

Think aloud—*utter one's thoughts in the order af their occurrence.*

Think fit (or **good**)—*choose to do* (especially arbitrary or foolish thing).

Think of—*consider, imagine.*

To think nothing of—*consider ordinary.* He is a young man and thinks nothing of cycling forty miles in the day.

To think highly of—*to esteem very much, have a high opinion of* (usually negative). They did not think much of his work.

To think of—*one can hardly imagine.* To think of his not guessing it.

Think better of—*decide, on second thoughts, to abandon one's intention;* (also) *have higher opinion of person than to believe, etc.*

Think little of—*consider insignificant or contemptible.* The girl thinks little of schooling.

Think no small beer of—*have a high opinion of.*

Think out—*consider carefully, devise plan, etc.*

Think over—*reflect upon.* Think over what I've said.

Third. **The third degree**—*torture or prolonged and harsh questioning* (especially when practised by the police to obtain a confession).

A third party—*a party in a case other than the two principals.*

Third-rater—*a person of little merit.*

Thirst. **Have a thirst**—(*i*) *want a drink,* (*ii*) *have a longing or strong-felt desire.* He has a thirst for knowledge. (*iii*) *to be eager for, to long for.* He has a thirst for information, or revenge.

Thirst for someone's blood—*to desire eagerly to strike, vituperate or rebuke someone.*

Hither and thither—*here and there, in all directions.*

Thorn. **There is no rose without a thorn**—*beautiful things are accompanied by unpleasant qualities, pleasure is accompanied by pain.*

A thorn in one's side (or **flesh**)—*a cause of constant annoyance or trouble.* The memory of this savage desertion by your own flesh and blood will be a thorn in your side for the rest of your life.

Be (or **sit**) **on thorns**—(*i*) *be troubled in mind,* (*ii*) *be continuously uneasy* (especially in expectation of being detected at any moment). She has not been at home since morning, and I am on thorns, I can tell you.

Thorny. **A thorny subject**—*one that arouses strong feelings.*

A thorny path—*a course of action involving anxiety, sorrow or difficulties.*

Thought. **Take thought for the morrow**—*prepare for the future.*

On second thoughts—*after careful consideration.*

No thought of—*no intention of.*

At the thought of—*when the thought comes to the mind.*

To take thought—*to give heed, consider.* Don't be hasty, take thought before you come to any decision.

Be in the thoughts of—*think about a person or a thing.* Although they have migrated to another country, they are much in our thoughts.

Thought is free—*one's thoughts are one's own.* (See *Tempest*, III. 2).

Thread. **Has not a dry thread on him**—*is wet through.*

The thread of life—*the course of life.*

Hang by a thread—(*i*) (of person's life, etc.) *be in a precarious state,* (*ii*) (of momentous issue) *be determinable either way by something still in doubt,* (*iii*) *to be in imminent danger, be ready to fall.* Let us study the flood situation to see the fate which overtook millions and which hangs by a thread over others.

To resume the threads of—*continue or proceed with after an interruption, draw one's argument to a point, to take up anew the course of an argument, to commence again where a stoppage has taken place, to take or pick up again the treatment or discussion of.* When she talked, he also took up the thread of discussion.

To lose the thread of—*to fail to follow a course of reasoning, to have one's thoughts leave the main idea of a speech, story, etc.*

Gather up the threads—*bring the divisions of subject, etc., into relation after separate treatment.*

To thread one's way through—*to make one's way through* (especially where it is difficult or dangerous to pass). I threaded my way through the crowd.

Threadbare excuse—*an excuse made too often by a specific person.*

To be threadbare—*to be worn bare, thin* (as of clothes etc.) My clothes are almost threadbare ; I must get new ones. (*ii*) *to be trite.* All his remarks are threadbare.

The old lady of Thread Needle Street—*The Bank of England.* [William Cobbett first gave it this name.]

Throat. **Take (a person) by the throat**—*try to throttle him.*

Cut one another's throat—*adopt mutually destructive policy.*

Lie in one's throat—*lie grossly.*

Give a person the lie in his throat—*accuse him of lying grossly.*

Thrust a thing down one's throat—*force it on his attention, to insist upon acceptance.* If they won't admit they did it, I'll force the facts down their throats.

Through. **Look one through and through**—*observe searchingly.*

(Lasted) all through—*all the time.*

(Are you) through with (that job) ?—*have you finished it ?*

Go through with—*complete, not leave unfinished.*

Fall (or **drop**) **through**—*fail, come to nothing.*

Get through with—(colloq.) *finish, reach the end of.*

Through and through—*completely.* He is an honest man through and through.

See through—*not be deceived by* (as, to see through a trick or a person).

Go through—(*i*) *examine.* Go through the accounts. (*ii*) *attend from beginning to end of a course.* Go through a college. (*iii*) *spend, reach the end of.* Go through a fortune.

All through you—*you are the cause.*

Throw. **(You must not) throw stones**—*cast imputations.*

Throw cold water on—*discourage.*

Throw light on the matter—*help to explain it.*

Throw a sop to—*give to formidable or troublesome person something to pacify him, bribe him.*

To throw the great cast—*to venture everything, to take a step of vital importance.*

To throw dust in the eyes of—*to confuse, to mislead, to deceive or delude a person.*

Throw one's daughter at the head of—*openly seek a husband for her.*

Throw good money after bad—*lose more money in trying to recoup a loss.*

Throw one a kiss—*wave hand to him after kissing it.*

Throw on (over) one's shoulder—*put clothes on carelessly or hastily.*

Throw one's eyes to the ground—*direct or turn one's glance there.*

Throw a chest—*stand erect with chest expanded.*

Throw away (fig.)—*part with needlessly or recklessly, lose by neglect.* He threw away all advantages. He threw away an excellent offer.

Was thrown away upon (the advice was thrown away upon him)—*wasted.*

Throw back—*revert to ancestral character.*

Throw oneself down—*lie down with a sudden movement.*

Throw down—*upset, throw to the ground or overthrow.*

Throw about—(*i*) *scatter in various directions.* He is

fond of throwing his money about (spending it recklessly). (*ii*) *wave violently*. Throw one's arms about.

Throw in—(*i*) *add something to a bargain without charge*. You can have the piano for £60, with the stool thrown in. (*ii*) *put in or interpose a word or remark by way of parenthesis or casually*.

Throw in one's hand (fig.)—*give up or abandon an attempt or withdraw from a contest*.

Throw in the sponge or towel—*surrender, admit defeat*.

Throw in one's lot with—*decide to share the fortunes of*.

Throw oneself into—*begin to work vigorously at, to join heartily*.

Throw off—(*i*) *discard one's acquaintance*, (*ii*) *contrive to get rid of* (*e.g.*, illness or troublesome companion). He threw off his cold or his pursuers. (*iii*) *abandon disguise*. He threw off the disguise or the strange clothes he wore. (*iv*) *produce or deliver or compose easily a poem in an off-hand manner*. He threw off an epigram. (*v*) *make a start, begin speaking and playing*.

Throw oneself on (or upon)—*place reliance upon*. He threw himself on the mercy of the court.

To throw oneself upon another's generosity—*to commit oneself to another's forgiveness*.

Throw open—(*i*) *open suddenly or wide*. He threw open all the windows. Don't throw open the door to abuses (*i.e.*, make them possible). (*ii*) *make accessible to all comers or allow the general public to enter*. The Royal Gardens will be thrown open on Sundays.

To throw off the scent—*to divert the attentions or suspicions of*.

Throw out—(*i*) *reject bill* (in Parliament), (*ii*) *distract a person who is speaking, thinking, etc.*, (so that he is unable to continue or blunders and stops) (*iii*) *cast out* (of the house), (*iv*) *build wing of house, pier, projecting or prominent addition to*. To throw out a new wing to a hospital.

To throw mud at—*to abuse, to speak evil of.*

To throw stones—*to find fault with other people.*

Throw over—*desert, abandon.* Throw over an old friend (or a plan).

Throw overboard—*cast into the sea, abandon.*

Throw up—(*i*) *lift up window-sash,* (*ii*) *resign office or job,* (*iii*) *vomit* (as, to throw up one's dinner).

Throw one's eyes up—*look up as a sign of horror or outraged propriety.*

To throw upon one's hands—*to give one the responsibility of.*

To throw the handle after the blade—*to lose even the little which remains to one.*

To throw the handkerchief—*to propose marriage, to choose a wife.*

Thread and thrum—*all alike, good and bad.*

Thrust. **Thrust and parry**—*stroke and counter stroke* (applied esp. to debate and with conversation).

Thrust oneself (or **one's nose**) **in**—*obtrude, interfere.*

Thrust (person) through—*pierce him through.*

Thrust at—*make sudden push at person with dagger.*

Thrust oneself through—*make one's way forward by pushing vigorously.*

Thrust oneself in—*obtain by using ruthless methods.* (not considering the rights and feelings of others.) He thrust himself into a highly paid job.

Thrust oneself forward—*make oneself conspicuous.*

A home thrust—*some remark that touches a person closely.*

To thrust down someone's throat—*force upon him* (*an opinion, etc.*)

Thumb. **A rule of thumb**—*a practical way of doing anything, a method based on rough calculation.* He learnt everything by the rule of thumb rather than on an exact principle).

His fingers are all thumbs—*he is clumsy and far from being deft.* That child will never play the piano, his fingers are all thumbs.

Under the thumb of—*in the power of.* He is under the thumb of his wife.

Thumbs up !—*an exclamation of satisfaction.*

A thumb-nail sketch—*a drawing or description on a very small scale.*

To turn the thumbs down—*to decide against.* [A classical phrase. The Romans in the amphitheatre turned their thumbs down when a combatant was not to be spared]. He made a whirlwind tour of the villages to get votes ; but the people had unanimously turned their thumbs down.

To bite one's thumbs at—*to show contempt for.*

A well-thumbed book—*one which shows signs of having been much read.*

To thumb the pages of a book—*turn them over with the fingers.*

Thump. **Thump at** (or **on**)—*deliver heavy blows.* He thumped in the door.

Thump the cushion—*preach vehemently, emphasising the words with blows on pulpit cushion.*

Thunder. **Thunder against**—*utter violent threatsagainst.*

A blood-and-thunder novel—*a sensational one.*

Steal a person's thunder—*forestall him by telling the story he meant to tell, making profitable use of his invention before he could.* [The phrase owes its origin to John Dennis when the stage thunder he had intended for his own play was used for another.]

Like a thunder-clap. The news of his escape came on me like a thunder-clap. [In simile of a sudden terrible event or news.]

Thunder at (the door)—*beat noisily at it.*

Tick. **On the tick**—*with exact punctuality.*

In a tick—*in an instant.* I shall be ready in a tick.

Tick off—*mark with a small stroke of the pen or pencil.* He has ticked off the items on the list.

Tick person off—(colloq.) *rebuke or reprimand him.*

Tick away (of a clock)—*mark the time.*

Tick out (news)—*make a small mark against the item of news.*

Tick over—(of internal combustion engine) *run slowly with gears disconnected.*

On tick—*not paid for, on credit* (abbreviated form of on ticket=on credit). There are few who go on tick as these gents do.

Ticket. **That's the ticket**—*the thing to help.* A donation of 25,000 for the orphanage. That's the ticket!

To go on any ticket—*to vote for any cause.* [An American political phrase.]

Get one's ticket (military slang)—*be discharged.*

Not quite the ticket—*not the proper thing to do.*

What's the ticket?—*what is to be done?*

That's the ticket—*you have done the right thing, that's well done.* [From the winning ticket in a lottery.]

Tickle. **Tickle to death**—*to amuse exceedingly.*

To tickle the palate—*to awaken appetite.* Such advertisements generally tickle the palate of the public.

Tide. **To tide over**—*to overcome a difficulty temporarily.*

Go with the tide—*follow the trend of opinion or fortune or events.*

Time and tide wait for no man—*man has to submit to natural law.* Money and power cannot stop the march of time or the rush of the hurricane, time and tide wait for no man.

To take the tide at the flood—*to take advantage of an opportunity when it occurs.* [As Shakespeare says,

> There is a tide in the affairs of men.
> Which taken at the flood, leads on to fortune.

The phrase owes its origin to the fact that a ship entering a shallow harbour has to wait for a full or flood tide and then enter.]

The rising tide is with us—*fortune is in our favour.* The rising tide is with Mr. Suhrawardy now.

Wait till the tide turns—[a nautical phrase] *delay operations till a more favourable moment occurs.* Things are dead against us now as refugees, we cannot make any advance, we must wait till the tide turns.

Tie. **To be tied down**—*much engrossed in or busy with something.* I am so tied down to this business that I cannot get a day off.

Tie down a person (**to a contract**, etc.)—*restrict or bind a person to conditions.*

To tie up (**property**, etc.)—*ensure that it can only be used or sold under certain conditions, annex conditions (to a bequest, etc.) to prevent its being diverted from its purpose.*

Tie a person's tongue—*secure or compel his silence.*

To tie with (**competitor**) **for place or prize**—*make equal score or run dead heat or draw a game.*

To tie a person's hands—*hamper him or restrict his freedom of action.*

Tie of blood or friendship—*bond, obligation or thing that unites relations or friends.* I discovered to my cost that ties of blood proved stronger than the demands of reason.

Tight. **To be in a tight corner** (or **place**)—*to be in a difficult or dangerous situation from which it is hard to escape.* Their losses in trade have been heavy and they're in a tight corner.

To be tight—(*i*) *to be mean or stingy.* He is a tight-fisted fellow and he won't give anything. (*ii*) *to be drunk.* When I left him, he was as tight as an owl. (*iii*) *to be short of money.* I cannot go to Karachi, things are tight.

Money is tight—*it is not easily available.*

A tight money market—*one in which money is difficult to obtain.*

A tight squeeze—*requiring great exertion or pressure.*

A tight wad—(slang) *a close-fisted or stingy person.*

Sit tight—*maintain with determination one's opinions, position, rights, etc.*

Tighten one's belt—*go without food, to brace oneself against hunger and penury.*

Tile. **Have a tile loose**—(slang) *to be weak in mind, to be a bit crazy, be rather mad.* I never took this woman journalist seriously because she had a tile loose somewhere.

On the tiles—*on the debauch.* **Tile in**—*enclose in.*

Tilt. **At full tilt**—*at full speed, with full or great force or* (as, come or run full tilt against).

To tilt at—*attack in speech or writing.* The reformer tilted at gambling.

Tilt at windmills (*i*) *to attack imaginary foes or abuses,* (*ii*) *make an attack that cannot have any useful result* (as Don Quixote did).

Tilt at the ring—*make a charge at it with the lance suspended for horseman to carry off on point of lance.*

Shiver my timbers—*may I be damned* (nautical). "Shiver my timbers," roared the sailor, "if it is not a whale bearing down on us."

Time. **At times**—*occasionally.* He knew that at times he must be harsh.

From time to time—*at intervals.* He visited his friends from time to time.

In time—(*i*) *after a season.* When some years have passed I hope they will postpone their regular visits and come in time. (*ii*) *punctually, not behind hand.* He was posted back to Multan, to be in time for opening of term.

For the time being—*temporarily, for the particular season or reason only.*

Time out of mind, time immemorial—*from a remote date, longer than anyone can remember.*

At this time of day—*at so late a date, in our present stage of civilization.* [The phrase usually refers to a period, not to a day of twenty-four hours.]

All the time—(*i*) *during the whole of the time in question.* The letter was in my pocket all the time (*i.e.*, when I was searching, (*ii*) (chiefly U.S.A.) *at all times, first and last.* He is a business man all the time (*i.e.*, he has no other interest in life.)

Half the time—(*i*) (lit.,) He did the work in four hours, I could have done it in half the time (*i.e.*, in two hours). (*ii*) *very often, nearly always.*

In the times of—*at the period of.* In the times of the Tudors, a gentleman dressed himself in doublet and hose.

The good old times—*former days.* Things are not so easy nowadays as they were in the good old times.

The test of time—*proved or established by the passage of years.* It is an old medicine and has stood the test of time.

To be high time—sufficiently advanced in time. It is high time we went home ; it is nearly midnight.

The time of one's life—*a period of exceptional enjoyment or pleasant excitement.* He has had the time of his life ; what more could he want ?

At one time—*during a known but unspecified past period.* At one time we met frequently.

In no time—*rapidly, in the twinkling of an eye.*

Out of time—*unseasonable, too late,* (of singing, etc.) *not in time.*

Now is the time—This is the proper moment.

In the nick of time—at the precise moment. He came in the nick of time to save my life.

So that's the time of day—*this is the state of affairs, that is your little game.*

Time gentlemen !—*the closing hour has come.* (Public

house signal). "Time, gentlemen please," said the barman.

Hard (bad, difficult) times—*economically a period of stress and strain.* We are living in hard times and we have to consider every penny we spend.

The last time of asking—*the final opportunity for making an offer.* "Forty rupees ten annas," said the auctioneer, "the last time of asking, any advance on forty rupees ten annas?"

Many a time—*very often.*

So many times running—*in succession.* That's seven times running that he has hit the bull's eye.

Next time—*on the following occasion.* "Better luck next time, partner!"

At his time of life—*at his age.* A man ought to take more rest at his time of life.

Near her time—*approaching the time of her delivery.* The woman is near her time.

In record time—*quicker than ever before.* He covered the distance in record time.

All the time—*without cessation.* All the time he kept his slaves at work.

Time out of mind—*beyond man's memory.* The practice of begging alms has been going on time out of mind.

To do time—*to be in prison.* He has been doing time for pinching goods in the stores.

Will take all your time—*will tax your powers.*

Gain time—*procure it* (especially by temporizing measures.)

There is a time for everything—*there is a moment destined or suitable for a purpose.*

His time is drawing near—*he is near death.*

He had a good time—*he enjoyed himself.*

Against time—*with utmost speed.*

Ahead of (or **born before**) **one's time**—*having notions too enlightened to be appreciated or put in practice.*

At the same time—*simultaneously.*

Pass the time of day—*exchange greetings with a person.*

To be well-timed—*made at a well chosen time.* The remark was well-timed.

To take time by the forelock—*to seize an opportunity at the right moment, don't waste a moment.*

To keep time and tune—*to sustain harmony.* In your dealings with people you should keep time and tune.

To keep good time—*to be regular.*

Tin. **To have tin**—*to have money.* Have you any tin on you (colloq.)

A tin god—*object of mistaken veneration, unimportant person who thinks himself very important.*

Tinker. **Tinker up**—*mend roughly and usually temporarily,* (as, tinker up a clock out of order).

Tinker away at. Tinker with—*work at in an amateur, inexpert fashion.*

Don't care a tinker's damn (or **cuss**)—(*i*) *not to care at all,* (*ii*) *to reckon as nought, not to bother at all, scorn.* As for her opinion of me, I say plainly, I don't care a tinker's cuss what she thinks.

Tip. **On the tip of the tongue**—*just about to be uttered, on the point of utterance.*

The straight tip—*early and accurate information.* They got the straight tip, that's all you need to know.

A tip and run raid—*one in which the raider appears suddenly and makes off immediately after attacking.*

Tip into—*overturn* (*cause to overbalance*) *a person into* (*pond, etc.*)

Tip us your fin—*shake hands.*

To tip one the wink—*to give him a warning or signal.*

On tiptoe—*in eager expectation, in a state of excited suspense.* Politics stands on tiptoe in our land.

Tip-top—*first class, first rate.* You cannot find in Lahore one of those tip-top firms you find in Western cities.

Tit for tat—*blow for blow* (as, to give tit for tat=to retaliate.)

To be tired of—(*i*) *to have had enough of, to be sick of.* I am tired of this malicious gossip. (*ii*) *to be exhausted with.* I am too tired to go further. (*iii*) *to be bored with.* I am tired of boiled eggs (*i.e.*, have had too many of them and do not enjoy eating them now).

Toast. **On toast**—*served at table.*

As warm as toast—*glowing with warmth.*

Have one on toast (slang)—*have him at one's mercy.*

A great toast in his days—*his health was drunk very often, he was very popular.*

To give anyone toco—*to pay out, punish.* If he touches my goods, I will give him toco.

Toe. **Turn up one's toes**—*die.*

Tread on a person's toes—*offend or hurt his feelings or prejudices.* He had no wish to tread on anybody's toes, he was sorry if anyone was annoyed.

From top to toe—*from head to foot, all over, completely.*

The light fantastic toe—*dancing.*

Toe the line—(fig.) *conform* (especially under pressure) *to the requirements of one's party, to do what one is ordered to do to be submissive*, (lit.) *stand, ready for a race with a foot touching the starting mark.*

To toe the mark—*to be careful in one's conduct.*

Tog oneself out (or **up**)—*dress smartly.* You'll see the villagers togging themselves up for the marriage party.

Together. **Together with**—*in addition to, in combination with.*

To come together—*to unite in friendship or marriage.* They've come together after all these years. I hope they will be happy.

Toil. **To be taken in the toils**—*to be ensnared or caught in a net.* Be on your guard against scheming women and their ways or you'll be taken in the toils.

In the toils of—*under the spell of or in the power of* (as, in the toils of debt).

In the toils—*helpless in the face of difficulty or trouble.* Poor fellow ! Now he is in the toils.

Token. **In token of**—*as a sign or symbol or evidence of.* Keep this present in token of my friendship for you.

By this token (or **by token**)—*in corroboration of what I say, in truth.*

By the same token—*moreover, likewise.*

Tom. **Tom, Dick and Harry**—*ordinary commonplace people.*

There's more knows Tom Fool than Tom Fool knows (a proverb)—*notoriety is not honour.*

Tom Thumb—*a legendary dwarf, a person of very small size in a fairy story,* (hence) *any diminutive person.*

Tom tiddler's ground—*children's game, place where money can be had for the picking up.* The big company directors seated round a glittering table might be taken for a grown-up exposition of Tom Tiddler's ground where children pick up gold and silver.

Tone. **Tone down**—*soften colouring of picture, subdue or become subdued, make or become less intense.* The apology toned down his anger. The excitement toned down.

Tone up—*make or become more vigorous, intense, emphatic.* Exercise tones up the muscles.

Tone in with—*blend or harmonise with.* The curtains in my drawing room tone in with the carpets.

Raise the tone of—*elevate the prevailing character of morals.*

To give tone to—*to increase force, to heighten effect.* A week at Murree will give tone to your system.

Tong. **Go at it** (or **with**) **hammer and tongs**—*fight or argue fearlessly.*

(**I would not**) **touch him with a pair of tongs**—*he is so repulsive or disgusting that I would have nothing to do with him.*

Tongue. **On the tongues of men**—*much talked about.*

Put (or **speak with**) **one's tongue in one's cheek**—*speak ironically, say something one does not really mean, humour one's hearer.*

Keep a civil tongue in one's head—*avoid rudeness.*

Have lost one's tongue—*be too bashful or shy to speak.*

Find one's tongue-*recover one's power of speech, begin to speak after a period of silence due to shyness.*

Hold one's tongue—*be silent.*

Tongue-tied—*unable to speak* (through shyness or fear, etc.)

The gift of tongues—*power of speaking in unknown languages,* (especially as miraculously conferred on early Christians, now it means *ability to speak foreign languages*).

Wag one's tongue—*talk indiscreetly or volubly.*

Give (or **throw**) **tongue**—(of hounds) *bark,* (especially on finding scent).

To have a ready tongue—*to answer promptly and well, to speak easily.*

A Babel of tongues—*noisy and confused talking.* [See the Bible (Genesis xi : 1-9) for the city in Babylonia where a tower was built to reach Heaven. The builders had to stop when they began to speak new an l different languages.]

Too. **None too early**—*just in time.* We were none too early for the train.

Go too far—*exaggerate, persist in a line of conduct or speech until the patience of those suffering from it is exhausted.*

Too much—*surfeit* (as, to have too much of a good thing).

To use as a tool—*to make a cat's paw of another person, to employ at will as mere instrument or a puppet.*

Top. **At the top of the tree**—(fig.) *of highest rank in profession.*

Come to the top—*win distinction or success.*

On top—*above.*

On top of that—*in addition to.*

From top to toe—*from head to foot.*

Top of the morning to you—*an Irish morning salutation.*

Top dog—(slang) *victor, master.*

Top speed—*at the greatest possible speed.*

Go over the top—*to attack.* The soldiers went over the top at zero hour.

To be tophole—*to be excellent, first rate.*

Sleep like a top—*sleep very soundly.*

To top one's boom—*hurry off* [a sea phrase]. He must top his boom again, in other words, leave Karachi.

A top sawyer—*a first-rate fellow.* You'll like my friend, he is a top sawyer.

To top up—*to refill* (*e.g.*, a car's petrol tank) *after a small portion has been used or removed.*

To top up with—*to finish with.* What will you drink, my young friend, at my expense, to top up with ?

That's a topper—*that's excellent.* I say that's a topper your being appointed as the head of the firm.

Hand on the torch—*to keep knowledge alive, to continue the work of enlightenment, pass on to another* (especially to a younger man), *the responsibility for maintaining a tradition or for continuing a valuable piece of work.* Let Pakistan in its turn hand on the torch of Islamic civilization, and its warmth and radiance will survive.

Toss. **Win the toss**—*have a decision in one's favour.*

Toss off—(*i*) *drink off at a draught,* (*ii*) *dispatch work rapidly or without apparent effort.*

Toss up—*prepare food hastily.*

Take a toss—*be thrown from the back of a horse.*

Toss up a coin—*send a coin spinning up into the air* (to see which side is on top when it falls).

Toss (a person) for something—*decide something by tossing up a coin.*

Lose the toss—*guess wrongly the side of a coin that will be on top when it falls on the ground.*

To toss about—*to roll about* (in pain, etc.)

It's a toss up—*the issue or result is uncertain.*

Touch. **To touch a person off**—*to be cleverer than he is, to be more than a match for him.*

To touch it off to the nines—*to act with great cleverness, to do perfectly.*

Touch wood—*to propitiate Nemesis after boasting.*

Touch the spot—*find out or do exactly what is requisite or needed.*

Touch (a person) in—*reach or approach in excellence.* No one can touch him in light comedy.

Touch one for. Touch (one) to the heart—*be affected with tender feeling.*

Not to touch with a barge pole—*keep at a distance* (an unpleasant person). He is a nasty man and I would not touch him with a barge pole.

Touch bottom—(*i*) *reach the lowest point of misfortune, depravity,* (*ii*) *reach a basis of solid fact.*

(Refuse) to touch shares—*invest money in.*

To touch the point—*relate to.*

To touch up a drawing (or **photograph**)—*improve or change a little* (by adding a light stroke to it).

Touch one home (or **to the quick**). **Touch one on a raw** or **tender) place**—*rouse painful or angry feelings.*

To touch on a subject—*to refer to it.*

Touch at—*call at.* The steamer touched at Naples.

Touch off—*discharge a gun, etc.*

To be touched—*to be mad or crazy.*

To touch one on the shoulder—*to call one's attention.*

To touch one's hat to a person—*greet him by raising one's hat.*

Give the finishing touch—*the final stroke.*

Keep in touch—(*i*) *remain in sympathy with,* (*ii*) *not cease from correspondence or personal intercourse with.*

Put to the touch—*test.*

A near touch—*a narrow escape.*

Out of touch with—*not in social or intellectual relation or correspondence with.* I am out of touch with most of the class-fellows of my college days.

A touch of the sun—*a sunstroke of a slight kind.*

The Nelson touch—*Nelson's unique and masterly handling of a situation.*

The writer has a light touch—*he produces the required effect simply, without laboured emphasis, etc.*

Touch and go—(*i*) *a critical situation or a hazard.* He crept past the enemy guns and it was touch and go whether the sentry would see him. (*ii*) *of uncertain event, risky, placed in risky circumstances.*

An occasional touch of (irony, etc.)—*a slight trace or tinge of.*

A near toucher—*close shave.*

As near as a toucher—*almost exactly.*

Tough. **A tough customer**—*a rough fellow who may cause trouble, a person who will not easily submit.*

A tough job—*something difficult.*

A *tour de force*—(French) *a feat of strength or skill.*

Tout round for something—(*i*) *try to get something by constantly asking for it,* (*ii*) *go about secretly trying to get something,* (especially information about race-horses).

A *tout ensemble*—(French) *the whole nation taken together.*

Have in tow—*have charge of* (a person), *have in attendance on one.* They were married last week and already she has him in tow.

A tower of strength—*a person who can be relied upon for help and support, powerful supporter or defender.* Dr. Khan Sahib did not prove a tower of strength to his party.

Town. **Man about town**—*a fashionable and usually idle man who spends much time amusing himself in a big town.*

The talk of the town—*a common topic of gossip.*

Paint the town red—*cause commotion by riotous behaviour.*

Townsman—*inhabitant of a town, fellow-citizen.*

Toy with—(*i*) *deal with, handle in trifling or fondling or careless manner.* She toyed with a plate of strawberries. (*ii*) *amuse oneself with.* He toyed with the idea of buying a car.

Trace. **Trace out** (a plan of a house)—*sketch.*

Trace back to—*go back step by step to.* His fear of animals traces back to an experience in his childhood.

Trace back a rumour—*find out who started it.*

Trace along (through, to)—*follow the track or path of.*

In the traces—*in harness.*

Kick over the traces—(fig of persons) *become insubordinate, get out of control, act in an undisciplined way or manner.*

Track. **On the track of**—*in pursuit of.* The police are on the track of the thief.

Cover up one's tracks—*make it difficult for others to know what one has done, cancel one's movements or activities.*

Make tracks—*go or run away, depart, usually in a hurry.*

Keep tracks of—*follow the course or development of.*

Make tracks for—(slang) *go in pursuit of, go after.*

Off the track—*off the scent,* (fig.) *away from the subject.*

The beaten track—*the usual way of doing things, the customary methods.*

Lose track of—*lose touch with.* He has lost track of current events.

Track down—*capture by following* (as, to track down bear).

Track out—*trace or make out course or development by vestiges.*

Trade. **Trade upon**—*take advantage of.* He trades upon his brother's sympathy.

Trade for—*do business with, exchange.* They traded knives for gold dust.

Trade in—(*i*) *hand over a used article,* (*e.g.*, a motor car) *for new article of the same kind.* He traded in his 1950 Chevrolet (car) for a new model. (*ii*) *have a transaction with a person for a thing, carry merchandise to place,* (*iii*) *make a traffic of one's political influence or make corrupt bargains in politics.*

Trade on—*be unscrupulous enough to profit by a person's good nature or one's knowledge of a secret.*

Trail off—*to move heavily, to lose impetus.*

Trample. **Trample on** (a person)—*treat him roughly or with contempt, show no consideration for his feelings or rights.*

Trample about—*walk about heavily.*

Trap. **Fall into a trap**—*be caught by a trick.* Our soldiers pretended to run away and the enemy, in pursuing them, fell into a trap.

Set a trap—(fig.) *play a trick on a person, to betray a person into speech or acts.* He is always setting a trap for me.

To understand trap—*to be knowing or wide awake.*

Travel. **Travel along**—*move along* (bar, etc.)

Travel over—*pass,* (especially in deliberate or systematic manner, from point to point). His eye travelled

over the scene. The mind travels over the events of the day.

Travel out of the record—*wander from subject.*

To tip the traveller—*impose on him, tell him lies.*

Travel *incognito*—*to journey under an assumed name.* This is sometimes done by famous persons to escape intrusive attention. Haroun Rashid used to travel *incognito* in his kingdom.

***Tread*.** **Tread lightly**—*deal cautiously with a delicate subject.*

Tread in a person's footsteps—(fig.) *follow his example.*

Tread on the heels of—(lit. and fig.) *follow closely after.*

Tread on a person's toes (or **corns**)—*offend or annoy him or exasperate him.* He was glad he trod on his opponent's toes.

To tread on air—*to be transported with joy, to be exceedingly happy.* He learnt all about the lottery and he seemed to be treading on air.

To tread on eggs—*to be very circumspect, to walk with the utmost care, to be called upon to exercise much tact, so delicate is the situation.*

Tread the boards—(rhet.) *be an actor, follow the stage as a profession.* Mrs. Siddons trod the boards because the theatre occupied a respectable position now.

Tread a measure—*dance.*

Tread water—*keep an upright position in deep water by moving the feet up and down.*

Tread (the enemy) under feet—(*i*) *destroy him,* (*ii*) *treat contemptuously.*

Tread on the neck—(lit.) *set one's foot on,* (fig.) *crush or trample.* A sign of supremacy.

Tread down—*press down with feet, destroy.* We must tread down Satan under our feet.

Tread in—*press in* (or *into*) *earth, etc., with feet.*

Tread out—(*i*) *stamp out fire,* (fig.) *stamp out insurrection,* (*ii*) *press out wine or grain under feet.*

To be in the tread-mill—*to follow a monotonous routine.*

***Treasure*. To be a treasure** (my girl is a perfect treasure) —(fig.) *to be a highly efficient or satisfactory person.*

Treasure up—*store as valuable, regard as precious or store up in memory a person's words or looks.*

***Treat*. Treat of**—*deal with, discuss.* This essay treats of the progress of medical research.

Treat (one) for—*give medical or surgical care in order to cure.* Which doctor is treating him for his illness ?

Treat (a substance) with—*apply process to or subject to chemical agent.* It must be treated with sulphuric acid.

Treat (a person) to—*give him food or entertainment at one's own expense.* One should treat one's friends to a good dinner. I shall treat myself to a week-end holiday.

To treat with—*negotiate or arrange and discuss terms with.* He will treat with the enemy for peace.

Stand treat—*bear expenses of entertainment given to another.*

***Tree*. Up a (gum) tree**—(fig.) *non-plussed, cornered, in a difficulty.*

At the top of the tree—*at the top of one's profession.*

***Tremble*. (His fate or life is) trembling in the balance** —*it is in extreme danger or has reached a critical point and is about to be settled.*

To tremble for someone—*be alarmed and feel anxious on his account.*

Hear and tremble—*be duly impressed.*

To tremble at—*be in a state of extreme agitation, fear, suspense.* I trembled at the thought of atomic bombardment.

(He is) all of a tremble—(colloq.) *he is shaking.*

To tremble with—*shake involuntarily from agitation, fear or physical weakness.* He trembled with anger. His voice trembled with excitement. His hands tremble with or from over-exertion (or cold).

Trench. **Trench down** (or **along**)—*make one's way or proceed by digging.*

Trench upon—(*i*) *encroach upon* (a person's privacy or rights, etc.) Too often visitors trench upon my spare time. (*ii*) *verge or border closely on heresy or vulgarity.*

Trend. **Trend towards**—*bend or turn away in special direction.* The coast trends towards the south.

Trend away from—*have a particular tendency or be chiefly directed.* Modern thought is trending away from materialism.

Trespass. **Trespass on one's preserves**—(fig.) *meddle in a matter that he has made his own.*

Trespass on one's hospitality—*make unwarrantable claim on.* (This is a polite formula used by way of excuse for inflicting oneself.)

Trespass against—*sin or offend or do wrong against person, principle, law or rights, etc.* "Forgive them that trespass against us."

Trial. **To make the trial**—*to try the experiment.* He has been making trials with an aeroplane.

To be (employed) on trial—*to be retained only if efficient.* (A clerk is employed on trial).

To give (a person) a trial—*to employ him on an experimental basis.*

To prove a trial—*to be an annoying thing or experience.* The boy next door proved a great trial.

Tribute. **Lay under tribute**—*force to make a payment or contribution.*

To pay tribute—*to say, do, give contribution as a mark of tribute.* His disdain will not withhold my tributes of praise that I must pay to her.

In a trice—*in an instant, very quickly, without delay.* He will now pay the money in a trice.

Trick. **Trick of the trade**—*device for attracting custom or gaining advantage over a rival.*

Do the trick—(slang) (*i*) *accomplish one's purpose,* (*ii*) *succeed in a difficult task.*

To know a trick worth two of that—*to know a better expedient.*

I shall soon get or learn the trick of it—*I shall soon get or learn the best way of doing or handling it.*

To play a trick—*to cut a practical joke or to do a mischievous (or foolish or discreditable) act.*

To take (or **win**) **a trick**—*win one round of a card game.*

Trick out of a thing—*cheat, swindle.*

Trick (a person) into doing—*cause him to do something by means of a trick.*

To have a trick of—*to have a peculiar habit or queer way of acting.* He has a trick of rubbing his chin.

Trick out (or **up**)—*dress, decorate, deck.*

Trifle. **Not to stick at trifles**—*be ready to take any means* (no matter how wicked they may be) *to fulfil one's purposes,*

Trifle with—*treat* (person, thing, matter) *with flippancy, or derision, refuse to talk seriously, occupy oneself carelessly with, toy with* (*e.g.*, a novel or cigarette).

Trifle away—*throw or fool away time, energies, money, etc., on object, waste.* You must not trifle away your time and money on cinemas and dancing.

Trim. **To trim (oneself) up**—*make oneself neat.*

Trim off (or **away**)—*remove by clipping, pruning.*

Trim with—*ornament* (dress with ribbon or lace).

Trim a boat—(nautical) *balance it by arranging the cargo.*

To trim sails—(*i*) *arrange them so that they catch as*

much wind as possible, (*ii*) (fig.) *to act according to circumstances for one's own good.*

In trim—*in readiness or fitness.* He found everything in trim. He is in no trim for rough work.

In fighting trim—(of ship, and fig.) *ready for battle.*

Trip. **Trip over**—*stumble over an obstacle.* He tripped over the root of a tree.

Trip up—(*i*) *cause* (*a person*) *to stumble by entangling or suddenly arresting his feet.* The wrestler tripped up his opponent. (*ii*) *to detect a person in a blunder.* The clever lawyer tripped the witness up by causing him to contradict himself.

Catch one tripping—*detect him when he is committing mistakes or inaccuracy or inconsistency.* I caught him tripping in his dates.

Triumph over—*exult over, show joy at having defeated.* We ought not to triumph over a beaten enemy.

A triton of (or **among**) **the minnows**—*a man who appears big because his companions are small.* Hear you this triton of the minnows—(Shakespeare).

Trojan. **Like a Trojan**—*gallantly or bravely.* He fought like a Trojan.

Work like a Trojan—*work industriously.*

Trot. **Trot off, along, away**—*run slowly or at moderate pace,* (especially with short strides). It's getting late, so I must trot away (off or along).

Trot (a person) round—(humorous) *take him from one place to another or guide him.*

Be on the trot—(colloq.) *be busy.* His chief kept him on the trot.

Trot out—(fig.) (*i*) *produce, introduce* (person, thing, superior information, subject) *to excite admiration,* (*ii*) *to exhibit to a company.*

Troth. **Plight one's troth**—*pledge one's word* (especially in betrothal).

In troth—*truly.*

By my troth—*upon my honour.*

Trouble. **Trouble about**—*worry or be disturbed about.* I am troubled about money matters.

Trouble with—*afflict.* I am troubled with neuralgia.

Trouble to do—*be subjected to inconvenience or exertion* (especially in polite formulas). Why should I trouble myself to explain ?

Be (or **get) into trouble**—*incur censure, punishment, etc.*

Ask (or **look) for trouble**—*meddle, be rash.*

Fish in troubled waters—*try to gain an advantage from a confused state of affairs.*

To come through trouble—*to face vexation or affliction.*

Trough of the sea—*hollow between two waves.*

Lay it on with a trowel—(fig.) *flatter grossly.*

Play truant—*stay away from school without leave.* Remain away from one's place of work without a good reason.

Truce. **Flag of truce**—*a flag used to request a temporary peace.*

A truce to—*respite or rest from trouble or pain.* Let there be a truce to that. Let that stop for a time.

Truck. **Have no truck with**—*avoid dealing with.*

To stand no truck—*to tolerate no nonsense.*

To truck for—(*i*) *to exchange thing for another,* (*ii*) *make a bargain wiih a person for a thing.*

True. **Come true**—*be realised, really happen.* His dreams came true.

True-born—*of pure breed* (as a true-born Englishman.)

Trump. **To hold trumps**—*to be lucky, to be sure of victory.*

Trump-card—(fig.) *valuable resources,* (colloq.) *person of admirable courage, resource, generosity, etc., excellent fellow.*

Put a person to his trumps—*reduce him to his last resources.*

Turn up trumps—(colloq.) *turn out better than was expected, also have a stroke of luck.*

Trump up—*fabricate, invent, forge* (story or excuses, etc.) *with an intention to deceive.*

Play one's trump-card—(usually fig.) *make use of one's best weapon or means for gaining one's ends,* (especially when other efforts have failed).

Trumpet. **Blow one's own trumpet**—(*i*) *to speak favourably of one's own performances,* (*ii*) *praise oneself.* (Another phrase '**Be one's own trumpeter**' has the same meaning.) I told him I was the best officer he could get, not caring to see that I was blowing my own trumpet.

Truss. **Truss up**—(*i*) *to fasten or tighten* (criminal or garments). The policeman trussed up the thief with ropes. (*ii*) *to hang* (criminal or hawk or bird). To truss up a chicken before roasting it.

Trust. **Trust to**—*rely on or place reliance on.* You trust to your memory too much.

To put (or **have**) **trust in**—*to have firm belief or confidence in the goodness, honesty, veracity, justice or strength of a person or thing.* A child usually has much (or perfect) trust in its mother. She has not much trust in his word.

On trust—(*i*) *without close examination or proof.* You should take no statement on trust. (*ii*) *on commercial credit.* He is supplied with goods on trust.

(He has) a position of great trust—*he has a position that requires him to be honourable and reliable.*

To hold (a thing) in trust—*to manage it for somebody else.*

To fulfil one's trust—*to carry out an obligation.*

To trust (a person) with (something)—(*i*) *let him use it.* Do not trust him with your typewriter. A cat cannot be trusted with (will steal) milk. (*ii*) *place or*

leave a thing with a person without misgiving. You can trust your gold with him. (*iii*) *give into the care of.* I trust an experienced lawyer with my affairs.

Trust (**someone**) **to do** - *give a person freedom to do something, go somewhere without a feeling of doubt,* (knowing that he will act sensibly). Do you trust your daughters to go out alone at night ?

Truth. **Home truths**—*unpalatable facts about oneself.*

In truth—*really.*

To tell the truth. Truth to tell—*formulas introducing a confession.*

Try. **Try conclusions**—(*i*) *to have a decisive struggle with,* (*ii*) *engage in a trial of skill with.* Why try conclusions with your own people ?

Try a fall—*have a wrestling bout with.*

Try out—*purify metal, fat, oil by melting or boiling.*

Try for—*aim at* (*a calmer tone, etc*), *apply or compete for* (*appointment*).

Try on—*put clothes to test fitness,* (colloq) *an attempt to deceive.*

Try one's games (or **tricks**) (often with person)—*experiment to see how much will be tolerated.* No use trying it on with me. It's no use trying your games on me.

Try out—*put to the test, test thoroughly.*

Try-out—*experimental trial, test of popularity.* He gave the play a try-out at Brighton.

Try one's best (or **hardest**)—*use one's utmost efforts.*

Try for a position—*make an effort to obtain it.*

Try the door—*turn the handle* (to see whether it is locked or not).

Try one for a job—*allow one to do it as an experiment.*

Try (**something**) **on**—(*i*) *put on* (a shoe, a garment, etc.) *to see whether it fits.* He has gone to the tailor's to have a new suit tried on. (*ii*) *see how much bold or impudent conduct will be tolerated.*

To be tried out—*examined in a court of law.*

A trying person (to deal with)—*one who is or causes others to become bad-tempered or impatient.*

To try one's hand at—*to venture upon for the first time, to make a beginning with.*

Tuck. **Tuck in**—*eat heartily.*

Tuck up—(*i*) *draw together into folds and hold up.* She tucked up her skirt. (*ii*) *cover comfortably or warmly with* (as, to tuck up a child in a bed).

Tuck away—*stow away in a corner.*

One's best bib and tucker—(humorous) *one's smartest clothes.*

Tug. **Tug at**—*pull at,* (especially with a jerk). The kitten tugged at my shoe-lace.

Tug in—*drag subject in forcibly.*

(To feel) a great tug at—(fig.) *a violent and painful wrench at the heart.* He felt a great tug at parting from his wife.

Tumble. **Tumble down**—*throw or push roughly or carelessly.*

Tumble up (the stairs)—*move in a headlong or blundering fashion.*

To tumble about—*roll, move, toss up and down or from side to side.* The baby tumbled about on the floor.

Tumble out of—*fling headlong, overturn, upset.* The accident tumbled the passengers out of the car.

All in a tumble—*in a confused or untidy condition.* Things in the fair were all in a tumble.

Tumble to an idea—(slang) *understand or grasp it.*

Tune. **Out of tune**—(*i*) *the notes are not all of the right pitch.* The piano is out of tune. She is singing out of tune. (*ii*) *to lack harmonious adjustment or a suitable or fitting mood.* Rashid is out of tune with his surroundings (or company).

Change one's tune. Sing another tune—*assume a different style of language or manner, e.g., change from*

insolent to respectful tone, alter one's behaviour from impertinence to respect.

To the tune of (£5)—*charging an exorbitant amount.*

Tune in—*adjust a radio receiver to a particular wave-length,* (as to tune in to Paris).

To tune up (a motor, etc.)—*bring to a state of efficiency.*

Tune up—*bring musical instrument to the right pitch before beginning the performance.*

Tune to (standard, purpose, circumstances, etc.)—*adjust or adapt a thing to.*

Tune with—*be in harmony with.*

***Turkey*. Red as a turkey-cock**—*flushed with anger.*

A turkey-cock—*a pompous or self-important person.*

***Turn*. Turn** (or **twist**) **a person round one's finger**—*cajole him.* She knows how to turn the big bully round her little finger.

Turn turtle—(a nautical phrase) *capsize.* The boat turned turtle in the turbulent waters.

Turn the tables on—*reverse relations between* (especially pass from inferior to superior position or reverse success or superiority),

Turn over a new leaf—*mend one's ways, completely change one's course of action* (especially from bad conduct to better). (A new leaf or page shows thus a better record).

(Not) turn a hair—*show no sign of exhaustion or discomposure.*

Turn (everything) upside down or inside out—*invert or reverse in a state of confusion* (when revolving it mentally). (**Turn topsy-turvy** is also used in the same sense of turning everything upside down or causing utter confusion).

(Dress must) be turned—*the soiled outside should become the inside*—(it should be changed or reversed in such a manner).

Turn one's coat—*to be a renegade, change sides, desert, to go over to the opposite party.*

Turn an (honest) penny—*earn money by any odd job.* He never loses a chance of turning an honest penny.

(He scarcely knows) which way to turn—*(he scarcely knows) what course to follow, where to seek help.*

Turn to God (in one's trouble)—*to repent of sin and seek mercy from God, to give up wandering from the path of duty and ask forgiveness of God.*

Turn one's back on—*run away from, abandon or refuse or reject unceremoniously.*

Turn a deaf ear to—*refuse to listen,* (especially with reference to a person who will not pay any attention to or entertain the idea of a request or plea).

Turn the edge of (knife or remark, etc.)—(fig.) *blunt it, make it ineffective.*

Turn attention to—*pay heed to, give new direction or take new direction, adapt or be adapted.*

Turn one's hand to (anything)—*learn to do it, be ready to work at.* He can turn his hand to anything.

Turn (even errors) to account—*profit by them.*

All turn to (his profit, etc.)—*everything tends to benefit him.*

Turn the corner—*to pass a critical point, to change for the better.* With foreign exchange pouring in, Ghana has turned the corner.

Turn the scale—*cause it to sink,* (fig.) *decide a question in suspense.*

Turn the flank of a position (or **an army**)—*pass round so as to attack it from flank or rear.*

Turn a person's flank—*outwit him, defeat him in argument.*

Turn adrift (in the world)—(*i*) *to put at the mercy of wind and tide or circumstances,* (*ii*) *to expel from some position or office,* (*iii*) *to throw one on his resources.*

Be turned of 40—*have passed the age of 40.* What will

you say of a man who is turned of 40 and still pines for girls ?

To turn a bullet—*resist or divert it, deflect or change the direction of.* This metal is thick enough to turn a bullet.

Turn in—(*i*) *fold or cause to fold inwards, point or cause to point inwards.* He turned his toes in. (*ii*) (colloq.) *go to bed.*

To turn one's head (or **brain**)—(*i*) *intoxicate, unsettle him, make him vain.* Success has turned his head. (*ii*) *confuse him or render him so flighty that he seems to have lost his judgment, to make giddy or conceited or wild.* Overwork has turned his brain.

To have a turn for—*to have capacity or fitness for.* This boy has a turn for music, send him to a music school.

To turn up one's nose at—*to treat with contemptuous dislike or disgust, to show contempt for.* He was in rags and yet when I asked the chemist to set up his own concern and not run after licenses he turned up his nose at this suggestion.

To turn tail—*to retreat ignominiously.* [It is used primarily for a dog running away like a coward.]

To turn on one's heel—*to go off with a gesture of contempt.*

To do a good turn—*to be of service.* I tried to do him a good turn and failed.

To do a bad (or **an ill turn**)—*to injure.* If he refuses to do your work, I could do him an ill turn.

To turn the stomach—*to cause sickness or loathing.* The stomach turns against them when you notice that our legislators are crossing the floor so often in defiance of all principles and morals.

To turn in one's grave—(a phrase used about dead men). *If they had been alive the thing that has happened would have annoyed them very much.*

To turn out in the cold—*to repulse, to reject, to remove*

from a pleasant situation. The heir of the family had been turned out in the cold and he felt it bitterly.

Even a worm will turn—*there is a point when even the most subservient and meek person will refuse any longer to submit to his treatment.* [There is apparently no connexion between the meaning of the idiom and the behaviour of the worm. Of course, the word 'turn' has been used in the sense of 'turn against one's opponent.']

Turn about—*move so as to face in the opposite direction* (esp. in a military command.) About turn !

Turn against—*become hostile to.*

Turn away—(*i*) *take a new direction,* (*ii*) *refuse to look at,* (*iii*) *show approval.* He turned away in disgust. (*iv*) *refuse admission or entrance to, dismiss,* (as, to turn away a beggar from one's door). Crowds were turned away from the theatre because it was full.

Turn down—(*i*) *fold down,* (as, to turn down one's coat collar), (a turn-down collar), (*ii*) *place a playing card face downwards,* (*iii*) *reduce the flame or brilliance of a lamp, the gas, etc., by turning a tap,* (*iv*) *reject, refuse to consider a proposal or the person who makes it.*

Turn off—(*i*) *check passage of water, or stop the flow of gas by means of a tap. switch, etc.* Will you turn off the gas, (water, electric light, radio ?) (*ii*) *dismiss servant from employment,* (*iii*) (of a person) *leave a road along which one is travelling and go along another leading from it,* (of a road or path) *branch off.* This is where we turn off to Murshidabad. (*iv*) *produce or give elegant form to.* He could turn off a Persian verse in his day. He is witty enough to turn off an epigram. (*v*) (slang) *hang a criminal, marry a couple.*

Turn on—(*i*) *allow free passage to water by turning on tap, or switching on lights or radio,* (*ii*) (colloq.) *give free scope to.* Turn on the waterworks (begin to cry). (*iii*) *depend upon.* The success of our picnic at Shalamar turned on the weather. (*iv*) *face in a hostile*

manner or become hostile or attack. The big dog turned on the newcomer and bit him.

Turn out—(*i*) *expel, dismiss, put out.* He turned the person out of his position. (*ii*) *cause to point or incline outwards.* Turn out your toes. (*iii*) *produce manufactured goods, bring to view in order to search, examine.* I've turned out all the drawers in my desk. He made him turn out his pockets. (*iv*) *supply with clothes or equipment.* She's not pretty but she's beautifully turned out. (*v*) *extinguish* (as, to turn out the lights). (*vi*) *assemble for duty.* Fifteen men turned out for work. (*vii*) *come for some special purpose.* How many people turned out for the meeting? (military) Turn out the guard (call them from guard room. *Get out of bed, be found, prove to be the case.* This turns out to be true. He turned out to be a humbug. It turns out that he was never there. We shall she how things turn out. Everything turned out well.

Turn over—(*i*) *change position or cause to do so by rolling or turning.* He turned over in bed. (*ii*) *cause to fall over, upset.* The car turned over on the new bend. (*iii*) *transfer the control or conduct of a thing to another person.* They have turned the business over to Aziz Sons. (*iv*) *do business to the amount of.* The firm turns over £500 a week. (*v*) *think about* (as, to turn a matter over and over in one's mind).

Turn round—*face or cause to face about,* (fig.) *form new opinions or begin a new policy.*

Turn to—(*i*) *apply oneself to.* The child turned to its mother for comfort. (*ii*) *set about.* He turned to his work (*i.e.*, began working).

Turn up—(*i*) *expose trump card,* (*ii*) *disinter.* The plough turns up skulls. (*iii*) *make one's appearance.* He turned up unexpectedly. (*iv*) (of event, opportunity, etc.) *happen or present itself.* He is still waiting for something to turn up. (*v*) *cause to vomit.* The sight turned me up.

Give one quite a turn—(colloq.) *cause a nervous shock.*

To a turn—*exactly, perfectly.* The meat is done to a turn (enough and not too much).

A turn of fortune's wheel—*a change of luck.*

Is on the turn—*becoming sour.* Milk is on the turn.

The tide is on the turn—*turning.*

To have a (fine, pretty) turn of speed—*be able to go very fast, etc., on occasion.*

Take a turn (in the garden, etc.)—*stroll.*

In turn—*one after another.*

Out of turn—*not in the usual order, before or after the appointed time.*

Take turns—*work alternately.*

To be of a turn—*to be interested in or clever at* (using machinery). He is of a mechanical turn.

By turns—*one after the other in order, in rotation of individuals or groups.*

To serve one's turn—*to suit his purpose.*

Turn and turn about—*alternately.*

To reach the turning-point—*point in place, time or development at which decisive change occurs.* He has reached the turning-point.

Turned out of—*educated at.* He is the best speaker ever turned out of Oxford.

Twang on—(used in a derogatory sense) *play on.* He twanged on his fiddle.

Tweedledum and Tweedledee—(used both humorously and contemptuously) (*i*) *two persons who are alike in appearance, character or opinions,* (*ii*) *things differing only in name and very insignificant at best.* Do you have time to see the difference between Tweedledee and Tweedledum where these new political factions are concerned?

Twice. **Think twice about doing something**—*think carefully whether to do it or not.*

A twice-told tale—*a well known story.*

Twiddle one's thumbs—*trifle with an object, be idle, lack occupation.* Sit still doing nothing.

Work the twig. Hop the twig—(colloq.) *die.*

In a twinkling. In the twinkling of an eye—(*i*) *in a moment,* (*ii*) *very quickly.*

***Twist.* Twist through (crowd)**—*make one's way in winding manner.*

Twist off—*break off by twisting.* He twisted off a piece of wire.

Twist up—*make a piece of paper into a spiral shape by turning the corners round and round.*

Twist one's words—*distort them or force them out of the proper meaning.* He twisted my words, so that I seemed to be attacking your policy. He wants to twist my words into an admission of error.

To give a twist to—*to impart a particular tendency or characteristic.* That writer often gives his stories a humorous twist.

Twit with (or about)—*taunt or tease in a good-natured way.* He twitted the girl with (or about) her carelessness.

In a twitter—*in a nervous, excited state.*

***Two.* Two bites at a cherry**—*two attempts to do something that ought to be done in one.*

To make two bites of a cherry—*to divide something so small as not to be worth a division.*

Two can play at that game—*another person can retaliate in the same way.* He asked him not to call him names for he warned him two could play at that game.

To have two strings to one's bow—*to have a second alternative if the first attempt fails.* [The allusion is to bowmen who in the old days would have with them a second string in case the first snapped. Thus it means *to have a second resource to fall back upon.*]

To put (or **lay**) **two and two together**—*to make an inference from data, to judge or guess the significance of information, to reason logically, to draw a logical conclu-*

sion. She is a woman who can put two and two together.

(A) two-faced (person)—*insincere, untrustworthy, false.*

In two twos—*immediately, in a very short time.* The carpenter promised to fix the handle in two twos.

Two-penny half-penny (pronounced "tuppenny ha'penny")—*contemptible, insignificant, trumpery.*

Two-tongued—*double-tongued, deceitful.*

Two-edged—*having two cutting edges,* (hence) *having two possible meanings or consequences* (one good and the other bad).

Two-handed—*requiring two hands or two people to lift, move (use), etc., etc.*

U

Ugly. **(An) ugly duckling**—*person who turns out to be the genius of the family after being thought the dullard.* [The reference is to a cygnet in a brood of ducks in an Anderson tale.]

An ugly customer—*a formidable person.*

To have an ugly look—(*i*) *to appear threatening.* The sky has an ugly look, so I will take my umbrella. (*ii*) *to be vile or morally repulsive.* His conduct has an ugly look.

As ugly as sin—*repulsive in appearance.* She was as ugly as sin.

Ultra vires—*beyond the power of authority granted by law.*

Unbend. **Unbend oneself**—*be affable, rid oneself of constraint or free oneself from tension.* In the class-room the teacher is stiff and stern but after school he unbends himself (behaves in an easy and friendly way).

Unbend one's mind—*relax from strain or exertion.* The statesman unbends his mind by reading detective stories.

To be unbending in one's views—*to be obstinate in one's opinions* (not change them at all).

Unbosom oneself—*speak freely,* (especially) *relieve one's feelings by disclosing one's secret feelings, thoughts,*

anxieties to a trusted person. (The same meaning may be assigned to 'unburden oneself'.)

Uncle. **Uncle Sam**—*Government or typical citizen of U. S. A.*

Uncle (or my uncle's)—*the pawnbroker.*

Talk to a person like a Dutch uncle—*address him with kindly severity.*

Unction. **To lay a flattering unction to the soul**—*to soothe oneself with a pleasant fancy.* [A Shakespearean phrase, *Hamlet*, Act III, scene iv.]

Uncover oneself—*take off one's hat as a greeting or sign of respect.*

Under. **Under the aegis of**—*under the powerful protection of.*

Under a rough exterior—*applied to a person who, though rough in appearance has a heart of gold.*

Under one's breath—*in a whisper.*

Under foot—*on the ground.*

Under hatches—*below deck,* (fig.) *down out of sight.*

Under one's nose—*straight before him, regardless of his displeasure.*

Take under one's wing—*treat as a protege.*

Under one's belt—*in his stomach.*

Under a cloud—*out of favour, discredited.*

Under fire—*being shot at.*

Under way—*moving through water.* The ship is under way.

Under arms—*in battle array.*

Under one's hand and seal -*attested by it.*

Under favour—*if one may venture to say so.*

Under sentence (of death)—*sentenced to.*

Bring under—*subdue.*

Keep under—*hold in subjection.*

Knock (or **knuckle) under**—*surrender or submit.*

Under the sun—*anywhere.* There is nothing new under the sun.

Understand. **Make oneself understood**—*make one's meaning clear.* Can you make yourself understood in Italian ?

Understand one another—*come to an agreement with one another, be clearly aware of each other's opinions, feelings, intentions, etc., or sympathise with each other's opinions, intentions, etc.*

Give a person to understand—*tell him, cause him to believe.* I was given to understand that he would help.

On the understanding—*on the condition that.*

Up. **Up to**—(*i*) *occupy or busy with.* What's he up to ? He's up to no good. What tricks has she been up to ? (=playing). (*ii*) *equal to.* This book is not up to much (it's a poor one). I don't feel up to (fit for) a long walk to-day. (*iii*) *so far as* (*e.g.*, from one up to one hundred). (*iv*) *necessary or required as a duty or obligation.* It's up to us to give them all the help we can. It's up to you, (*i.e.*, it's your duty or business to decide). (*v*) *alongside of,* (as to catch up to=keep up with someone).

Up and down—(*i*) *in every direction.* I've looked for it up and down. (*ii*) *to and fro, backwards and forwards,* (as, to walk up and down). (*iii*) *rising and falling.* He bobbed up and down.

Up against—*faced with* (as, to be up against defeat or difficulties). He is up against (confronted with) a hard job.

[Illustrative sentences—(*i*) *parliament is up* (=no longer sitting, prorogued), (*ii*) *put the helm up* (=so place it as to force ship away from wind. (*iii*) The beer *is not up* (=is flat). (*iv*) The nation *is up in arms* (=armed and ready to fight, (lit. and fig., often against). (*v*) The whole of the west *is up* (=in rebellion, etc.). (*vi*) His blood *is up* (=anger or spirit is roused). (*vii*) He is *well up in mathematics* (=instructed in it).

(*viii*) Do not feel *up to work* (=equal to). (*ix*) The cigar *is not up to much* (=is poor). (*x*) The *game is up* (=the plan has been discovered; it is useless to continue with it). (*xi*) *It's all up with him* (=his case is hopeless). (*xii*) *it's up to us* (=incumbent on us) *to foot the bill.* (*xiii*) *He lives up to* (=spends all) *his income.* (*xiv*) *He isn't up yet* (=he's still in bed). (*xv*) *he's up and down* (=out of bed and downstairs). (*xvi*) You *must be up and doing* (=busy yourself, be active). (*xvii*) The Home Secretary *is up* (=has risen to speak, is speaking). (*xviii*) That *is up to him* (=that is his affair, *i.e.*, to decide what to do, especially to take the initiative in doing it). (*xix*) I intend to *sail up* (=*i.e.*, towards the source of) the Indus. (*xx*) You must *travel upcountry* (=away from the coast; towards the interior). (*xxi*) *Up with the leaguers !* (=expressing a wish for their success). (*xxii*) *Up with it* (=put it up). (*xxiii*) *Up with you !*—get up. (*xxiv*) *I was up late last night* (*i.e.*, didn't go to bed till late). (*xxv*) He's *up and about* (=no longer in bed but dressed and moving about). (*xxvi*) He's in a regular fix *up a tree* (= in a dilemma or thoroughly perplexed). (*xxvii*) You can watch the *ups and downs* of political parties in Pakistan (=prosperity and adversity or successive rise and fall or alterations of good and bad fortune). (*xxviii*) That man was *up to a thing or two* (=knowing and skilful). (*xxix*) Be careful ! That man's *up to something* (=about to carry out a scheme). (*xxx*) The farm is mortgaged *up to the eyes* (=completely or to its fullest extent). (*xxxi*) He doesn't look *quite up to the mark* this morning(=in excellent condition or health or not below the average).

Up to the hilt—*completely, entirely, to the furthest degree possible* (often used absurdly).

Up to one's eyes in work—*extremely busy.*

To be up and doing—(colloq.) *to be actively busy*, (especially after an illness or a rest).

To come up to scratch—*to do one's duty or what is expected of one.*

Up like a rocket and down like a stick—(applied to) *a person who starts well but ends as a failure.*

Upper. **Have the upper hand of**—*be winning a struggle against, have power or control over.* In a short time the daughter-in-law had the upper hand of the whole house.

Upper storey—*the brain.* There is something wrong in his upper storey.

Be (or **down**) **on one's uppers**—*be very poor, be at the end of one's financial resources.* (Compare **down at heel** and **out at elbow**.) [The image here is that of a person having very old shoes on so that the lower part of the sole has gone, and he is using only the upper layer of the leather.

The upper ten (thousand)—*the aristocracy.* (The **upper crust** has also the same meaning in colloq. expression.) *The highest circle of society.* You can have a glimpse of the iniquities of the upper ten if you mix with them.

To come uppermost—*to suggest itself first.* In summer the thought of holiday comes uppermost in the mind. He said whatever came uppermost.

Upset. **Upset (a person's) apple-cart**—*spoil his plans or arrangements.* The news of his sudden losses upset his apple-cart.

Upset the government—*defeat it or force it from office.*

Upside. **Get upsides with**—*turn the tables on, avenge oneself upon.*

Be upsides with (a person)—*on an equal footing.* He is upsides with his neighbour now that he has a car.

Use. **In use**—*being used or employed.* Is this dictionary in use ?

Come into use—*begin to be used.* When did the word "radio" come into common use ?

Go (or **fall**) **out of use**—*cease to be used.* This custom has gone out of use.

With use—*by being used very often or for a long time.* The machine is difficult to control at first but it becomes easier with use.

To have no use for—*to have no patience with.* I have no use for people who are always grumbling.

It's no use (trying to do that)—*it can have no success or good result.*

To use a person's name—*quote him as an authority or reference.*

Used to (take the bus)—*be accustomed to, have as one's constant or frequent practice.*

Use up—*consume the whole of material, find a use for* (remaining material, etc.), *exhaust or wear out with overwork.*

Make oneself (generally) useful—*perform miscellaneous service.*

To be useful at—(slang) *to be highly creditable or efficient at.* He is pretty useful at Greek iambics.

To feel useless—*to be out of health or spirits, unfit for anything.* I am feeling useless this morning.

Use your loaf (Army phrase) *use your brains,* (especially with reference to thinking some way out of difficulty.

Usher. **To usher in**—(*i*) *to show in or conduct or escort or accompany* (especially in a polite or respectful manner). The butler ushered me into the drawing-room. She at length ushered into his presence. (*ii*) *announce, herald, precede.* The change of government ushered in a new period of prosperity.

As usual—*such as commonly occurs, customary, habitual.* As usual (as she generally did) she arrived late. As usual (*i.e.*, the ordinary practice) with people of that sort, they left a lot of litter. I have forgotten something as (is) usual.

Utmost. **The utmost limits**—*in the highest degree, furthest, extreme.*

Do one's utmost—*do all one possibly can.* I will do my utmost to help you.

Utter. **Utter false coin**—*produce and circulate imitation money.*

Give utterance to one's feelings—*express them in vigorous language.*

(Fight) to the utterance—*to the bitter end.*

V

Vacant. **Vacant possession**—(a phrase used in advertisements of houses implying that a new tenant can enter into immediate occupation).

To have a vacant mind—*to be not mentally active, to be stupid or empty-headed or thoughtless.*

Vain. **In vain**—(*i*) *uselessly, without result, to no purpose.* We protested in vain. All our work was in vain. (*ii*) *without due reverence, honour or respect.*

To take the name of God in vain—*use the word "God" lightly or irreverently.*

To take a person's name in vain—*speak of him disrespectfully or without proper regard for his honour, rank, etc.*

This vale of tears (or **woes,** etc.)—*the world, life on earth.*

The valley of the shadow of death—*a period of extreme affliction* (when death is near)—Psalms xxiii : 4.

Valet. ***Valet de chambre***—(French) *manservant who attends on a man's person.*

Valet de place—(French) *courier* (especially in France).

No man is a hero to his valet—(a famous proverb), *all his weaknesses are very well known to his personal attendant.*

Value. **Set a high value on**—*to have great estimation or valuation for.* I set a high value on your advice. He sets a high value on his time.

(To get) good value for (one's money)—*something well worth its cost.*

Out of value—*too light or dark.*

Give the note (in music) **its full time value**—*the full time indicated by it.*

Not value a brass farthing—*to give no importance to it.*

To give value for value—*to pay for a thing what it is worth.* It is a good car and I want to give value for value.

Vamp up—*cause to look like new by patching or repairing or adding new material.* The professor vamped up some lectures out of old notes. (*ii*) *improve* (*a crude musical accompaniment*) *to a song or dance.*

Van. **In the van of**—*amongst the leaders of, leading.*

To lead the van—*be at the head of.*

To form the van (of scientific progress)—*spoken of those who are in the forefront of a movement* (here of scientific advance).

Vanish. **Vanishing point**—(*i*) (in perspective) *the point at which all parallel lines in the same plane appear to meet,* (*ii*) (colloq.) *the point or stage at which something disappears or ceases to exist.* Our funds have reached the vanishing point.

Vanish into thin air—*depart to be seen no more.*

Vanity. **Vanity fair**—(*i*) *the world* (allegorised in *Pilgrim's Progress*) *with all its vain pleasures and pursuits, life* (as led by the idle rich or thoughtless pleasure-seekers belonging to the world of fashion).

The vanities of life—*empty, worthless things.*

The vanities (of Gentiles)—*heathen deities.*

At variance with—*having disagreement or difference of opinion or dispute or lack of harmony.* The sisters have been at variance for years (they have not been friendly). He is at variance with the authorities. This theory is at variance with all that is known on the subject.

Varnish a man's reputation—(fig.) *give a good appearance to by covering up weaknesses in some way.*

Veer and haul—(*i*) *tighten and slacken rope alternately,* (*ii*) (fig.) *vacillate in one's opinion,* (*iii*) (of wind) *change alternately.*

Veil. **Take the veil**—*become a nun.* She took the veil to get rid of the wicked world.

Beyond the veil—*in the unknown state after death, in the other world, viz., the regions of the dead.* The heroes of World War I are beyond the veil now.

Draw (or **throw**) **a veil over**—(*i*) *cancel,* (*ii*) *avoid discussing or calling attention to, to say nothing more about.*

Under the veil of—*under the disguise or pretext of.* They resort to subversive activities under the veil of religion.

Raise the veil—*uncover the face.*

Drop the veil—*cover the face.*

Vein. **To be in the vein for**—*to have a mood for.* I am in the vein for high play.

To have a vein—*to have a cast of mind or distinctive tendency.* He is of an imaginative vein.

Velvet. **Be on velvet**—*be in a very comfortable or advantageous position, especially financially* (now chiefly in use, in sporting slang, of a favourable betting position).

An iron hand in a velvet glove—*strength, ruthlessness, cruelty, etc., concealed by good manners, soft speech, etc., outward gentleness cloaked in flexibility.*

With velvet tread—*walking noiselessly.*

A velvet paw—(fig.) *cruelty, veiled under a suave manner,* (lit.) *like that of a cat concealing its sharp claws.*

A velvety drink—*one that is soft to the touch, like certain kinds of wine.*

Vengeance. **With a vengeance**—(*i*) (colloq.) *to a greater extent than was expected or desired.* The rain came down with a vengeance. (*ii*) *in the fullest sense of the words, and no mistake.* This is punctuality with a vengeance.

Venomed shaft—(lit.) *a poisoned arrow,* (fig.) *a malignant act.*

Vent. **Give vent to**—*express or allow free play to.* He gave vent to his indignation or impatience in a fierce speech.

Find vent for—*find a way of expressing, give outlet or free passage to.*

Venture. **Venture (upon)**—*dare to engage in or grapple with or move.* I shall venture on a slice of cucumber. I shall venture on a mild protest.

Venture for (a cause, etc.)—*stake, expose to risk.* There are men who venture their lives for a cause.

Venture an opinion—*hazard or put forward or dare to advance a view.*

At a venture—*at random.* He shot at a venture, (*i.e.*, without taking particular aim).

Nothing venture nothing have—*one cannot hope to succeed without running some risk.*

Verb sap—(a contraction of the Latin phrase *verbum satis sapientio*) *a word is enough for a wise man.*

Via media—*a middle path, a course between two opposite extremes.*

Verge on—*approach, tend towards, draw near to the brink of.* Such ideas verge on dangerous thought.

Verity. **The eternal verities**—*the laws of God, fundamental moral principles.*

Of a verity—(old use) *in truth, certainly.*

Vernacular. **In the vernacular**—(*i*) *in the dialect of the country,* (*ii*) *in strong or profane language.*

A vernacular poet—*one who uses a local dialect.*

Verse. **Cap verses**—*reply with one beginning with the last's last letter.*

Society verse—*verse of light topical witty kind.*

Give chapter and verse for—*supply the exact reference for a statement, authority for what one quotes or reports, etc.*

To be well-versed in—*to be skilled or proficient in something.*

Very. **In very deed**—*actually, without a doubt.* They killed the snake in very deed.

In very truth—*really, truly.* In very truth I believe you are the greatest rogue unhung.

The very idea !—(an expression of) *protest and astonishment.*

Very good—*all right, I agree or I'll do what you say.* "Sergeant arrest this man." "Very good, sir."

Vest. **Vest with**—*furnish person with authority, powers, property, etc., endow or invest* (a person) *with or give a person the rights,* (as to vest a person with rights in an estate).

Vest in—(property or power)—*confer formally on him an immediate fixed right of present or future possession of it.*

Vested interests (or **rights**)—*interests the possession of which is determinately fixed in a person and is subject to no contingency.*

Vest in—(poetry) *clothe.*

Vestal virgin—*virgin consecrated to Vesta, vowed to chastity and charged with care of sacred fire perpetually burning on her altar,* (hence) *woman of spotless chastity* (especially one who devotes her life to religion).

Put a veto on (a proposal or legislative enactment)—*reject it, forbid authoritatively.*

A vexed question—*one that is much discussed and difficult to settle.* Kashmir's annexation is now a vexed question.

Vials. **Pour out vials of wrath**—*take vengeance* (Rev. xv : 7), (colloq.) *give expression to one's indignation.* She poured out the vials of her wrath.

Vice versa—*the same is true on the corresponding supposition,* (lit. with the order of terms changed). The man blames his wife and *vice versa,* (*i.e.,* she blames him). We try to avoid our neighbours and *vice versa,* (*i.e.,* they try to avoid us).

Vice. **As firm as a vice**—*tightly fixed as to be immovable.*

A vice-like grip—(*i*) *a firm hold,* (*ii*) *a tight grasp of the hand when shaking hands.*

A vicious circle—(*i*) *a state of affairs in which a cause produces an effect which itself produces the original cause.* War breeds hate and hate leads to war again. (*ii*) (in reasoning) *arguing in a circle, forming a judgment from false evidence and trying to establish the evidence by the aid of the judgment.*

Victim. **Fall a victim to**—*be injured or destroyed in pursuit of an object or as a result of events.* He fell a victim to his own avarice.

The victim of circumstances—*a person whose sin and suffering are the result of his inability to fight against overpowering influence or temptations,* (*e.g.*, a child brought up in evil surroundings.

Victory. **Pyrrhic** (or **Cadmean**) **victory**—*victory gained at too great a cost* [like that of Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, over the Romans at Asculum].

Moral victory—*defeat or indecisive result that produces eventually the moral effects of victory.*

A decisive victory—*total defeat of the enemy.*

To gain a victory over—*to be successful against or to score a triumph.*

View. **In view of**—*having regard to, considering.* In view of developments we do not think this step advisable.

On view—*open to inspection.*

With a view to. With a view of—(*i*) *for the purpose of, as a step towards* (as, with a view to extending our business or trade). (*ii*) *in the hope or on the chance of getting, with an eye to.* He said this with a view to the vacant secretaryship.

To the view—*openly, in public.*

Have in view—*have as one's object,* (also) *bear the circumstance in mind in forming judgment.*

Point of view—*position from which thing is viewed,* (fig.) *way of looking at a matter.*

Take a general[a] view of the subject—*make mental survey.*

Take a view of—*form an opinion of.*

In full view of—*visible to.*

(Come) in view of—*where one could be seen from or see.*

To fall in with a person's views—*agree with them.*

To meet a person's views—*to do what he wishes.*

To have other views for—*have other plans for.*

To have views on a rich man's daughter—*be scheming to marry her.*

An order to view—*authority to look over a house, etc.,* (with idea of buying it).

Keep something in view—*keep it under observation or in mind, be looking forward to it,* (as to keep some pleasure in view).

Vigil. **To keep vigil over**—*to keep awake and watch over.* To keep vigil over a sick child.

Vigilance committee—(in U.S.A.) (*i*) *a self-appointed body of persons who maintain order in a community before regular government is established, or where it has broken down,* (*ii*) *a similar body of people who aim at keeping a town, etc., morally pure and report breaches of morals or regulations to the police.*

Keep vigilant guard over—*keep on the look-out for danger of any kind.*

Violent. **Lay violent hands on**—*to make an unlawful exercise of force.*

To do violence to (one's feelings)—(*i*) *to outrage,* (*ii*) (one's principles) *to act contrary to.*

Violent contrast—*the difference between two things is very striking.*

Virtue. **By virtue of. In virtue of**—*on the strength of, on the grounds of.* He claims this piece of land in virtue of his long military service.

To follow virtue—*to lead a good life.*

Virtue is its own reward—*goodness or moral excellence needs no prize, it gives* (its own recompense).

To make a virtue of necessity—*feign alacrity because of duty while acting under compulsion, pretend to do something as an act of virtue when one is really compelled to do it.*

Of easy virtue—*unchaste.*

Natural virtues—*justice, prudence, temperance, fortitude.*

Christian virtues—*faith, hope, charity.*

Visit. **Visit upon**—(*i*) *punish,* (*ii*) *avenge* (sins) *upon a person,* (as to visit the sins of the fathers upon the children).

Visit with—*comfort, bless,* (as to visit a person with salvation).

To be on a visit to—(*i*) *to stay temporarily at some place or with some person.* I was on a visit to my cousins. (*ii*) *to call on a person or at a place.* She was on a visit to some relations.

Right of visit—*formal or official call for purpose of inspection.*

On visiting terms—*being sufficiently friendly to exchange visits, or known well enough to visit.*

To be on the visiting list—(colloq.) *to be familiar with a person.* He is not on my visiting list. I am not familiar with him, he is no friend of mine.

To be visited by—*to be attacked by.* The poet Burns was visited by fits of gloom.

Viva voce—*oral examination,* (lit.) *by word of mouth and not in writing.*

Vogue. **In vogue**—*in fashion, generally current, now popular.*

All the vogue—*popular everywhere, the latest thing.* Large hats are all the vogue.

Voice. **Lift up one's voice**—*speak.*

Is not a good voice—*unable to speak or sing as usual.*

Lose one's voice—*not be able to sing or speak any more.*

Give voice to—*express opinion, utter in spoken or written words.* He gave voice to his indignation in a pamphlet.

Take (something) for the voice of—*regard it* (*e.g.*, natural phenomena, calamity, popular outcry) *as an expression of the will or resentment of.* I take it for the voice of God.

Count on one's voice—*depend on the spoken or written support of.*

Have a voice in—*have the right to express an opinion or make a decision.* I have no voice in the matter.

With one voice—*unanimously.*

At the top of one's voice—*loudly.*

Voice the feelings of—*put them in words.* He was chosen to voice the feelings of the people.

Void. **Void of**—*free from, lacking, having none* (as, void of common sense). His style is void of affectation.

To fall void—*to become vacant.* The bishopric fell void.

Vanish into the void—*disappear into empty space.*

An aching void—*a pang in the heart* (*caused by the loss of someone*). The aching void of his heart.

Vote. **A vote of confidence** (or **censure)**—*a majority of votes supporting* (*or opposing, the government, a leader, etc.*)

To vote a bill through—*get it passed.*

To vote down a proposal—*to reject it.*

To vote a sum for—*grant or approve.* [To vote a sum for travelling expenses].

To be voted rather—*to be regarded or declared.* The new doctor was voted rather a bore.

To vouch for—*to be a surety for, to answer for.*

Vow. **Lover's vows**—*promise of fidelity.*

To be under a vow—*to make a solemn promise strengthened by an oath to God, the breaking of which involves divine condemnation or wrath.*

Vow and declare—*solemnly promise, assert, be resolved.*

Make a vow—*declare solemnly* (that).

Vulgar. **The vulgar herd**—*the masses.*

The vulgar tongue—*language commonly spoken by the people of a country.*

Volte face—*complete change of front in argument or politics.* The Republicans made a *volte-face* in respect of the system of electorate.

Speak volumes for—*give strong support to, supply evidence of, show in a favourable light.* His donation speaks volumes for his generosity.

Vox *populi*—*the voice of the people, public opinion.*

W

Wade. **Wade through slaughter** (or **blood**)—*make one's way by massacre, etc.*

Wade through a book—*read it in spite of dullness.*

Wade in—*make a vigorous attack on one's opponent.*

Wade into—(*i*) *attack energetically*, (*ii*) *ford a stream on foot*, (*iii*) *enter, take part in.*

Wag. **The tail wags the dog**—*the least important member of society or section of party has control.*

Wag one's tail—*shake it as a sign of pleasure, fawn upon.* The dog wags his tail.

Wag one's finger at—*give expression to one's reproof.*

Wag one's head—*shake it in derision or amusement.*

Set tongues (chins, beards, jaws) wagging—*cause people to talk,* (*e.g.*, when something scandalous occurs).

How wags the world ?—*how do people* (or you) *get along with varied fortunes.*

Play the wag—(*i*) *be a truant,* (*ii*) *indulge in practical joke at the expense of, or jest with a person.*

Wage. **A living wage**—*an amount that allows a worker to buy enough food to keep him alive or to live without fear of starvation.* (Note the saying "a fair day's work for a fair day's wages.")

Hitch one's waggon to a star—*utilise powers higher than one's own.*

Waif. **Waifs and strays**—(*i*) *odds and ends,* (*ii*) *homeless, abandoned, unowned or neglected children.*

Wait. **Wait at table**—*act as waiter or servant shifting plates, etc., at table.*

Wait (dinner) for (someone)—*defer meals till I arrive, put off or delay it.*

Wait on—*watch,* (archaic) *await convenience of, serve as attendant* (especially at table),*pay a visit to a person regarded as one's superior.*

Wait one's opportunity—*bide it.*

(He has always) to be waited for—*he is always unpunctual.*

Wait upon—(*i*) *to attend to the wants of another person, to fetch and carry for.* He waits upon his wife hand and foot, (*i.e.,* he attends to her every need). (*ii*) (old use) *make a call on.* Our commercial agent will wait upon you next Monday.

Lie in wait for—*remain in hiding in order to attack or capture.* The bandits were lying in wait for the travellers

The waits—*singers and musicians who go from house to house singing and playing carols at Christmas.*

Keep a person waiting—*compel a person to wait, fail to meet him or be ready at the appointed time.*

Wait up for—*stay up, not go to bed.*

Wake. **Wake up**—(*i*) *rouse from sloth, inattention, inactivity or torpidity.* He wants something to wake him up. (*ii*) *rise or raise from the dead.*

In one's waking hours—*when he is awake or conscious.*

In the wake of—*behind, following, after the example of.* Traders came in the wake of conquering armies.

Walk. **Walk about**—*stroll.*

(Please) walk in—(you're) *invited to enter.*

Walk away from—*beat easily in a contest, outdistance with ease.* The Oxford crew walked away from Cambridge, (*i.e.*, beat them in the boat-race).

Walk out with—(colloq. used especially for servants or lower classes) *court or have as sweetheart.* The maid-servant is walking out with a policeman.

The ghost walks—*it is pay-day.*

Walk off—*depart,* (especially) *abruptly.*

Walk off (or **away**) **with**—*steal or carry off.* Someone has walked off with my umbrella.

Walk out on (a person)—*leave or desert him.*

Walk into—(colloq.) (*i*) *eat heartily* (as, to walk into a pie), (*ii*) (slang) *thrash, abuse, scold, rebuke.*

To walk one off one's legs—*tire him out by walking.*

Walk up—(*i*) *walk along.* I was walking up Anarkali. (*ii*) *approach.* He walked up to me.

Walk the boards—*be an actor, act on the stage.*

Walk the plank—(of pirate's captive) *walk blindfold into sea along plank laid over side of ship.* [This was a punishment frequently imposed on their unfortunate victims by pirates—they were made to walk along a plank partly overhanging the water, after a few steps the plank tilted and they were shot into the sea.] "I had to take it or walk the planks"—C Reade.

Walk the hospitals—*be a medical student.*

Walk the streets—*be a prostitute.*

Walk the chalk—*prove sobriety to police, etc., by walking straight between chalked lines.*

To be a short walk from a place—*to be not far away.*

A walk-over—*an easy victory, a contest in which there is no opposition.*

Wall. **Run one's head against a wall**—*try to do something that is clearly impossible.*

See through a brick wall—*have miraculous insight or vision.*

Walls have ears—*one may be overheard, other people may be listening, eaves-droppers are or may be about.*

With one's back to the wall—*brought to bay, fighting alone against odds, to be in a position from which retreat or escape is impossible.*

Give one the wall—*allow him the cleaner part in passing.*

Take the wall of—*refuse this courtesy* (of cleaner part) *to.*

The weakest goes to the wall—*he is pushed aside, gets the worst in competition.*

Go to the wall—*fail, get the worst of it, be pushed aside as weak or helpless.*

Push (or **drive**) **a person to the wall**—*treat with contempt, push aside.*

Wall up (a doorway or **window)**—*brick up or close up.*

Mountain wall—*line of steep hills.*

Wall of armed men (or **fire** or **bayonets)**—*protection, or obstacle consisting of these.*

The finger (or **handwriting) on the wall**—(*i*) *the announcement of a coming disaster.* Like the Babylonian finger on the wall, it seemed to spell my doom. (*ii*) *an ominously significant event* (See Dan. v).

On the wallaby (track)—*on tramp, unemployed.*

Wallow. **Wallow in money**—*be very rich.*

Wallow about (or **in)**—*take swinish or gross delight in sensuality.*

Over the walnuts and wine—*at dessert.*

Waltz in (out, round, etc.)—*dance in joy.* She waltzed into the room and out again.

***Wander*. Wander away**—*get lost.* Some of the sheep have wandered away, (*i.e.*, are lost).

Wander (the world) through—*traverse* (it) *desultorily.*

Wander in (one's talk)—*be irrelevant or incoherent.*

Wander from (a subject)—*stray from the subject in hand.* Don't wander from the subject.

Wander over—*diverge from the right path, i.e., get lost,* (to wander over the countryside).

On the wane—*declining, becoming smaller or less.* The moon is on the wane. His reputation or strength is on the wane.

***Want*. For want of**—*owing to the absence or deficiency of.* The ship is rotting for want of paint. Many people are suffering for want of food.

In want of—*in need of.* The house is in want of repair. He is in want of money (or a servant).

In want—*in poverty.* We may live in want some day, (*i.e.*, be very poor).

Want for nothing—*have everything that one requires or asks for.*

To be wanted by (the police)—*to be suspected of a crime.*

To be a little wanting—*to be weak-minded or not quite sane.* He's a little wanting.

***War*. Make** (or **wage**) **war**—*begin or carry on hostile operations or begin fighting against.*

Declare war (upon a country)—*announce that a state of war with it exists or that hostilities may be expected often upon another nation,* (also fig.) *upon institution, party, custom, etc.*

Be at war—*engaged in hostilities with enemy.*

Roll back the tide of war—*repel invasion.*

Go to the wars (archaic)—*serve as a soldier.*

Carry the war into the enemy's country (or **camp**)—*attack instead of being satisfied merely to defend,* (fig.) *make counter-accusations, etc., not confine oneself merely to defence.*

Go to war (against)—*fight.*

Has been (or **to have been**) **in the wars**—(a phrase used, often jokingly, of a person who has suffered physically, *e.g.*, as the result of an accident or fig. of a person who has been mauled physically or otherwise.)

On a war footing (of army or fleet, etc.)—*with full establishment.*

War to the knife—*a bitter and deadly struggle or fight to the bitter end,* (usually between individuals).

Art of war—*strategy and tactics.*

Trade of war—*soldier's profession.*

To put on the war-paint—*to dress oneself in a conspicuous fashion, to wear one's finest clothes.* I saw the new minister in his war-paint.

Sinews of war—*money for waging war or for effecting any object.*

The dogs of war—(poetry) *havoc attending war.*

All's fair in love and war—*everything is justified in respect of these two.*

Wars and rumours of war—*prevalence of the appeal to force among nations.*

War of the elements—*storms and catastrophes in nature.*

Like an old war-horse—*of a person excited by memories of abandoned pursuit or controversy.*

Be (or **go**) **on the war-path**—(fig.) *be engaged in, enter upon any conflict, have taken up or take up the cudgels.*

Cold war—*unfriendly relations between nations characterised by hostile propaganda and attempted economic sabotage.*

War of nerves—*attempt to wear down opponent by gradual destruction of morale* (opposite of shooting war).

Private war—*feud between persons or families carried on in defiance of laws of murder, etc., or armed attack made by members of one state without government sanction upon another.*

Ward. **Ward off** (a blow)—*parry.*

Put in ward—*place under the control or guardianship of.*

Watch and ward—*guarding, protecting.*

Wardrobe—*my wardrobe needs to be renewed, i.e., I must buy some new clothes as I need them.*

Warm. **Warm work**—(*i*) *work or activity which makes one hot,* (*ii*) *a strenuous or dangerous occupation, keen or dangerous conflict.*

To be warm with wine—*to be heated or excited after taking wine.*

To grow warm—*to be heated or indignant.*

To have a warm heart—*to have a sympathetic and affectionate nature.*

A warm corner—*a difficult and dangerous place or a fierce part of a battle.*

Make things warm for a person—*worry or attack him, make it unpleasant for him, create strong feeling against him.*

A warm temperament—*susceptible to amorous impressions.*

In warm blood—*while roused or passionate.*

To warm up—*to become more animated.* He warmed up when he got onto his subject.

To get warm—*to be near what's being sought.*

Warm a person (or **his jacket**)—*thrash him.*

Warm to one's work—*become more interested in it or more enthusiastic about it.*

Warning. **Take warning**—*have one's caution excited, mentally register danger, etc.*

Give (master, servant) warning—*announce that*

employment is to terminate at a specified time (say a month or a fortnight).

To be warned of—*to be told about it.* He was warned of the danger.

Warn (a person) against—*tell him it might be unwise.* His father warned him against working too hard.

Let this be a warning to you—*let this (misfortune, accident, etc.) teach you to be more careful in future.*

To sound a note of warning—*to speak of a possible danger.*

Wash a thing out –*clean its inside.*

Wash one's dirty linen in public (fig.)—*not keep quiet about one's domestic quarrels.*

Wash one's hands of—*decline responsibility for.*

Wash from—*purify.* Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity.

Wash out (or **off** or **away**)—*take stain or dirt away by washing.*

Be (or **look** or **feel washed out**) (colloq.)—*pale, tired-looking, ill, exhausted, enfeebled or limp.*

Wash up (plates, dishes, cutlery, esp. after a meal) —*clean.*

Won't wash (fig. of argument)—*won't stand examination.* That argument (or excuse) won't wash (fig. won't bear examination).

Washed with—*moistened by.* (Roses washed with dew).

Wash over, (**along, out**)—*go splashing and sweeping over,* (*along, out*).

To be washed up—(*i*) *carried up.* The timber was washed up (*i.e.*, carried up on the beach) by the waves. (*ii*) *to be a failure.*

Send to the wash—*for treatment at laundry* (send linen to the wash)

Wash down—*clean by washing* (esp. by using a stream of water, *e.g.*, from a hose ; as, to wash down the motor-car).

Wasp's nest—*a place where one finds many enemies.*

Waste. **Lay waste**—*ravage, destroy* (*e.g.*, territory conquered in war).

Lie waste—*remain barren or uncultivated.*

Waste land—*land not occupied for any purpose.*

Waste periods (of history)—*times that are monotonous or present no features of interest.*

To be wasted—*to have no results.*

Waste not, want not, (*cf.* **Wilful waste makes woeful want**)—(A famous proverb meaning *if you do not squander or use extravagantly whatever you have, you will not become poor.*)

Waste one's words (or **breath**)—*talk uselessly.*

Waste away—*wither or lose strength.* He is wasting away for want of food.

Run to waste (of liquid or water) *be unused or be wasted,* (fig., of affection) *be expended to no purpose.*

Watch. **Watch out** !—*be careful.*

To be watching outside—*looking for suspicious persons, for a suspected criminal, etc.* The policeman is watching outside the building.

To watch for (*e.g.*, any symptoms of disease)—*to be on the look-out for.*

Watch over (one's clothes, etc.)—*see that nobody steals them.*

Watch one's time—*wait for the best or right moment or time.*

A watched pot never boils (a proverb)—*time passes slowly if one is too anxious for something to happen.*

To keep watch—*to be alert and on the look-out.* The soldier is to keep watch now.

Have (some one) watched (by detectives, etc.)—*keep under observation.*

In the watches of the night—*while one lies awake.*

Pass as a watch in the night—*be soon forgotten.*

On the watch—*waiting usually for someone.* My solicitor is watching the case for me.

Water. **In smooth water**—(*i*) *going easily, past one's troubles.* (*ii*) *making easy progress.*

On the water—*in a boat or ship, etc.*

By water—*using ships, barges, etc., for travel or transport.*

In deep water (or waters)—*floundering, undergoing difficulties, in affliction or misfortune.*

Still waters run deep—*a quiet manner may cover depths of emotion, knowledge or cunning.*

Fish in troubled waters—*make one's profit out of disturbances.*

Get into (be in) hot water—*bring or have brought trouble or rebuke on oneself by indiscretion, etc.*

Throw cold water on (scheme, etc.)—*discourage or pooh-pooh it.*

Written in water (of name, achievements, etc.)—*transient.*

Keep one's head above water (chiefly fig.)—*avoid financial ruin.*

Cast one's bread upon the waters—*do good without looking for gratitude or immediate or definite return.*

Drink the waters—*attend a spa for health.*

Bring the water to one's mouth—*make it water* (*i.e.*, flow of saliva).

Fish out of water—*person out of his element.*

Go through fire and water—*experience great hardships and trials.*

Hold water (fig. of a theory, etc.)—*be sound ! be capable of proof.*

Make or pass water—*void urine.*

Tread water—*maintain position in deep water by action of marking time.*

Water of life—*spiritual enlightenment.*

Waters of forgetfulness—*oblivion, death.*

In low water (fig.)—*short of money, in a depressed state* (spend money).

Like water—*extravagantly*.

Make one's mouth water (fig.)—*fill one with desire or envy*.

Of the first water—*of finest quality*. It is a diamond of the first water.

Water down—*make details of story, etc., less vivid or horrifying*.

Be on the water wagon—*be teetotal for some time, not indulge in alcoholic drinks*.

Meet one's Waterloo—*be finally and crushingly defeated in a contest after a period of success*.

***Wave*.** **Wave a sword**—*brandish it as encouragement to followers, etc.* The officer waved his sword to lead his men on.

Wave one's hand (to some one)—*move it up and down as a signal or in greeting, summon a person nearer, direct* (*thus*) *a person to do, express farewell thus*.

Wave aside (*e.g.*, proposal)—*dismiss as intrusive or irrelevant*.

Wave (a person away)—*signal to him to go away*.

Heat (or cold) wave—*rise* (or fall) *of temperature travelling over large area*.

The waves (poetry)—*the sea water*.

Attack in waves (military)—*in successive lines, advancing like waves of the sea*.

***Wax*.** **To wax fat and kick**—*to become unruly and hard to manage owing to great wealth*.

Mould one like wax—*form his character on desired lines*.

Wax and wane—*increase and decrease*.

***Way*.** **The permanent way**—*railway track*.

The way of the cross—*a series of paintings or sculptures* (in a church illustrating Christ's progress to Calvary).

Go the way of all the earth, (of all flesh, of nature) —*die.*

Pave the way for—*prepare people to accept changes, reforms, etc.*

The longest (furthest) way about (round) is the shortest (nearest) way home—*short cuts are not always reliable,* (they are delusive).

Find one's way (or **the way)**—*reach one's destination.*

Lose one's way (or **the way)**—*go astray.*

The parting of the ways (usually fig.)—*time for momentous decision.*

Take one's way to (or **towards)**—*go in some direction.*

Go one's way (or **ways)**—*depart.*

Lead the way—*act as guide or leader, show by example how a thing can be done.*

Put oneself out (of the way)—*take trouble, inconvenience oneself in order to help another.*

Is nothing out of the way—*is not uncommon or remarkable.*

An out-of-the-way corner—*remote, inacessible place.*

Go out of one's way—*make a special effort.* He went out of his way to be rude to me.

Where there's a will there's a way—*if you are firmly determined to do something you will adopt the means to do it.*

Ways and means—*methods especially of providing money* (as, in the Parliamentary Committee of Ways and Means).

Go (or **take) one's own way**—*act independently,* (esp. against other's advice).

Have one's own (or **one's) way**—*get what one wants, see one's orders carried out or desire gratified.*

A long way off—*far from.* Your work is still a long way off perfection, (*i.e.*, is far from being perfect).

Make (push, fight) one's way (forward)—*progress, advance.* He has made his way in life (succeeded).

Make the best of one's way—*go as fast as one can.*

Make way—(lit. and fig.) *advance.*

To go a very little way with—*to have small influence upon.*

Lose way—*lose speed.*

Lion in the way (or **path**)—*obstacle,* (*cf.* **Stand in the way of. In one's way** or **in the way.**)

Get out of (in) the way—*dispose of, get rid of, settle.*

Put a person out of the way—*confine or secretly kill him.*

Clear the way—*remove obstacles, stand aside.*

Put one in the way of a good bargain (**of doing**)—*give him an opportunity.*

Be under way. Have way on—(of a ship) *be moving through the water.*

Clear the way—*remove obstacles.*

Make way for—*allow freedom to pass, allow space for.* All traffic has to make way for a fire-engine.

By the way—*during a journey,* (fig.) *incidentally* (often used by speaker to introduce a more or less irrelevant remark).

Look the other way—avoid meeting a person's eye, snub him.

The good old ways—*old fashions.*

Stand in the ancient ways—*avoid what is new-fangled.*

The way of the world—*conduct no worse than is justified by custom.*

To have a winning way. She has a winning way with her—*to be able to win the confidence and affection of people.*

It is only his way—*it is only his manner of behaving that has no special importance.*

Make one's way—*prosper.*

Make the best of one's way—*go as fast as one can.*

In a way—*to a limited extent, not altogether.*

No way inferior—*not at all inferior.*

Live in a small way—*to be unpretentious in one's mode of living.*

Have it both ways—*choose first one and then the other of alternatives in order to suit one's convenience, argument, etc.*

In a small way—*on a small scale.*

Be in a way (or **a great way**)—(*colloq.*) *be agitated.*

In the family way—*pregnant.*

By way of—*as a substitute for or form of, with intention of.* He carries a stick by way of a weapon.

Is by way of making an effort—*represents himself to himself or others to be doing so.*

Weak. **Weak vessel**—(usually fig.) *an unreliable person.*

Weak-kneed—(chiefly fig.) *lacking determination, weak in character.*

The weaker sex—*women.*

The weakest goes to the wall—(see **Wall**).

Weak mind (or **head**)—*below average intelligence, verging on idiocy.*

Weak stomach—*digestion that is easily upset.*

Weak constitution—*want of power to resist disease.*

Weak eyes—*easily tired (sight) or not seeing well.*

Weak voice—*not reaching far.*

Weak tea—*watery or thin tea.*

To have a weakness for—*to have a liking or inclination for.* He has a weakness for detective stories.

Weal. **Weal and woe**—*good and bad fortune.*

General weal—*public welfare.*

Wean (a person) away from (a habit, an interest, a bad companion, etc.)—*turn him away from by forcing him to do without or by substituting new interests, etc.* How can we wean him away from his bad companions ?

Wear. **Wear the crown**—(*i*) *be a monarch,* (*ii*) *be a martyr* (with a crown of thorns).

Wear the sword—*be a soldier.*

Wear the gown—*be a lawyer.*

Wear the willow—*be a desolate lover.*

Wear the breeches—(of a woman) *rule her husband.*

(**To be**) **worn by**—(*i*) *tired or exhausted by.* She was worn by anxiety. (*ii*) *to have suffered injury or been lessened in quality and value.* (*iii*) *injured the surface of, by friction or rubbing or use.* The stones were worn by the constant flow of water.

Wear (**a person or principle**) **in ons's heart**—*be devoted to* (him or it).

Wear one's years well—*remain young-looking.*

Wear down—*put down by persistence, exhaust, tire.* He succeeded in wearing down opposition.

Wear out one's welcome—*go too often or stay too long as a visitor, etc.*

Wear off—(*i*) *rub off, remove by friction, rubbing,* etc., *be rubbed off.* To wear the nap off. The nap soon wore off. (*ii*) *pass away.* The impression of strangeness will soon wear off.

Wear on—*pass slowly or tediously.* Time wore on.

Wear out—*make or become useless or worthless as the result of use.* My shoes are worn out. Cheap clothes soon wear out. (*ii*) *become exhausted.* His patience wore out at last.

Wear to one's shape (clothes)—*fit better with use.*

A worn joke—*an old or stale joke.*

(**Old Mr. Smith**) **is wearing well**—*does not yet look weak in view of his age.*

To wear one's heart upon one's sleeve—*to lay bare one's heart or feelings to.* (A Shakespearean phrase. See **Heart**.)

(**Serges were**) **in general wear**—(*serges were*) *fashionable.*

(**The coat I have**) **in wear**—(am) *regularly wearing.*

Wear and tear—*the loss in value, etc., which comes with*

time and use, damage sustained as result of ordinary use. This shoe will stand any amount of wear and tear.

(Is) the worse for wear—*damaged by use.*

To look the worse for wear—*show signs of having been worn too much or too long.*

To show signs of wear—*not to look new.*

Grow (or **be**) **weary of** (a person's complaints)—*be tired of or impatient with, be sick of.*

Slit one's weasand—*cut his throat.*

Catch a weasel asleep—*deceive a shrewd person.*

Weather. **Under stress of weather**—*owing to storms.*

Make heavy weather of—(fig.) *find difficult.*

Under the weather—(slang) *indisposed, out of sorts, not feeling well.*

Make good (or **bad**) **weather**—(used by sailors) *meet calm* (rough) *weather.*

To keep one's weather eye open—(fig.) *be alert.*

Weathered by (wind and water)—*discoloured or turned to dust.*

Weather-beaten—*seasoned by, or bearing the marks of, exposure to storms.*

Weather-bound—*unable to make or continue a journey owing to bad weather.*

Weather a crisis (or **storm**)—*come through it successfully or safely.*

Weather a cape—*sail to windward of.*

Weave. **Weave (a plot)**—*contrive (it).*

Weave a romance (round an incident)—*construct or compose it.*

Weave a tale (or **poem**)—*fashion it.*

Weave into—*introduce (into).*

Wedded to—*devoted or firmly attached to* (one's pursuits or opinions, so as to be unable to abandon them).

Wedge. **The thin end of the wedge**—*change, measure, that will lead to further changes or development and is, therefore, of more importance than it seems.*

Wedged in—*thrust or packed in tightly between other things or persons.*

A wee bit—*rather slightly.*

Weed. **Weed out**—*remove what is useless, inferior, not wanted* (*from*). The principal will weed out hopeless pupils from a class.

Ill weeds grow apace—(a gibe at) *a tall and fast growing child.*

To be a weed—(fig.) *to be a thin, weak person.*

Weep. **Weep one's fate**—*lament it.*

Weep for (joy)—*shed tears.*

Come home by Weeping Cross—*be made to repent one's conduct.*

Weep out—*utter with tears.*

Weep one's fill. **Weep away**. **Weep oneself out**—*consume time in shedding tears.*

Weigh. **Weigh out**—*take definite weight of, take a specified weight from a larger quantity, distribute in definite quantities by aid of scales.* Weigh out 3 lb. of butter.

Weigh in—*enter an appearance.*

Weigh in with an argument, etc.—*produce it triumphantly.*

Weigh with (or **against**)—(*i*) *have specified importance.* The point that weighs with me. (*ii*) *compare or consider with a view to choice or rejection or preference.*

Weigh one's words—*select such as to express neither more nor less than one means.*

Weigh down—(*i*) *press heavily upon,* (*ii*) *bring down by weight.*

Way upon—*be burdensome or depressing to.*

Weigh anchor—*start on a voyage.*

Weigh much with—*exert an influence.* His evidence did not weigh much with the judge.

Weight. **Put on weight**—*become heavier, grow fat.*

Under weight—*weighing too little.*

Have a great weight to bear—*put up with a heavy burden* (of care, responsibility).

Of weight—*of importance, influence, value or convincing effect* (as, men of great weight, or arguments of great weight, or considerations of no weight).

Weird. **Dree one's weird** (Scottish)—*endure one's lot.*

The weird sisters—*the fates, witches.*

Welcome. **Welcome home !**—(a form of greeting meaning your coming gives great pleasure to us.)

Bid one welcome—*assure one that he is welcome.*

Welcome to—(*i*) (with noun or pronoun) *having full permission to use or take.* You're welcome to any book in my library. (*ii*) (with an infin.) *having full permission to do something, go somewhere, etc.* You're welcome to stay with them or to stay at home.

Give a warm welcome—*show great joy at one's arrival,* (also) *make vigorous resistance.*

Wear out (or **outstay) one's welcome**—(see **Wear**).

Make one welcome—*let him feel so.*

You are welcome—*no thanks required.*

W*ell.* **Speak well for**—*serve as commendation.* It speaks well for his discipline that he never punishes.

It's all very well—*an ironical expression of discontent.* It's all very well to suggest that, but where's the money coming from ?

Well enough—*fairly good or satisfactory.*

Let well (enough) alone—*not meddle or interfere with what is already satisfactory.*

Well met !—*greeting to a person one has been wanting to see.*

Come off well—*have good luck, distinguish oneself.*

To speak well of a person—*to express a high opinion of him.*

To go well together—*harmonise*. Do these colours go well together ?

Live (or **do oneself) well**—*have good food, plenty of comfort*.

Stand well with (an employer)—*be liked by, be in the good graces of*.

Be well out of something—*be fortunate to escape from* (*without loss, failure or disaster*).

As well—(*i*) *with equal reason, preferably, without worse consequences*. You might as well throw your money into the sea as lend it to him. (*ii*) *not unadvisable*. It may be as well to explain. We may as well begin at once. You might just as well throw your money away, *i.e.*, spend it in that foolish way.

That is just as well—*it need not be regretted*.

To be well—*to be in good health*.

To be very well—*in satisfactory state or position*. I am very well where I am.

Well enough—*tolerably good or good looking*.

As well (as)—*in addition to, and not only, also*. He gave me money as well as advice.

Well and good—(formula for) *dispassionate acceptance of a decision*. If you choose to accept my advice well and good.

Do well to—(used to suggest good luck). You did well to leave India when you did.

[*N.B.*—A list of the common combinations is given below.]

(*i*) **(To be) well-advised**—*prudent, wise*, (chiefly of action taken).

(*ii*) **Well-appointed**—*having all necessary equipment* (especially of expedition, fleet, etc.) A well-appointed expedition sailed to Antarctica this year.

(*iii*) **Well-balanced**—*sane, sensible* (especially of mind).

(*iv*) **Well-born**—*of a noble, good or distinguished family.*

(*v*) **Well-bred**—*having good breeding or manners,* (of horses, etc.), *of pure stock.*

(*vi*) **Well-chosen**—*nicely selected words or phrases.*

(*vii*) **Well-conducted**—*characterised by good conduct.*

(*viii*) **Well-connected**—*connected by blood with good families.*

(*ix*) **To be well-disposed**—*to have a kindly feeling towards, ready to help, favouring.*

(*x*) **To be well-favoured**—*to have a good appearance, handsome, comely.*

(*xi*) **To be well-done**—(of meat) *cooked through.*

(*xii*) **To be well-founded**—*having foundation in fact* (of suspicion or other belief or sentiment).

(*xiii*) **Well-graced**—*possessed of attractive qualities.*

(*xiv*) **Well-grounded** (or **well-founded**)—*trained in rudiments or the groundwork of a subject.*

(*xv*) **Well-informed**—*having a well-stored mind or access to the best information, having wide knowledge.*

(*xvi*) **To be well-intentioned**—*to aim at good results* (usually unsuccessfully).

(*xvii*) **Well judged**—*showing tact or good aim* (of action taken).

(*xviii*) **Well-knit**—*compact, firmly jointed, not loose-made or sprawling* (of a person or his frame).

(*xix*) **Well-made**—*of symmetrical bodily form.*

(*xx*) **Well-mannered**—*with good manners.*

(*xxi*) **Well-marked**—*distinct, easy to detect.*

(*xxii*) **Well-oiled**—(fig. of expression) *complimentary.*

(*xxiii*) **Well-ordered**—*arranged in an orderly manner.*

(*xxiv*) **Well-read**—*with mind stored by reading.*

(*xxv*) **Well-regulated**—*under proper control, not undisciplined.*

(*xxvi*) **Well-reputed**—*of good repute.*

(*xxvii*) **Well-rounded**—*complete and symmetrical.*

(*xxviii*) **Well seeming**—*apparently satisfactory or good.*

(*xxix*) **Well-set**—*compact, firmly knit.*

(*xxx*) **Well-spoken**—*refined in speech.*

(*xxxi*) **Well-timed**—*opportune.*

(*xxxii*) **Well-tried**—*often tested with good result.*

(*xxxiii*) **Well-trodden**—*frequented.*

(*xxxiv*) **Well-turned**—*happily expressed* (of compliment, phrase, verse).

(*xxxv*) **Well-worn**—*trite, stale.*

(*xxxvi*) **Well-off**—*fortunately situated, sufficiently rich.* He does not know when he is well-off.

(*xxxvii*) **Well-to-do**—*sufficiently rich.*

Truth lies at the bottom of a well—(a saying which refers to the difficulty of finding out truth).

Wet. **Wet to the skin**—*with clothes soaked through.*

Wet one's whistle—*drink* (liquor).

Out of the wet—*out of the rain.*

To get a wetting—*to become wet in rain.*

What. **What for**—*for what reason or purpose?* What is that used for?

What though—*what does it matter?*

What next?—*what can be more absurd or unreasonable?*

What if?—(*i*) *what will happen if? what can be done if?* (*ii*) *what though?*

What if it's true?—*even if it's true, what does it matter?*

What about?—*what news of?*

What about the others ?—(*i*) *what do you know about them ?* (*ii*) *what plan, suggestion, etc., have you ? what is your opinion about ? what about making an early start ?*

What of it ?—*often used to suggest that a statement is true but not important.*

And what not—*and other things of the same kind.*

I know what !—*I have an idea !*

I'll tell you what—*I'll tell you what to do, give you a suggestion, etc.*

Know what's what—*have common sense, I know what is good, useful, etc., from what is bad, useless, etc.*

What have you – (slang) *anything else of that sort.*

What use is it ?—*what purpose will it serve ?*

What will people say ?—*is it respectable to do it ?*

What ho !—(exclamation of greeting or hailing).

What is he ?—*what is his occupation* ?

What, do you really mean it ?—*I must have heard wrongly.*

Come what will (or **may**) **?**—*in spite of any results.*

What with (one thing and another) ?—*between various causes.*

Wheel. **Put one's shoulder to the wheel**—*help a cause or undertaking.*

Break a person on the wheel—*bind him to a wheel and maim or kill him with heavy blows from an iron bar* (a form of torture prevailing in the Middle Ages).

The wheels of life—*the vital processes, etc.*

Fortune's wheel –*wheel with which fortune is depicted as symbol of ups and downs* (also fig.) *vicissitudes.* We may be rich at the next turn of the wheel.

Break a butterfly on the wheel—*waste power.*

A fly on the wheel—*a person who over-estimates his own influence.*

Put a spoke in one's wheel—*thwart his purposes or interrupt his career of success.*

Put one's shoulder to the wheel—*make an effort.*

Go on wheels—(*i*) *run smoothly or advance,* (*ii*) *make rapid progress.*

Wheel within wheels—*intricate machinery, indirect or secret agencies all interacting, complicated motives and influence.*

Wheel round—*face another way.*

Wheeze out—*utter with a whistling or rattling sound.*

***While*. Once in a while**—*occasionally.*

Between whiles—*in the intervals.*

The while—*during that time.* He sang to her and looked in her eyes the while.

Worth one's while—*repaying the time, effort, etc., spent in doing it.*

While away—*pass* (time, hour) *in leisurely manner or easy and pleasant way.*

For a while—*for some time.*

***Whip*. Whip in (off, together)**—*control* (hounds) *during a fox hunt by whipping them.*

Whip off (one's coat)—*snatch.*

Whip away to—*dart or move to with a sudden motion.* He whipped away to France.

Whip a stream—*fish it with a whipping motion.*

Whip eggs, cream—*beat into froth,* (slang) *excel, defeat.*

Whip creation—*beat all.*

Whip out—*utter suddenly and violently.* He whipped out an oath.

Have the whip-hand of—*be in a position to control, have the mastery over.*

(To be) a poor whip—*a hard driver or coachman.*

***Whirl*. Whirl in (round)**—*move or turn round and round.* The leaves whirled in the wind. The dancers whirled round the room.

To have (or **feel**) **whirl of the brain**—(*i*) *be giddy*, (*ii*) (of thoughts) *be confused*.

Whirl away—*move rapidly*. The carriage whirled away (out of sight).

The whirl of (**modern**) **life** (in a big city)—*bustling activity*.

Sow a wind and reap a whirlwind—*suffer worse results of bad actions*.

The whirligig of time—*changes of fortune that come with time*.

W*hisk*. **Whisk away** (or **off**)—(*i*) *flap* (dust, fly, etc.) *away*, *take away* (or *off*) *with a sudden motion*. The waiter whisked my plate off. (*ii*) *cause to move quickly*. They whisked him off to London in an aeroplane.

Whisk eggs (or **cream**)—*beat up or lightly whip up to a froth*.

Whisk across (or **into**)—*go lightly and quickly* (especially out of sight). He was whisked across the country in an aeroplane. The mouse whisks into its hole.

To whisk a cane (or **the tail**)—*sweep quickly through the air, brandish lightly or flip or wave about*. He is anxious to whisk a cane. The cow whisked her tail.

W*hisper*. **Whisper about**—*put secretly in circulation*. The tale is being whispered about (the neighbourhood).

A whisper of scandal—*a hint or suggestion of it*.

W*histle*. **Whistle for** (**anything**)—*vainly wish for*. A becalmed sailor whistles for a wind.

Whistle away—*utter a series of musical notes*. The boy was whistling away merrily.

Whistle to—*make a signal to* (somebody or something) *by whistling*. He whistled to the dog.

Whistle through—*make a shrill sound*. The wind whistled through the chimney.

Let one go whistle—*disregard his wishes*.

To pay for one's whistle. Pay dear for one's

whistle—*pay too much for some coveted possession or pleasure or one's caprice.* He went to China against all advice and had to pay for his whistle.

To wet one's whistle—*to take a drink of liquor.* On such cold nights he liked to wet his whistle.

White. **As white as a sheet**—*intensely pale.*

A white sheet—*the dress of a penitent,* (whence) **to stand in a white sheet**—*to confess a sin.*

Be bled white—(fig.) *be drained of wealth.*

White hands—(fig.) *innocence or integrity.*

White lie—*a small, harmless lie, often a lie told for the sake of politeness.*

White light—(fig.) *unprejudiced judgment.*

White-livered—*cowardly.*

The white man's burden—*task of leading the world forward.*

A white man—(colloq.) *a person of honourable character or good breeding.*

A white slave—*a girl who is trapped and sent abroad as a prostitute* (hence, 'the white slave traffic' or 'white slavery').

To whitewash (a person or **his reputation)**—*cover or try to hide faults or mistakes or attempt to clear the reputation of, clear a person of imputations.*

A white elephant—*a possession that is burdensome in expense or trouble, in cost of maintenance.*

At a white heat—(fig.) *in an intense passion, very angry or excited,* (lit.) *the temperature at which metal becomes white.*

A whited sepulchre—*something outwardly fair but inwardly corrupt.* [A Biblical phrase, see St. Matt. xxiii : 27].

The white feather—*signs of cowardice.*

Whittle down—*reduce the amount or effect by repeated subtraction.*

Who. **Know who's who**—*know what each person is.*

Who would have thought it ?—*no one would.*

Whole. **To be whole**—*in sound condition or uninjured.* We hope you will come back whole.

Do a thing with one's whole heart—*do it with enthusiasm, and all one's energies, heartily, without doubt, with concentrated effort.*

Go the whole hog—*do a thing thoroughly, go to all lengths.*

On (or **upon**) **the whole**—*taking into consideration everything that bears on the question, after weighing pros and cons, etc.*

Wicket. **On a good wicket**—(slang) *in a good position, fortunate.* He is on a good wicket since he married the heiress.

Keep wicket—*act as wicket-keeper.*

Take a wicket—*get a batsman out.*

Wickets down—(three or four, etc.) *batsmen out.*

Good wicket—*state of the pitch.*

Be on a good (or **sticky**) **wicket**—*be in an advantageous* (*or unfavourable*) *position.*

Keep one's wicket up—*succeed in not being put out.*

Wide. **Wide margin**—(fig.) *a good deal more allowed than is likely to be needed.*

Wide fame—*known to many.*

The wide world—*all the world, great as it is.*

Is of wide distribution—*occurs in many places.*

A wide guess—*one allowing margin for errors of detail.*

Give a wide berth to—*keep clear of, avoid, not go too near.*

Wide awake—(colloq.) *wary, knowing.*

Broke to the wide—(colloq.) *having no money.*

(**To fall**) **wide**—*far from the point aimed at.*

(**There is a**) **wide fully fixed**—*great and permanent cause of separation.* (A Biblical phrase).

There will be wigs (on the green)—*a free fight.*

Wild. **Wild-cat schemes**—*reckless, unsound and impracticable schemes* (especially in finance and commerce).

A wild goose chase—*a search for something that can never be found, a foolish and useless, absurdly impossible enterprise.*

Sow (one's) wild oats—*indulge in youthful follies before becoming steady.*

Run wild—*grow unchecked* (or untrained). Disorder now runs wild at Madras. They allow their children to run wild.

The wild men—*extremists of a party.*

To make one wild—*to anger him very much.*

Drive wild—*madden.*

To be wild about—*to be full of enthusiastic admiration for.* Silly girls are wild about the film star Dev Anand.

(To shoot) wild—*without taking aim.*

Wild look—*appearance that indicates distraction.*

The call of the wild—*the desire to get away from civilization and live a simple life in a wild country.*

Wilderness. **Voice in the wilderness**—*unregarded advocate of some reform* (with reference to St. Matt. iii : 3, etc.)

Wandering in the wilderness—*a political party out of office* (Num. xiv : 33, etc.)

A wilderness of streets—*long rows of wretched-looking streets.*

A wilderness of waters—*any desolate area or expanse.*

Willow. **To wear the willow**—*mourn the loss or absence of one's beloved* (formerly indicated by a garland of willow leaves), *occupy the lowest place or seat, to be forsaken.*

Win. **Win one's spurs**—*be knighted,* (fig.) *get recognition as an expert at something.*

Win a lady's hand—*persuade her to be one's wife.*

Win the day (or **field**)—*be victorious.*

Win one's way—*progress by struggle, etc.*

Win one's bread—*earn livelihood.*

Win ore—*get it from a mine.*

Win (**a person**) **over** (**to one's side**)—*persuade, induce to do, gain over.* We won him over to our side.

Win free (**clear, out, through**)—*make one's way throughout, etc., or escape by successful effort.*

Win hands down—*succeed easily.*

Wind. **Sound in wind and limb**—*in excellent bodily condition.*

Get wind of—(*i*) *to get a smell or scent* (of somebody) *carried by the wind.* The fox got wind of the hunter. (*ii*) (fig,) *hear a rumour about, begin to suspect* (as, get wind of a plot.

It's an ill wind that blows nobody good—*few things are calamities to all concerned.*

Sow the wind and reap the whirlwind—(see **Sow** or **Reap**).

Temper the wind to the shorn lamb—(see **Lamb**).

To go to the winds—*to be dissipated or utterly lost.*

(**Sail, be**) **close to** (or **near**) **the wind**—*as nearly against it as is consistent with using its force,* (fig.) *venture very near indecency or dishonesty.*

In the teeth of the wind—*directly against it.*

Cast (or **fling**) **prudence to the winds**—*abandon, neglect, take no thought of.*

Have (or **get**) **the wind up**—(slang) *be or become frightened.*

There is something in the wind—*there are signs that some step is being secretly prepared.*

Find out (**know** or **see**) **how the wind blows**—*ascertain what developments are likely, what the state of public opinion is or what people are thinking.*

Raise the wind—(slang) *obtain the money needed.*

Take the wind out of one's sails—*do or say what another*

was about to do or say, thus frustrating him, thwart him by anticipating his arguments, using his material, etc.

From the four winds—*from all directions.*

(**Go**) **like the wind**—*swiftly.*

To be troubled with wind (or **have**) **the wind up**—*to suffer from gas* (generated in bowels by indigestion) *or flatulence.*

Break wind—*release it by the anus.*

Get one's wind—*recover one's breath.*

Have one's wind taken—*be paralysed by a blow in the stomach* (also *hit one in the wind*).

(**To be**) **a wind-bag**—(*to be*) *a wordy orator.*

To meet a windfall—(fig.) *to be the recipient of unexpected good fortune,* (especially a legacy).

Fight wind-mills—*tilt at an imaginary foe or grievance or try to put right imaginary wrongs.*

Get to windward of—*avoid smell of or* (fig.) *get advantage over.*

Wind one's way—(*i*) *make one's way circuitously.* The brook winds its way. (*ii*) *insinuate oneself into.* He wound his way into my affections.

Wind (**person**) **round ons's fingers**—*exercise complete dominion over, make him do whatever one wishes him to do.*

(**The administration**) **needs winding up**—*is inefficient or slack.*

Wind up (a speech)—*bring to a conclusion, conclude.*

Wind (ship) **out of** (harbour). **Wind** (ore) **up** (from mine)—*hoist or draw by use of a windless.*

Wind up—(*i*) *coil the whole of.* Wind up a piece of string. (*ii*) *tighten a coiling or coiled spring,* (fig.) *tension or intensity or efficiency of.* Wind up the clock. He is winding himself up for an effort (or to do something.)

(**A company**) **winds up**—*ceases business, goes into liquidation.*

Wind up (a company)—*arrange its affairs and dissolve it.*

Wind-up—*conclusion, finish.*

Window. **Have all one's goods in the window**—*be superficial.*

Window-dressing—*the art of arranging goods attractively in shop-window,* (often fig.) *adroit presentation of statistics.*

Window-shopping—*feasting one's eyes on the goods displayed in the shop-window.*

W*ine*. **New wine in old bottles**—*a new principle too powerful to be restrained by ancient forms.*

Take wine with—*pledge and be pledged by at table.*

Over the walnuts and the wine—*at desert.*

W*ings*. **Clip one's wings**—*limit his movements or ambitions or expenditure or activities.*

On the wings of the wind—*very swiftly.*

Lend (or **add**) **wings to**—(*i*) *accelerate,* (*ii*) *hasten, cause to go fast.*

Take under one's wings—*treat as a protege.*

Under one's wings. Under the wing of—*protected by.*

His wings are sprouting—*his virtues are too great for a being below the degree of an angel.*

(**Money**) **takes to itself wings**—(*money*) *disappears, vanishes.*

Take wing—(*i*) *fly away, leave,* (*ii*) *start flying.*

On the wing—(*i*) *flying* (as, to shoot a bird on the wing), (*ii*) *travelling, departing.*

W*ink*. **Tip one the wink**—*give him a signal or intimation.*

Wink at—(*i*) *close and open one eye quickly as a hint or signal* (in token of a mutual understanding), (*ii*) *shut one's eyes to, purposely avoid seeing, affect not to notice, connive at abuse or transgression.*

Wink away—*get rid of by winking*, (as to wink tears away).

Forty winks—*a short nap*.

Like winking—*quickly, eagerly*.

***Wipe*.** **Wipe away**—*remove by wiping*.

Wipe off—*get rid of, clear away by wiping*. Wipe off the drawing on the blackboard.

Wipe out—*clear away or off, take up, wash out by wiping*. Wipe out the stain on the door, *or* (fig.) *disgrace or insult, etc.*, (by vengeance), (*ii*) *utterly destroy, annihilate*. Their very name (or the whole army) was wiped out.

Wipe the floor (with a person)—(slang) *inflict humiliating or ignominious and complete defeat on opponent* (in a fight or argument, etc.)

Wipe one's eyes—*dry the tears*.

***Wires*.** **Pull the wires**—*control puppets by means of wires*, (usually fig.) *manage a political party or movement by secret influence*.

A live wire—(*i*) *a wire charged with electricity*, (*ii*) (fig.) *an active, vigorous person*.

Wire in—(slang) *operate vigorously or with great haste and energy, put all one's force into continuous effort*.

Wire-draw—(fig.) *refine or apply or press an argument or point with idle or excessive subtlety*.

***Wish*.** **If wishes were horses, beggars might ride**—[A proverb meaning that *if things could be obtained merely by wishing, even beggars would be rich*.]

The wish is father to the thought—*we believe a thing because we wish it to be true*.

Wishful thinking—*a belief founded on wishes rather than on facts*.

Good wishes—*hopes felt or expressed for another's happiness*.

To wish to goodness—*to be very desirous*.

To wish a person at the devil (further)—*desire that he were gone, because he is a nuisance*.

To wish a person well (or **ill**)—*hope that he may have good* (or *ill*) *fortune.*

Wit. **Out of one's wits**—*greatly upset or frightened, mad, distracted.*

To have (or **keep**) **one's wits about one**—*to be observant or of lively intelligence, be quick to notice things, be alert and able to act quickly.*

At one's wit's end—*utterly at a loss, not knowing what to do or say.*

Live by one's wits—*live by ingenious, hand-to-mouth shifts, by clever but haphazard methods, not always honest.*

Wither. **Wither** (one) **with**—*blight* (one) *with scorn.*

The individual withers—*ceases to be important.*

My withers are unwrung—*the imputation does not touch me.*

Witness. **Bear witness to** (or **of**)—*state one's belief in, state facts tending to establish.*

Call to witness—*appeal to for confirmation.*

Woe. **In weal and woe**—*in prosperity and adversity.*

Woe (**be**) **to !**—*a curse upon.*

Wolf. **Cry wolf** (too often)—*raise false alarms till genuine one's are ignored.*

Have (or **hold**) **the wolf by the ears**—*be in a situation where one can neither retreat, advance nor stop.*

Keep the wolf from the door—*avert starvation or acute poverty* (by obtaining sufficient to sustain life).

A wolf in sheep's clothing—*a hypocrite, a dangerous enemy who deceives others by posing as a friend.*

Woman. **(A woman) with a past**—*with some scandal attaching to her past life.*

A woman of the world—*one with experience of life and society.*

Play the woman—*weep or show fear.*

Make an honest woman of—*marry after seducing.*

Tied to a woman's apron strings—*controlled by her like a child.*

Man born of woman—*mortal man.*

Woman's wit—*instinctive insight or resources.*

Womb. **Fruit of the womb**—*children.*

In the womb of time—*future events.*

Wonder. **Do** (or **work**) **wonders**—*do miracles work with remarkable results or have noteworthy success.*

Signs and wonders—*miracles.*

A nine days' wonder—*an event which arouses great interest for a short time.*

For a wonder—*by way of welcome exception.*

No wonder that—(*it is*) *not surprising that, naturally, inevitably, of course, one cannot be surprised or might have guessed that.*

I wonder at you—(to a child) *I am shocked at your conduct.*

Wood. **Cannot see the wood for the trees**—*details impede general view.*

Don't halloo till you are out of the wood—*do not assume too soon that your difficulties are over.*

Out of the wood—*clear of danger or difficulties.*

Wool. **Dyed in the wool**—*thorough-going, out and out, complete, utter.*

Much cry and little wool—*much talk with little result, a fuss about nothing, fiasco, disappointing result.*

Go for wool and come home shorn—*have the tables turned on one.*

Wool gathering—*absent-minded, to let thoughts wander or go astray.*

To pull (or **draw**) **the wool over a person'e eyes**—*deceive him.*

Lose one's wool—(colloq.) *be angry.*

Word. **In a word** (or **one word**)—*briefly, to sum up.*

Word for word—*literally or verbatim.*

By word of mouth—*orally.*

Take a person at his word—*act on the assumption that he means what he says.*

Fair (or **good**) **words**—*complimentary, conciliatory, flattering words.*

High (**hard, hot, sharp**) **words**—*angry talk.*

Big words—*boasting, bluff.*

Fine words butter no parsnips—*mere professions or promises are valueless.*

Not the word for it—*not an adequate description.*

Words are but wind—*depreciations of talk as compared with action.*

Have words with—*quarrel with.*

Have a word with—*converse briefly with.*

A word with you—*a demand for interview.*

Suit the action to the word—*do at once what one has threatened.*

On (or **with**) **the word**—*as soon as something has been said.*

A word and a blow—*an impetuous person's procedure.*

Waste words—*talk vainly.*

A word in (or **out**) **of season**—*well* (or *ill-timed*) *advice or interference.*

Have the last word—*not let opponent in an altercation speak last or make the final remark in an argument.*

The last word on a subject—*a pronouncement including the latest views and likely to be definitive.*

(Have) a word to say—*something worth hearing.*

(Man) of few words—*taciturn.*

Hasn't a word to throw at a dog—*is unsociably or superciliously taciturn.*

A play upon words—*a pun.*

Say a good word for—*commend, defend.*

Give a person one's good word—*recommend him for a post.*

Eat one's words—*retract, apologise under compulsion.*

God's Word—*the scriptures.*

Give (pledge) one's word—*make a promise.*

I give you my word for it—*I promise that it shall be or state that it is so.*

Upon my word !—*on my honour,* (used also as an exclamation at something that shocks).

Be as good as one's word—*fulfil it or exceed what one has promised.*

(His word) is as good as his bond—*may be relied upon.*

Sharp is the word !—*an exhortation to hurry.*

The last word has not been said on the matter—*a suggestion that there are probably further facts, arguments, discoveries, etc.*

The last word in—*something which is complete or up-to-date with the best and most recent improvements* (as, the last word in tourist or travel comfort).

Word play—*clever and witty argument, exchange of witty remarks.*

Work. **Set** (or **get**) **to work**—*begin operations, start doing something.*

Set about one's work—*begin doing it.* He does not set about his work in the right way.

Make start (or **quick**) **work of**—*finish quickly, get rid of, overcome.*

Dry (or **thirsty**) **work**—*work that causes thirst.*

At work upon—*busy or occupied with.*

All in the day's work—*normal, only what is usual or to be expected.*

In (or **out of**) **work**—*having (not having) employment.*

A work of art—*a fine picture, building, poem, etc.*

Mighty work—*miracles.*

A good day's work—*much accomplished.*

The works of God—*nature.*

Works of mercy—*charitable actions.*

Make short work of—*quickly accomplish or get rid of or overcome.*

Hard to work with—*impracticable.*

Work one's will—*accomplish one's purpose* (often upon person or thing).

Will work it if I can—(slang) *bring it about.*

Work features (or **face**)—*be agitated or show strong emotion.*

Work upon—*exercise influence upon.*

Work to death—*exact toil from.*

Work to rule—*make efficiency impossible by keeping every rule in and out of season.*

Now let it work—*leave it to produce its effect.*

Work out—(*i*) (of a problem or plan) *give a definite or desired result.* The plan worked out badly. (*ii*) (of an amount) *be calculated at.* The cost of the holiday worked out at £5 a head. (*iii*) *continue using something until it is exhausted.* That silver mine is now worked out. (*iv*) *plan the details of, make complete arrangements for.* Work out a scheme for the invasion of the planet Mars. (*v*) *accomplish or obtain by making efforts.* He must work out his own salvation.

Work in with—*combine, fit in.* My schemes did not work in with his.

Work wonders—*accomplish miracles.*

Work a farm—*control or manage it.*

Work in—*find a place for, introduce.* Can you work in a few jokes ?

Work off—*get rid of, dispose of* (as to work off arrears of correspondence).

Work up—(*i*) *create gradually with effort* (as to work up a business or reputation for one's goods), (*ii*) *bring about, cause* (as to work up a friendly feeling or rebellion), *excite, rouse* (as to work up the feelings of an audience), *in a highly wrought-up state* (almost hysterical), (*iv*) *mix or combine materials into a whole, make a finished product from* (as, to work up a collection of facts into a

magazine article), (*v*) *advance gradually to*, (as, to work up to a climax).

To work the rope—*to manage a scheme without being observed.*

World. **This world**—*mortal life.*

The other (or **next**) **world. The world to come**—*life after death.*

The lower world—(*i*) *hell*, (*ii*) *earth.*

Prince of this world—*the devil.*

Bring a child into the world—*beget or bear it.*

Make the best of both worlds—*reconcile secular and spiritual interests.*

The end of the world—*cessation of all mortal life by destruction of the universe or otherwise.*

World without end—*for ever.*

The world, the flesh and the devil—*kinds of temptation.*

In the world—*at all, that exists, etc.*

Carry the world before me—*have a rapid and complete success.*

The external world—*all phenomena.*

To the world's end—*to the farthest attainable distance.*

Federation of the world—*combination of all the peoples in one state.*

Citizen of the world—*cosmopolitan.*

Make a noise in the world—*be widely talked of.*

All the world knows—*it is generally known.*

The wise old world—*general experience and custom.*

Know (or **see**) **the world**—*have or acquire experience.*

Man of the world—*an experienced, practical, tolerant person.*

Begin the world—*start one's career.*

All's right with the world—*expression of optimism.*

Take the world as it is (as one finds it)—*be adaptable.*

Let the world slide—*not try to influence events*, (also) *disregard convention and public opinion.*

Forsake the world—*devote one's life to spiritual things.*

Be all the world to—*be everything to.*

She is all the world to him—*the centre of his thoughts, very dear to him.*

For (all) the world—*on any account, for any consideration. I wouldn't hurt her feelings for all the world.*

To live out of the world—*avoid society, live a lonely life.*

What will the world say ?—*what will public opinion be ?*

A world of—*a great number or amount of.* The holiday did me a world of good.

To the world—*utterly, completely*, (tired or drunk to the world).

Worm. **Even a worm will turn**—*the meekest will resist or retaliate if pushed too far.*

The worm of conscience - *gnawing pain of remorse.*

Am a worm to-day—*out of sorts and spiritless.* (A Biblical phrase with reference to Psalms xxii : 6).

(**The dog** or **child) has worms**—(*the dog or child*) *has internal parasites.*

Food for worms—*of person when dead.*

Worm oneself into (one's favour or confidence)—*insinuate oneself into.*

Worm through (the bushes)—*make one's way by crawling.*

Worm out a secret—*draw by crafty persistence out of a person.*

Worry. **Worry (problem) out**—*assail it again and again till it is solved.*

Worry oneself—*take needless trouble.*

Much worried—*full of uneasiness.*

Wear a worried look—*appear anxious or troubled.*

I should worry !—(colloq.) *it does not trouble me at all.*

Worry along—*manage to advance in spite of obstacles.*

Worry with—*ask or beg continuously.*

Worse. **None the worse**—*no less, better.* I should like you none the worse if you speak frankly.

Worse off—*more badly situated.* He lost his job and is worse off than ever.

The worse for wear—*in a bad state as the result of being worn or used.*

Have (or **put**) **to the worse**—*be defeated, defeat.*

If the worst come to the worst—*in the event of things turning out very badly.*

Let him do his worst—*an expression of defiance.*

At the worst—*if the worst happens.*

Worth. **For all one is worth**—(colloq.) *with all one's energy, making every effort.*

For what it is worth—*without any guarantee or promise concerning.* That's the news I heard. I pass it on to you for what it is worth.

Worth it—*worth the time, trouble, etc.*

A bird in hand is worth two in the bush—*a thing that one already has is better than a thing that is only a possibility.*

Worth one's salt—*earning one's keep by good service, efficient, a good workman.*

Worth one's while—*advantageous, profitable.*

Worth the candle—(result) *justifying the cost and trouble.*

Wrapped up in—(*i*) *devoted to, interested in, thinking only of.* She is wrapped up in her children. (*ii*) *involved in, concerned with.* A country's prosperity is wrapped up in its shipping.

Wring. **Wring out** (clothes)—*press the water out of wet clothes.*

Wring a chicken's neck—*kill it.*

Wring a person's hand—*clasp it warmly.*

Wring one's hands—*squeeze them together showing sorrow or despair.*

To wring one's heart—*give intense pain to.* The sad story wrung his heart.

To wring a confession (from a person or persons)—*to obtain it by compulsion or by torturing.*

Write. **Write down**—(*i*) *put down in writing.* Write the address down before you forget it. (*ii*) *disparage in writing, describe.* I should write him down as a failure.

Write off—*compose quickly and easily.* To write off a description of an event. (*ii*) *cancel, recognise in writing that something no longer exists* (as, to write off a debt).

Write out—*write in full*, (as, to write out a copy of an agreement).

Write oneself out—(of an author) *have no ideas left.*

Write up—(*i*) *bring up-to-date* (as, to write up one's diary. (*ii*) *praise in writing.* The critic wrote up the acting of the leading players. (*iii*) *describe in writing with details and elaboration* (as, to write up one's notes on a lecture).

Writ large—*clearly visible, easily recognisable.*

Wrong. **In the wrong box**—*awkwardly placed, in a difficulty, at a disadvantage.*

To get it wrong—*to miscalculate or misunderstand* (as, you've got it wrong).

Go wrong—(*i*) *take wrong path* (especially fig. of woman failing in chastity). (*ii*) *fail.* All our plans will go wrong.

Put one in the wrong—*show or make it appear that he was the offender.*

Get in wrong with—(colloq.) *incur his dislike.*

Get a person in the wrong—*bring him into disfavour.*

Have (or **get**) **hold of the wrong end of the stick**—*(i) have a completely mistaken idea or impression. (ii) invert a theory, a position.*

Take the wrong turning (path)—*take to foolish or wicked ways of living.*

Do wrong to—*treat unjustly.*

On the wrong side of (40)—*older than.*

In the wrong—*in the position of, being responsible for, having caused a quarrel, made a mistake.* He is in the right and you are in the wrong.

He tried to put me in the wrong—*he tried to make it appear that I had done wrong.*

To have got up the wrong side of the bed—*to be in cross humour.*

X

X. **-X** (transf.) *incalculable or mysterious factor or influence.*

X-ray an object—*examine or treat a photograph with X-rays or Rontgen rays.*

Double-X—*a superior quality of beer.*

Y

The Yahoos—*coarse persons of bestial passions and habits.* [The name given by Swift in *Gulliver's Travels* to a member of an imaginary race of human beings with the habits of brutes, etc.]

Yard. **Man the yards**—*place men (stand) along yards of a ship* (as form of salute).

Yard-stick—*standard of comparison.*

Spin a yarn—*make up an untrue story.* The beggar spun a long yarn about his misfortunes.

Yearn for (or **after**)—*be filled with longing or tenderness for* (*e.g.*, home, rest, affection, etc.)

Make a person yawn—*bore him with uninteresting talk, make him weary.*

Year. **New Year's Day**—*January 1st.*

Year in, year out—*year after year.*

All the year round—*at all times of the year.*

(In) the Year One—(*i*) *bearing his age lightly.* (*ii*) *mentally immature or irresponsible.*

In years—*old.*

Full of years—*old.*

Year of grace—*year dating from the birth of Jesus Christ.*

Years of discretion—*an age when one is able to judge between what is right and what is wrong.* He is a mere boy and hasn't come to years of discretion.

Yellow. **The yellow leaf**—*old age.*

The Yellow peril—*the danger that the Mongolian* (Chinese, Japanese) *races may overwhelm the White or overrun the world.*

The yellow press—*sensational newspapers* (especially chauvinistic tendencies).

To have a yellow streak—*to be cowardly, mean, lacking in strength of character.*

Yeoman's service—*valuable help or help in need.*

Yes. **Say yes**—*consent.*

(**To be a**) **yes-man**—(colloq.) *to be a characterless, obedient, weakly acquiescent person.*

Yield. **Yield the palm**—*be surpassed.*

Yield up the ghost—*die.*

Yield the point—*concede it in argument or admit that one's opponent is right.*

I yield to none (in my enthusiasm for the plan)—*I do not admit that anyone (is more enthusiastic than I am).*

Pass (or **come**) **under the yoke**—*yield, submit.* Be under the dominion or servitude of.

Young. **The young persons**—*those whose innocence must be shielded from the indecent in talk and literature.*

Young people—*the marriageable.*

Young man (or **woman**)—*sweetheart.*

(**The night, year, century**) **is yet young**—*still near its beginning.*

A young man in a hurry—*an ardent reformer.*

Is young in (**crime**)—*is unpractised.*

Your. **You and yours**—*you and your family, property, etc.*

Yours is to hand—*your letter has come.*

What's yours?—(colloq.) *what will you have?*

By yourself—(*i*) *alone.* Why are you sitting by yourself. (*ii*) *unaided.* You cannot do it by yourself.

You are not quite yourself to-night—*you are out of humour, etc.*

Youth. **The youth of the world**—*early times.*

The youth of the country—*young men and women.*

Youth hostel—*a place where hikers can put up for the night.*

Z

To be at the zenith—*to reach the highest point of one's fame or fortunes or prosperity or happiness.*

Zero. **To fly at zero** (feet)—*fly under 1000 ft.*

Fall to zero—*reach the freezing point of water in the centigrade thermometer.*

Absolute zero—*273°C., the point at which heat caused by motion disappears.*

Zero hour (in a military offensive)—*the time when operations begin and from which later movements are timed to begin.*

Add (or **give**) **zest to**—*increase the quality of, stimulate.* The conversation of a friend adds zest to the enjoyment of a walk.

THE END